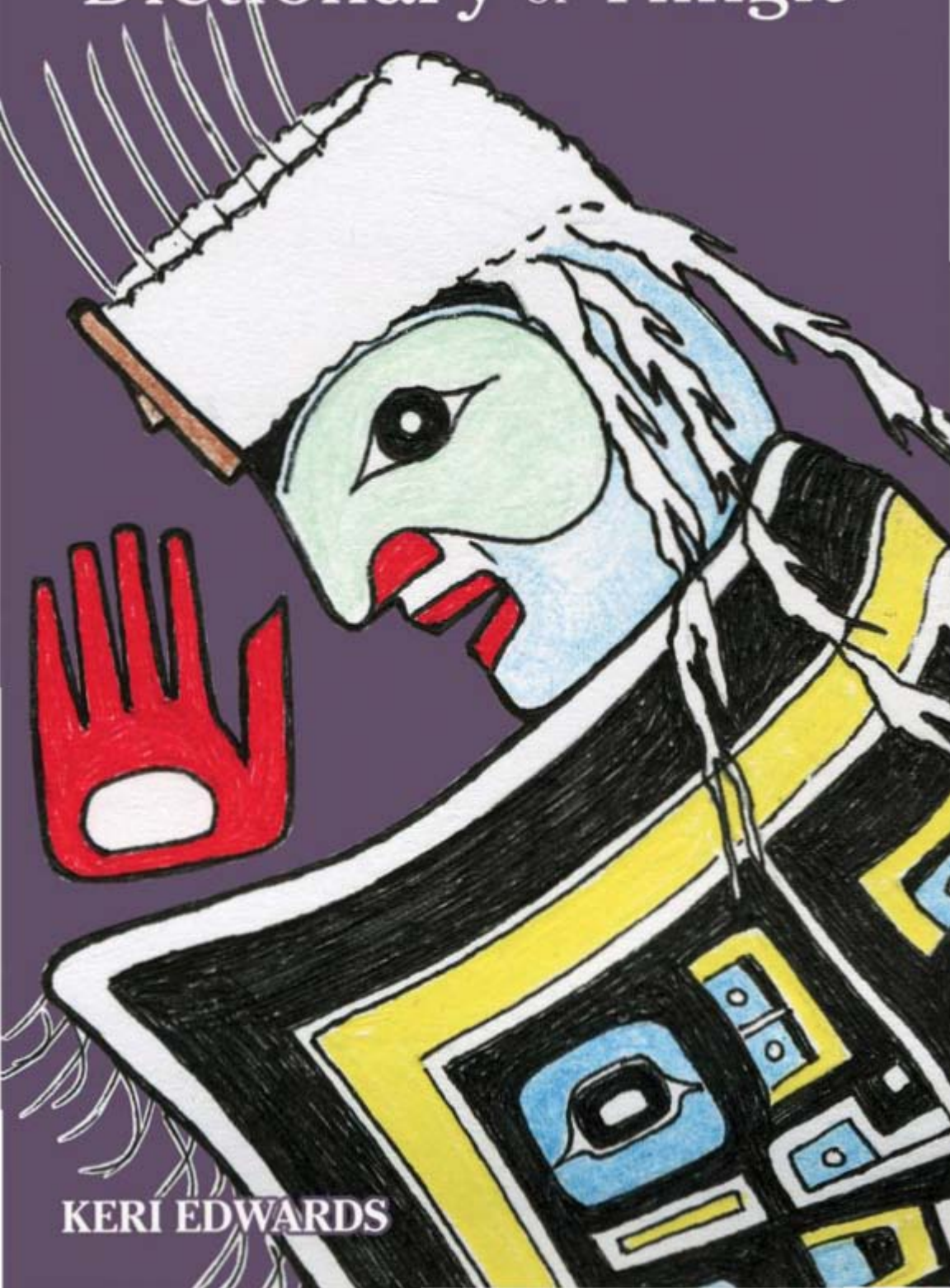


Dictionary of Tlingit



KERI EDWARDS

Dictionary of Tingit

Dictionary of Tlingit

Keri Edwards

Sealaska Heritage Institute

Juneau, Alaska

© 2009 by Sealaska Heritage Institute

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopy, recording, or any information storage or retrieval system, without permission in writing from the publisher.

ISBN: 978-0-9825786-6-7

Library of Congress Control Number: 2008939134

Sealaska Heritage Institute
One Sealaska Plaza, Suite 301
Juneau, Alaska 99801
907-463-4844
www.sealaskaheritage.org

Printing History: First Edition, December 2009

Printing: CreateSpace, Scotts Valley, CA, U.S.A.

Front cover design: Kathy Dye

Front cover artwork: Robert Hoffmann

Book design and computational lexicography: Sean M. Burke

Copy editing: Suzanne G. Fox, Red Bird Publishing, Inc., Bozeman, MT

Dedication

To our teacher and friend, Johnny Marks.

Contents

9	·	Acknowledgements
11	·	Introduction
45	·	Tlingit to English
345	·	English to Tlingit
493	·	Tlingit Thematic Lexicon
605	·	Appendix

Acknowledgements

This project would not have been possible without the consistent hard work of four fluent speakers who served as primary consultants to all Tlingit language information in this dictionary, listed here in alphabetical order:

Anita Lafferty

John Marks

June Pegues

Helen Sarabia

I express the deepest gratitude to these individuals whose integrity, patience, and good humor have made this project possible and a lot of fun. Kúnáx gunalchéesh yeewháan!

Thanks are also due to fluent Tlingit speakers who provided example sentences and/or audio recordings for the dictionary (in addition to those named above), and are listed here in alphabetical order:

Bessie Cooley

David Katzeek

Fred White

Very special thanks is owed to Dr. Jeff Leer who served as a consultant to this project, and whose unsurpassed expertise in the Tlingit language has been critical. Dr. Leer graciously made himself available to answer questions, advise decisions, and provide support regularly throughout the compiling of this resource. It would not have been possible without him, and I cannot thank him enough. It is important to note however, that any inconsistencies or errors in this resource are my own, and should not reflect on Dr. Leer or any of the fluent speakers named above.

Information included in this resource has come from a variety of sources, including a manuscript dictionary by James Crippen as well as the following previously published dictionaries:

Leer, Jeff, Doug Hitch and John Ritter. 2001. *Interior Tlingit Noun Dictionary*. Yukon Native Language Center.

Story, Gillian L. and Constance M. Naish. 1973. *Tlingit Verb Dictionary*. Fairbanks: Alaska Native Language Center.

Twitchell, Lance. 2005. *Lingít Dictionary: Northern Dialect* 1st ed. Troubled Raven Productions.

Special thanks to James Crippen and Lance Twitchell, whose shared electronic files saved the present project much time in the area of data entry.

I thank Jessica Chester for her help in organizing the database by assigning words to appropriate semantic categories and assisting in distributing example sentences to relevant entries.

I thank Dr. Richard Dauenhauer and Nora Marks-Dauenhauer, whose mentorship and generosity have helped put me in a position to do this work, and who have provided all levels of support on this project.

Dr. Jordan Lachler and Sean Burke masterminded the database for this project. I thank them for applying their ingenuity and extreme patience in uniquely designing the program to best suit the Tlingit language.

Keri Edwards
Juneau, Alaska
November 1, 2009

Introduction

- | | |
|----------------------------------|---|
| 1. Adjectives (<i>p14</i>) | 8. Postpositions (<i>p17</i>) |
| 2. Adverbs (<i>p14</i>) | 9. Pronouns (<i>p18</i>) |
| 3. Demonstratives (<i>p15</i>) | 10. Quantifiers (<i>p20</i>) |
| 4. Interjections (<i>p15</i>) | 11. Relational Nouns (<i>p21</i>) |
| 5. Nouns (<i>p15</i>) | 12. Relational Postpositions (<i>p21</i>) |
| 6. Numerals (<i>p17</i>) | 13. Verbs (<i>p21</i>) |
| 7. Particles (<i>p17</i>) | 14. References (<i>p43</i>) |

This is a first edition Tlingit-English dictionary compiled by Keri Edwards for the Sealaska Heritage Institute, made possible by funding from the Administration for Native Americans. This edition was also produced online and in CD-ROM format. A work in progress, this dictionary is incomplete in terms of the number of entries. The goal of this project has been to solve problems such as how to best represent Tlingit verbs, thus laying a foundation for a more comprehensive and accessible noun and verb dictionary for Tlingit. This introduction provides the information necessary to understand and use the print version of the dictionary. In the interest of saving space, the print version contains less detailed information within each word entry than do the CD-ROM and online versions. To access the CD-ROM and online versions of the dictionary, go to the SHI website at www.sealaskaheritage.org.

While some of the information in this dictionary comes directly from pre-existing resources, many important additions have been made here. This dictionary has several unique features. 1) It includes nouns and verbs as well as all the minor word categories such as adjectives, adverbs, and interjections in a single resource. 2) For each verb entry, the conjugation prefix is provided, this previously undocumented information being critical for conjugating the verb. 3) Each verb entry in the print version of the dictionary systematically gives two to three of the following verb forms, depending on the verb type: the imperfective (s/he is (verbing); s/he (verbs)); the perfective (s/he (verbed)); the repetitive imperfective (s/he (verbs) regularly); and the progressive imperfective (s/he is in the

process of (verbing)). The vast majority of these verb forms have never before been documented and published. 4) The dictionary gives example sentences for most of the entries, which illustrate the word in context. 5) The online and CD-ROM versions have audio recordings of elders pronouncing individual entries and their example sentences.

The dictionary is organized into three sections: Tlingit-English, English-Tlingit, and Semantic Category. The second section, which is English-Tlingit contains minimal information, giving the English equivalent first in italics, followed by the Tlingit word. The third section of the dictionary is organized by **SEMANTIC CATEGORY**. Examples of semantic categories are “trees,” “time,” “working with wood,” and “manner of movement.” All entries are assigned to at least one semantic category. This method of organizing words is useful for locating all the words in the dictionary related to a particular topic.

The first section of the dictionary (Tlingit-English) contains the most detailed information for each entry, and is the section that this introduction focuses on. If a word is accessed first via the semantic category or English-Tlingit section, it should then be located in the Tlingit-English section in order to get as much information about the word as possible. The alphabetical order of the entries in the Tlingit-English section follows the English alphabetical order as closely as possible and is as follows:

A/AA CH CH' D DL DZ E/EE/EI G GW G GW
 H I J K Kw K' K'w K Kw K' K'w L L' N
 Oo S S' SH T T' TL TL' Ts Ts' U W
 X Xw X' X'w X Xw X' X'w Y .

All entries in the dictionary, regardless of their word class, contain some information in common. For those entries that have alternate pronunciations, whether they be regional or individual, those pronunciations are listed as **VARIANTS**. If a

variant is known to belong to a specific region, it is considered a dialectal variant, and is followed by a capital letter representing the dialect area. The four primary language consultants for this project are from Angoon, Douglas Island, and Hoonah. Of these villages, Angoon differs from the others in the pronunciation of a handful of particular words and certain verb stems. Many verbs containing the vowel *ei* for Hoonah and Douglas speakers are pronounced as *ee* for the Angoon speaker. Here are a few examples: *yéi awsiinei* (Douglas, Hoonah) / *yéi awsiinee* (Angoon) (“s/he fixed it”); *uwa^xéi* (Douglas, Hoonah) / *uwa^xée* (Angoon) (“s/he stayed overnight”); and *áa akawdli^xéetl’* (Douglas, Hoonah) / *áa akawdli^xéetl’* (Angoon) (“s/he is afraid of it”). When a pronunciation particular to Angoon has been discovered, the variant is followed by (An) in the dictionary.

Any dialectal information in this dictionary pertaining to the Interior comes directly from the *Interior Tlingit Noun Dictionary* compiled by Jeff Leer, Doug Hitch, and John Ritter (Yukon Native Language Center, 2001). Entries for which Interior dialect information is known are indicated as follows:

(At) = Atlin, (C) = Carcross, (T) = Teslin

Some common variations in pronunciation pertaining to vowel tone and/or length may or may not be regional and deserve attention. Two examples are *aadéi* (“toward there”) and *wéi* (“the”) which have the alternate short-vowel pronunciations *aadé* and *wé*. At this point, it is not clear whether these are regional, individual, or contextual variations. While most speakers tend to consistently use one or the other pronunciation, a few speakers alternate between the two. More research is needed to determine the exact nature of this variation. The same goes for the tone on words such as *kei* and *yéi* which occur before verbs, as in *áa kei uwawát* (“s/he grew up there”). For some speakers, the tone on *kei* is low and for others it is high, as in *áa kéi uwawát*. For a few speakers, the tone varies depending on the sentence. This phenomenon also requires further research. As for learners of the language, either pronunciation of these pairs is acceptable and correct: *kei/kéi*, *aadéi/aadé*, *wéi/wé*. Throughout the dictionary, there is variation as to how these are written. For the most part, vowel length has been standardized to short (*aadé*, *wé*), but this is not always the case in the example sentences, where

you may find some written long. The tone on the preverbs *kei* and *yei* is usually written low, but may also be seen with a high tone in some places. Again, either form is considered correct. Dialect variation across the region is an understudied area of the language and further research in this area would greatly benefit the overall documentation of the language.

For many of the entries, **EXAMPLE SENTENCES** are provided. These are complete sentences containing the word, most of which were provided by fluent elders to illustrate the word in a context. At this time, some entries do not contain example sentences, but many have more than one. In some cases, the example sentences provided in the verb entries will contain verb forms which are different from the standard forms given within the entry. This is ideal in that it provides an additional verb form for the learner. The verb will always be recognizable by its stem, no matter the actual form of the verb.

Other information within the entries is particular to individual word classes. In the Tlingit-English section of the dictionary, each Tlingit word is followed by a label indicating its word class. Examples of word classes are noun, adverb, verb, adjective. Each word class will be discussed in turn below.

1. ADJECTIVES

An adjective is defined here as something which describes a noun. This category consists of words and one nominal suffix (a suffix which attaches to a noun). This is a very small category in Tlingit, as many words which are adjectives in other languages are expressed as verbs in Tlingit. Adjectives in Tlingit either occur before the noun: *yées shaawát* (“young woman”) or after the noun: *káa tlein* (“big man”). Some adjectives require a different form for modifying a plural noun. For example, consider the pairs *aas tlein* (“big tree”) and *aas tlénx’* (“big trees”); and *hít kuwáat’* (“long house”) and *hít kudahátx’* (“long houses”). For adjectives that have a plural form, this form is listed as **PLURAL** in the entry. The nominal suffix included in this category is *-k’*. When attached to a noun, it gives the meaning “little” or “precious”, as in *ax dachxánk’* (“my (precious), little grandchild”).

2. ADVERBS

Cross-linguistically, “adverb” is a very heterogeneous and loosely defined category. For our purposes, an adverb is

defined as any word which modifies the manner, direction, or time of a verb. Some examples are: *k'ídeín* (“well”); *kei* (“up”); and *aagáa* (“then, around, after, for”). Some adverbs which denote direction have variable endings, such as *yan~* (“ashore, onto ground; to rest”). The tilde (~) following the word indicates that the ending is variable. Such adverbs have at least three variants, each taking a different postposition. The punctual *-t* postposition indicates “resting at, coming to, arriving at, or moving about.” The pertinent *-x* indicates “prolonged contact at” or “repeatedly arriving at.” The allative *-de(i)* indicates motion “toward.” Note that for some adverbs, the postposition *-t* is absent in the punctual form. For example, consider *yan* (“coming to, arriving on shore”) (punctual), *ya_x* (“repeatedly arriving on shore” or “in prolonged contact with shore”) (pertinent), and *yánde(i)* (“toward shore”) (allative). The alternate forms of variable adverbs are given in their entries. The choice of postposition is associated with the verb tense. For further discussion on this topic, see the section below titled VERB TYPES, where motion verbs are described.

3. DEMONSTRATIVES

Demonstratives are words that indicate which entities a speaker refers to. There are five demonstratives in Tlingit: *yá(a)*, “this” (right here); *wé(i)*, “that” (at hand); *hé(i)*, “this/that” (over here); *yú/yóo*, “that” (distant); and *tliyaa*. “farther over, way over.” All but the last demonstrative can take a number of postpositions, yielding forms such as *wéit*, “that” (place), *yáadu*, “here is, here are,” *héide(i)*, “over this way,” and *yóot'át*. “that yonder thing.” The demonstrative plus postposition combinations are given in each entry.

4. INTERJECTIONS

Interjections are expressions of strong feeling or sudden emotion. *Éits'k'* (“Yum!”) and *Hú!* (“Ouch!”) are examples. In the English-Tlingit section of the dictionary, most interjections are listed under the heading <exclamation>.

5. NOUNS

Nouns can be broadly defined as words which can be possessed and/or pluralized. Nouns in Tlingit fall into three categories: proper, alienable, and inalienable. Alienable nouns have both possessed and non-possessed forms, inalienable nouns are always possessed, and proper nouns are never

possessed. Proper nouns are names of people and places, like *Kaagwaantaan* (clan name) and *Sheetká* (Sitka). Alienable nouns include words like *x'úx'* ("book"), *kayáani* ("plant"), or *xóots* ("brown bear"), all of which you can talk about without referring to a possessor. Inalienable nouns include body parts and kinship terms such as *du jín* ("his/her hand"), and *du léelk'w* ("his/her grandparent"). It is obligatory that you use a possessive pronoun with these words in Tlingit. All inalienable nouns are listed in the dictionary either with the third person possessive pronoun *du* ("his/her") or with the non-human possessive pronoun *a* ("its") or both, depending on the noun. Note that these nouns are not alphabetized according to the possessive pronouns, but by the nouns themselves. For example, *du tláa* ("his/her mother") would be found under TL. For some inalienable nouns, especially kinship terms, the *du* exclusively refers to "his" or "her," not both. For example, *du shátx* means "her older sister," and cannot refer to a male's sister. This is indicated in the English translation. When possessed, alienable nouns require the possessive suffix *-(y)l/- (w)u*, as in *du x'úx'u* ("his/her book") and *du keidlí* ("his/her dog"), while inalienable nouns do not take the possessive suffix. For an explanation of when to use each of the possessive suffixes, please see *Intermediate Tlingit*, Chapter 1 (Dauenhauer & Dauenhauer, Sealaska Heritage Institute (forthcoming)). The CD-ROM and online versions of the dictionary give the **POSSESSED FORM** of alienable nouns when that information has been elicited.

Tlingit has a complex system of **CLASSIFICATORY VERBS**. These are verbs of position ("sit," "stand," "lie," "extend," etc.) and handling ("carry," "take," "give," etc.) for which importance is placed on the nature of the object being talked about. That is to say, the choice of verb is determined by the shape, size, firmness, and/or contents of the object referred to by the verb. For some of the noun entries in the dictionary, the corresponding classificatory verb is given. This information comes directly from the *Interior Tlingit Noun Dictionary* by Leer, Hitch, and Ritter (2001). The classificatory verb given for a particular noun is the position verb, which denotes that the object lies, stands, sits, extends, or whatever the English equivalent would be for that particular object. For example, consider the noun *x'óow* ("blanket"). In the entry for this noun, *áx* is given in the classificatory verb field. This indicates that *áx* is the verb that would be used to say the blanket is "lying"

(someplace). Here's an example: *Wéi x'óow nadáakw kát áx̄* ("The blanket is lying on the table.") The postposition *-t* found in *kát* ("on") is always used with position verbs. See the section titled VERB TYPES below for more information on position verbs.

For some noun entries referring to flora or fauna, the **BIOLOGICAL CLASSIFICATION** is given only in the CD-ROM and online versions of the dictionary. This information comes directly from James Crippen's noun dictionary (unpublished), the electronic files for which he shared for this project.

For some nouns that can be analyzed into multiple parts, this **ANALYSIS** is provided in the analysis field of the CD-ROM and online versions of the dictionary. In some cases, this information comes from James Crippen's work, with a few minor changes made for the current resource.

6. NUMERALS

In Tlingit, one set of numbers is used to count things and animals (*tléix̄*, *déix̄*, *nás̄k̄*, etc.) and another set is used to count people (*tléináx̄*, *dáxnáx̄*, *nás̄'gináx̄*, etc.). Also included in this word class are words like *tlék̄'gaa* ("one by one") and *tleidahéen* ("once, one time"). Information in the numeral entries is self-explanatory.

7. PARTICLES

Particle is a catch-all category that includes sentence connectors such as *tsú* ("also") and *ch'u* ("still, even"); focus words such as *áyá* ("this right here") and *áwé* ("that" (at hand)); tag questions like *kwshé* ("Eh?, I wonder"); and conjunctions like *ká* ("and") as well as *ku.aa* ("however"). Some particles belong at the beginning of the phrase and others belong at the end of the phrase. The position that a given particle occupies is indicated in the **POSITION** field of that entry in the CD-ROM and online versions of the dictionary.

8. POSTPOSITIONS

Every language has a way to describe the direction of a motion. In English, this is done through prepositions such as "to," "around," and "toward," as in "I am walking to the store." In Tlingit, this is done through postpositions, or suffixes, which attach to the end of the noun describing the endpoint or direction of the motion. Examples are *-dáx̄* ("from, out of;

since”), as in: *Kééx'dáx wé káa* (“the man is from Kake”) and *-dé(i)* (“to, toward”) as in: *neildé yaa nxagút* (“I am walking toward home”). Often, the noun *á* (“it; that place”) is used in conversation when the place has already been mentioned and the speaker and listener are already aware of where “there” or “it” is, such as in *Aadé yaa nxagút* (“I am going there”). Note that some nouns and relational nouns change their vowel length and tone when a postposition is added, as does the postposition itself. Also, some noun plus postposition combinations have alternate forms. Below is a table that serves to illustrate these changes and give variant forms.

Table 1. Postpositions

	<i>á</i> “it, there”	<i>a ká</i> “its surface”	<i>a yá</i> “its face”	<i>a tú</i> “its inside”
<i>-t</i> “(arriving) at”	<i>Át</i>	<i>a kát</i>	<i>a yát</i>	<i>a tóot</i>
<i>-x</i> “(being) at”	<i>Áx</i>	<i>a káx</i>	<i>a yáx</i>	<i>a tóox</i>
<i>-x'</i> “at”	<i>áx'/</i> <i>áa</i>	<i>a káx'/</i> <i>a káa</i>	<i>a yáax'/</i> <i>a yáa</i>	<i>a tóox'</i>
<i>-dé(i)</i> “to”	<i>aadé(i)</i>	<i>a kaadé(i)</i>	<i>a yaadé(i)</i>	<i>a tóode(i)</i>
<i>-dáx</i> “from”	<i>aax'/</i> <i>aadáx</i>	<i>a kaax'/</i> <i>a kaadáx</i>	<i>a yaax'/</i> <i>a yaadáx</i>	<i>a tóodáx'/</i> <i>a tóotx</i>
<i>-náx</i> “through”	<i>anax</i>	<i>a kanax'/</i> <i>a kaanáx</i>	<i>a yanax'/</i> <i>a yaanáx</i>	<i>a tóonáx</i>
<i>-u</i> “is/are at”	<i>áwu</i>	<i>a káwu</i>	<i>a yáwu</i>	<i>a tóowu</i>

Note that the variants given in the table above are not regional variants, but rather are associated with position relative to the verb. The general rule for variants in the *-x'* row is that the form without *-x'* (*áa*, *a káa*, *a yáa*) is preferred when the word is directly before the verb, and the form with the *-x'* (*áx'*, *a káx'*, *a yáax'*) is preferred elsewhere. For example, *nadáakw káa yéi yatee* (“it’s on the table”). Here, *a káa* is directly before the verb *yéi yatee*, and the form without the *-x'* is preferred. On the other hand, consider *wé nadáakw káx' áwé xwsiteen i x'úx'u* (“I saw your book on the table”). In this case, the form with the *-x'* (*káx'*) is used because it does not occur directly before the verb.

9. PRONOUNS

There are four categories of pronouns: subject, object, possessive, and independent. Each pronoun in the dictionary

is labeled as belonging to one of these categories. The table below illustrates the pronouns in Tlingit.

Table 2. Pronouns

	Subject	Object	Possessive	Independent
1. sg.	<i>x̄a-</i>	<i>x̄at/a_x</i>	<i>a_x</i>	<i>x̄át</i>
1. pl.	<i>too-/tu-</i>	<i>haa</i>	<i>haa</i>	<i>uháan</i>
2. sg.	<i>ee-/i-</i>	<i>i-</i>	<i>i</i>	<i>wa.é</i>
2. pl.	<i>yi-</i>	<i>yee</i>	<i>yee</i>	<i>yeewháan</i>
3. rec.	--	<i>a-/ø-</i>	<i>a</i>	--
3. neu.	<i>ø-</i>	<i>a-/ø-</i>	<i>du</i>	<i>hū</i>
3. sal.	--	<i>ash</i>	<i>ash</i>	--
4. hum.	<i>du-</i>	<i>ku-</i>	<i>kaa</i>	--
4. nonhum.	--	<i>at</i>	<i>at</i>	--
Reflexive	--	<i>sh/ø-</i>	<i>chush</i>	--
Reciprocal	--	<i>woosh/ø-</i>	<i>woosh/wooch</i>	--
Partitive	--	<i>aa</i>	--	--

Some information given in the table deserves explanation. The first person plural subject prefix *too-/tu-* has a long vowel *too-* when it precedes a consonant-only classifier or a zero (\emptyset) classifier, but a short vowel *tu-* when it precedes a classifier of the shape CV (consonant + vowel). For example, compare *atoost'eix̄* (“we are trolling”) with *tulatín* (“we are watching it”). In the first, the classifier is *s-* (no vowel) and the pronominal prefix has a long vowel *too-*. In the second example, the classifier is *la-* (having a vowel) and the pronominal prefix is short *tu-*. The vowel length of the second person singular subject prefix *ee-/i-* follows the same pattern. It is long when following a consonant-only or zero classifier and short when preceding a consonant plus vowel classifier. To illustrate, compare *sh tóo at eeltóow* (“you are studying”) and *isa.ée* (“you are cooking it”).

The only object pronouns that are written as part of the verb are the second person singular *i-* (“you”), third person *a-* (“him/her”) and the fourth person human *ku-* (“people”). This is indicated by the hyphen following the pronominal prefix. The reason for writing these particular object pronouns as prefixes to the verbs, rather than independent words, is that they are phonologically bound to the verb. In other words, they either influence or are influenced by neighboring verbal prefixes.

Research for this project suggests that the choice of the first person object pronoun between *xat* and *aḡ* (“me”) seems to be regional. Whereas the Hoonah and Douglas speakers use *xat* as in *xat yanéekw* (“I’m sick”), the Angoon speaker uses *aḡ* as in *aḡ yanéekw*. More speakers would need to be consulted to confirm this analysis. This dictionary regularly uses the object pronoun *xat* in example sentences, as it seems to be the more common of the two, but it is important to note that for some speakers, *aḡ* is also acceptable as an object pronoun.

The third person object pronoun “him/her/it” is marked *a-* when 1) the subject is also third person; 2) there is no *-ch* (ergative marker) on the subject; and 3) the object is indefinite. Otherwise, the third person object pronoun is *∅*- (unmarked). To help clarify, compare the examples below. In example (a), the subject (the man) is third person (he, she, or it). The object (a woman— here not overtly stated, but understood) is both third person and indefinite in that no specific person has been referred to. Given these conditions, the third person object pronoun *a-* is present on the verb. In example (b), the subject (a Tsimshian) again is third person, but this time the subject has the ergative marker *-ch* and the object (“my little sister”) is definite. Under these conditions, the third person object pronoun *a-* is absent. In example (c) the subject is not third person, but is second person (“you”), and therefore the third person object pronoun *a-* is absent from the verb.

(a) *Aangóondáḡ aawasháa wé káa.*
 “The man married (a woman) from Angoon.”

(b) *Ts’ootsxáanch uwasháa aḡ kék’.*
 “A Tsimshian married my little sister.”

(c) *I kusaḡánich kwé eewasháa?*
 “Did you marry your sweetheart?”

10. QUANTIFIERS

There are only two words categorized as quantifiers in the dictionary: *aatlein* (“much, lots of; really”) and *ldakát* (“all; every”). *Aatlein* can be used either in front of nouns, in which case it means “much, lots of,” or in front of verbs, in which case it means “really.” For example, *aatlein kanat’á aawa.in* means “s/he picked lots of blueberries” and *aatlein wudixwétl* means “s/he was really tired.” This can also be used with the

word “thank you” to emphasize one’s gratitude: *aatlein gunalchéesh* means “many thanks.” The word *ldakát* always comes before the noun that it quantifies.

11. RELATIONAL NOUNS

Included in the relational nouns category in this resource are inalienable nouns which refer to parts of objects or to locations relative to an entity. Kinship terms and body parts are listed under the Noun category. Examples of relational nouns are *a ká* (“the (horizontal) surface of it”), *a tú* (“inside it”), and *a daa* (“around it”). There are many common relational noun plus postposition combinations which are given in each relational noun entry only in the CD-ROM and online versions of the dictionary. Here are a few examples: *a kát* (“on it”), *a tóode* (“into it”), and *a daadáx* (“from around it”).

12. RELATIONAL POSTPOSITIONS

A relational postposition is a suffix which attaches either to a possessive pronoun or a relational noun. The three examples above illustrate relational noun plus relational postposition combinations. Examples of a possessive pronoun plus relational postposition are *du yáx* (“like him/her”) and *haa jeeyís* (“for us”).

13. VERBS

While English verbs are listed in dictionaries in the infinitive form (meaning they are unmarked for tense and person) such as “read,” “play,” “speak,” Tlingit verbs do not have an infinitive form, but are always marked for tense and person. This fact presents a challenge for choosing a citation form for Tlingit verbs. There are basically two options. The first is to use an actual verb form which is conjugated for person and tense, such as “I eat it,” “he ate it,” or “Eat it!” The second option is to use the verb theme which represents the skeleton of the verb with hyphens between the thematic prefixes, classifier, and stem, such as in *ya-xaa* (“eat”), this being the method used in the *Tlingit Verb Dictionary* (Naish and Story 1973).

The verbs in the print version of this dictionary are presented in up to three actual forms, conjugated for person and tense. The forms given in this dictionary are the imperfective (present tense), perfective (past tense), and repetitive imperfective (indicates a regularly occurring situation). Since motion and event verbs do not have basic imperfective forms, the

progressive imperfective (indicates a situation in progress) is given in place of the imperfective for those. In the event that one of these forms does not occur for a given verb, (---) is indicated in the corresponding field. In a few cases, this may indicate that the form was not yet collected. All verbs are given in the third person. The third person refers to “he, she, or it,” written as “he/she/it.” In the event that a verb can only have a human subject, we write “s/he” as shorthand for “he or she,” and omit “it.” Verbs in the dictionary are alphabetized by verb stem and are listed under the verb stem (also called family) heading.

Let’s look at some sample verb entries, after which each element will be discussed in turn. Verb entries begin with two to three actual verb forms on the first line. In the first example below, the given verb forms are the imperfective: *yak’èi*, perfective: *wook’èi*, and repetitive imperfective: *kei k’èich*. The second line gives the English translation of the verb forms. On the third line, the Leer-Edwards theme, described in detail below, is given, followed by the English translation of the theme. Note the importance of reading the theme translation in order to get the full meaning of the verb. A verb can have multiple meanings, however only one of those meanings is given as a translation below each verb form in order to save space. All the known possible meanings of the verb are given in the translation of the verb theme. For example, see the verb entry given below. The translation of the form *yak’èi* is given as “he/she/it is good”. Looking at the translation of the theme however, we see that the verb can also mean “he/she/it is fine” and “he/she/it is pretty”. Finally, one or two example sentences are given which show the verb in context. Most, but not all verbs have example sentences. Often times, the verbs in the example sentences are in a form other than the select few given on the first line of the verb entry. This provides students with exposure to additional verb forms, and the verb will always be recognizable by its stem.

K'EI verb root

yak'èi | wook'èi | kei k'èich
he/she/it is good | he/she/it was good | it gets good (regularly)
 O-ø-k'èi (ga state) *For O to be good, fine, pretty.*
 Yak'èi aadéi has al'eix yé Kéix' Kwáan!
How well the Kake people dance!

The next example is a motion verb. Because motion verbs do not have imperfective forms, the first form given is the progressive imperfective, as in *aadé yaa nagút* below. Like the other verbs, this is followed by the perfective: *át uwagút* and the repetitive imperfective *áx goot*.

GOOT¹ verb root

aadé yaa nagút | át uwagút | áx goot
S/he is walking there. | S/he arrived there (by foot). | S/he walks there (regularly).
 N-t~ S-ø-goot~ (ø motion) *For (singular) S to arrive at N (walking).*
 Tle ash xándeí yaa nagúdi teen áwé yéi adaaya^{ká}, "Ax een na.á". *As soon as he came by her, he said to her, "Come with me."*

TENSE/ASPECT

The conjugated verb forms included in the dictionary along with the example sentences will serve to clarify the necessarily abstract representations of the verbs in the verb theme. The verb forms included in the print version deserve some explanation. For more verb forms, see the CD-ROM and online versions of the dictionary, which include up to eight different conjugated forms for each verb. Along with a definition of terminology, I give a very minimal description of the Tlingit morphology associated with each form. For more information on this subject, see *The Schetic Categories of the Tlingit Verb* (Leer, 1991).

Perfective

The perfective form is the first form listed in a verb entry. It is roughly equivalent to the English past tense, and refers to a situation which is complete. It roughly translates as "s/he did it" or "it happened". Example perfective forms are *aawaxáa* "s/he ate it" and *woogaax* "s/he cried". The perfective form is the most salient form found in Tlingit texts, and presumably

the most frequently used form in conversation. The perfective form is included in all entries which have a perfective form. Many state verbs do not have perfective forms. For example, the state verb *tuli.aan* “s/he is kind” does not have a perfective form, as indicated by (---) in the first slot in this entry. The perfective form is characterized by the prefix *wu-*, which often contracts with neighboring prefixes, thus changing its shape.

Imperfective

The imperfective form, if it exists for a given verb, occupies the second slot in the verb entries. The imperfective is roughly equivalent to the English present tense. It can usually give either of the following readings: “s/he does it” and “s/he is doing it,” or “it happens” and “it is happening” and basically refers to an incomplete situation. Here is an example: *aḡá* (“s/he is eating it”). Note that motion and event verbs do not have an imperfective form, and therefore this form is not included in those entries, but is replaced by the progressive imperfective when that form is known. See more on event and motion verbs below.

Progressive imperfective

The progressive imperfective is the second choice for the second slot in a verb entry. In the event that the imperfective does not occur (motion and event verbs), then the progressive imperfective is given in that slot. If neither form has been documented for a given verb, then (---) occupies that slot. The progressive imperfective form translates as “s/he is in the process of doing it” or “it is happening (presently).” For the most part, fluent speakers don’t generally use the progressive imperfective form for act and state verbs, as the present tense meaning is given by the imperfective form. Motion verbs, however, regularly use the progressive imperfective to describe a present and continuous situation. This motion verb serves as a good example: *yaa nagút* (“s/he is walking along”). The progressive imperfective requires three things. The first is a preverb (*yaa* for *ø-* and *na-* conjugation verbs, *kei* or *yaa* for *ga-* conjugation verbs, and *yei* for *ḡa-* conjugation verbs, with a few exceptions). The second requirement is the *na-* conjugation prefix (regardless of the verb’s regular conjugation prefix). The third applies only to verbs ending in vowels (called open roots), and is the *-n* stem (addition of *-n* to the end of the verb and usually a long vowel in the stem). The *-n* stem can be illustrated through the verb *awsikóo* (“s/he knows it”), which

in the progressive imperfective is *yaa anaskwéin* (“s/he’s beginning to learn it”). Note also the vowel quality change from *oo* to *ei* in the stem. This change occurs for all verbs ending in *-oo* as well as *-aa*. For motion verbs requiring the variable *-t~* postposition (described in the postposition section), this postposition will always become *-dé(i)* in the progressive imperfective. For example, note the *-t* postposition in this perfective motion verb: *át kuwaháa* (“it’s time for it”), and the *-dé* postposition in the progressive imperfective form: *aadé yaa kunahéin* (“it’s getting to be time for it”). Following is an example of a verb for each conjugation prefix, given in the perfective and progressive imperfective forms:

Conj:	Perfective:	Progressive imperfective:
<i>o-</i>	<i>át has uwa.át</i> “They walked there.”	<i>aadé yaa has na.át</i> “They’re walking along there.”
<i>na-</i>	<i>aagáa koowashee</i> “S/he searched for it.”	<i>aagáa yaa kunashéen</i> “S/he’s going along searching for it.”
<i>ga-</i>	<i>wudihaan</i> “S/he stood up.”	<i>kei ndahán</i> “S/he’s (in the process of) standing up.”
<i>ga-</i>	<i>awdigaan</i> “It’s sunny.”	<i>yei andagán</i> “It’s getting sunny.”

Repetitive Imperfective

The repetitive imperfective form is the third form given in a verb entry, and roughly translates as “s/he does it regularly” or “it happens regularly.” If a given verb has no repetitive imperfective form or it is not known, then (---) is given in the final slot for that entry. The repetitive imperfective form of a verb depends on the conjugation category that the verb belongs to. Depending on the conjugation prefix, some repetitive imperfective forms require a preverb (a word which occurs to the left of the verb), some specify which form of the classifier is to be used, and all require a suffix which attaches to the end of the verb. Table 3 illustrates the relationship between the conjugation prefix (CP) and the repetitive imperfective form of the verb. This table applies to non-motion verbs only. The situation for motion verbs is more complex and will be described further under VERB TYPES. For a complete description of repetitive imperfective forms for motion verbs, see Leer (1991).

Table 3. Conjugation Prefixes and Repetitive Imperfective Forms for Non-motion Verbs

CP	Preverb	Classifier	Suffix	Example
∅	---	<i>not specified</i>	- <i>x̄</i>	<i>as.éex̄</i> “he cooks it (regularly)”
na	<i>yoo</i>	<i>+I</i>	- <i>k</i>	<i>yoo ayal'únk</i> “he hunts it (regularly)”
ga	<i>kei</i>	<i>not specified</i>	- <i>ch</i>	<i>kei latseench</i> “he gets strong (regularly)”
ga	<i>yei</i>	<i>not specified</i>	- <i>ch</i>	<i>yei adagánch</i> “it gets sunny (regularly)”

LEER-EDWARDS THEME

A verb theme is an abstract representation of a verb which serves to illustrate all of its component parts. The Leer-Edwards theme was developed by Dr. Jeff Leer and adapted by Edwards for use in this dictionary. The Leer-Edwards theme presents all of the minimally required elements for each particular verb, and provides much of the information one needs to conjugate the verb. As stated elsewhere, it is important to read the theme translation in order to get the full meaning of the verb. A verb can have multiple meanings, however only one of those meanings is translated below each given verb form in order to save space. All the known possible meanings of the verb are given in the translation of the verb theme. Here is an example of a Leer-Edwards theme, using the verb *aadé aawatee* (“s/he carried it there”):

P-dé O-S-∅-tee~ (na motion)

“for S to carry, take O (general, often compact object) to P”

At first, the abstract and formulaic appearance of a verb theme can be alarming, but with a little practice, it can become a very useful tool for understanding the structure of a verb and for conjugating a verb. Each element of the Leer-Edwards theme will be described in turn, beginning with the *S* (subject).

***S* (subject)**

Let’s begin by looking at the theme for the verb *gáax̄* (“s/he is crying”):

S- \emptyset - $\underline{g}aa\bar{x}$ ~
for (singular) S to cry

Capital *S* represents the subject of the verb. The *S* in the theme indicates where the subject prefix goes. The subject prefixes in Tlingit are: $\underline{x}a$ - 'I', *i-/ee-* ("you"), *tu-/too-* 'we', *yi-/yee-* ("you" (plural)), or *du-* ("someone"). Note that the subject prefix for he/she/it is \emptyset - (unmarked). For third person plural, use *has* ("they"), which goes to the left of the object prefix. Replacing the *S* in the theme above with actual subject prefixes renders these forms:

$\underline{x}ag\acute{a}a\bar{x}$	"I am crying"
<i>eeg\acute{a}a\bar{x}</i>	"you are crying"
$\underline{g}\acute{a}a\bar{x}$	"s/he is crying"

Because this verb only applies to a singular subject, we can't use the plural subject prefixes with it. The fact that this verb only has a subject (and no object) makes it an intransitive verb. Note the *S* in the English translation of the theme above. The *S* in the English translation "for S to cry" corresponds to the *S* in the theme. This helps the user keep track of who is doing what to whom when moving between the two languages.

O (object)

To discuss the object, let's look at the theme for the familiar verb *yak'éi* ("he/she/it is fine"):

O- \emptyset -k'úi
"for O to be good, fine, pretty"

Capital *O* represents the object of the verb. This is where the object prefix or pronoun goes. Tlingit object prefixes are: *i-* ("you"), *a-/ \emptyset -* ("he/she/it"), and $\underline{k}u$ - ("someone; people"). A very important thing to note is that the third person object prefix *a-* is only present when 1) there is also a subject, 2) the subject is third person, 3) the subject does not have the *-ch* (ergative) suffix, and 4) the object is indefinite. Otherwise it is unmarked. All other object pronouns in Tlingit are not prefixes, but are independent pronouns. They are: $\underline{x}at$ ("me"), *yee* ("you" (plural)), *haa* ("us") and *has* ("them"). These occupy the same position as the object prefixes, but are written as a separate word from the verb. Note that not all Tlingit verbs require a subject. Verbs which only require an object pronoun are called

“objective” verbs, and have an *O*, but no *S* in the theme. This indicates that you must use an object pronoun with this verb, not a subject prefix. For example, let’s go back to the verb *yak’ëi* (“he/she/it is fine”). This is an objective verb which requires the object pronoun, not a subject pronoun, as indicated in the theme above. If we were to replace the *O* in the theme with actual object pronouns, these are the forms we would get:

ɣat yak’ëi “I am fine”
iyak’ëi “you are fine”
yak’ëi “he/she/it is fine”
haa yak’ëi “we are fine”
yee yak’ëi “you all are fine”
has yak’ëi “they are fine”
ɣuyak’ëi “people are fine” (also means “the weather is fine”)

A couple of important reminders to note in these forms are that the second person object prefix *i-* (“you”) and the fourth person object prefix *ɣu-* (“people”) are attached to the verb because they act as prefixes, while all other object pronouns given are independent and are written separately from the verb. Also, the third person object prefix here is *∅-* (unmarked) for (“he/she/it”) because there is no subject prefix present.

Now, let’s look at a transitive verb. A transitive verb is one with both a subject *S* and an object *O*. Consider the theme for the verb *altín* (“s/he is watching him/her/it”).

O-S-I-teen~

“for S to look at, gaze at, watch O”; “for S to watch, take care of, mind, look after O”

Replacing the *O* and *S* in the theme above with actual object and subject pronouns gives us these forms:

ixlatín “I’m watching you”
ɣalatín “I’m watching him/her/it”
ɣat ilatín “you’re watching me”
ilatín “you’re watching him/her/it”
ɣat latín “he/she/it is watching me”
ilatín “he/she/it is watching you”

altín “he/she/it is watching him/her/it”
itulatín “we are watching you”
has yilatín “you (plural) are watching them”

The first thing to note about the forms above is that the third person object prefix *a-* is present in *altín* (“he/she/it is watching him/her/it”). This is because the verb has a subject AND that subject is third person *ø-* (“he/she/it”). The third person object prefix *a-* is not present in any other forms. Note also that *ilatín* can mean both “you’re watching him/her/it” and “he/she/it is watching you,” and must be determined by context. Remember that the third person subject prefix is always *ø-* (unmarked) and the third person object prefix is unmarked unless the subject is also third person. This is why these two forms are identical. In *ilatín* (“you’re watching him/her/it”), the *i-* is the second person subject prefix, and in *ilatín* (“he/she/it is watching you”), the *i-* is the second person object prefix.

Classifier

Let’s begin the discussion on classifiers by looking at the theme for the verb *yat’éex’* (“it is difficult”):

ø-t’éex’
 “for something to be hard (abstract), difficult”

The classifier is always located directly to the left of the stem. The classifier in the theme above is *ø-* and the stem is *-t’éex’*. Every Tlingit verb is minimally comprised of a stem and a classifier. There are sixteen classifiers in Tlingit, and they can be grouped into four sets of four, as exemplified in Table 4.

Table 4. Classifiers

	+I	-I	+I	-I	+I	-I	+I	-I
-D	<i>si-</i>	<i>sa-</i>	<i>shi-</i>	<i>sha-</i>	<i>li-</i>	<i>la-</i>	<i>ya-</i>	<i>Ø-</i>
+D	<i>dzi-</i>	<i>s-</i>	<i>ji-</i>	<i>sh-</i>	<i>dli-</i>	<i>l-</i>	<i>di-</i>	<i>da-</i>

The classifiers are first organized into four groups by their unifying consonant, which is most easily seen in the top row. From left to right, we have *s-*, *sh-*, *l-*, and *ø-* (no consonant). Within each group of four, the classifiers are then organized according to vowel, the left column of each group containing *i-*, the right column not containing *i-*. Note the apparent exception in the final group, which contains *ya-* in the +I

column. This is in fact consistent in that *i* and *y* are phonologically very similar, as you will notice when pronouncing them in succession. The odd feature here is the *a-* following the *y*, but the *ya-* classifier indeed patterns with the other +I classifiers throughout the grammar. The other organizing feature is the presence of *d-* in many of the forms listed in the bottom row. We refer to this feature as the D component, those in the bottom row having the D component, those in the top row lacking it.

Every Tlingit verb has a classifier from one of the groups above. The actual form of the classifier (+I, -I, +D, -D) changes according to verb tense/aspect, as well as other factors. For example, affirmative perfective forms require the +I form of the classifier: *awsí.ée* (“s/he cooked it”), while future forms require the -I form of the classifier: *aguxsa.ée* (“s/he will cook it”).

Since the actual form of a classifier changes according to the grammar, the Leer-Edwards theme always presents the classifier of a particular verb simply as the representative consonant of its group: *s-*, *sh-*, *l-*, or \emptyset -(no consonant). The classifier is always given in a lowercase letter, thus the lowercase classifier *s-* is not to be confused with the subject prefix *S-*, which is given as a capital letter, as in the theme for: *awsí.ée* (“s/he cooked it”):

O-**S-s**-.ee~

“for S to cook O”

To summarize what we’ve discussed so far, given the above theme, we know that this verb uses the *s-* group of classifiers (*si-*, *sa-*, *dzi-*, *s-*). Most verb forms (except for the imperfective) require a specific form of each classifier group (either +I or -I). This means that a learner can predict which member of a classifier group will be used in a given verb form for a given verb. For example, if we know that all negative perfective forms require the -I form of the classifier, and we know that the verb “cook” uses the *s-* group of classifiers, we can predict that the negative perfective form will have the *sa-* classifier, as in *tlél xwasa.í* (“I didn’t cook it”).

Regarding the \emptyset - classifier group, the reason for including the \emptyset - in the theme is that its alternate form *ya-* will appear in certain verb tense/aspects. By representing the classifier in

the theme, this alerts the student to watch for *ya-* which sometimes contracts with a preceding syllable and is only visible as *a-*. For more information on contractions in Tlingit as well as other phonological processes, see the appendix in *Lingít X'éináx Sá! Say It in Tlingit: A Tlingit Phrase Book* (Dauenhauer & Dauenhauer 2002; see also Leer 1991).

Verbs which use the +D forms of a classifier group exclusively are given in the Leer-Edwards theme as *d-* plus the consonant which represents the group. For example, the verb *kooowdzitee* (“he/she/it was born”) always requires the D component of the *s-* classifier group (meaning that the classifier will either be *dz-* or *s-* throughout the paradigm), and this is represented in the theme accordingly, with *d-s-* directly before the verb stem:

O-**k**-**d**-**s**-tee~

“for O to be, be in existence, live; for O to be born”

Note that when the D component of the \emptyset -group is required by a verb, just the *d-* is given in the theme, and the \emptyset - is omitted for simplicity. For example, see the theme for *awdigaan* (“it’s sunny”):

a-**d**-gaan~

“for the sun to shine”

Given the *d-* in the theme above, we know that the classifier belongs to the \emptyset -group and will always be either *di-* or *da-* in conjugated forms. For more detailed information on the use of the D component and the +I/-I feature of classifiers, see Leer (1991).

Verb Stem and Variation

The stem is the final element of the Tlingit verb. Verbs in the dictionary are alphabetized according to the stem. The stem of the verb *yasátk* (“he/she/it is fast”) is *-sátk*, given in bold in the theme below.

O- \emptyset -**sátk**

“for O to be fast (at doing things)”

This verb will be found under the letter S in the dictionary, alphabetized according to its stem. All verb stems are either variable or invariable. An invariable stem means that the tone and length of the vowel in the stem never changes. For

example, the stem of the verb *lidzée* (“it’s difficult”) is *-dzée*. This verb always has a long, high vowel (*ée*) in the stem, no matter the verb tense: *wulidzée* (“it was difficult”), *kei guxladzée* (“it will be difficult”), *tlél uldzée* (“it’s not difficult”), and so on. Invariable stems require no special notation in the theme since they never change.

A variable stem is one in which the length and/or tone of the vowel in the stem changes with the verb tense/aspect. For example, note the changes in the stem vowel length and tone in the following forms: *aawaxáa* (“he/she/it ate it”), *tlél awuxá* (“he/she/it didn’t eat it”), and *agaxaa* (“let him/her/it eat it”). The stem changes from *-xáa* to *-xá* to *-xaa*, depending on the verb tense/aspect. A variable stem is indicated in the Leer-Edwards theme by a tilde (~) following the stem. Note the tilde (~) following the stem in the theme for *aawaxáa*.

O-S-ø-**xaa~**
“for S to eat O”

Variable stems can have two variants or three variants. The capital letter “A” will be used here to represent any vowel (a, e, i, o, u). Two-variant stems have either of the following stem length and tone patterns: *Á* (short, high) or *ÁÁ* (long, high). Three-variant stems have any of the following stem length and tone patterns: *Á* (short, high), *ÁÁ* (long, high), or *AA* (long low). For two-variant stems, the form given in the theme is the long high form: *ÁÁ*. For three-variant stems, the form given in the theme is the long low form: *AA*. This way, the user will know how many variants a stem has by looking at the form given in the theme.

Two variant stems: *Á* *ÁÁ* (form given in theme)
Three variant stems: *Á* *ÁÁ* *AA* (form given in theme)

Here are some examples to clarify. The verb *aawasháat* (“s/he caught it”) has a two-variant stem. The stem is always either *-sháat* or *-shát*, depending on the verb tense/aspect. The stem has a long, high vowel in the perfective form: *aawasháat* (“s/he caught it”) and in the future form: *kei akɣwasháat* (“s/he will catch it”), but a short high stem in the perfective habitual form: *agashátch* (“s/he catches it (every time)”) and in the prohibitive form: *Líl kei ishátjik!* (“Don’t catch it!”). Since this is a two-variant stem, the basic stem is considered the one with a

long, high vowel, *-sháat* and is given as such in the Leer-Edwards theme.

O-S-ø-sháat~

“for S to catch O; for S to grab, take hold of, snatch O; for S to arrest O; for S to trap O”

The tilde (~) following the stem tells the user that the stem is variable. The long, high vowel in the stem tells the user that this is a two-variant stem, always being either long and high (*-sháat*) or short and high (*-shát*). This verb never has a long, low vowel in the stem.

An example of a verb with a three-variant stem is *has woo.aat* (“they walked”). This verb stem has a long, low vowel in the perfective form (just given), a long high vowel in the future form: *has guḡa.áat* (“they will walk”), and a short high vowel in the perfective habitual form: *has na.átch* (“they walk (every time)”). The basic stem is considered that with the long, low vowel, *-aat*, and is indicated as such in the theme:

S-ø-.aat~

“for (plural) S to walk, go (by walking or as a general term)”

By noting the long, low vowel in the stem followed by the tilde (~) in the theme, the user knows that this is a three-variant stem.

P- (Postpositional Object) Plus Postposition

All motion verbs in Tlingit require a postpositional phrase. A postpositional phrase consists of a postpositional object (usually a noun) and a postposition, and generally conveys information pertaining to the location or direction of motion described by the verb. For example, let’s look at the theme for the verb *át uwagút* (“s/he arrived there”).

P-t~ S-ø-goot~

“for S to arrive at P, go to P (by walking or as general term)”

This verb cannot occur without a postpositional phrase such as *át* (“there”). The presence of the *P-t~* in the theme indicates that this is an absolutely necessary part of the verb. This particular postpositional phrase is comprised of two elements: a postpositional object (noun) *á-* (“it, there”), plus a postposition *-t~* (“at, to”). In the verb theme, the postpositional

object is always represented by capital *P*. The postposition in the theme is fixed, since the particular postposition one uses changes the meaning of the verb, and sometimes the conjugation prefix, a topic we have yet to discuss. The *P* can be replaced with any noun that makes sense for the particular verb, but the postposition must match the one indicated in the theme to retain the basic meaning of the verb. Note that in the dictionary, the *P* is always replaced by the indefinite noun *á* (“it, there”) in the given verb forms. This *á* can be replaced with any desired noun. To illustrate, let’s replace the *P* in the theme above with a few different nouns while retaining the postposition *-t* throughout. In the first example below, we have replaced the *P* with *hoon daakahídi* (“store”), in the second example, we have *du xán* (“by him/her”), and in the third we have *káa x’aká* (“meeting”), all with the postposition *-t*.

<i>hoon daakahídit uwagút</i>	“s/he arrived at the store”
<i>du xánt uwagút</i>	“s/he came to him/her”
<i>káa x’akát uwagút</i>	“s/he arrived at the meeting”

Note the tilde (~) following the postposition *-t~* in the theme above. As with its use with the variable verb stems, the tilde here represents variation. This particular postposition *-t~* (“at, to”) has alternate forms that are used with different verb tense/aspects. The alternate forms are *-dé(i)* and *-x*. The form used in the perfective, imperative, and perfective habitual is *-t*; the form used in the future and progressive imperfective is *-dé(i)*; and the form used in the repetitive imperfective is *-x*, to name a few. These forms are illustrated below, all using the same verb.

-t

Perfective:	<i>át uwagút</i>	“s/he arrived there”
Imperative:	<i>Át gú!</i>	“Go there!”
Perfective Habitual:	<i>át ugootch</i>	“s/he goes there (every time)”

-dé(i)

Progress. Imperfective:	<i>aadé yaa nagút</i>	“s/he is going there”
Future:	<i>aadé kəwagóot</i>	“s/he will go there”

-x

Repetitive Imperfective:	<i>áx goot</i>	“s/he goes there (regularly)”
--------------------------	----------------	-------------------------------

Most postpositions are invariable, and are therefore given in the theme without the tilde, as in the theme for *aadáx woogoot* (“s/he left there”):

P-dáx S-ø-goot-

“for (singular) S to walk, go (by walking or as general term) away from P”

Here are some examples using this verb that illustrate that the postposition *-dáx* (“away from”) does not change with verb tense/aspect:

<i>du hídidáx woogoot</i>	“s/he left his/her house” (perfective)
<i>aasgutídáx yaa nagút</i>	“s/he is walking out of the woods” (progressive)
<i>sgoondáx yoo yagútk</i>	“s/he leaves school (regularly)” (repetitive)

***N* (Nominal object)**

Some verbs must be accompanied by a noun phrase to give their complete meaning. An example is *du tuwóo sigóo* (“s/he is happy”). The noun phrase here is *du tuwóo* (“his/her mind, feelings”) and the verb is *sigóo* (“happy”). The verb is not complete without the noun phrase. The theme for this verb follows:

N toowú s-góo
“for N to be happy, glad”

The *N* in the theme represents the nominal object, which basically means that *N* is the possessor of the noun that follows. Together, the possessor *N* and the possessed noun (*toowú*) form the noun phrase which is required by the verb. *N* will always be replaced by either a possessive pronoun, a person’s name, or a noun in actual spoken forms, the options for replacing *N* being restricted only by the meaning of the verb. The possessive pronouns in Tlingit are *aX* (“my”), *i* (“your”), *du* (“his/her”), *a* (“its”), *haa* (“our”), *yee* (“your (plural)”), and *has du* (“their”). If we replace the *N* in the theme above with actual possessive pronouns, we get these forms:

<i>aX toowú sigóo</i>	“I’m happy”
<i>yee toowú sigóo</i>	“you all are happy”
<i>has du toowú sigóo</i>	“they are happy”

Sometimes noun phrases with postpositions are required by a verb. An example is *du jeet aawatée* (“s/he gave it to him/her”):

N jeet~ O-S-ø-tee~

“for S to give, take, hand O (general, esp. abstract objects) to N”

Here we have a possessor *N* followed by the noun *jee-* (“hand”) with the variable postposition *-t~* (“at, to”). Here, the *N* can be replaced by a possessive pronoun or a person’s name. For example:

<i>A_x jeet tí!</i>	“Give it to me!”
<i>Mary jeet aawatée</i>	“s/he gave it to Mary”
<i>i jeedé k_gwatée</i>	“s/he will give it to you”

Here is another example of a verb that requires a noun phrase: *a yáx yatee* (“he/she/it is like it”), and its theme:

N yáx O-ø-tee~

“for O to be like, similar to N”

Here, we can replace *N* with a pronoun, a person’s name, or a noun. Here are some examples.

<i>du yáx yatee</i>	“he/she/it is like him/her”
<i>John yáx yatee</i>	“he/she/it is like John”
<i>keitl yáx yatee</i>	“he/she/it is like a dog”

Adverbial Phrases

Some verb themes in the dictionary contain (*yéi*) to the left of the verb. This indicates that an adverbial phrase is required by the verb, but it does not necessarily have to be *yéi* (“thus, so”). *Yéi* is simply there as a cover adverbial phrase to show that the verb requires one. Here is an example: *yéi yatee* (“he/she/it is that way”). The theme for this verb is:

(yéi) O-ø-tee~

“for O to be (that way)”

The definition of an adverbial phrase, for our purposes here, is any phrase that describes the time, location, number or manner of the verb. The options for replacing *yéi* in the theme above are relatively unlimited. Here are a few examples.

<i>daax'oon yatee</i>	“there are four”
<i>Wáa sá iyatee?</i>	“How are you?”
<i>adawóotl' yatee</i>	“s/he is in trouble; having a hard time”

Verbs such as this one rely on the adverbial phrase to provide the full meaning of the phrase. *Yatee* by itself just means “is”, and requires the adverb to convey the rest of the meaning. Another example is *yéi yaawa~~k~~aa* “s/he said that”. Here, *yéi* can be replaced with an adverb such as *wáa sá* as in *wáa sá yaawa~~k~~aa?* (“what did s/he say?”). The important thing to remember is that when a verb theme contains (*yéi*), it means that an adverb must accompany that verb, and that *yéi* can be replaced by a different adverb, depending on the desired meaning. For verb themes with *yéi* (no parentheses), the *yéi* is always required and cannot be replaced.

Thematic Prefixes

Some verbs have thematic prefixes. The most common thematic prefixes are *ka-* (“surface”); *ya-* (“face”); *ji-* (“hand”); *tu-* (“inside, mind”); *x'a-* (“mouth”); and *ku-* (“weather”). The thematic prefixes occur to the left of the subject prefix *S* and to the right of the object pronoun *O*. While it is sometimes clear how the thematic prefixes relate semantically to the verb theme to which they belong, this is not always the case. An example is the verb *yéi jiné* (“s/he is working”). The theme is:

yéi ji-S-ø-nei~
“for S to work; for S to do”

Here it is clear that the meaning of the theme “work” relates to the thematic prefix *ji-* (“hand”). An example of a theme containing a thematic prefix that is not so clearly related to the meaning of the verb is that of the verb *akawlineek* (“s/he told the story of it”), which contains the *ka-* (“surface”) prefix:

O-ka-S-l-neek
“for S to tell the story of O; for S to talk into O”

The thematic prefix *ku-* is used with verbs which describe the weather. Here is an example: *kuyak'éi* (“the weather is good”). Note that this form is just like *yak'éi* (“he/she/it is good”), plus the thematic prefix *ku-* which refers specifically to the weather. The theme for this verb is:

ku-ø-k'ei~

“for the weather to be good”

Conjugation Prefix

Each verb belongs to one of four conjugation categories, the choices being (*ø-*, *na-*, *ga-*, *ga-*). The exception to this statement are motion verbs, which can belong to multiple conjugation categories and are described in further detail under the section titled VERB TYPES. Knowing the conjugation prefix associated with a given verb is critical for conjugating the verb for certain tense/mode/aspects. For example, the conjugation prefix surfaces in the imperative (command) form of the verb, but not in the imperfective form of the verb. Consider the entry *al'eix̄* (“s/he is dancing”), which belongs to the (*na-*) conjugation category, as seen in the imperative form:

Imperative:	<i>Anal'eix̄!</i>	“Dance!”
Imperfective:	<i>al'eix̄</i>	“s/he dances”

The imperative form of the verb reveals which conjugation category a verb belongs to. Compare the above example to the verb *yak'ei* (“he/she/it is good”), which belongs to the (*ga-*) conjugation category:

Imperative:	<i>Igak'ei!</i>	“Be good!”
Imperfective:	<i>yak'ei</i>	“he/she/it is good”

Other verb forms requiring the conjugation prefix include the hortative (let him/her verb), perfective habitual (s/he verbs every time), and the potential decessive (s/he would have verbed). To summarize, it is impossible to conjugate a verb for these forms without knowing which conjugation category it belongs to. In the Leer-Edwards theme, the conjugation prefix is given in parentheses directly after the stem. Note that the information in parentheses has been omitted up until this point for the sake of simplicity. The complete theme for the verbs mentioned above *al'eix̄* (“s/he is dancing”) and *yak'ei* (“he/she/it is good”) are:

a-S-ø-l'eix̄~ (na act)
“for S to dance”

O-ø-k'èi (ga state)
 “for O to be good, fine, pretty”

The conjugation prefix (and the verb type, which we will examine next) are given in the theme in parentheses following the stem. This information is critical for conjugating the verb. For some verbs, because they only occur in certain tense/aspects which don't require the conjugation prefix, it is impossible (and irrelevant) to know which conjugation prefix the verb takes. In these cases, we leave that information out of the Leer-Edwards theme. An example is *át la.át* (“they're lying there”). The theme for this verb is:

P-t l-.át (position)
 “for several things to lie at P; for several persons or animals to lie dead, unconscious, or incapacitated at P”

Because this verb only occurs in the imperfective form, and the conjugation prefix is not required in the imperfective form, we don't know what conjugation prefix it takes. Therefore, the verb theme simply gives the verb type in parentheses, omitting the conjugation prefix. For a more detailed description of the conjugation prefixes, see the appendix of Naish and Story (1973).

Verb Type

The type of each verb is given in the Leer-Edwards theme in parentheses following the conjugation prefix. There are four main types of verbs: act, state, event, and motion. Several different features distinguish these verb types from one another. Act and state verbs have basic imperfective forms while event and motion verbs do not; instead, they use progressive imperfective or repetitive imperfective forms to indicate a present continuous action. State verbs use the +I form of the classifier in the basic imperfective form, but act verbs, with a couple of minor exceptions, do not. For example, consider the state verb *lidzée* (“it is difficult”), whose imperfective form uses the +I classifier *li-*, as compared to the act verb *aklas'uk* (“s/he's frying it”), which uses the -I form of the classifier *la-* in the imperfective. Motion verbs require a direction word (either an adverb or a postpositional phrase) while no other verb types do. Table 5 outlines these differences.

Table 5. Verb Types

	Basic Imperfective form	+I form of classifier in basic imperfective form	Require direction word
act	Yes	no	no
state	Yes	yes	no
event	No	---	no
motion	No	---	yes

Of these four verb types, motion verbs require the most extensive explanation. As was stated earlier, each verb belongs to one of four conjugation categories: *na*, *ga*, *ga*, or \emptyset (unmarked). Motion verbs can in fact belong to all four. The conjugation category of a motion verb is determined by the direction word that accompanies it. “Direction words” consist of adverbs such as *kei* (“up”), *yei* (“down”), and *daak* (“out to sea; out into the open”), and postpositional phrases such as *aadé* (“toward there”), *aadáx̄* (“from there”), and a *tóonáx̄* (“through it”). Each of these direction words, no matter which motion verb it accompanies, belongs to one of the four conjugation categories. Therefore, it’s the direction word and not the verb itself that determines the conjugation category of a motion theme.

To illustrate this point, let’s consider the postposition *-dáx̄* (“from”). This belongs to the (*na-*) conjugation category. Any motion verb accompanied by the postposition *-dáx̄* then, will take the *na-* conjugation prefix. Three examples, all given in the imperative form to show the conjugation prefix, are *Aadáx̄ nagú!* (“Leave there!”), *Aadáx̄ na_xóot!* (“Drag it out of there!”), and *Aadáx̄ na_koox̄!* (“Drive away from there!”) For comparison, let’s consider the (variable) postposition *-t~* (“(arriving) at, to”), which belongs to the \emptyset conjugation category. Here are three examples using the same verb stems as above, but with the *-t~* postposition, all given in the imperative form: *Át gú!* (“Walk to it!”), *Át xú_t!* (“Drag it to it!”), and *Át kú_x!* (“Drive to it!”) Note that the verb stem length and tone changes depending on the conjugation category. It is also important to note at this point that some postpositions of the same shape may occur under different conjugation categories, which will give different meanings from each other. An example is the *-t* postposition belonging to the *na* conjugation category and differing from the one belonging to the \emptyset conjugation category in that it is not variable and it means “around, about.” Here are examples,

again using the same verb stems: *Át nagú!* (“Walk around!”), *Át naḵóot!* (“Drag it around!”), and *Át naḵooḵ!* (“Drive around!”)

Within each of the four conjugation categories, these direction words can be further grouped according to prefixes that may be required on the verb as well as the type of repetitive imperfective form that a verb using that particular group of direction words takes. Leer has coined the term “derivational string” to describe these direction word plus conjugation prefix plus any other required verbal prefix combinations, and there are roughly sixty derivational strings which fall into nine groups. These groups of derivational strings appear in the appendix.

Let’s consider Group I to illustrate how the system works. Referring to the appendix, Group I consists of about nine different direction words including *kei* (“moving up”), *daaḵ* (“moving up from beach, away from open”), and *ḵuḵ* (“returning”). The defining characteristics of Group I are that: 1) they belong to the \emptyset conjugation category, and 2) verbs accompanied by any of these nine direction words will have a *-ch* suffix in the repetitive imperfective form. Group I direction words have in common the general meaning of motion toward an area. Verb stem tone and length vary from group to group, but are always consistent within a group for a given tense/aspect and for a given verb. For example, if we know that the verb stem *-goot* (“to walk”) has a short, high vowel in the perfective form when accompanied by *kei* as in *kei uwagút* (“s/he walked up”), then we know that the perfective form for that verb will also have a short, high stem when accompanied by any other direction word from Group I, such as in *daaḵ uwagút* (“s/he walked up from the beach”) and *ḵuḵ uwagút* (“s/he walked back”). Let’s consider the repetitive forms for Group I. If we know that *kei gútch* is the correct way to say “s/he walks up (regularly),” we know that *daaḵ gútch* is the correct form for “s/he walks up the beach (regularly)” and *ḵuḵ gútch* is the way to say “s/he returns (regularly).” So, given a complete motion verb paradigm using a direction word from a particular group, we can confidently replace that direction word with any other direction word from that same group and know that the verb paradigm will remain the same.

This information is extremely helpful, since if the dictionary contains a verb with a direction word from a particular group,

the user can simply replace that direction word with another from the same group to change the meaning to the desired direction. While there are a wide variety of motion verb plus direction word combinations in the dictionary, four common verb stems have been systematically included using at least one direction word from each of the nine groups. These verb stems are *-goot* (“for a singular subject to go by foot”); *-.aat* (“for plural subjects to go by foot”); *-koox* (“to go by motor vehicle”); and *-taan* (“to carry, take a container or hollow object”). Looking up these entries will help shed light on the system of motion verbs.

There is, of course, much more to say about motion verbs, but this should provide enough of a foundation to use the dictionary and understand the basic structure of motion verbs.

There is additionally one minor verb type that deserves discussion, and that is position verbs. Position verbs describe the physical position of a person or object, only occur in the imperfective form, and tend to require the postposition *-t*, although not all do. An example of a position verb is *.áa* (“s/he is sitting”). To say “s/he is sitting there,” the postposition *-t* (“at”) is used, as in *át .áa*. The postpositional phrase *át* (“there”) is not required, and the conjugation prefix is unknown so the theme is simply:

S- \emptyset -.aa~ (position)
“for (singular) S to sit, be seated”

Another example of a position verb is *át tán* (“it is lying there”). In this case, the postpositional phrase is required and the theme is:

P-t \emptyset -tán (position)
“for a container or hollow object to lie at P”

14. REFERENCES

Dauenhauer, Nora Marks and Richard Dauenhauer. 2002. *Língít X'éínáx Sá! Say it in Tlingit: A Tlingit Phrase Book*. Sealaska Heritage Institute.

Dauenhauer, Nora Marks and Richard Dauenhauer. (forthcoming). *Intermediate Tlingit*. Sealaska Heritage Institute.

Leer, Jeff. 1991. "The Schetic Categories of the Tlingit Verb." Ph.D. diss., University of Chicago.

Story, Gillian L. and Constance M. Naish. 1973. *Tlingit Verb Dictionary*. Fairbanks: Alaska Native Language Center.

Tlingit to English

« A/Aa »

a Pronoun *its* [possessive]

a- Pronoun *him, her, it* [object]

á noun *it; that place, time, reason, fact*

·Du táayi gukshítú áwé tléi_kw áa akaawahaa. *She planted berries in the corner of her garden.*

·Áa agax_tool'oon yé yinaadé yaa gagú! *Walk toward the place we will hunt!*

á particle [puts focus on preceding phrase]

aa Pronoun *one, one of* [object]

·Yées aa a kádi awliyé_x. *He made a new spear head.*

·Tlél ushik'éiyi aa yoo x'atánk áwé tsá a.ax_ji nooch . *She always only hears the bad talk.*

áa noun *lake*

·Áa kaadé x_aatéen teet. *I see waves on the lake.*

·Yagéi a kaayi wé áa tlein. *The size of that big lake is immense.*

aaá particle *yes*

áadaa noun *spear (for fish and seal)*

·Yées aa áadaa aawa.oo. *He bought a new spear.*

·Áadaa du jeet awsitán. *She gave him a spear.*

aagáa Adverb *then, around, after, for*

·Náakw s'é áa yéi k_kwa.oo ax_x keey aagáa tsá wéi kashóok' gwéil. *I will put medicine on my knee first, then the heating pad.*

·Dax_adoooshú yagiyee shunaaxéex aagáa daak wusitani yé. *It has been raining for seven days.*

áak'w noun *little lake; pond*

·Áak'wde aawa.aat. *People walked to the pond.*

·Wé áak'w déint áwé át woogoot wé sheech dzísk'u tlein. *The big cow moose was walking around in the vicinity of the pond.*

Áak'w noun *Auke Bay*

·Áak'wde yaa nakú_x. *He is driving to Auke Bay.*

·Áak'wx' uwaxéi wé shaawát. *That woman camped at Auke Bay.*

Áak'w Kwáan noun *people of Auke Bay, southern Lynn Canal, Juneau area, and northern Admiralty Island*

·Áak'w Kwáan_x has sitee. *They are Auke Bay people.*

·Áak'w Kwáan has al'eix. *The Auke Bay people are dancing.*

áa kuyadujee yé noun *correctional facility*

du áali noun *his/her grandparent*

aan noun *town; village; settlement; inhabited or owned land*

·Daakw aan sáwé? *Which town is that?*

·K'alkátsk yáwxch'ich yax yawsixáa haa aaní kaadáx. *The sea otter has devoured the yellowneck clams on our land.*

aan postpos. *with it*

·Aan adul'eix axáa kakach'áak'wt áyá áa xat jikawduwakaa. *I have been commissioned to carve a dance paddle.*

·Aan áwé shóot axwdi.ák wé kayeixtágu. *I built a fire with the wood shavings.*

aandaat kanahík noun *monkey*

VARIANTS: aandaat kanahígi (T), aandaat kanaheek (At), aandaat keneheek (C)

·Wé at yátx'i aandaat kanahik has awsiteen. *The children saw the monkey.*

·Wé aandaat kanahík wéix yaa nashíx. *The monkey is running along there.*

aandaayaagú noun *rowboat*

·Tláakw axáa du aandaayaagú. *He is rowing his rowboat quickly.*

·Ax éek' du aandaayaagú áwé. *That is my brother's rowboat.*

aan galakú noun *flood*

VARIANTS: aan galkú

·Aan galakú dei kanax yaawadáa. *The flood went over the road.*

·Ch'áakw aan galakú yaa kandutlákw. *A flood from long ago is being researched.*

Aangóon noun *Angoon*

·Yaa Aangóont áyá la.áa haa hidi Aanx'aagi Hít yóo duwasáakw. *Our clan house standing in Angoon is called Aanx'aagi Hit.*

·Wé yaakw tlein Aangóonx' tleiyéi yéi wootee. *The big boat stopped in Angoon.*

áanjís noun *orange*

·Áanjís akawdi.oo. *She bought herself oranges.*

·At yátx'i áanjís has du tuwáa sigóo. *Children like oranges.*

áanjís kahéeni noun *orange juice*

·Áanjís kahéeni kaa ée yak'ei. *Orange juice is good for people.*

·Héen áanjís kahéeni xoot akawsixáa. *He poured water in with the orange juice.*

aankadushxit át noun *camera*

·Tsaa geení aankadushxit át teen akawshixit. *She took a picture of the seal tail flippers with a camera.*

aankanáagu noun *large-leaved avens (Geum macrophyllum) or possibly arnica species-- Arnica species, especially A. amplexicaulus, A. latifolia, A. gracilis*

NOTES: Warning: arnica increases body temperature when taken internally, externally it acts as an antiseptic

·Aankanáagu ayawsiháa. *She gathered large leafed avens.*

·Aankanáagu tin sh wudzineix. *She healed herself with medicine from the land.*

aankayéxaa noun *plane for scraping wood*

·Aankayéxaa tin akaawayéx. *He planed it with a plane.*

·Wé káa ax éesh jeedáx aankayéxaa aawahées'. *The man borrowed a plane from my Dad.*

Áankich noun *Anchorage*

·Áankich yóo duwasáakw Lingít x'éináx Anchorage. *Anchorage is called Áankich in Tlingit.*

·Shayadihéin Áankichx' kuwa.oowu Lingít. *There are a lot of Tlingit people living in Anchorage.*

aan kwéiyi noun *flag*

·Du hídi kináak áwé át wulis'ees wé aan kwéiyi. *The flag is blowing around above his house.*

·Anóoshi aan kwéiyi áwé át wududziyík wé s'isaa yaakw xuká. *They raised a Russian flag on the deck of that sailboat.*

aan kwéiyi tugáas'i noun *flagpole*

·Tlağanis aan kwéiyi tugáas'ix has awliyéx. *They made a flagpole out of a sapling.*

aankáawu noun *rich man; man of wealth; chief*

·Káa tlein yikt át yawduwaxaa wé aankáawu. *The rich person is being driven around in a limosine.*

·Dáxnáx aankáax'u wé atyátx'i jeeýis has at wooshee. *Two chiefs sang for the children.*

Aankáawu noun *God, Lord*

·Johnch héent ayaawatée haa Aankáawu. *John baptised our lord.*

aan s'aatí noun *mayor*

·Lingít shaawát áwé haa aan s'aatí. *Our mayor is a Tlingit woman.*

·Yées aan s'aatí has du jee yéi yatee. *They have a new mayor.*

aantkeení noun *townspeople; crowd or large group of people*

·Dei káx' yéi jinéiyi x'eis has at gawdzi.ée wé aantkeení. *The townspeople cooked food for the people working on the road.*

·Wé aantkeení woosh ji.een gán has aawaxásh. *The townspeople cut wood together.*

aan x'ayee noun *in a town, on the streets of a town*

·Aan x'ayeedé (ha)s woo.aat du káani teen. *She and her sister-in-law*

went downtown.

·Aan x'ayeex' awduwal'eix. *People danced in the streets of town.*

aanyádi noun *high class person, aristocrat*

VARIANTS: aanyédi (C)

·Aanyádi áwé wé shaatk'. *The young girl is an aristocrat*

·Aanyátx'i áwé wéide iyatéen. *Those are high class people you see there.*

aan yaduxas' át noun *razor*

VARIANTS: aan yatxas' át

·Tlagu aan yaduxas' át aawat'ei. *He found an old-time razor.*

·Aan yaduxas' át du jeewú wé káa shaan. *The old man has a razor.*

aas noun *tree (esp. conifer)*

·Aax xásh wé aas x'áni! *Cut the outer limbs of the tree off!*

·Yóo tliyaa aasdei ksaxát wéi kaxées' ax at shí kóok gúgu yís! *Attach the wire to that tree over there for my radio antenna!*

aasdaagáadli noun *bracket fungus*

·Aasdaagáadli ayatéen. *She sees the tree fungus.*

·Aasdaagáadli aax aawas'úw. *He chopped off the tree fungus.*

aasdaak'óox'u noun *tree pitch*

·Aasdaak'óox'u náakw sákw yéi awsinei. *She gathered tree pitch for medicine.*

·Náakwx awliyéx aasdaak'óox'u. *She made medicine out of pitch.*

aasdaax'ées'i noun *tumor in a tree, with branches growing from it*

·Aasdaax'ées'i tléil aas ée uk'é. *A tree tumor is not good for the tree.*

·Aasdaax'ées'i yakoogé ayatéen. *He sees lots of tree tumors.*

aasgutú noun *forest; timbered area*

VARIANTS: aasgatú (T), aasgetú (C)

·Kalaagéi nooch aasgutú yeist kuwuhayí. *The forest is brilliant when fall comes.*

·Aasgutóot wugoodí, dzísk'w x'us.eetí awsiteen. *He saw moose tracks when he was walking in the woods.*

aas jiseiyí noun *the shelter of a tree*

VARIANTS: aas seiyí (At)

·Aas seiyí áa wdlisáa. *He rested in the shelter of the tree.*

·Wé aas seiyít wujixix séew tóodáx. *She ran to the shelter of the tree to get out of the rain.*

aas yádi noun *sapling*

VARIANTS: asyádi

aashát noun *steelhead trout*

·Aashát tlein awdzit'eix. *She hooked a big steelhead trout.*

·A káx akwast'eix aashát yaa yanahéini. *He will fish for steelhead trout when they run upriver.*

du aat noun *his/her paternal aunt*

- Yak'èiyi x'ayeit áwé du jeewú ax aat. *My paternal aunt has nice dishes.*
- Wé hoon s'aati een yóo x'ali.átk ax aat. *My paternal aunt is talking with the storekeeper.*

aatlein Quantifier *much, lots of, really*

- Aatlein dáxw aawa.in. *She picked lots of lowbush cranberries.*
- Aatlein shaax kanéegwál' yéi xwsineí. *I made a lot of gray currant berry sauce.*

Áa Tlein noun *Atlin*

- Áa Tlein káa kawduwayél'. *It is calm on Atlin Lake.*

Áa Tlein Kwáan noun *people of Atlin*

- Áa Tlein Kwáan áwé yáax' haat has uwa.át. *Atlin Lake people came here.*
- Áa Tlein Kwáan áwé has aawal'eix. *The Atlin people danced.*

áa yax Adverb *turning over*

ách at dusxa át noun *fork*

VARIANTS: ách at yadusxa át

NOTES: The variant listed here contains the ya- prefix and is the form used by one of the fluent speakers consulted for this project.

- Haandé wé ách at dusxa át! *Hand me the fork!*
- Ách at dusxa át tlein aawa.oo. *She bought a big fork.*

ach kooshx'il'aa yeit noun *sled (for recreational sledding)*

VARIANTS: ech koolx'il'aa yeit (C)

adátx'i noun *children*

VARIANTS: atyátx'i, atyétx'i (T), adétx'i (T), edétx'i (C)

- Wéi Sheet'kaadáx adátx'i at gutóox' áwé has du ée at dultóow. *The kids from Sitka are taught out in the wilderness.*

adawóotl noun *war; trouble; rush, hurry*

- Adawóotl yáx at woonei du aaníx'. *There was trouble in her town.*
- Wé éil' héen diyáanax.á adawóotl yáx áa at yatee. *There is a war going on across the ocean.*

Aganáal interj. *Oh no!; Yikes!*

ágé particle *[focus + interrogative]*

áhé particle *this/that (over here), the other [focus]*

akahéixi noun *farmer*

- Wé akahéixi jeedáx k'únts' has aawa.oo. *They bought potatoes from the farmer.*
- Wasóos wé akahéixi jee shayadihéin. *The farmer has lots of cows.*

akoolxéitl' noun *fear*

VARIANTS: akoolxéetl' (AnAT), ekoolxéitl' (C)

ákyá particle *this (right here) [interrogative]*

ákyú particle *that (distant), yonder [interrogative]*

ák.hé particle *this/that (over here), the other [interrogative]*

ák.wé particle *that (at hand) [interrogative]*

·Héen táatx ák.wé du.een wéi kantákw? *Is the lupine picked from the water?*

·Ch'as héen ák.wé a kaadéi yóo yadudzixéik yá kat'ákxi? *Is water all that was put on these dried berries?*

aldaawáa noun *checkers; games played using string in the hands*

alkáa noun *gambling; game of chance*

al'eix noun *dance*

·Ax al'eix k'oodás'i ch'áagu kawóot áwé a daawú á. *There are old beads on my dance shirt.*

al'óon noun *hunt*

·Al'óon wugoodí uxgankáas' du galtóode ayaawa.oo. *When he was going hunting, he put matches in his pocket.*

·Wé al'óon tlél wáa sá wootee. *The hunt went alright.*

al'óoni noun *hunter*

·Al'óoni wé wanadóo íṭx kei nagút. *The hunter is following the sheep that is going uphill.*

·Éil' héeni diyáanaḡ.á áa yéi yatee wé al'óoni. *The hunter lives across the ocean.*

Anáaski noun *Alaska*

anahoo noun *rutabaga; turnip*

·Anahoo s'in teen wudustaayí yak'èi. *Turnip boiled with carrots is good.*

·Anahoo has akanahéjin. *They used to plant turnips.*

Ana.óot noun *Aleut*

·Ana.óot ku.oo haa xánt has uwa.át. *Aleut people came to see us.*

·Ana.óot xoox' uwawát wé káa. *That man grew up among the Aleut people.*

ánk'w noun *person who cries easily*

·Kúnáx ánk'w áwé wé shaatk'átsk'u. *The young girl is a real crybaby.*

·Ánk'w áwé kéi has anaswát wéit lingitch. *Those people are raising a crybaby.*

Anóoshi noun *Russian*

·Yáa ax éesh yinaanáx ku.aa áyá Anóoshiḡ wusitee, Héenḡ Kuwala.aadix wusitee. *My father's side was Russian, he was a baptizer.*

·Anóoshi aan kwéiyi áwé át wududziyíłk wé s'ísaa yaakw xuká. *They raised a Russian flag on the deck of that sailboat.*

Anóoshi aaní noun *Russia*

·Anóoshi Aanidáx áyá yaa San Fransiscot has wuligás'. *They had moved to San Francisco from Russia.*

·Ch'a yóo Anóoshi Aanix' yaa German shaawát áyá du xánx' yéi wootee. *While in Russia he was with a German woman.*

asgutuyiksháa noun *spider*

asgeiwú noun *seine fisherman; seine boat*

·Yaakw ka geiwú asgeiwú jishagóonx sitee. *A boat and a net are a seine fisherman's tools.*

·Asgeiwú s'aatix sitee ax wóo. *My father-in-law is a master seiner.*

ast'eixí noun *fisherman (troller)*

asx'aan sháach'i noun *green bird (sparrow or finch)*

ashalxóot'i noun *sport fisherman*

át noun *thing*

·At géit wudzigít wé káa átx'i aawutáawu. *He went against the law when he stole the man's belongings.*

·L át yáx koonook. *He doesn't act normal.*

átk' aheen noun *faith*

VARIANTS: étk' eheen (C), átx' aheen (T)

átk' aheení noun *believer*

VARIANTS: étk' eheení (C), átx' aheení (T)

atk'átsk'u noun *child*

·Yá atk'átsk'u li.oos ch'ak'yéis' yáx. *This child is as playful as a young eagle.*

·Ch'a tlákw áwé yéi nateech ax xúx, ch'u atk'átsk'ux sateeyidáx. *My husband is like this often, and has been even since he was a child.*

át kukawu.aagú noun *director, planner; commander*

VARIANTS: át at kawu.aagú, ét et kawu.aagú (C), ét kukawu.aagú (C)

atxaayí noun *centipede*

·Héen kát jinaskwanchi át áwé wé atxaayí. *The centipede swims on top of the water.*

·Lushik'éiyi át ákwé atxaayí? *Is the centipede poisonous?*

atx'aan hídi noun *smokehouse*

VARIANTS: etx'aan hídi (C)

·Ax atx'aan hídi tleidooshú kaa x'ooos ka daax'oonx sitee. *My smoke house is six feet by four feet.*

·Jikakáas' káx ashayaawatée wé gaat atx'aan hídi yeex'. *She hung the sockeye salmon on the stick in the smokehouse.*

atxá noun *food, a meal*

- Costcodáx aawa.óow atxá. *He bought food from Costco.*
- Cháanwaan atxáayígaá awóo! *Order some Chinese food!*

atxa át noun *moth*

- Atxa átx áwé uwaxáa ax kinaak.ádi. *A moth ate my coat.*
- Atxa át náagu a xoo yan yéi ksané! *Put some moth balls among it!*

atxá daakahídi noun *restaurant; tavern*

- Atxá daakahídi' gishoo taayi ká k'wát' awdzigáax. *She ordered bacon and eggs at the restaurant.*
- Tle a tuwán áwé atxá daakahídi áa wdudliyéx. *They built a restaurant next to it.*

atxá jishagóon noun *kitchen utensil*

atyátx'i noun *children*

- VARIANTS: atyétx'i (T), adétx'i (T), edétx'i (C), adátx'i
- Sgóonwaan atyátx'i has shayadihéin Yaakwdáatx'. *There are a lot of school children in Yakutat.*
 - Dáxnáx aankáax'u wé atyátx'i jeeyís has at wooshee. *Two chiefs sang for the children.*

atyátx'i latíni noun *babysitter*

- Keil atyátx'i latínix naxsatee yá xánaa. *Let Keil be the babysitter this evening.*
- Atoosgeiwú atyátx'i latini xánx has gakéech ax yátx'i. *When we are gillnetting my children stay with a babysitter.*

átl'áni noun *slime (inside clamshell)*

Atskanéel interj. *Yikes!; Scary!*

áwé particle *that (at hand) [focus]*

- Ch'as a gooshí áwé duteen nooch kéet. *All that can be seen of a killerwhale is the dorsal fin.*
- T'laadéin áwé át tán wé kóok. *The box is sitting sideways.*

áx' kaa ée at dultóow yé noun *school*

- Áx' kaa ée at dultóow yé áa yéi xat gugwatée seigán. *I will be in school tomorrow.*

ax Pronoun *my [possessive]*

- Giyakw Kwáanx sitee ax xooní, Russell. *My friend Russell is Alutiq.*
- Wáanganeensx' yanax kei shak'ix'ch ax yoo x'atángi. *Sometimes my words get hung up.*

axáa noun *paddle*

- Daax'oon yatee ax axáayi yaakw yíx'. *There are four paddles in my skiff.*
- Aan adul'eix axáa kakach'áak'wt áyá áa xat jikawduwakaa. *I have been commissioned to carve a dance paddle.*

áya particle *this (right here) [focus]*

·Kúnáx̄ k'eeljáa yéi ayaguḡdatée ách áya haa yaagú dá_kde
tusa_xút'x'. *It's going to get stormy so we are dragging our boats up.*

·L'ook kaháagu áya yak'éi kanat'á kanéegwál' sákw. *Coho salmon
eggs are good for blueberry sauce.*

ayaheeyáa noun *curlew*

ayáx̄ particle *thus, that's how*

áyú particle *that (distant), yonder [focus]*

« Ch »

-ch postpos. *because of; by means of*

NOTES: Indicates agent of transitive verb with definite object.

·Jidukéi at wuskóowux sateeyéech. *He is paid because he is a knowledgeable person.*

·Sheendé! Táach ikgwasháa. *Get up! You're going to oversleep. (Lit: Sleep will marry you.)*

CHAA verb root

• **akawlicháa | aklachéix | aklachéix**

s/he strained it | s/he is straining it | s/he strains it (regularly).

THEME: O-ka-S-l-chaa~ (ø act)

for S to strain, filter, drain off O

·Akawsitaayi tléikw kaqádaa tóonáx akawlicháa. *He strained the boiled berries through cheesecloth.*

CHAAK verb root

• **akaawachák | akacháak | akachákx**

s/he packed it | s/he's packing it | s/he packs it (regularly).

THEME: O-ka-S-ø-cháak~ (ø act)

for S to pile, stack away neatly, pack O (food, clothing, firewood, etc.)

·Cháash a kaadéi kawtuwachák wé wutuwa.uni dzísk'w. *We packed branches on the moose that we shot.*

·A k'ool'de kaychák! *You all pack it in the stern!*

du **chaan** noun *his/her mother-in-law*

CHAAN verb root

• **wulichán | lichán | kei lachánch**

he/she/it stank | he/she/it stinks | he/she/it stinks (regularly).

THEME: O-l-chán (ga state)

for O to stink, have unpleasant odor, smell bad; for O to smell strongly

·Wé xéel' wuls'eexi lichán. *When the slime rots it stinks.*

Cháanwaan noun *Chinese*

·Cháanwaan ch áwé wuliyéx yá xáat daakahidi. *The Chinese built this cannery.*

·Cháanwaan atxaayíga awóo! *Order some Chinese food!*

cháas' noun *pink salmon; humpy, humpback salmon*

·Cháas' yak'éi s'eikx sateeyí. *Pink salmon is good smoked.*

·A wanáax' yakoojél wé cháas'! *Put the Humpback salmon separate from them!*

cháash noun *bough, branch with needles on it, especially of spruce*
 ·Cháash a kaadéi kawtuwachák wé wutuwa.uni dzísk'w. *We packed branches on the moose that we shot.*
 ·K'idéin kachák wé cháash! *Pack the branches well!*

cháatl noun *halibut*
 ·Cháatl tix'i yaa (ha)s a shuká naḵúḵ. *They're setting halibut gear.*
 ·Tséek éen has awsi.ée wé cháatl. *They barbecued the halibut.*

cháatl ast'eixí noun *halibut fisherman*

cháax noun *horned grebe or red-necked grebe*
 ·Cháax héen táade awjit'ákw. *The grebe dove into the water.*

cháayoo noun *tea*
 ·Wé shaatk' gúx'aa kát cháayoo ax̄ jeet awsi.in. *The young girl gave me tea in a cup.*
 ·Gúx'aa kat'óot kaawadáa wé cháayoo. *The cup is filled part way up with tea.*

chál noun *platform cache; house cache; shed*
 VARIANTS: chíl
 ·É! Shahíkx̄ haa cháli gaatáa yéi daatooneiyí. *Check it out! When we are out trapping, our storehouse is full.*
 ·Wé héen x̄'ayaaḵ chál wutuliyéḵ. *We built a storehouse on the edge of the river.*

cheech noun *porpoise*
 ·Dayyeekaadéi cheech áwé yaa éil' kaadéi x̄wsiteen. *I have seen two kinds of porpoise in this ocean.*
 ·Chichuwaa cheech yáḵ kaaxát. *Dolphins look like porpoise.*

chéx'i (C) noun *shade, shadow(s) cast by landforms, etc.*
 VARIANTS: chíx'i (T), chéex'i (At), chéex'aa (At), chéix'aa (C)
 ·Wé aas chéx'i tayeet áwé tookéen. *We are sitting in the shade of the tree.*
 ·Awdlisín chéx'i toox'. *He is hiding in the shadows.*

chichuyaa noun *shark (porpoise-like)*
 VARIANTS: chichuwaa
 ·Chichuwaa cheech yáḵ kaaxát. *Dolphins look like porpoise.*

chíl xook noun *fish air-dried in cold weather and allowed to freeze*
 VARIANTS: chál xook
 ·Ḷúnáḵ yasixúkk chíl xook. *That salmon smoked after freezing dries very easily.*
 ·Yéi xa.áxjin yáa chíl xook Jilkáatx' áwé yéi daadunéiyin. *I used to hear of smoked salmon being prepared on the Chilkat.*

chookán noun *grass*
 VARIANTS: chookén (C), chookwán (T)

Chookaneidí noun *Chookaneidí*; a clan of the Eagle moiety whose principal crests are the Porpoise and Brown Bear

CHOON verb root

• **awlichún | --- | alchúnx**

s/he injured it | --- | s/he injures it (regularly).

THEME: O-S-I-choon~ (ø event)

for S to wound, injure, bruise O

·Du goosh awlichún. *He hurt his thumb.*

·Du k̄atlyá awlichún. *He hurt his side.*

• **wudichún | --- | dachúnx**

he/she/it is injured | --- | s/he gets injured (regularly).

THEME: O-d-choon~ (ø event)

for O to be wounded, injured, bruised; for O to be hurt (emotionally)

NOTES: The most common use of this verb is in the perfective form.

Note that it can also refer to a mental state, as in: k̄únáx haa wdichún "we're really hurting (emotionally)" (after the loss of a family member, e.g.).

·K̄aa dzísk'w gwéinli wudichún. *The hoof of the bull moose is injured.*

chooneit noun *arrow*

·Chooneitx áwé dulyéix wé ch'áal'. *Willow is made into arrows.*

·Téix' gwáa wégé átx dulyeixín chooneit sákw. *Little stones must have been used to make arrows.*

CHOOX verb root

• **akaawachúx | akachóox | akachóoxx**

s/he kneaded it | s/he kneads it; s/he is kneading it | s/he kneads it (regularly).

THEME: O-ka-S-ø-choox~ (ø act)

for S to knead, press, pat O with palm of hand

chudéi noun *tomcod*

·A eexí geix yá chudéi dus.eeyí. *There is a lot of oil in the tom cod when it's cooked.*

·Chudéi áwé a k̄'anooxú áwu. *Tom cod have a beard.*

« Ch' »

ch'a particle *the very, just*

·Ch'a áa yan awli.át wé gán láx'i. *He just left the wet outer part of firewood there.*

·Yáa kútaanx' aadé kugaxtootéen ixkée ch'a gaaxtusatéen wé sháa. *This summer we are going to travel down south just to see the girls.*

ch'a aadóo sá noun *anyone, anybody; whoever*

VARIANTS: ch'a aa sá

ch'a aan particle *although, even though, however, nonetheless, yet*

·Wusi.áax'w du yoo x'atángi, ch'a aan áwé du x'éide kuwdudzi.aax. *His words were biting, yet people listened to him.*

ch'a aa sá noun *anyone, anybody; whoever*

VARIANTS: ch'a aadóo sá

ch'áagu adj. *old*

·Ax al'eix k'oodás'i ch'áagu kawóot áwé a daawú á. *There are old beads on my dance shirt.*

·Dei ch'áagu at sheeyi kúnáx du tuwáa sagóo nuch. *S/he always likes old time songs.*

ch'áakw Adverb *long ago; back then; in the old days*

VARIANTS: ch'ákw

·Ch'áakw x'eint'áax'aa shaawát x'é yéi ndu.eich. *Long ago women would wear a labret.*

·Tléi ch'áakw xá wé aatx kéi haa wsidák. *It was a long time ago that we migrated from there.*

ch'áak' noun *bald eagle*

·Ch'áak' naax xat sitee. *I am of the eagle moiety.*

·Ch'áak' lú yóo katán. *A bald eagle's beak is curved.*

ch'áak' loowú noun *dark yellow; eagle's beak*

·Ch'áak' loowú yáx néegwál' xwaa.oo. *I bought some dark yellow paint.*

·Ch'áak' loowú yáx néegwál' teen xwaanéegwál' kaxach'áagu kootéeyaa. *I painted my totem carving with dark yellow paint.*

CH'AAK'W verb root

• **akaawach'ák'w | akach'áak'w | akach'ák'w**

s/he carved it | s/he is carving it | s/he carves it (regularly).

THEME: O-ka-S-ø-ch'áak'w~ (ø act)

for S to carve O (usually smaller, detailed work) using a knife

·Xíxch' a yáax' kaxwaach'ák'w. *I carved a frog on it's face.*

·At xáshdi téel sákw áwé kanáгаа akaawach'ák'w ax̄ jeeýis. *He carved a form for making moccasins for me.*

ch'áal' noun *willow*

·Chooneit̄x̄ áwé dulyéix̄ wé ch'áal'. *Willow is made into arrows.*

·Du jináḵ daak wulihásh wé ch'áal'. *The willow drifted out away from him.*

du **ch'áatwu** noun *his/her skin (surface)*

CH'ÁCH'X̄ verb root

• --- | **kadlich'ách'x̄** | ---

--- | *it's spotted* | ---.

THEME: ka-d-l-ch'ách'x̄ (state)

for a natural object (wood, rock, etc.) to be spotted

NOTES: This verb only occurs in the imperfective.

ch'a daa sá noun *anything; whatever*

ch'a goot'á sá noun *anywhere, anyplace; wherever*

VARIANTS: ch'a goot'é sá (C)

ch'a gwátgeen sá noun *any time (in the future); whenever (in the future)*

ch'a géḡaa Adverb *in vain; for nothing; without success*

·Ch'a géḡaa x̄ax̄oox̄. *I call him (but he won't come).*

·Ch'a géḡaa aax̄ kei dahánch. *He tries to stand up from there (but is unable to).*

ch'a ḡóot particle *different, other*

·Ch'a ḡóot káa at óowu, tléil áx̄ ooshee. *You don't touch another person's possessions.*

·Hú ku.aa áyá ch'a ḡóot yéide yan kawdiyáa ax̄ tláa, du éeshch áyá du yát saa uwati Shaaxeidi Tláa. *But with my mother it happened differently, because her father named her Shaaxeidi Tláa.*

Ch'a keetáanáx̄! interj. *Cool it!; Calm down!*

ch'a koogéiyi Adverb *however, any which way*

ch'ákw Adverb *long ago; back then; in the old days*

VARIANTS: ch'áakw

ch'a k'íkát particle *at least, once in a while*

VARIANTS: ch'a k'át, ch'a k'eeekát (AtT)

·Ch'a k'íkát du jeeýis at na.oo! *At least buy him something!*

·Tsaá Êix̄' kaadáx̄ áwé yawtuwadlaak̄ ch'a k'íkát wé kaneilts'ákw. *We finally managed to get some swamp currants from Seal Slough.*

ch'ak'yéis' noun *immature eagle*

·Ch'akyéis' áwé yéi has kaaxát atx̄á ḡaa. *Young eagles are after food.*

·Yá atk'átsk'u li.oos ch'ak'yéis' yáx̄. *This child is as playful as a young eagle.*

ch'a ldakát át noun *everything*

ch'a ldakát káa noun *everyone, everybody*

ch'a ldakát yé noun *everywhere*

VARIANTS: ldakát yé

ch'as particle *only, just*

·Ch'as a gooshí áwé duteen nooch kéet. *All that can be seen of a killerwhale is the dorsal fin.*

·Ch'as k'éets'an áyá yáagaa wootee. *There's nothing but false azalea around here.*

ch'a tlákw particle *always, all the time, constantly*

·Ch'a tlákw áwé yéi nateech ax̄ xúx̄, ch'u atk'átsk'ux̄ sateeyidáx̄. *My husband is like this often, and has been even since he was a child.*

ch'a yák'w particle *suddenly, immediately, right away*

VARIANTS: ch'a yáak'w, ch'a yóok'

ch'a yéi particle *ordinary, usual*

ch'a yóok' particle *suddenly, immediately, right away*

VARIANTS: ch'a yák'w, ch'a yáak'w

ch'éen noun *ribbon*

·X'aan ch'éen i sha_xaawú káx' kei k_wwak'éi. *A red ribbon in your hair would be good.*

·Wooch _gunayáadei ch'éen i dlaak' jeewú. *Your sister has different kinds of ribbons.*

ch'eeet noun *auklet or murrelet*

·Ch'eeet sheishóox̄ áwé akaawach'ák'w. *She carved a murrelet rattle.*

ch'éetgaa noun *skate (ocean creature related to the shark and the ray)*

·Ch'éetgaa kéi awdzit'éx̄. *He pulled up a skate.*

ch'eex' noun *thimbleberry*

VARIANTS: ch'eix'

·Kuk'éet' gax̄too.áat ch'eex'gaa. *We are going to pick thimbleberries.*

·Ch'eex' yagéi yóo dei yaax̄. *There are plenty of thimbleberries along the road.*

du **ch'éex'i** noun *his/her first finger*

CH'EIX'W verb root

• **awlich'éx'w | yaa analch'éx'w | alch'éx'wx̄**

s/he got it dirty | s/he's getting it dirty | s/he gets it dirty (regularly).

THEME: O-S-I-ch'eix'w~ (ø event)

for S to dirty, soil O (esp. clothing or person)

• **wulich'éx'w | yaa nalch'éx'w | ---**

he/she/it is dirty | he/she/it is getting dirty | ---.

THEME: O-l-ch'éix'w~ (ø event)

for O to be dirty

·I jin wulich'éx'w. *Your hands are dirty.*

·Kúnáx wulich'éx'w yoo x'atánk áwé át_x ilayéi_x. *You are using very dirty language.*

ch'éix'w noun *dirt, dust*

·K'idéin aax na.óos' ch'éix'w! *Wash the dirt off good!*

·A yaadéi gé ch'éix'w iyatéen? *Do you see dirt on the face of it?*

ch'iyáash noun *sea otter hunting canoe with an angular prow for breaking the waves*

·Nas'gadooshú ch'iyáash ka_xwaach'ák'w hun yayís. *I carved eight sea otter hunting canoes to sell.*

ch'u particle *still, even*

VARIANTS: ch'oo

·Ch'a tlákw áwé yéi nateech a_x xú_x, ch'u atk'átsk'u_x sateeyidá_x.

My husband is like this often, and has been even since he was a child.

·X'aaan yakawlikís'. Wé kél't' k_u.aa, ch'u uwat'áa. *The fire has gone out but the ashes are still warm.*

ch'u déix Numeral *both***ch'u shóogu** particle *the same*

·Ch'u shóogu aan wududliyexi tú_{kl}' áwé a ka_xyee wéi ANB hall.

Those are the original young spruce they used to build the ceiling of the ANB hall.

ch'u tlei particle *when, while***ch'u tleix** particle *forever*

« D »

- a **daa** RelationalNoun *around it; about it; concerning it*
 ·Wé x'akaskéin daax' áwé yéi jiné. *She is working on the unfinished basket.*
 ·I tuk'atáli i daax yei jeekanaxíx. *Your pants are falling down.*

DAA¹ verb root

- **anax yaawadáa | anax yaa nadéin | ---**
it flowed through it | it is flowing through it | ---.
 THEME: P-náx ya-ø-daa~ (ø motion)
for water, the tide to flow through P; for water, the tide to flood P
 ·Aan galakú dei kanax yaawadáa. *The flood went over the road.*
- **át kaawadáa | --- | ---**
the (water) level rose to there | --- | ---.
 THEME: P-t~ ka-ø-daa~ (ø motion)
for water to flow, rise to P
 ·Gúx'aa kat'óott kaawadáa wé cháayoo. *The cup is filled part way up with tea.*
- **át uwadáa | aadé yaa nadéin | áx daa**
it flowed to it | it's flowing to it | it flows to it (regularly).
 THEME: P-t~ ø-daa~ (ø motion)
for water to flow to P
 ·X'ahéeni du x'éit uwadáa. *He is drooling.*
- **áx kaawadaa | áx kanaadaa | ---**
it flowed along it | it's flowing along it | ---.
 THEME: P-x ka-ø-daa~ (na motion)
for water, blood to flow, run along P
 ·Du tl'átgi dagiygé áwé héenák'w áx kanaadaa. *A small stream flows in the middle of her land.*
 ·Gíl' yáx kanaadaa wé héen. *The water is flowing down the face of the rock cliff.*
- **daak uwadáa | daak nadéin | ---**
the tide is in | the tide is coming in | ---.
 THEME: daak ø-daa~ (ø motion)
for the tide to rise, come in
 ·Daak uwadáa. *The tide is in.*
- **kaawadaa | --- | ---**
it flowed; it's flowing | --- | ---.
 THEME: ka-ø-daa~ (na motion)
for water, blood to flow; for a nose to run
 ·Du x'ahéeni kaawadaa. *His saliva is flowing.*
- **kei uwadáa | kei nadéin | ---**
the water level rose | the water level is rising | ---.

THEME: kei ø-daa~ (ø motion)

for water level, tide to rise

·Haat kei wudaayí tléil ux̄satinch. *He has not seen the tide rise yet.*

DAA² verb root

• du x̄'éix woodaa | du x̄'éix yaa nadéin | du x̄'éix yoo yadéik

s/he got used to (the flavor, pronunciation of) it | s/he is getting used to (the flavor, pronunciation of) it | s/he gets used to (the flavor, pronunciation of) it (regularly).

THEME: N x̄'éix ø-daa~ (na event)

for N to become used to, accustomed to it (of manner of speech or flavor of food)

·Ax̄ x̄'éix woodaa. *I got used to (the pronunciation, flavor of) it.*

dáa noun weasel

du daadleeyí noun his/her flesh

dáadzi noun firestone; iron pyrite

dáaḡi Adverb out of the water onto the beach, shore

daak Adverb out to sea; out into the open; (falling) down

·Watsix áa káa daak has awlikél' wé gooch. *The wolves chased the caribou out onto the lake.*

·Has du yáa daak uwagút wé xóots tlein kanat'á has a.éeni. *While they were picking blueberries, the brown bear came face to face with them.*

a daaká RelationalNoun around the outside surface of it

·K'idéin layéx̄ yá k'anáax̄án wé gishoo daaká yís! *Build this fence well around those pigs!*

du daakanóox'u noun his/her grandparent (term of respect)

·Aangóondáx̄ áwé ax̄ káani du daakanóox'u. *My sister-in-law's ancestors are from Angoon.*

du daakashú noun his/her fate

daakeit noun container for it

·Wé náakw daakeidí áyá. *This is a container for that medicine.*

·Kóox daakeit káa yéi du.úxx'. *Rice is put into a container.*

daak Adverb up in the woods; inland; back (away from the open, away from the water's edge, inside)

·Daak uwadáa. *The tide is in.*

DAAK² verb root

• kei wsidák | --- | ---

s/he migrated | --- | ---.

THEME: kei O-s-daa~ (ø motion)

for O to move household (permanently), migrate

·Tléi ch'áakw xá wé aatx kéi haa wsi^dá^k. *It was a long time ago that we migrated from there.*

daakw.aa sá noun *which (one); some (certain one)*

·Daakw aan sáwé? *Which town is that?*

·Tléil xwasakú daakw.aa xáat sá a k'anooxú kusteeyi. *I don't know which fish have beards.*

DAAL verb root

• **woodál | yadál | kei dálch**

it got heavy | it's heavy | it gets heavy (regularly).

THEME: O-ø-dál (ga state)

for O to be heavy (usually of inanimate things); (fig.) to be weighty, important (of abstracts)

·Yadál wé tináa. *The copper shield is heavy.*

·A kat'óott shalát'it', tlél kei k^wwadál! *Fill it halfway, then it won't be heavy!*

a **daaleilí** noun *its wrinkled, baggy skin, hide*

a **dáali** noun *its rumen, main stomach (of ruminant)*

·Dzísk'u tl'óogú k^a a dáali ax x'é yak'éi. *I like to eat moose liver and its tripe.*

·Watsix dáali agawdzi.ée. *She cooked caribou tripe for herself.*

DAAL' verb root

• **akawlidál' | akładáal' | akladál'x**

s/he typed it | s/he is typing it | s/he types it (regularly).

THEME: O-ka-S-l-dáal'~ (Ø act)

for S to type O

dáanaa noun *silver*

dáanaa noun *money, coin, dollar*

·Ax dáanayi a wanáa yéi aa na.oo! *Put my money separate from the others!*

·Du jintáax' yéi yatee du dáanayi. *His money is in his grip.*

dáanaa kat'éex'i noun *silversmith*

dáanaa s'aatí noun *rich man*

dáanaa shoowú noun *half dollar; fifty cents*

dáanaa t'éex'i noun *silversmith*

DAAS' verb root

• **awdlidás' | --- | aldás'x**

s/he snared it | --- | s/he snares it (regularly).

THEME: O-S-d-l-dáas'~ (ø event)

for *S* to snare *O*

·Gáx awdlidás'. *She snared a rabbit.*

dáas'aa noun *snare*

du **daashagóon** noun *his/her body parts*

VARIANTS: du daashagóon

a **daat** noun (*telling*) *about it*

·Yáa a daat x'úx' yáx áwé a daax' yéi jixwaanei. *I worked on it according to the book.*

·Tléi kei guxlats'áa i daat sh kalneek. *Gossip about you is not going to smell good.*

daaw noun *seaweed, kelp on which herring spawn*

daax'oon Numeral *four*

·Ax atx'aan hídi tleidooshú kaa x'oos ka daax'oonx sitee. *My smoke house is six feet by four feet.*

·Daax'oon kaa x'oos a kaayí wé nadáakw. *That table measures four feet.*

daax'oondahéen Numeral *four times*

VARIANTS: daax'oondehéen (C)

daax'oonínáx Numeral *four (people)*

NOTES: This is used for counting people only.

·Daax'oonínáx káa shaa shakéede al'óon has woo.aat. *Four men went up on the mountain hunting.*

dáax noun *canoe under construction*

a **daax yaa dulsheech át** noun *banister; railing*

a **daayí** noun *its bark*

at **daayí** noun *birch*

VARIANTS: et daayí (C)

at **daayí kákw** noun *birch bark basket*

du **daa.eit x'áak** noun *his/her joints*

du **daa.it** noun *his/her/its body*

daa.ittunéekw noun *arthritis*

VARIANTS: daa.ittunóok (T)

du **daa.itwéis'i** noun *his/her gland*

a **dachóon** RelationalNoun *straight towards it; directly towards it*

·Dzísk'w awusteení tle a dachóon kéi uwagút. *When he saw the moose he turned to walk straight towards it.*

du **dachxán** noun *his/her grandchild*

·Guwakaan at xáshdi téel aḵ dachxánk' jeeyís aḵ tuwáa sigóo. *I would like deer skin moccasins for my grandchild.*

·Teikweidí dachxán áyá xát. *I am a grandchild of the Teikweidí.*

dágáa particle *indeed, for sure*

VARIANTS: sdágáa

dagatgiyáa noun *hummingbird*

VARIANTS: degwatgeeyáa (C), dagwatgiyáa (AtT)

·Dagwatgiyáa lú yayát' ka yei kwlisáa. *A hummingbird's beak is long and skinny.*

a **dagiygé** RelationalNoun *middle of it*

VARIANTS: a dagikyé, a dagiyigé

·Wé áak'w kúnáx a dagiygé áwé watsix át hán. *A caribou is standing right in the middle of the pond.*

·Du tl'átgi dagiygé áwé héenák'w áx kanaadaa. *A small stream flows in the middle of her land.*

daga- Other [*pluralizer*]

VARIANTS: daḵ-, daḵ-

NOTES: The distributive prefix "daga-" attaches to the verb and indicates plurality of the referent, and refers only to inanimate or recessive animate participants, while the pluralizer "has" refers to animate (non-recessive) participants. The distributive prefix is only used to refer to the absolutive argument (the subject of an intransitive verb or the object of a transitive or objective verb).

·Yú sgóon tl'átgi tlein, a góonnáx daxyanaagóo wé káa. *The cars are traveling on the isthmus of the big school yard.*

·Gunakadeit daat tlaagú daxkudzitee. *There are legends about sea monsters.*

dagankú noun *afterlife, "happy hunting ground"*

·Dagankúde woogoot. *He left us (died).*

dagasaa noun *squid*

VARIANTS: daḵsaa

dahooní noun *salesman; clerk; storekeeper*

dákde át noun *thing heading offshore, esp. wind*

·Dákde át xóon áwé ayawdítee. *An offshore east wind is blowing.*

dákdesak'aak noun *mackerel*

VARIANTS: dákdesax'aak

dákwtasi noun *cracklings of rendered fat, grease unfit for consumption*

·Dákwtasi átḵ dulyéix táay yíx'. *Rendered fat is used in the garden.*

dáḵde Adverb *toward the inland, interior; up to the woods; back (away from the open)*

VARIANTS: dáꞩdei

·Dáꞩde kákw aawayaa i léelk'w. *Your grandmother died. (Lit: Your grandmother took her basket into the woods).*

·Kúnáꞩ k'eeljáa yéi ayaguxdatée ách áyá haa yaagú dáꞩde tusaxút'x'. *It's going to get stormy so we are dragging our boats up.*

dakéís' noun *sewing*

·Xalak'ách' xaawú dakéís' teen átꞩ dulyéiꞩ. *Porcupine quills are used in sewing.*

·Du jíyeeꞩ' yan awli.át du dakéís'i. *She placed her sewing nearby for her.*

dakká noun *up in the woods; inland; back (away from the open, away from the water's edge, inside); inland; interior*

·Dakká yoo aawa.át. *People walked into the interior.*

·Tléil yá dakkáx' yéi utí wé ganook. *Here in the Inland we don't have any petrels.*

Dakl'aweidí noun *Dakl'aweidí, locally called "Killer Whale"; a clan of the Eagle moiety whose principal crest is the Killer Whale*

daleiyí noun *lake trout*

·Tléil a k'anooxú koostí daleiyí. *Lake trout do not have beards.*

at **danáayi** noun *drunk; drunkard*

daneit noun *large box for storing grease, oil*

daséikw noun *life; breath*

·Yées daséikwꞩaa woogoot. *He went to get fresh air.*

dáꞩw noun *lowbush cranberry, bog cranberry*

·Aatlein dáꞩw aawa.ín. *She picked lots of lowbush cranberries.*

·Sháchgi káa ka.éiꞩ dáꞩw. *Lowbush cranberries grow in the meadow.*

-**dáꞩ** postpos. *from, out of; since*

VARIANTS: -tꞩ

NOTES: Note that when -dáꞩ attaches to a noun ending in a vowel, -dáꞩ optionally loses its vowel, becoming -tꞩ. For example, either of the following are acceptable for "from around the house": wé hit daadáꞩ / wé hit daatꞩ. These nouns and relational nouns have alternate forms when combined with -dáꞩ:

á "it, there" + dáꞩ = aadáꞩ / aaꞩ "from it; from there"

ká "surface" + -dáꞩ = a kaadáꞩ / a kaꞩ "from its surface"

yá "its face" + -dáꞩ = a yaadáꞩ / a yaꞩ "from its face"

tú "its inside" + -dáꞩ = a tóodáꞩ / a tóoꞩ "from its inside"

·Ax'éek' si.áat'i héen goondáꞩ ayáayin. *My brother used to pack cold water from a spring.*

·Kunáagu jeedáꞩ jika.át yéi aya.óo. *He is wearing a wrist guard from the doctor.*

daxáchx'i noun *tugboat*

·Daxáchx'i yaakw tlénx' át has anaxáchch.. *Tugboats tow large vessels.*

daḡadooshóonáx Numeral *seven (people)*

daḡadooshú Numeral *seven*

·Daḡadooshú kaay yéi kunaaléi wé aan, héen sháakdáx. *The town is seven miles from the head of the river.*

·Daḡadooshú yagiyeeshunaaxéex aagáa daak wusitani yé. *It has been raining for seven days.*

daḡdahéen Numeral *twice, two times*

VARIANTS: déix dahéen

·Daḡdahéen yan yaawagás'. *He fell on his face twice.*

dáxgaa Numeral *two at a time, two by two*

·Dáxgaa a yikde has woo.aat wé yaakw. *They boarded the boat two by two.*

dáxgaanáx Numeral *two (people) at a time*

·Dáxgaanáx yaa has anal'éx. *They're dancing two by two.*

dáxnáx Numeral *two (people)*

NOTES: This is used for counting people only.

·Dáxnáx naa sháadi náx'i wé at yátx'i has du jeeyis has at wooshee. *Two chiefs sang for the children.*

·Dáxnáx káa ya.áak áwé. *It's wide enough for two people.*

daḡyeekaadé Adverb *two different kinds, types; two different ways, directions*

VARIANTS: daḡyeekaadéi

·Daḡyeekaadéi cheech áwé yaa éil' kaadéi xwsiteen. *I have seen two kinds of porpoise in this ocean.*

a **dayéen** RelationalNoun *facing it*

·Wé shaa dayéen áayáx uwahán. *He turned around to face the mountain.*

·Ax dayéen hán xóon niyaa. *He is standing facing me, shielding me from the North Wind.*

de particle *already, (by) now*

VARIANTS: dei

·S'eeek de has du kooowú tóode has woo.aat. *Black bears have already gone into their dens.*

·Dei át has woo.aat wéi yées kéidladi. *The young seagulls are already walking around.*

deegáa noun *dipnet (for eulachon)*

·Yawóol yá deegáa. *This 'dipnet has holes in it.*

DEES verb root

• awdlidées | --- | yei aldéesch

the moon is shining | --- | the moon shines (regularly).

THEME: a-d-l-dées~ (ga event)

for the moon to shine

·Wé kaḡít tóox̄ yaa ntoo.ádi awldlidées. *As we walked along in the darkness, the moon shined bright.*

DEEX' verb root

• **ax'ciwadíx'** | --- | **ax'adíx'x̄**

s/he corked it up | --- | s/he corks it up (regularly).

THEME: O-x'e-S-ø-déex'~ (ø event)

for S to cork up O (bottle); for S to shut, cover mouth of O

·K'ateil tóodei yanasxá k'idéin x'adíx'! *Pour it in the jug and cork it up!*

dei noun *path, trail; road, street*

·Dei káx' yéi jinéiyi x'eis has at gawdzi.ée wé aantkeení. *The townspeople cooked food for the people working on the road.*

·Téil dei yaaxt la.át. *Scraps of pitchwood are lying along the road.*

déi particle *now, this time*

·Tlél déi xwateen ax kawóot ka.ishaa. *I can't see my needle anymore.*

·S'ix' xoot ilt'ách déi! *Wash up the dishes now! (Lit: Slap (up) the dishes now).*

Déi áwél interj. *Stop it!; That's enough!*

-dé(i) ~ -de(i) postpos. *to, toward; until; in the manner of*

NOTES: The tone on the postposition -dei is the opposite of that on the final syllable of the noun which it attaches to. This postposition can be pronounced long or short (-dei or -de), depending on speaker dialect.

Some nouns and relational nouns undergo changes in vowel length and/or tone when combined with -dé(i):

á "it, there" + -dé(i) = aadé(i) "toward it; toward there"

a ká "its surface" + -dé(i) = a kaadé(i) "toward (the surface of) it"

a yá "its face" + -dé(i) = a yaadé(i) "toward (the face of) it"

a tú "its inside" + -dé(i) = a tóode(i) "toward (the inside of) it"

·Gítgaa ayaxsaháa yóode woogoot. *She went over there to gather spruce needles.*

·Dleeygáa áwé aadéi aawa.aat. *People went there for meat.*

Deikeenaa noun *Haida*

·Deikeenaa ka Ts'ootsxán áa shayadihéin Kichxáan. *There are a lot of Haida and Tsimshian people in Ketchikan.*

·Deikeenaa tóode haa kdlixwás'. *Our roots stem from the Haida*

déili noun *shelter (from wind or weather), harbor*

·Déili áa has shawdziyaa. *They anchored in a harbor.*

·Geey tá déilit awsikúx̄ du yaagú. *She drove her boat to the head of the bay.*

a **déin** RelationalNoun *(in) the area of it or around it, (in) its vicinity*

·Wé áak'w déint áwé át woogoot wé sheech dzisk'u tlein. *The big cow moose was walking around in the vicinity of the pond.*

·Wé shaa a déinde áa yaa nagút. *He is walking in the direction of the mountain.*

a **déinde aa** RelationalNoun *the rest of it*

·A déinde aa du naa.ádi aa_x awli.aat. *She picked up the rest of her clothes.*

·A déinde aa wé gán ya_x ayakawlixút'. *He chopped up the rest of the wood.*

Deisleen noun *Teslin*

·Deisleenx' keijin has yatee kaa sháade ná_{kx}'i. *In Teslin there are five leaders.*

·Deisleen jáaji k'idéin wududzikóo. *Teslin snowshoes are well-known.*

Deisleen Kwáan noun *Teslin Lake people*

Deisheetaan noun *Deisheetaan, locally called "Beaver"; a clan of the Raven moiety whose principal crest is the Beaver*

·S'igeidi Deisheetaan kaa at oohéini áwé. *The Beaver is the property of the Deisheetaan Clan.*

Deishú noun *Haines*

·Ts'ak'áawásh Deishúdá_x has aawa.oo. *They bought dried fish strips from Haines.*

·Deishúx' awsiteen wé ganook. *She saw a petrel in Haines.*

déix Numeral *two*

·Déix xáat haa jeex' ajeewaná_k. *He left two salmon for us.*

·Tlei déix k'ateil yá_x áwé wutusineix shákw kahéeni. *We just saved two gallons of the strawberry juice.*

dei yaax noun *side of the path, trail, road, street*

·Ch'eeex' yagéi yóo dei yaax. *There are plenty of thimbleberries along the road.*

dei yík noun *on the path, trail, road; bed of the path, trail, road*

digitgiyáa noun *hummingbird*

·Ax tl'eik káa wjikaak digitgiyáa. *A hummingbird landed on my finger.*

Dikáankáawu noun *God*

VARIANTS: Dikée aankáawu

Dikée aankáawu noun *God*

VARIANTS: Dikáankáawu

·Dikée aankáawu du éek' atuwaheen. *We believe in God.*

·Dikée aankáawu du yéet it_x na.aadí has du een sh káa x'awdigáx'. *Jesus prayed with his disciples.*

dís noun *month*

·Yées dís áwé haadé yaa nagút. *A new month is coming.*

dís noun *moon*

·Wé dís kagáni káax' yéi jiné. *He works by moonlight.*

dís wooxéiyi noun *calendar*

dís x'usyee noun *moonbeam*

·Dís x'usyee kawdli.it'ch wé dleit káx. *Moonbeams are sparkling on the snow.*

du díx' noun *his/her back*

·Du díx' néekw nooch. *His back always hurts.*

diyáanaax.á noun *area across, on the other side (especially of body of water)*

·Wé éil' héen diyáanaax.á adawóotl yáx áa at yatee. *There is a war going on across the ocean.*

·Yóo diyáanaax.aadáx áwé haat yaxwaaxáa wéi kax'ás'ti haa hidi sákw. *I hauled the lumber from across the other side for our house.*

Diyée aankáawu noun *Satan*

·Diyée aankáawu jeet wudzigít. *He fell into satan's hands.*

Doól interj. *See how you are!; Look what you did!*

a doogú noun *its skin (of animal); hide*

·X'alitseen wé xalt'ooch' naagas'éi doogú. *The skin of a black fox is expensive.*

·Téil yéi aya.óo at doogú aklas'ékxi yís. *She is using dry wood for smoking that hide.*

du dook noun *his/her skin, complexion*

·Du dook yak'éi. *Her complexion is good.*

dóol noun *sandhill crane*

du doonyaa noun *under or inside his/her clothes; next to his/her skin*

doonyaaax k'oodás' noun *undershirt*

·Du doonyaaax k'oodás'i áx gaashóo. *His undershirt is hanging out.*

doonyaaaxl'aak noun *petticoat; slip*

·Doonyaaaxl'aak yéi aya.óo. *She's wearing a slip.*

dóosh noun *cat*

·Wé dóosh kadaçáax. *The cat is crying.*

·Wé dóosh jin dleit kaax kinde alshát. *The cat is holding its paw up off the snow.*

dóosh yádi noun *kitten*

·Dóosh yádi een áwé ash koolyát wé atk'átsk'u. *The boy is playing with a kitten.*

DOOX' verb root

• **akaawadúx' | akadóox' | akadúx'x**

s/he tied it | s/he's tying it | s/he ties it (regularly).

THEME: O-ka-S-ø-dóox'~ (ø act)

for S to tie O in a knot

·Du téel x'adzaasí akaawadúx'. *She tied her shoelaces.*

du Pronoun *his/her [possessive]*

·Du keidlí du jinák kut wujixeex. *His dog ran away from him.*

·Wé káa du jishagóoni kut kaawasóos. *The man's tools are lost.*

dúk noun *cottonwood*

·Dúk een dulyéix seet yaakw. *The canoe is made out of cottonwood.*

dúk noun *canoe made of cottonwood*

dúk' noun *young spruce or hemlock*

dús' noun *soot*

·Dús' áa yagéi wé x'aan eetí. *There's soot where the fire was.*

dúsh noun *tadpole; polliwog*

« D1 »

du **dlaak'** noun *his sister*

·Wooch ḡunayáadei ch'éen i dlaak' jeewú. *Your sister has different kinds of ribbons.*

·A_x dlaak' t_{in} Xunaadé kugaxtootéen kanat'á kuk'éet' y_{is}. *We are going to travel to Hoonah to pick blueberries with my sister.*

DLAAK verb root

• **ayaawadlaak** | --- | **yoo ayaadlákk**

s/he won it | --- | s/he wins it (regularly).

THEME: O-ya-S-ø-dlaak~ (na event)

for S to win, gain, get, obtain, acquire O; for S to succeed, accomplish O; for S to defeat, beat O

NOTES: The prohibitive forms "Don't win it!" require context in order to make sense. An example would be this statement, said jokingly:

Líl yoo yeedlákgik - yakkwadláak! "Don't win it - I'm going to win it!"

·Xákw ká ayaawadlaak. *He made it to the sand bar.*

·Tsaa Éix' kaadax áwé yawtuwadlaak ch'a k'ikát wé kaneilts'ákw. *We finally managed to get some swamp currants from Seal Slough.*

DLAAN verb root

• **woodlaan** | **ḡaadlaan** | **yeyi dlánch**

it became deep | it's deep | it gets deep (regularly).

THEME: ø-dlaan~ (ḡa state)

for water to be deep; for snow to be piled thickly

NOTES: This verb is one of a very small set of dimensional verbs with extensional imperfective forms (Leer, 1991). It is distinguished by an imperfective form which requires the ḡa-conjugation prefix.

·Kaldaagéinax yaa gaxtookóox, tlél ḡwadlaan yá éix' yík. *We will travel along slowly, it's not deep in this slough.*

• **yan kaawadlán** | **yánde yaa kanadlán** | ---

it's piled up | it's beginning to pile up | ---.

THEME: yan~ ka-ø-dlaan~ (ø motion)

for grain-like objects, pine needles, snow to be deep, thick, pile up

• **yéi kaawadláan** | **yéi kḡwaadláan** | ---

it got that deep | it's that deep | ---.

THEME: yéi ka-u-ø-dláan (ḡa state)

for a body of water to be so deep

·Tleikáa waat yéi kḡwaadláan. *It's twenty fathoms deep.*

DLAAḶ'W verb root

• **yax woodláax'w** | --- | **yax kei dláx'wch**

it got stuck on the beach | --- | *it gets stuck on the beach (regularly).*

THEME: yax 0-dláax'w~ (ga event)

for a boat, sea mammal to get stuck (on beach), be beached

·Wé yáay yax woodláax'w. *The whale is stuck on the beach.*

·Yax kei kwadláax'w wé yaakw. *The boat will get stuck on the beach.*

dlagwáa noun *fish spear; harpoon for spearing salmon*

dlágwaa noun *peavy*

·Yées aa dlágwaa áwé. *That is a new peavy.*

·Dlágwaa tín yéi jiné. *He is working with a peavy.*

dleey noun *meat, flesh*

·Wé guwakaan dleeyí at x'axéedli k'idéin aax xásh, téix sákw! *Cut the trimming off the deer meat well for the broth!*

·Wé dleey yat'éex'. *The meat is tough.*

dleit noun *snow*

·Dis x'usyee kawdli.it'ch wé dleit káx. *Moonbeams are sparkling on the snow.*

·Héen sákw wé dleitdáx kalóoxjaa tayeex' yan tán! *Set that below the snow drip for our water!*

dleit noun *white*

·Wé gáx dleit yáx xasitee. *The rabbit is white.*

·Gúkl' dleit yáx dagaatee. *Swans are white.*

dleit géedi noun *snowstorm, snow shower*

dleit kakétsk noun *dry snow*

dleit káa noun *White, European, Caucasian (man or person)*

·Dleit káach áwé awliyéx wé x'ei shadagutxi lítaa. *The white man invented the pocket knife.*

dleit kaadí noun *snowslide; snow avalanche*

dleit tléigu noun *snowberry*

DLÉNḶAA verb root

• **akaawadlénxaa** | **akoodlénxaa** | **yoo akayadlénxaa**

he/she/it tempted him/her | *he/she/it is tempting him/her* | *he/she/it tempts him/her (regularly).*

THEME: O-ka-u-S-0-dlénxaa (na act)

for S to tempt, try out, test O

·Dáanaa tín has akoodlénxaa. *They tempted him with money.*

·Wáa yateeyi aa shaax'wsáani sá ash koodlénxaa? *What kind of girls does he find tempting?*

« Dz »

dzaas noun *babiche, string, leather thonging*

·Du jáaji a dzaasi yei nasháash. *The thongs of his snowshoes are wearing thin.*

·Dzaas áwé yéi ak̄wa.oo geegách' akawusneiyí. *She will use string when she crochets a hammock.*

dzánti noun *flounder*

·Cháatl yátx'i oowayáa dzánti. *Flounders look like little halibut.*

·Dzánti áwé cháatl k̄ín kudligéi. *Flounders are smaller than halibut.*

Dzántik'i Héeni noun *Juneau; Gold Creek (in Juneau)*

·Dzántik'i Héenix' áwé xat koowdzitee. *I was born in Juneau.*

·K'idéin has jidukéi katix'aa s'aati Dzántik'i Héenix'. *Jailers are paid well in Juneau.*

DZEE verb root

• **wulidzée | lidzée | kei ladzéech**

it was difficult | it's difficult | it gets difficult (regularly).

THEME: O-l-dzée (ga state)

for O to be difficult, frustrating

·Yaaw xidlaa yéi wdu.oowú, tlél uldzée nooch. *Using a herring rake is not difficult.*

·Lidzée kyaani a kaadéi kawuls'éesi wé laak'ásk. *It's frustrating when leaves are blown onto the black seaweed.*

dzéex'w noun *baby clams*

dzeit noun *ladder; stairs*

·Dzeit áx kei wlshóo. *The ladder extends up there.*

dzeit noun *dock, pier*

dzeit shuyee noun *at the landing of a dock*

·Dzeit shuyeeet uwa_kú_x wé yaakw. *The boat motored to the landing.*

dzísk'w noun *moose*

·Dzísk'u gádzi yaa anayéin. *He is packing a moose hindquarter.*

·Kat'ishaa JoAnne Fabricsdáx xwaa.oo dzísk'u doogú yís. *I bought a leather needle from JoAnne Fabrics for (sewing) moose hide.*

dzísk'w (AtT) noun *owl; great horned owl*

dziyáagin Adverb *after a while; later on*

·Ch'a tle dziyáagin' tsá cunéi gaxtoo.áat. *Pretty soon we're going to start walking.*

dziyáak Adverb *just now; a while ago, earlier*

·Dziyáak áwé woogoot. *He left a while ago.*

·Ch'u dziyáak áwé ishwtusitee. *We were expecting you a while ago*

dzóox' noun *tiny clams (too small to eat)*

·Éekx' yéi teex dzóox'. *Small clams are found on the beach.*

du **dzúk** noun *at his/her back; right behind him/her*

« E/Ee/Ei »

É! interj. *Check it out!; Wow!*

NOTES: This is an exclamation of pride, achievement, or wonder.

·É! *Shahíkx* haa cháli *gaatáa* yéi *daatooneiyí*. *Check it out! When we are out trapping, our storehouse is full.*

du **ee~** Pronoun *him, her*

NOTES: This is a pronominal base which postpositions are added to, resulting in the following forms:

du éet

du ée_x

du eedé(i) / du éede(i)

·Háas' du éet yéi *uwanéi* yá *yagiyee*. *He has been vomiting today.*

Éel! interj. *Yuck!; Eeeew!*

eech noun *reef; large rock or boulder lying on the ocean floor*

·Eech *kát* *uwa_{kúx}* wé *yaakw*. *The boat ran over a reef.*

eech kakwéiyi noun *fixed buoy*

·Tlákw s'eenáa a káa yéi *nateech* *eech kakwéiyi*. *There's always a light on a fixed buoy.*

·Point Retreat *eech kakwéiyi áwé* *Point Retreat* is a fixed buoy.

eech kwéiyi noun *floating buoy*

éech' noun *something compact and very heavy*

·Éech' *akaawanóot'* *Yéil*. *Raven swallowed a stone.*

éedaa noun *phosphorescence (sparks of light in ocean water); luminescence (on rotten wood)*

·Kadli.it'ch *éedaa xáanax'*. *The phosphoresence glows at night.*

a **ee_{gáa}** noun *waiting for it*

·Wé *sakwnéin* *éewu* *yan ga.eet ee_{gáa}* áwé *xá.áa*. *I am sitting, waiting for the bread to finish cooking.*

a **ee_{gáyáak}** RelationalNoun *the beach, shore below it (a town)*

·Kóoshdaa haa *ee_{gáyáaknáx}* *yan uwahín*. *The land otter swam through our beachfront.*

·Aan *ee_{gáyáax'}* *shóot awdi.ák*. *He made fire for himself below the town.*

éegi Adverb *from the woods onto the beach, shore*

du **éek'** noun *her brother, cousin*

·A_x *éek'* du *aandaayaagú* áwé. *That is my brother's rowboat.*

·Tsú *yáa ax* *tláa ku.aa Sheet'káx'* áyá *koowdzitee*. *Ka* du *éek'* *tsú*

áa **koowdzitee**. *My mother was born in Sitka. And her brother was also born there.*

eeḵ noun *copper*

éek noun *beach; waterside; down on the beach, shore*

VARIANTS: éiḵ

·X'al'daayééji éeḵt wujixeex. *The sandpiper is running around the beach.*

·Éeḵx' yéi teeḵ dzóox'. *Small clams are found on the beach.*

eeḵ háatl'i noun *verdigris*

éek lukakéés'i noun *low tide (point at which the tide will begin coming in)*

een postpos. *(along) with, by means of; as soon as*

VARIANTS: tin, tín, teen, téen

·Aḵ éek' **ka aḵ** sáni al'óoni een át has na.átjin. *My brother and my paternal uncle used to accompany hunters.*

·Góon dáanaa een áwé kawduwat'ix' aḵ jeeyís yá kéés. *This bracelet was pounded out of a gold coin for me.*

du **een aa** noun *his/her kinsman, moiety mate*

éena noun *scraper, as for scraping off bark from roots*

du **éenee** noun *his/her armpit*

VARIANTS: du éenyee, du éeni (C)

du **éenee xaawú** noun *his/her armpit hair*

VARIANTS: du éenyee xaawú, du éeni xaawú (C)

éenwu noun *food taken home from a feast or dinner to which one was invited*

VARIANTS: éenu (TC)

du **éesh** noun *his/her father*

·Ch'a yá Lingít yinaanáḵ **ku.aa** áyá tléil **kaa** éeshch áyú **kaa** yádi saa a yáḵ uteeyín. *In our Tlingit culture, a father never names the children.*

·Yá **ku't'aaygáa** gági ugootch yee éesh. *During the warm season your father would come out.*

Eesháan! interj. *Poor thing!*

·Eesháank' kaltéelḵ áwé haat wujixix aḵ dachxánk'. *Poor thing, my grandchild ran over here shoeless.*

·Eeshandéin tuwatee. *He's feeling sad.*

eet noun *room*

·Haat has **kuwuteení** yís áyá yan **xwasinéi** yáa eet ká. *I have reserved this room for when they arrive.*

a **eetéenáḵ** Adverb *lacking it; without it*

·Éil' eetéenáḵ yatee wé taḵhéeni. *The broth needs salt.*

·Kooxéedaa eetéenáḵ yatee wé shaatk'. *The young girl needs a pencil.*

a eetí RelationalNoun (in) *place of it; place where it was; its imprint or aftermath*
 ·Xeín nageich kutaan eetix'. *After the summer there are a lot of spawned-out salmon.*
 ·Laaxw eetí wé káa jeedáx atxá has du ganeixíx wusitee. *After the famine, the food given to them became their salvation.*

du eetí ká noun (in) *his/her room, bedroom*
 VARIANTS: du eetí
 ·Du eetí a kaxyeet akawlis'ix'w káa yahaayí wé shaatk'átsk'u. *The young girl pasted a photo on the ceiling of her room.*

éetkatlóoxu noun *bullhead*

éex Adverb *downstream; south*

eex noun *oil, grease*
 VARIANTS: eix (C)
 ·A eexí geix yá chudéi dus.eeyí. *There is a lot of oil in the tom cod when it's cooked.*
 ·Tsaa eexí teen yak'éi at x'éeshi. *Seal oil is good with dryfish.*

eex kát sakwnein noun *fry bread, bannock*
 ·Ax tláa jiyáx eex kát sakwnein xasa.ée. *I cook fry bread like my mom does.*

eey noun *bay*

éil' noun *salt*
 ·Éil' eetéenáx yatee wé taxhéeni. *The broth needs salt.*
 ·Éil' a kaadéi kanasxá wéi a kát yadu.us'ku át! *Pour salt in the wash basin!*

éil' noun *ocean; salt water*
 VARIANTS: éil' héen, éil' héeni
 ·Wé éil' héen diyáanax.á adawóotl yáx áa at yatee. *There is a war going on across the ocean.*
 ·Éil' kaadáx xáat k'idéin aax yixás' a kajeigí! *You all scrape the scales off the fish from the salt water well!*

éil' kahéeni noun *saltwater brine*
 ·Éil' kahéeni káa yéi na.oo wé kaháakw. *Put the fish eggs in the saltwater brine.*

Éits'k' interj. *Yum!*

eix (C) noun *oil, grease*
 VARIANTS: eex
 ·Tsaa eixí teen áwé yak'éi t'á at x'éeshi. *Dry fish king salmon is good with seal oil.*
 ·Tsaa eixí du daagú ágé a yanáax yei at dutáanch? *Is a cover put on when rendering seal oil?*

éix' noun *slough*

·Kaldaagéináx yaa gaxtookóox, tlél gwadlaan yá éix' yík. *We will travel along slowly, it's not deep in this slough.*

« G »

GAA verb root

- **yan akawligáa | yánde yaa akanalgéin | yaḡ aklagáa**
s/he put up food | s/he is putting up food | s/he puts up food (regularly).
 THEME: yan~ O-ka-S-l-gáa~ (ø motion)
for S to put up, store up, accumulate O (esp. food for winter); for S to finish distributing things (esp. at party)

gáal' noun *cataract*

VARIANTS: wakgáal'

gáal' noun *clam*·Gáal' has akaháa. *They are digging clams.***gaan** noun *smokehole***GAAN¹** verb root

- **át akaawagán | --- | áḡ akagaan**
it's lit | --- | it lights (regularly).
 THEME: P-t~ a-ka-ø-gaan~ (ø motion)
for P (light) to be on; for P (fire) to burn, catch alight
 ·S'eenáat akaawagán. *The light is on.*
- **át akawligán | --- | áḡ aklagaan**
s/he lit it | --- | s/he lights it (regularly).
 THEME: P-t~ a-ka-S-l-gaan~ (ø motion)
for S to light, set fire to, cause P to shine; for S to turn on P (light)
 ·Toow s'eenáa át has akawligán. *They lit a candle.*
 ·Uḡgankáas' tin áḡ akdulgaan. *It is lit with a match.*
- **awdigaan | yei andagán | yei adagánch**
it's sunny | it's getting sunny | it's sunny (regularly).
 THEME: a-d-gaan~ (ga event)
for the sun to shine
 ·Awdagaaních áwé, dleit kaax kalóoxjaa koolx'áasch hit kaadáḡ.
Because the sun is shining, the snow drips fast off the house.
 ·Yei andagán. *The sun is beginning to shine.*
- **a kát kawdigán | --- | a káḡ kadagaan**
it's shining on it | --- | it shines on it (regularly).
 THEME: P-t~ ka-d-gaan~ (ø event)
for a light to shine on P
 ·Hit kageidí át kawdigán wé s'eenáa. *The light is shining on the side of the house.*
 ·Kúnáḡ áwé k'asigóo i shaḡaawú, a kát akawdagaaní. *Your hair is really beautiful when the sun shines on it.*

• **kawdigán** | --- | **kadagánx**

it's bright | --- | *it brightens (regularly).*

THEME: ka-d-gaan~ (ø event)

for something to shine, produce light by burning

• **kei awsigán** | **kei anasgán** | **kei asgánch**

s/he burned it up | *s/he is burning it up* | *s/he burns it up (regularly).*

THEME: kei O-S-s-gaan~ (ø motion)

for S to burn O up

NOTES: A common use of this verb is in discussing the traditional practice of burning the clothes one was wearing when s/he passed away, as indicated in the example sentence.

·Kaa naa.ádi kei dusgánch. *They burn the person's clothes up.*

gáan noun *outdoors; outside*

·Gáande yaa nay.ádi wooch yáx x'wán anay'eiǵ! *Be sure to all dance alike when you walk out!*

·Aawa.óos'i jigwéinaa gáanx ashayaawatée. *She hung the towel that she washed outside.*

gáan noun *menstrual discharge; period*

NOTES: Gáan aawa.oo "she had her period".

gaan ká noun *smokehole*

gaan woolí noun *opening of smokehole*

·Gaan woolí a kaháadi áa kei aawatée. *He put the cover for the smoke hole up there.*

gaan x'aháadi noun *smokehole cover*

GAAS' verb root

• **aadé wligáas'** | --- | **aadé yoo ligás'k**

s/he moved there | --- | *s/he moves there (regularly).*

THEME: P-dé O-l-gáas'~ (na motion)

for O to move household (with future plans unspecified) to P

• **át wuligás'** | --- | **áx lagáas'**

s/he moved there | --- | *s/he moves there (regularly).*

THEME: P-t~ O-l-gáas'~ (ø motion)

for O to move household (with future plans unspecified) to P

·Anóoshi Aanidáx áyá yaa San Fransiscot has wuligás'. *They had moved to San Francisco from Russia.*

• **a kát sh wudligás'** | --- | **a káx sh ilgáas'**

he/she/it leapt on it | --- | *he/she/it leaps on it (regularly).*

THEME: P-t~ sh S-d-l-gáas'~ (ø motion)

for S to leap, pounce on P

·Yóot sh wudligás' a koowúdáx. *It charged out of its den.*

·A wándáx áwé a yíkt sh wudligás' wé yéil. *The raven leapt into it from the edge.*

• **yan yaawagás' | --- | yax yagáas'**

s/he fell on his/her face | --- | s/he is nodding off, falling asleep while sitting.

THEME: yan~ O-ya-ø-gáas'~ (ø motion)

for O to fall on face; for O to nod off, fall asleep while sitting up

·Daxdahéen yan yaawagás'. *He fell on his face twice.*

gáas' noun *house post*

gaaw noun *bell*

·Wé x'agáax' daakahidi gaawú iknáach' teen wududliyéx *The church bell is made of brass.*

gaaw noun *time*

·Yat'éex'i gaaw a tóonáx yiyagút. *You walked through that period of hard time.*

·X'oon gaawx' sá? *At what time?*

gaaw noun *drum*

gaaw noun *clock*

GAAW verb root

• **sawligaaw | saligaaw | kei salagaawch**

he/she/it was loud-voiced | he/she/it is loud-voiced | he/she/it gets loud-voiced (regularly).

THEME: O-sa-l-gaaw (ga state)

for O to be loud-voiced, noisy in speech

NOTES: Note a related verb with a similar meaning: x'aligaaw "s/he has a loud, powerful voice."

·Aankáawu Geeyx' áwé has saligaaw kúnáx wé kaçeet. *The loons are really loud in Ankaú Bay.*

gaawák noun *serviceberry; saskatoonberry*

gaaw ítx' noun *late; after the appointed time*

VARIANTS: gaaw ít (C)

Gaawt'ak.aan noun *Hoonah*

gaaw x'áak noun *hour*

gaaw yáx noun *on time; in time*

VARIANTS: gaaw yéx (T)

gáaxw noun *duck*

·Héen wát át has wusikwaan wé gáaxw. *The ducks are swimming around at the mouth of the river.*

·Du séek' yageeyi kayis áwé gáaxw awsi.ée. *She cooked a duck for her daughter's birthday.*

GAAX' verb root

• **sh káa x'awdigáx' | sh káa x'adagáax' | sh káa x'adagáax'x**

s/he prayed | s/he prays; s/he is praying | s/he prays (regularly).

THEME: sh káa x'e-S-d-gáax'~ (ø act)

for S to pray

·Ganeix káx sh káa x'awdigáx'. *She prayed for his salvation.*

·Dikée aankáawu du yéet itx na.aadí has du een sh káa x'awdigáx'. *Jesus prayed with his disciples.*

gági Adverb *from hiding into open*

·Yá kut'aaygáa gági ugootch yee éesh. *During the warm season your father would come out.*

gán noun *firewood*

·Xáshaa yéi ndu.eich gán yéi daaduneiyi. *A saw is used to work on wood.*

·Wé aantkeeni woosh ji.een gán has aawaxásh. *The townspeople cut wood together.*

ganaltáak noun *in the fire*

·Ganyal'oot' ganaltáakdáx kéi wjitúk. *The flame shot up out of the fire.*

ganaswáan noun *worker; crew*

gandaa noun *around the fire*

VARIANTS: gaan daa

·Gandaax' té áa has akaawachák. *They piled rock around the fire.*

·Gandaat has kéen. *They are sitting around the fire.*

gandaadagóogu noun *woodpecker*

·Gandaadagóogu wéit wudikeen. *A woodpecker is flying around there.*

·Gandaadagóogu kayéik xaa.áxch. *I can hear the sound of a woodpecker.*

gandaas'aaji noun *bee; wasp*

·Gandaas'aaji k'eikaxwéin xoot kawdliyeech. *Bees are flying around among the flowers.*

·A kúdi daat wudikeen wé gandaas'aaji. *There is a bee flying around the nest.*

gandaas'aaji háatl'i (T) noun *honey*

VARIANTS: gandaas'aaji háatl'i (C)

gandaas'aaji kúdi noun *bee's nest*

·Wé s'eek gandaas'aaji kúdi aawat'ei. *The black bear found a bee's nest.*

gánde nagoodí noun *feces*

·Tléikw x'aakeidí áwé ts'itskw gánde nagoodí tóox' yéi nateech.

Berry seeds are found in bird poop.

gan eeti noun *ashes*

·Gan eeti kél't' kúgáas' yáx yatee. *Ashes from the fireplace are gray.*

gangook noun *fireside; by the fire, facing the fire*

·Aat' jiyeeet, gangookt kúkawdik'it'. *People crowded close around the fire because of the cold weather.*

·Wé káa dzísk'u shaayí gangooknáx as.eeyín. *He used to cook moose head next to the campfire.*

gangukgáxi noun *fish heads cooked on ground around fire*

·Gangukgáxi kúnáx has du x'é yak'ei. *The fish heads cooked around the fire are very tasty to them.*

·Gangukgáxi has du sitgawsáan atxaayí áwé. *The fish heads cooked around the fire are their lunch.*

ganigeidí noun *smoke spreaders (board suspended horizontally above smokehouse fire)***gán kačas'ti** noun *kindling*

·Gán kačas'ti akawlixóot' wé x'aan yís. *He chopped kindling for the fire.*

·Gán kačas'ti kóok toox' neil awsi.in. *He brought the kindling inside in a box.*

gán láx'i noun *dead wood that's wet on the outside*

·Yat'éex' át akawdusgaaní gán láx'i. *It is hard to burn the wet outer part of firewood.*

·Ch'a áa yan awli.át wé gán láx'i. *He just left the wet outer part of firewood there.*

gántiyaakw noun *steamboat; riverboat*

VARIANTS: gántinyaakw

·Gántiyaakw kaadé yís gán has aawaxaash. *They cut wood to put on the steamboat.*

·Has aawanéegwál' wé gántiyaakw. *They painted the steamboat.*

Gántiyaakw Séedi noun *Petersburg*

·Gántiyaakw Séedidáx Lingít áwé. *That is a Tlingit from Petersburg.*

·Gántiyaakw Séedix' yaakw tlein yíx aawa.aat. *People boarded the big boat at Petersburg.*

gantutl'úk'xu noun *woodworm*

VARIANTS: gentutl'úk'xu (C)

·Gantutl'úk'xu tléil daa.usxáaw. *Woodworms are not furry.*

gantuxoogú noun *dry inner part of firewood***gán tl'áak'** noun *wet firewood***ganyal'óot'** noun *flame*

·Wé ganyal'óot' s'oow yáx yatee. *That flame is green.*

·Ganyal'óot' ganaltáakdáx kéi wjitúk. *The flame shot up out of the fire.*

gán yátx'i noun *small pieces of firewood; kindling*

gawdáan noun *horse*

·Du gawdáani aadé woo.aadi yé, a niyaadé gunéi wjixíx. *He started running in the direction his horses went.*

·Wé káa du dachxánk'i yis gawdáan aawa.oo. *The man bought his grandchild a horse.*

gawdáan yádi noun *colt*

·Wé gawdáan yádi át wujik'éin. *That colt is jumping around.*

gé particle [*interrogative marks yes-no questions*]

·Duxá gé geey kanax kutéés? *Are ratfish edible?*

·Yaa indashán óosh gé! *If only you were getting old!*

a **géek** noun *stern (of a boat)*

VARIANTS: a gík

·Yées washéen a géekt satéen wé yaakw. *A new motor sits at the stern of that boat.*

·A géekde yadál wé yaakw. *The boat is stern heavy.*

a **geení** noun *its tail flippers*

·Tsaá geení aankadushxit át teen akawshixit. *She took a picture of the seal tail flippers with a camera.*

·Aax awlixaash a geení wé tsaá. *He cut the tail flippers off of the seal.*

geesh noun *kelp*

·Geesh xoot wootlóox' wé yáxwch'. *The sea otter is rolling around in the kelp.*

·Geesh tóot uwakúx wé yaakw. *The boat drove in among the kelp.*

GEET¹ verb root

• **aadé wdzigeet | --- | aadé yoo dzigitk**

he/she/it fell there | --- | s/he falls there (regularly).

THEME: P-dé O-d-s-geet~ (na motion)

for O (live creature) to fall into P

·Té x'áakde wdzigeet. *He fell in the crevice.*

• **anax yei wdzigit | --- | ---**

s/he fell over it | --- | ---.

THEME: P-náx yei O-d-s-geet~ (ø motion)

for O (live creature) to fall down, trip over P

·X'éedadi kaanáx yéi ax wudzigit at gutóox'. *I fell over a stump in the woods.*

• **át wudzigit | --- | ---**

he/she/it fell against it | --- | ---.

THEME: P-t~ O-d-s-geet~ (ø motion)

for O (live creature) to fall into, against P

·Diyée aankáawu jeet wudzigit. *He fell into satan's hands.*

• **daak wudzígít | --- | daak isgítch**

he/she/it fell | --- | s/he falls (regularly).

THEME: daak O-d-s-geet~ (ø motion)

for O to fall (of live creature)(esp. off of something)

·T'óok' xoodé daak ax̄ wudzígít. *I fell into the stinging nettles.*

·Yaa ntoo.ádi áwé, daak wudzígít yax̄ akaawax̄ich wutuwa.ini kaneilts'ák̄w. *When we were walking along, she fell down and spilled all the swamp currants we picked.*

• **kei awsigít | --- | kei asgítch**

s/he woke him/her up | --- | s/he wakes him/her up (regularly).

THEME: kei O-S-s-geet~ (ø motion)

for S to wake O up, rouse O from sleep

• **kei wdzigít | --- | ---**

s/he woke up | --- | ---.

THEME: kei O-s-geet~ (ø motion)

for O to wake up

·Ts'ootaat kei ax̄ wudzígít. *I woke up in the morning.*

• **kut wudzigeet | --- | kut kei isgítch**

s/he got lost | --- | s/he gets lost (regularly).

THEME: kut O-d-s-geet~ (ga motion)

for O to lose oneself, be lost, unsure of one's location

·Wé wanadóo yádi kut wudzigeet. *The lamb got lost.*

GEET² verb root

• **at géit wudzígít | at géide yaa nasgít | ---**

s/he did something wrong | s/he is doing something wrong | ---.

THEME: at géit~ S-d-s-geet~ (ø event)

for S to violate, break (law or custom), do something wrong

·At géit wudzígít wé káa átx'i aawutáawu. *He went against the law when he stole the man's belongings.*

géewaa noun *beer*

GEI¹ verb root

• --- | **digéix'** | ---

--- | *they're big* | ---.

THEME: d-géix' (ga state)

for (plural) objects to be big

·Haadaagoojí a oox̄ú dak̄digéix'. *Lion teeth are large.*

• --- | **kadigéix'** | ---

--- | *they're big* | ---.

THEME: ka-d-géix' (ga state)

for plural, usually spherical objects to be big

·Dak̄kadigéix' du guk.ádi. *Her earrings are big.*

• --- | **kayagéi** | ---

--- | *it's big* | ---.

THEME: ka-ø-gei~ (na state)

for a singular, usually round, spherical object to be big
 ·Nás'k a doogú x'óow áwé du káa kakgwagéi k'oodás' sákw, wé káa
 tlein. *It will take three leather blankets for the big man's shirt.*

• --- | **ligéi** | ---

--- | *he/she/it is big* | ---.

THEME: O-I-gei~ (na state)

for O (esp. live creature or building) to be big, tall

• **woogéi** | **yagéi** | ---

it was big; there were many | there are many | ---.

THEME: ø-gei~ (na state)

for a solid mass or abstracts to be big (in quantity), be lots, many, plenty

·Xaatl' áwé yagéi Jilkáatx'. *There is a lot of algae in the Chilkat.*

·Héen x'ayaa x yagéi kaxwéix. *There are a lot of highbush cranberries along the river.*

• **yéi kaawagéi** | **yéi koogéi** | ---

it got this big; there were this many | it's this big; there are this many | ---.

THEME: (yéi) k-u-ya-gei~ (na state)

for a thing to be (so) big; for things to be (so) many

·Wáa sá koogéi wé k'wát'? *How many eggs are there?*

·A kín ax jee koogéi wé k'oodás' yeidí. *I have less than the price of that shirt.*

• --- | **yéi kwdigéi** | ---

--- | *they're that big* | ---.

THEME: (yéi) + ka-u-d-gei~ (na state)

for (plural) objects to be (so) big

·Woosh guwanyáade kwdigéi túlx'u. *Drill bits come in different sizes.*

• --- | **yéi kwdzigéi** | ---

--- | *they're small* | ---.

THEME: (yéi) ka-u-d-s-gei~ (ga state)

for grain-like objects to be small

·Yéi kwdzigeiyi aa kákwx' áwé akooshtánin yéi daané ax léelk'w.

My grandmother loved to make those little baskets.

GEI² verb root

• **du daa yaa kushuwsigéi** | **du daa yaa kushusigéi** | **du daa kei yaa kushusagéich**

s/he understood | s/he understands | s/he understands (regularly).

THEME: N daa yaa ku-shu-s-gei (ga state)

for N to understand, comprehend

·Ax xooní Lingit tlél du daa yaa kushusgé. *My friend doesn't understand Tlingit.*

a **géit**~ Adverb *against it; wrongly, improperly*

·Haat kanadaayí géide kei na kúx. *She is going against the current.*

·Té géit kaawagwátl wé kooch'éit'aa. *The ball rolled against a rock.*

géxtl' noun *aluminum*

·Du k'wádlí géxtl'íx sítée. *Her pots are made of aluminum.*

·Géxtl' tléil udál. *Aluminum is not heavy.*

gí particle *perhaps; I guess, it would seem*

gijook noun *kind of hawk*

VARIANTS: kijook

·Gijook wéit kawdliyeech. *Hawks are flying around there.*

·Daḵkáx' "Golden Eagle" gijook yóo tuwasáakw. *In the Inland, we call the Golden Eagle "gijook".*

Ginjichwáan noun *Canadian, British*

VARIANTS: Ginjoochwáan

·Ginjichwáan k'ísáani áwé, wéix' has at shí. *The young British men are singing there.*

·Ginjichwáan aanídáx áwé wé shaatk'. *That young woman is from Canada.*

Ginjoochwáan noun *Canadian, British*

VARIANTS: Ginjichwáan

gis'óok noun *northern lights; aurora borealis*

·Kúnáx woo.aat gis'óok yá xáanaa. *The Northern Lights are really moving about this evening.*

·X'aaan yáx teeyí gis'óok, tlél dultínx *When the northern lights are red, they aren't to be looked at.*

gishoo noun *pig*

·Gishoo a kígí ax jeet wududzitáa. *I was given half of a pig.*

·K'idéin layéx yá k'anáaxán wé gishoo daaká yís! *Build this fence well around those pigs!*

gishoo taayí noun *bacon*

·Atxá daakahidix' gishoo taayí ka k'wát' awdzigáax. *She ordered bacon and eggs at the restaurant.*

·Gishoo taayí ka dleey wóosh teen akawlis'úk. *She fried the meat with bacon.*

Giyakw noun *Aleut*

·Giyakw Kwáan yoo x'atángi kóox' altóow. *He is teaching people the Alutiq language.*

·Giyakw Kwáanx sítée ax xooní, Russell. *My friend Russell is Alutiq.*

GOO¹ verb root

• **k'awsigóo | k'asigóo | ---**

it was fun | it's fun | ---.

THEME: k'a-s-góo (ga state)

for something to be enjoyable, fun, make one happy (esp. of speeches or songs at party); for something to be appealing to the eye

·Kúnáx áwé k'asigóo i shaxaawú, a kát akawdagaaní. *Your hair is*

really beautiful when the sun shines on it.

·K'asigóo kaltéelk l'éiw kát át wusheex. *It's fun running around barefoot in the sand.*

• **du toowú wsigóo | du toowú sigóo | ---**

s/he was happy | s/he is happy | ---.

THEME: N toowú s-góo (ga state)

for N to be happy, glad

• **du tuwáa wsigóo | du tuwáa sigóo | ---**

s/he wanted it | s/he wants it | ---.

THEME: N tuwáa S-s-góo (ga state)

for N to want, like, desire S; for S to be pleasing to N

·Guwakaan at xáshdi téel ax dachxánk' jeeyis ax tuwáa sigóo. *I would like deer skin moccasins for my grandchild.*

·Áx akawudlis'eigi ishkeen du tuwáa sagóowun ax éesh. *My dad used to like smoked black cod.*

GOO² verb root

• **anax has yaawagóo | anax yaa (ha)s yanagwéin | anax yoo (ha)s yaagwéik**

they traveled through it | they are traveling through it | they travel through it (regularly).

THEME: P-náx ya-S-ø-goo~ (na motion)

for S (a group of cars, fleet of boats) to travel through P together (by motor); for a school of sea mammals to swim through P together

·Yú sgóon tl'átgi tlein, a góonnáx daxyanaagóo wé káa. *The cars are traveling on the isthmus of the big school yard.*

• **át has yaawagoo | --- | ---**

they are traveling around; they traveled around | --- | ---.

THEME: P-t ya-ø-goo~ (na motion)

for S (a group of cars, fleet of boats) to travel around at P (by motor); for a school of sea mammals to swim around at P

·Yaakwdaatx' áwé yakwyádi kát át kuyaawagoowún héen kát.

People used to travel around in flat-bottomed canoes in the rivers in Yakutat.

• **át yawsigóo | --- | áx yasagoo**

they swam to it | --- | they swim to it (regularly).

THEME: P-t~ ya-s-goo~ (ø motion)

for sea mammals to swim in a school to P

·Áa atoosgeiwú yé áwé kéet haa daat yawsigóo. *The killer whales came around where we were gillnetting.*

gooch noun *small hill; mound, knoll*

·Gooch shakéex' wutusiteen wé sheech dzísk'w. *We saw the cow moose on top of the hill.*

·Gooch litká aadé duwatéen wé gooch. *The wolf on the ridge of the hill is visible.*

GOOK verb root• **awshigóok | ashigóok | ---**

s/he learned how to do it | s/he knows how to do it | ---.

THEME: O-S-sh-góok (ga state)

for S to know, learn how to do O

·K'idéin ashigóok kakúxaa layeiḡ. *He knows how to build bailers really well.*

·Náakw yís kayaaní ashigóok, áx' k̄u.aa akwdliḡéitl' k̄aa x'éiḡ aa wuteeyí. *He knows medicinal plants but he is afraid to give them to anyone.*

GOOK verb root• **aadé (ha)s loowagook | aadé yaa (ha)s lunagúk | aadé yoo (ha)s luwagúkk**

they ran there | they are running there | they run there (regularly).

THEME: P-dé O-lu-ø-gook~ (na motion)

for (plural) O to run toward P

·Yóode loowagooḡu dzísk'w a itde ak̄wal'óon. *I will go hunting those moose that ran over that way.*

• **át has luwagúk | aadé yaa (ha)s lunagúk | áx has loogook**

they ran to it | they are running to it | they run to it (regularly).

THEME: P-t- O-lu-ø-gook~ (ø motion)

for (plural) O to run to P

·Kéi daḡinji s'áaxw tlein a tayeet k̄aa luwagúk séew tóodáḡ. *People ran under the big umbrella out of the rain.*

• **has loowagook | yaa has lunagúk | yoo has luwagúkk**

they ran | they are running | they run (regularly).

THEME: O-lu-ø-gook~ (na motion)

for (plural) O to run

·Jáaji kát yaa has lunagúk. *They are running on snowshoes.*

·Yaa k̄aa lunagúḡu a kayéik has aawa.áḡ. *They heard the sound of people running.*

• **a itx has loowagook | a itx yaa (ha)s lunagúk | a itx yoo (ha)s luwagúkk**

they ran after it | they are running after it | they run after it (regularly).

THEME: N itx O-lu-ø-gook~ (na motion)

for (plural) O to run after N

·Watsitx itx yaa lunagúk wé ḡooch. *The wolves are chasing after the caribou.*

goon noun *spring (of water)*

·Aḡ éek' si.áat'i héen goondáḡ ayáayin. *My brother used to pack cold water from a spring.*

góon noun *gold*

·Wé k̄aa góon awsiteen héenák'w táade. *The man saw gold at the bottom of the creek.*

·Góon dáanaa een áwé kawduwat'ix' a_x jeeyís yá kéés. *This bracelet was pounded out of a gold coin for me.*

a **góon** noun *portage, passage across it; its isthmus*

du **góos** noun *privates (of female); vulva; vagina*

góos' noun *cloud cover; sky, cloudy sky*

·Góos' tóoná_x ayatéen. *She sees it through the clouds.*

·Tlél góos' kuwustee tatgé. *There weren't clouds yesterday.*

GÓOS' verb root

• **koowligóos' | kuligóos' | kei kulagóos'ch**

it was cloudy | it's cloudy | it gets cloudy (regularly).

THEME: ku-l-góos' (ga state)

for the sky to be cloudy

goos' shú noun *horizon*

VARIANTS: gus'shú

·Gus'shóode duwatéen wé gagaan. *The sun is visible on the horizon.*

·Gus'shóode xaatéen wé watsix. *I see the caribou on the horizon.*

du **goosh** noun *his/her thumb*

·Du goosh awlichún. *He hurt his thumb.*

·Wudix'is' du goosh. *His thumb is swollen.*

a **gooshí** noun *its dorsal fin (of killerwhale)*

·Ch'as a gooshí duwatéen wé kéet. *Only the dorsal fin of the killerwhale is visible.*

·Jinkaata kéet gooshí ayatéen wé káa shaan. *The old man sees ten killerwhale dorsal fins.*

gooshúgunáx Numeral *nine (people)*

VARIANTS: gooshúknáx

gooshúk Numeral *nine*

·Gooshúk dáanaa yéi x'alitseen wé x'úx'. *The book costs nine dollars.*

·Gooshúk yatee du keidl*x'i*. *He has nine dogs.*

GOOT¹ verb root

• **aadáx woogoot | aadáx yaa nagút | aadáx yoo yagútk**

he/she/it left there | he/she/it is leaving there | he/she/it leaves there (regularly).

THEME: P-dáx S-ø-goot~ (na motion)

for (singular) S to walk, go (by walking or as general term) away from P

·Kaa yat'éináx hit yeedáx woogoot. *He left the house when no one was looking.*

• **aadé woogoot | aadé yaa nagút | aadé yoo yagútk**

he/she/it went there | he/she/it is going there | he/she/it goes there (regularly).

THEME: P-dé S-ø-goot~ (na motion)

for (singular) S to walk, go (by walking or as general term) toward P

·Hoon daakahididéi nagú káaxweigáa! *Go to the store for some coffee!*

·Hinyaa Kwáan xánde woogoot wé shaawát. *The woman went to visit the Klawock people.*

• **aagáa woogoot | aagáa yaa nagút | aagáa yoo yagútk**

s/he went to get it | s/he is going to get it | s/he goes to get it (regularly).

THEME: P-gaa S-ø-goot~ (na motion)

for (singular) S to go after P, go seeking P (on foot)

NOTES: Note that -gaa takes the opposite tone of the final syllable of the noun that it attaches to. Hence: kanat'ágaa "(going) after blueberries", but shaawgáa "(going) after gumboots".

·Was'x'aan tléigugáa woogoot ax tláa. *My mom walked to get salmonberries.*

• **anax yaawagút | anax yaa wunagút | anax yaa gútch**

he/she/it walked through it | he/she/it is walking through it | he/she/it walks through it (regularly).

THEME: P-náx ya-u-S-ø-goot~ (ø motion)

for (singular) S to walk, go (by walking or as general term) through P

NOTES: This verb can be used metaphorically to indicate that someone has pulled through an illness: A tóonáx yaawagút "s/he got through it (an illness, eg.)".

·Yat'éex'i gaaw a tóonáx yiyagút. *You walked through that period of hard time.*

• **át uwagút | aadé yaa nagút | áx goot**

he/she/it arrived there | he/she/it is going there | he/she/it goes there (regularly).

THEME: P-t~ S-ø-goot~ (ø motion)

for (singular) S to arrive at P, go to P (by walking or as general term)

·Nukshiyáan gaatáa x'éit ugootch. *The mink walks into the mouth of the trap every time.*

·Du séek' du xánt uwagút. *Her daughter came to her.*

• **át woogoot | --- | át yoo yagútk**

he/she/it is walking around there; he/she/it walked around there | --- | he/she/it walks around there (regularly).

THEME: P-t S-ø-goot~ (na motion)

for (singular) S to walk, go (by walking or as general term) around at P

·X'at'daayéejayi héenák'w át nagútk. *The black turnstone walks around in shallow water.*

·Héen wantóot woogoot wé gus'yadóoli. *The sandpiper is walking around the riverbank.*

• **áx woogoot | áx yaa nagút | áx yoo yagútk**

he/she/it walked along it | he/she/it is walking along it | he/she/it walks along it (regularly).

THEME: P-x S-ø-goot~ (na motion)

for (singular) S to walk, go (by walking or as general term) along P

·Yá neechx yaa neegúdi yei kgisatéen yá katóok. *As you walk along this shoreline you will see this cave.*

·Yeedát kuyak'ei gaatáa yéi daané yís yá kaxwaan káx yaa nagúdi. *Today the weather is good for walking out on the frost to check the traps.*

- **ayawdigút | yaa ayandagút | awudagút**
s/he turned back | s/he is turning back | s/he turns back (regularly).
 THEME: a-ya-u-S-d-goot~ (ø motion)
for (singular) S to turn back, go back (by walking or as general term)
- **daak uwagút | daak yaa nagút | daak gútch**
he/she/it walked into the open | he/she/it is walking into the open | he/she/it walks into the open (regularly).
 THEME: daak S-ø-goot~ (ø motion)
for (singular) S to walk, go (by walking or as general term) into the open
 ·Wé **k**aa sháade háni **k**aa xáni daak uwagút. *The leader came out to the people.*
 ·Has du yaa daak uwagút wé xóots tlein kanat'á has a.éeni. *While they were picking blueberries, the brown bear came face to face with them.*
- **gági uwagút | gági yaa nagút | gági gútch**
he/she/it emerged | he/she/it is emerging | he/she/it emerges (regularly).
 THEME: gági S-ø-goot~ (ø motion)
for (singular) S to emerge, walk out into the open
 ·Yá **k**ut'aaygáa gági ugootch yee éesh. *During the warm season your father would come out.*
- **héide yaawagút | héide yaa wunagút | héide yaa gútch**
s/he moved over that way | s/he is moving over that way | s/he moves over that way (regularly).
 THEME: héide ya-u-S-ø-goot~ (ø motion)
for (singular) S to move over (away from speaker)
- **a ítch woogoot | a ítch yaa nagút | ---**
he/she/it followed it | he/she/it is following it | ---.
 THEME: N ítch yaa S-ø-goot~ (ga motion)
for (singular) S to follow N (on foot)
 NOTES: Note that the preverb yaa does not occur in the perfective form.
 ·Wéich yaa na.ádi watsix, xóots a ítch yaa nagút. *A grizzly bear is walking behind the herd of caribou going that way.*
 ·Wé yées **k**áa du húnxw ítch yaa nagút. *The young man's older brother is walking along behind him.*
- **kut woogoot | kut kei nagút | kut kei gútch**
s/he got lost | s/he is getting lost | s/he gets lost (regularly).
 THEME: **k**ut S-ø-goot~ (ga motion)
for (singular) S to get lost (on foot)
- **a náck woogoot | a náck yaa nagút | a náck yoo yagútk**
s/he left it behind | s/he is leaving it behind | s/he leaves it behind (regularly).
 THEME: P-náck S-ø-goot~ (na motion)
for (singular) S to leave P behind, walk away from P
 ·Galsaayít áwé du yéi jineiyí a náck woogoot. *She went away from her work so that she could rest.*

·A náḵ yaa nagúdi yaa shukanashéen. *She is singing as she is leaving it behind.*

• --- | **yaa nagút** | ---

--- | *s/he is walking along* | ---.

THEME: yaa S-ø-gút (ga motion)

for (singular) S to be walking along, going along (by walking or as a general term)

NOTES: This is an example of a progressive epiaspectual paradigm (Leer, 91), which basically means that all forms are based on the progressive aspect. The progressive epiaspect is characterized by: 1)having the yaa preverb in all forms, 2)having no perfective form, and 3)denotes semantically a continuous transition from one location or state to another.

·Áa agax̄tool'oon yé yinaadé yaa gagú! *Walk toward the place we will hunt!*

·A wánx̄ áwé yaa gagútch wé kaxéel' teen. *He walks on the edge of trouble.*

• **yaaḵ woogoot** | --- | **yaaḵ yei gútch**

s/he went aboard | --- | *s/he goes aboard (regularly).*

THEME: yaaḵ S-ø-goot~ (ga motion)

for (singular) S to go aboard (a boat)

gootl noun *bump, lump, hump, mound*

·Gootl kát áa wé gáḵ. *The rabbit is sitting on a mound.*

·Gootl kanaḵ yawjik'én wé naagas'ei. *The red fox jumped over a mound.*

a **goowú** noun *its stump, butt end (of tree or other plant)*

·Wé aas goowú káa woonook. *She sat on that tree stump.*

·Wé aas goowú aax̄ aawas'úw. *He chopped off that tree stump.*

gooḵ noun *slave*

·Gooḵ kaa jeex' yéi téeyin. *People used to have slaves.*

·Ch'áakw gooḵ shayadahéinin. *There were lots of slaves long ago.*

a **gúgu** noun *its antenna (of radio)*

·Yóo tliyaa aasdéi ksaxát wéi kaxées' ax̄ at shí kóok gúgu yís! *Attach the wire to that tree over there for my radio antenna!*

du **gúk** noun *his/her ear*

·Kínaa teen aawatáḵ du gúk. *She pierced her ear with a quill.*

·Du gúxk' tsú yéi aa wduwa.oo wéi s'aak̄ k'anooḵ. *They put the small bone labret in his ear too.*

guk kajaash noun *earring*

·A k'ishataagani yéi ndu.eich guk kajaashí yís. *Its quills are used for earrings.*

·Guk kajaash yéi aya.óo. *She is wearing earrings.*

gukkudayáat' noun *donkey*

·Yaa at nayáan wé gukkudayáat'. *The donkey is packing things.*

a **gukshatú** RelationalNoun (*in*) the corner of it
VARIANTS: a gukshítú (An)

gúkshi noun *corner*
·Gúkshi yan sa.ín wé ka^kásh^xi a káa yéi tuwa.oowu káast! *Put the barrel we put the steamed berries in in the corner!*

a **gukshítú (An)** RelationalNoun (*in*) the corner of it
VARIANTS: a gukshatú
·Du hidi gukshítú niyaadé áwé aas anax akaawahaa. *He planted the tree toward the corner of his house.*
·Wé hit gukshítúdax kasixát wé kaxées'. *The wire runs from the corner of that house.*

guk tl'éinxw noun *earring; yarn dangling from the ears that sways during dancing*

du **gukyikk'óox'u** noun *his/her earwax*

guk.át noun *earring*
VARIANTS: guk.édi (C)
·Du guk.ádi yaayí kut akaawagéex'. *She lost one of her earrings.*
·Ax léelk'w jeeyis áyá kaxwaa.oo yá kanéist guk.át. *I bought these cross earrings for my grandmother.*

gúkl' noun *swan*
VARIANTS: gákl'
·Gúkl' wéit wusikwaan. *Swans are swimming around there.*
·Gúkl' dleit yáx dagaatee. *Swans are white.*

Gunalchéesh! interj. *Thank you!*
·Gunalchéesh ax x'éit yeeysa.aaxí. *Thank you all for listening to me.*
·Wé haa sháade háni "gunalchéesh" haa jeeyis yéi yanakéich. *Our leader says "thank you" for us.*

gún! noun *growth on the trunk of a tree, burl*
·Gún! aax aawaxaash. *He cut the burl off.*
·Gún! yéi aawa.oo nadáakw axlayeixit. *He used a burl to make a table.*

gunxaa noun *abalone*
·Gunxaa yaka.óot' aawa.oo. *She bought abalone buttons.*
·Gunxaa yaka.óot' du l.uljini kát akaawakáa. *She sewed the abalone buttons on her vest.*

gus'k'ikwáan l'owú noun *oak*
·Gus'k'ikwáan l'owú teen wududliyex wé nadáakw. *The table is made of oak.*

Gus'k'iyee kwáan noun *White, European, Caucasian (man or person)*
VARIANTS: Gus'k'ee^kwáan

gus'yadóoli noun *sandpiper*

·Gus'yadóoli taakw.eetix' haaꝰ kalyeech. *Sandpipers fly here in the early summer.*

·Héen wantóot woogoot wé gus'yadóoli. *The sandpiper is walking around the riverbank.*

gus'yé kindachooneidí noun *pigeon or dove*

·Tusconx' áwé aa saꝰwaa.áꝰ gus'yé kindachooneidí. *I heard some doves in Tuscon.*

gút noun *dime*

·Tléix' gút akaawahées'. *He borrowed one dime.*

·Gút akawdit'ei. *She found herself a dime.*

Gutéix' noun *Chugach Eskimo***at gutú** noun *woods; bush; brush, underbrush*

VARIANTS: at gatú (T), et getú (C)

·Wé gaatáa yéi daanéiyi at gutóodáꝰ daak uwagút. *The trapper came out of the bush.*

·Wéi Sheet'kaadáꝰ adátx'i at gutóox' áwé has du ée at dultóow. *The kids from Sitka are taught out in the wilderness.*

at gutu.ádi noun *thing of the woods*

·Wáa yateeyi yéix' at gutu.ádi galsháatadiꝰ dulyéꝰch. *Sometimes wild animals are held captive.*

gútl noun *blunt arrow for stunning*

·Yées aa gútl du jeet wududzitán. *He was given a new blunt arrow.*

·Gútl teen al'óon woogoot. *He went hunting with a blunt arrow.*

guwáatl' adj. *short***gúx'aa** noun *cup; can*

VARIANTS: gúx'waa

·Wé shaatk' gúx'aa kát cháayoo aꝰ jeet awsi.in. *The young girl gave me tea in a cup.*

·Gúx'aa kat'óott kaawadáa wé cháayoo. *The cup is filled part way up with tea.*

gu.aal particle *I hope; would that*

·Gu.aal kwshé iwulxéidliꝰ. *Bless you. (Lit: I hope you get lucky.)*

« GW »

gwáa particle [expression of strong surprise]

VARIANTS: gu.áa

GWAAL verb root

• **aawagwaal | agwáal | ---**

s/he beat it | s/he beats it; s/he is beating it | ---.

THEME: O-S-ø-gwaal~ (ga act)

for S to beat O (esp. drum); for S to ring O (bell); for S to stab O

·Ch'a hú du woowká aawagwál. *He pounded his own chest.*

·Du x'ás' aawagwál wé káa. *That man socked him on the jaw.*

• **ayaawagwál | --- | ayagwálx**

s/he hit him/her in the face | --- | s/he hits him/her in the face (regularly).

THEME: O-ya-S-ø-gwaal~ (ø event)

for S to hit O in the face (with fist), punch O

• **sh wudigwál | sh dagwáal | sh dagwálx**

it rang | it's ringing | it rings (regularly).

THEME: sh da-gwaal~ (ø act)

for a telephone or bell to ring

GWAAS' verb root

• **koowdigwás' | yaa kundagwás' | kudagwás'x**

it's foggy; it was foggy | it's getting foggy | it gets foggy (regularly).

THEME: ku-d-gwáas'~ (ø event)

for the weather to be foggy

GWAATL verb root

• **át kaawagwátl | aadé yaa kanagwátl | áx kagwaatl**

it rolled to it | it's rolling to it | it rolls to it (regularly).

THEME: P-t~ ka-ø-gwáatl~ (ø motion)

for a spherical object to roll to P

·Té géit kaawagwátl wé kooch'éit'aa. *The ball rolled against a rock.*

gwál particle *perhaps*

·Gwál tleikáa x'oos áwé a ka_xyeedé. *It must be twenty feet to the ceiling.*

gwálaa noun *dagger; machete, long knife*

·Yées aa gwálaa aawa_xoo_x. *He asked for a new dagger.*

·Gwálaa teen ch'áal' aawas'úw kaa x'oos deiyi kaax. *He chopped willows off the foot trail with a machete.*

gwéil noun *bag; sack*

·Nadáakw kát téen wé x'úx' gwéil. *The paper bag is lying on the table.*

·Du jee_gáa koodaal du gwéili. *He can handle the weight of his backpack.*

a **gwéinli** noun *its hoof*

·T'ooch' yáx yatee a gwéinli wé dzísk'w. *The moose's hoof is black.*

·S'igeidí geiwú yís a gwéinli aax awlixaash, wé watsíx. *He cut the hooves off the caribou for a beaver net.*

« G »

ᑭaa Adverb *enough, acceptably*

-**ᑭaa** postpos. (*distributed*) in the area of; (*going*) after, (*waiting*) for; about the time of

VARIANTS: -ᑭáa

NOTES: The tone on the postposition -ᑭaa is the opposite of that on the final syllable of the noun which it attaches to.

·X'aan yáx kakéingaa neelhoon! *Go buy me some red yarn!*

·Kuk'éet' áwé gaᑭtoo.áat kalchaneit tléigugáa. *We are going to pick mountain ash berries.*

ᑭáach noun *mat, doormat; rug*

·Wé du tuwáa sigóowu ᑭáach aawa.oo. *She bought the rug she wanted.*

·X'aan yáx kawdiyés' wé ᑭáach. *The rug is colored red.*

ᑭaak noun *lynx*

Gaanaxteidí noun *Gaanaxteidí, locally called "Frog"; a clan of the Raven moiety whose principal crest is the Frog*

ᑭAAS' verb root

• --- | **kadliᑭáas'** | ---

--- | *it's striped* | ---.

THEME: ka-d-l-ᑭáas' (state)

for something to be striped

NOTES: This verb only occurs in the imperfective.

·Haadaadóoshi kadliᑭáas'. *Tigers are striped.*

ᑭaat noun *sockeye salmon; red salmon*

·Kúnáx yak'éi wé ᑭaat. *The sockeye salmon is really good.*

·Jikaᑭáas' káx ashayaawatée wé ᑭaat atx'aan hídi yeex'. *She hung the sockeye salmon on the stick in the smokehouse.*

ᑭaatáa noun *trap (esp. steel trap)*

·Nukshiyáan ᑭaatáa x'éit ugootch. *The mink walks into the mouth of the trap every time.*

·Yeedát kuyak'éi ᑭaatáa yéi daané yís yá kaxwaan káx yaa nagúdi. *Today the weather is good for walking out on the frost to check the traps.*

ᑭaatáa yéi daanéiyi noun *trapper*

·Ax éesh ᑭaatáa yéi daanéiyix satéeyin. *My dad was a trapper.*

·Wé ᑭaatáa yéi daanéiyi at gutóodáx daak uwagút. *The trapper came out of the bush.*

ᑭáatl noun *pilot bread*

·Wé ᑭáatl aᑭ tuwáa sigóo. *I want the pilot bread*

·ᑭáatl aawak'it'. *He finished the pilot bread.*

ᑭáax'w noun *herring eggs*

·Wé s'ix' ᑭáax'w a káa yéi yatee. *There are herring eggs on that plate.*

·Haaw héende awli.aat ᑭáax'w káᑭ. *She put branches in the water for herring eggs.*

ᑭaaᑭ noun *crying, weeping*

·ᑭaaᑭ shí teen áwé yaawaxeex wé ᑭu.éex'. *A cry song took place at the potlatch.*

ᑭAAᑭ verb root• **awdzigáaᑭ | asᑭáaᑭ | yei asᑭáaᑭch**

s/he asked for it | s/he is asking for it | s/he asks for it (regularly).

THEME: O-S-d-s-ᑭáaᑭ (ga act)

for S to cry for, ask for O

·Atᑭá daakahidix' gishoo taayí ᑭa k'wát' awdzigáaᑭ. *She ordered bacon and eggs at the restaurant.*

• **kawdigaaᑭ | kadagáaᑭ | ---**

he/she/it cried out | he/she/it is crying out | ---.

THEME: ka-S-d-ᑭaaᑭ~ (ga act)

for S to cry loudly (of child, or person in great pain), to cry out or scream (in fear or pain)

·Wé dóosh kadagáaᑭ. *The cat is crying.*

• **woogaaᑭ | ᑭáaᑭ | kei ᑭáᑭch**

s/he cried | s/he cries; s/he is crying | s/he cries (regularly).

THEME: S-ᑭ-ᑭaaᑭ~ (ga act)

for (singular) S to cry

a **ᑭádzi** noun *its hindquarters; thigh*

·Dzisk'u ᑭádzi yaa anayéin. *He is packing a moose hindquarter.*

·Watsix ᑭádzi yei akanaxásh. *She is cutting up a caribou hindquarter.*

ᑭagaan noun *sun*

·Wé ᑭagaan kei yaséich wé ᑭeix'ét ᑭuwuhaayí. *The sun lifts its face when dawn breaks.*

·ᑭagaan daak uwaxix wé séew itdáᑭ. *The sun came out after the rain.*

ᑭagaan kas'úkwᑭu noun *sun-dried***ᑭagaan ᑭ'usyee** noun *sunbeam; ray of sunlight*

·Wé ts'ats'ée ᑭagaan ᑭ'usyeeet .áa. *That song bird is sitting in the ray of sunlight.*

·Wé shaa shakéede duwatéen wé ᑭagaan ᑭ'usyee. *The ray of sunlight can be seen on the mountain top.*

ᑭákw noun *dried and hard; stiff (as canvas, dry fish)*

·Wé xáat ᑭákw yáx uwaxúk. *That fish is dried stiff.*

·Wé yées xwaasdáa ᑭákw yáx yatee. *The new tent is stiff.*

ᑭalᑭaaᑭu noun *wilderness; the bush*

VARIANTS: katᑭaaᑭú, ᑭwalᑭaᑭú (At), kalᑭaᑭú (T)

ᑭalsháatadi noun *captive*

VARIANTS: ᑭalsháatedi (C)

·Wé káa neech káx' áwé ᑭalsháatadiᑭ wududliyéx. *The man was made captive for nothing.*

·Wáa yateeyi yéix' at gutu.ádi ᑭalsháatadiᑭ dulyéxch. *Sometimes wild animals are held captive.*

ᑭaltú noun *pocket*

·Al'óon wugoodí uxᑭankáas' du ᑭaltóode ayaawa.oo. *When he was going hunting, he put matches in his pocket.*

ᑭaltulítáa noun *pocket knife*

VARIANTS: katlulítáa (AtT), galtulítáa (C)

·Yées aa ᑭaltulítáa du léelk'w jeeyis aawa.oo. *He bought his grandpa a new pocketknife.*

·Yalik'áts' du ᑭaltulítayi. *His pocketknife is sharp.*

ᑭalyáx ᑭwáan noun *people of Kaliakh River (Cape Yakataga to Controller Bay)*

·ᑭalyáx ᑭwáan áwé Yaakwdáat ᑭwáan xoox' yéi s yatee. *The Kaliakh River people live among the Yakutat people.*

·ᑭalyáx ᑭwáan áwé ᑭalyáx Kaagwaantaanᑭ has satee. *The Kaliakh River people are the Kaliakh River Kaagwaantaan.*

ᑭánch noun *tobacco*

·Hoon daakahididáx ᑭánch has aawa.oo. *They bought tobacco from the store.*

·ᑭánch áwé aan yéi daaduné wéi kat'éx'aa yeit. *He uses the mortar for pounding his tobacco.*

ᑭaneix noun *recovery; salvation*

·Lingít x'éináx yoo x'atánk a.áxji ᑭaneix yáx áwé du ée yatee. *Hearing the Tlingit language is like salvation to her.*

·Laaxw eeti wé kaa jeedáx atxá has du ᑭaneixíx wusitee. *After the famine, the food given to them became their salvation.*

ᑭanook noun *petrel*

·Wé ᑭanook has du déint wudiᑭeen. *The petrel is flying around near them.*

·Tléil yá dakkáx' yéi utí wé ᑭanook. *Here in the Inland we don't have any petrels.*

du ᑭáts noun *his/her buttocks, thighs*

·Du ᑭáts kalshúk'x. *His thighs cramp regularly.*

·Du ᑭátsigáa wootee yá kawáat. *There are tumors all over her thigh.*

du **gatsx'áak** noun *his/her crotch; between his/her legs*

gáx noun *rabbit*

·Wé gáx dleit yáx xasitee. *The rabbit is white.*

·Xáanaa atxaayí yís gáx akawlis'úk. *She fried rabbit for dinner.*

gayéis' noun *iron, tin*

VARIANTS: giyéis', ikyéis'

·Kaduch'áakw lítaa sákw yak'éiyi aa gayéis' neil tí! *Bring home a good piece of iron for a carving knife!*

·Gayéis' k'wátl dakýadál. *Iron pots are heavy.*

gayéis' háatl'i noun *rust*

·Gayéis' a háatl'ix yóo siteek. *Iron rusts.*

gayéis' hít noun *jail*

VARIANTS: giyéis' hít

·Ch'áakw yéi kdunéek gayéis' hítdáx áwé haa xoot yawduwaxáa Anóoshi. *It is told that long ago, Russians were brought among us from jail.*

·Gayéis' hítde kawduwanaa. *He was sent to jail.*

gayéis' layeixí noun *blacksmith*

VARIANTS: giyéis' layeixí, giyéis' leyeixí (C)

·Gayéis' layeixí jeedé x'awditaan du éet gadasheet. *She telephoned the blacksmith to help her.*

·Gayéis' layeixíx naxsateeyít sgóoni yoo uwagút. *He went to school to become an engineer.*

gayéis' tix' noun *cable*

VARIANTS: giyéis' tix'

·Wé gayéis' tix' áwé du jín táakt yawdigích. *The steel cable poked him in the hand.*

·Gunayéide kwditlawu gayéis' tix' du jeewú. *He has steel cables of different sizes.*

gayéis' t'éix'i noun *blacksmith*

·Gayéis' t'éix'i sháade háni haat kuwatin tatgé. *The chief blacksmith traveled here yesterday.*

·Gayéis' t'éix'ix naxsateet áwé. *She is becoming a blacksmith.*

GEECH verb root

• **aadé yawdigeech | --- | aadé yoo yadigích**

it pierced it | --- | it pierces it (regularly).

THEME: P-dé ya-d-geech~ (na motion)

for a sharp object to pierce, enter, prick P; for an animal to bite P

·Táax'al' x'aan áwé ax t'eiǵ tóode yawdigeech. *The needle point poked my finger.*

• **át yawdigích | --- | áx yadageech**

it pierced it | --- | it pierces it (regularly).

THEME: P-t~ ya-d-geech~ (ø motion)

for a sharp object to pierce, enter, prick P; for an animal to bite P
 ·Wé ᑕayéis' tix' áwé du jin táakt yawdigiich. *The steel cable poked him in the hand.*

·Du t'l'eikt yawdigiiji sheey kakáas'i áx' wudlikit'. *It got infected where the splinter poked her finger.*

• **át yawdigiich | --- | áx yalgeech**

they peirced it | --- | they pierce it (regularly).

THEME: P-t~ ya-d-l-geech~ (ø motion)

for (plural) sharp objects to pierce, enter, prick P

·Wé xalak'ách' xaawú ax keidli x'éit yawdigiich. *The porcupine quills stuck in my dogs mouth.*

ᑕéechadi noun *windfall; tree lying in the woods*

·Dei kát la.ádi ᑕéechadi aax yéi awsinei. *He removed the windfall lying in the road.*

·Gán yis akaawaxaash wé ᑕéechadi. *She cut up the dead trees for firewood.*

ᑕeegách' noun *swing; hammock*

·Tix' ka x'óow tin ᑕeegách' awliyex' t'ukanéiyi jeeýis. *She made a hammock for the baby with rope and a blanket.*

·Dzaas áwé yéi akᑕwa.oo ᑕeegách' akawusneiyí. *She will use string when she crochets a hammock.*

ᑕéejadi noun *windfall; dead tree(s) or brush that has fallen*

VARIANTS: ᑕéejedi (C)

ᑕeel verb root

• **yaawdigil | yaa yandagil | yadagilx**

it's dull | it's getting dull | it gets dull (regularly).

THEME: ya-d-geel~ (ø event)

for an edge to be blunt, dull

·Yaawdigil du túlayi. *His drill became dull.*

ᑕeel' verb root

• **ayaawaqil' | ayagéel' | ayagil'x**

s/he sharpened it | s/he is sharpening it | s/he sharpens it (regularly).

THEME: O-ya-S-ø-geel'~ (ø act)

for S to sharpen O (with a grindstone)

·Du t'eixi ayaawaqil'. *He sharpened his fish hooks.*

ᑕeet verb root

• **aawaqéet | --- | yóo ayagéetk**

it's pouring rain; it poured rain | --- | it pours rain (regularly).

THEME: a-ø-geet (na event)

for rain, hail, snow to fall (often hard, in dark rainstorm)

·Kúnáx xat wudit'ák', kaklahéen áyá aawaqéet. *I'm so wet - wet snow is coming down hard.*

Look on the floor for me - I lost my needle!

·Du guk.ádi yaayí kut akaawaġéex'. *She lost one of her earrings.*

ġeey noun *bay*

VARIANTS: ġeiy (TC)

·Aankáawu ġeeyx' áwé has saligaaw kúnáx wé kageet. *The loons are really loud in Ankau Bay.*

ġeey kanax kutéés' noun *ratfish*

·Tléil xwasakú ġeey kanax kutéés' yóo duwasáagu xáat. *I don't know the fish called ratfish.*

·Duxá gé ġeey kanax kutéés'? *Are ratfish edible?*

ġeey tá noun *head of the bay*

·ġeey tá héen yaa nalt'ix'. *The water at the head of the bay is freezing.*

·ġeey tá déilit awsikúx du yaagú. *She drove her boat to the head of the bay.*

a **ġei** RelationalNoun *enclosed within (the folds of) it, between the folds, covers, walls of it*

·X'aa ġeiyí niyaadé kei yawli.át. *He steered (his boat) toward the inside of the point.*

·Wé x'aa ġei xóon tléil aan utí. *The North Wind does not bother the shelter of the point.*

ĠEI verb root

• **kawliġéi | kaligéi | kei klagéich**

he/she/it was fancy | he/she/it is fancy | he/she/it gets fancy (regularly).

THEME: O-ka-l-ġéi (ga state)

for O to be fancy, prominent (esp. in appearance), conspicuous, attracting attention

·Kalaġéi nooch aasgutú yeist kuwuhaayí. *The forest is brilliant when fall comes.*

• --- | **shakliġéi** | ---

--- | *she is pretty* | ---.

THEME: O-sha-ka-l-ġéi (ga state)

for O to be pretty, cute

NOTES: This verb is used to describe a beautiful woman or something cute such as a puppy or kitten. It isn't generally used to describe pretty objects such as beadwork.

• --- | **sh tukdliġéi** | ---

--- | *s/he is proud* | ---.

THEME: sh tu-ka-S-d-l-ġéi (ga state)

for S to be proud (esp. of oneself), conceited; for S to be particular, picky, snooty

NOTES: This verb only occurs in the imperfective. Note that it can have a negative connotation, meaning "to be conceited." It can also be used to indicate that one is proud of something or someone by inserting N kaax "of N" into the sentence. Usually the N represents something or someone that the individual has a

personal stake in. For example: A kaax̄ sh tukdligéi du dachx̄ánx̄'iyán. "She is proud of her grandchildren." Otherwise, another verb is used: Du toowú kligéi du kaadáx̄. "She is proud of him."

·A kaax̄ sh tukdligéi du tsaa doogú at xáshdi téel. *She is proud of her seal skin moccasins.*

• **du toowú kawligéi | du toowú kligéi | du toowú kei klagéich**

s/he became proud | s/he is proud | s/he gets proud (regularly).

THEME: N toowú ka-l-géi (ga state)

for N to be proud of, highly pleased with

NOTES: To add who one is proud of in the sentence, use: N kaadáx̄ "of N". For example: Mary toowú kligéi John kaadáx̄. "Mary is proud of John."

geigách' noun *swing, hammock*

VARIANTS: geeᑭách' (T)

GEIN verb root

• **aadé awdligéin | --- | ---**

he/she/it looked there | --- | ---.

THEME: P-dé a-S-d-l-gein~ (na motion)

for S to look in the direction of P

VARIANTS: -geen~ (An)

·Gáandei aneelgein gayéis'ᑭaa! *Look outside for some iron!*

·I léelk'u keekándeí aneelgein - xáat yéi adaané! *Go check on your grandpa - he's working on fish!*

geitl' noun *thick mucus, phlegm*

GEIWOO verb root

• **awdzigeiwú | asgeiwú | ---**

s/he seined | s/he is seining | ---.

THEME: a-S-s-geiwú (na act)

for S to fish with net, seine

·Atoosgeiwú atyátx'i latíni xánx̄ has ᑭakéech ax̄ yátx'i. *When we are gillnetting my children stay with a babysitter.*

·Áa atoosgeiwú yé áwé kéet haa daat yawsigóo. *The killer whales came around where we were gillnetting.*

geiwú noun *fish net; seine net*

VARIANTS: geiwóo (C)

·Kawdis'éil' ax̄ geiwú. *My net is all torn up.*

·Geiwú wooch yáx̄ awsinei tle daak ashakaawaᑭúx̄. *She straightened the net out and then she set it.*

a **geiwú** noun *its web (of spider)*

a **geiyí** noun *its edible part (of clam)*

·Gáal' geiyí duᑭá. *Someone is eating clam muscles.*

·Wé gáal' geiyí aan nagú i léelk'w xánde! *Go with the clams to your grandparent!*

geiy (TC) noun *bay*

VARIANTS: geey

gíks noun *fish hung over the fire to cook*

·Xáat yádi gíks yís akaawaxaash. *She cut the whitefish to barbeque over the fire.*

·Yées t'á gíkxi sitgawsáanx' has aawaxáa. *They ate fresh king salmon barbequed over the fire at noon.*

gíksaa (T) noun *fish roasted whole, strung up by its tail over the fire and twirled periodically*

VARIANTS: gíkxi (AtT)

gíl' noun *cliff*

·Gíl' yáx kanaadaa wé héen. *The water is flowing down the face of the rock cliff.*

·Gíl' yáx kei nalt'ét' wé yadák'w. *The young boy is climbing the cliff face.*

gíl'aa noun *grindstone*

·K'wát' yáx kaaxát du gíl'ayi. *His grindstone is shaped like an egg.*

·Du gwéili tóode aawatee wé gíl'aa. *He put the grindstone in his bag.*

gítgaa noun *pine needles, spruce needles*

·Gítgaa ayaxsaháa yóode woogoot. *She went over there to gather spruce needles.*

·Náakw yís awsitáa wé gítgaa. *He boiled the pine needles for medicine.*

gíx'jaa kóok noun *organ, piano*

·Sh tóo awdlitóow gíx'jaa kóok al.áxji. *He taught himself to play the piano.*

·X'agáax' daakahídix' ali.áxch wé gíx'jaa kóok. *He plays the organ at the Church.*

GOO verb root

• **awligoo | algéikw | yei algwéich**

s/he wiped it | s/he wipes it; s/he's wiping it | s/he wipes it (regularly).

THEME: O-S-l-goo~ (ga act)

for S to wipe, mop, clean O by wiping

·Wé xéel' du jindáx awligoo. *She wiped the slime off her hands.*

·Aax gati wéi kaxil'aa kadushxeet t'áa yá galgú! *Pick up the eraser and clean the chalkboard!*

gooch noun *wolf*

·Watsíx áa káa daak has awlikél' wé gooch. *The wolves chased the caribou out onto the lake.*

·Gooch litká aadé duwatéen wé ᑭooch. *The wolf on the ridge of the hill is visible.*

a ᑭóot RelationalPostposition *without it; lacking it*

·A ᑭóot woogoot du s'áaxu. *He went without his hat.*

·Tléikw ᑭóot awsi.ée du sakwnéini. *She cooked her bannock without berries.*

ᑭOOTL verb root

• **akaawagútl | akaᑭóotl | akaᑭútlx**

s/he mashed it | s/he is mashing it | s/he mashes it (regularly).

THEME: O-ka-S-ᑭootl~ (ᑭ act)

for S to mash O by squeezing in the hand; for S to squeeze O tightly

·Du jintáak teen akaᑭútlx wé tléikw. *She mashes the berries with the palm of her hand.*

ᑭunaaxoo ᑭwáan noun *people of Dry Bay*

·Yaakwdáatx' yéi has yatee yeedát ᑭunaaxoo ᑭwáan. *The Dry Bay people now live in Yakutat.*

·ᑭunaaxoo ᑭwáanx has sitee wé lingít. *Those people are Dry Bay people.*

ᑭunakadeit noun *legendary sea monster*

·ᑭunakadeit daat tlaagú daxᑭudzitee. *There are legends about sea monsters.*

·Tléil yáax' yéi aa uti ᑭunakadeit. *There are no sea monsters here.*

ᑭunanaa noun *Athabaskan (Indian)*

·Xaldleit kinaa.át yéi aya.óo wé ᑭunanaa ᑭáa. *That Athabaskan man is wearing a white fox overcoat.*

·A xoo aa Lingít ᑭunanaa has du xoo ᑭuya.óo. *Some Tlingits live among the Athabascans.*

ᑭunanaa tetl noun *punk wood, decayed dry wood*

a ᑭunayáade Adverb *differently from it*

VARIANTS: a ᑭunayáadei, a ᑭuwanyáade (An), a ᑭunáade (C)

·Aadéi keenik yé ᑭunayáade xaatéen. *I see it differently from the way you tell it.*

·Wé naakéedáx lingít ᑭunayáade yóo has x'ali.átk. *The people from the north speak differently.*

ᑭunayéi Adverb *beginning*

VARIANTS: ᑭunéi

·ᑭukawduyéil'i áwé Galyéxdei ᑭunayéi uᑭooxch wéi yaakw tlein. *The big boat would start traveling to the Kahliyet River when the weather was calm.*

ᑭunayéide Adverb *different*

VARIANTS: ᑭunayéidei

·ᑭunayéide kwditlawu ᑭayéis' tix' du jeewú. *He has steel cables of*

different sizes.

·ᑭunayéide a daat sh tudinook yeedát. *He feels differently about it now.*

ᑭunéi Adverb *start, begin*

·ᑭaan áa awsiteeni yé a niyaadé ᑭunéi uwakúx. *He started motoring in the direction he had seen the sea lion.*

·ᑭee.á shukát áwé ᑭunéi gaᑭtooᑭóox. *We will start traveling before dawn.*

du **ᑭushká** noun *(on) his/her lap*

·Wé shaawát du ᑭushkáa yan awsi.in du s'ix'i. *The woman put her plate on her lap.*

·Du dachxánk' du ᑭushkáa kei awsinúk. *He lifted his grandchild up onto his lap.*

ᑭuwakaan noun *deer*

VARIANTS: ᑭuwakaan (TC), ᑭuyakaan (At)

·ᑭuwakaan at xáshdi téel ax dachxánk' jeeyís ax tuwáa sigóo. *I would like deer skin moccasins for my grandchild.*

·ᑭuwakaan taayi kas'úkxu yís akaawaxaash. *She cut up deer fat for frying.*

ᑭuwakaan yádi noun *fawn*

·ᑭuwakaan yádi kajikáx'x. *A fawn is spotted.*

·Wé ᑭuwakaan yádi a tláa teen yóode yaa nashix. *The fawn is running over that way with its mother.*

a **ᑭuwanyáade (An)** noun *differently from it*

VARIANTS: a ᑭunayáade, a ᑭunáade (C)

·A ᑭuwanyáade ágé iyatéen? *Do you see the difference?*

« Ḡw »

ḡwáal' noun *fart*

ḠWAAT'¹ verb root

• **át wudiḡwáat' | --- | át yoo diḡwát'k**

s/he is crawling around there; s/he crawled around there | --- | s/he crawls around there (regularly).

THEME: P-t S-d-ḡwáat'~ (na motion)

for S (esp. child) to crawl around on hands and knees at P

·I yádi ax x'usyeeet wudiḡwáat'. *Your child is crawling around under my feet.*

• **daak wudiḡwát' | --- | daak daḡwát'ch**

s/he crawled away (from the open) | --- | s/he crawls away (from the open) (regularly).

THEME: daak S-d-ḡwáat'~ (ø motion)

for S (esp. child) to crawl up (from beach), away (from open) on hands and knees

·Tléi a x'aant áwé daak wudiḡwát' wé yadák'w. *The young boy crawled out the limb.*

« H »

haa Pronoun *our* [possessive]

·Haa tláa háa kútl'gigáa has na.átch has du k'eikaxwéini yís. *Our mothers send us for soil for their flowers.*

·Haa kagéide yaa ana.át. *People are coming toward us.*

haa Pronoun *us* [object]

·Tle yeedát yáatx haa kaguxdayáa. *We need to leave from here right now.*

HAA verb root

• **akaawahaa | akahéix | yoo akayaheixk**

s/he planted it | s/he is planting it | s/he plants it (regularly).

THEME: O-ka-S-ø-haa~ (na act)

for S to plant O

·Du hídi gukshítú áa akaawahaa wé k'eikaxwéin. *She planted the flowers at the corner of her house.*

·Anahoo has akanahéijjin. *They used to plant turnips.*

• **akaawahaa | akahéix | yoo akayaheixk**

s/he gardened | s/he is gardening | s/he gardens (regularly).

THEME: a-ka-S-ø-haa~ (na act)

for S to garden, dig

• **akaawaháa | akaháa | ---**

s/he dug it | s/he is digging it | ---.

THEME: O-ka-S-ø-háa~ (ø act)

for S to dig O

·Gáal' has akaháa. *They are digging clams.*

• **át has yawdiháa | --- | áx has yadahaa**

they crowded the place | --- | they crowd the place (regularly).

THEME: P-t~ O-ya-d-haa~ (ø motion)

for O (large numbers, esp. people, birds) to move in, come around to P

·K'isáani át yawdiháa. *There's a crowd of young men there.*

·Ldakát wooch xoot has yawdiháa. *Everybody came together.*

• **át kuwaháa | aadé yaa kunahéin | áx koohaa**

it's time for it | it's getting to be time for it | the time comes for it (regularly).

THEME: P-t~ ku-ø-haa~ (ø motion)

for the time to come for P

·Xáats'de yaa kunahéin. *It is becoming twilight.*

·Shayadihéin t'l'áxch' táakwde yaa kunahéini. *There are a lot of dead branches when it becomes winter.*

• **ayawsiháa | ayasahéix | ---**

s/he gathered it | s/he's gathering it | ---.

THEME: O-ya-S-s-haa~ (ø act)

for S to gather up, pick up, take up O

·Gítgaa ayax̄saháa yóode woogoot. *She went over there to gather spruce needles.*

·K'áach' ayawsiháa. *She gathered ribbon seaweed.*

• **du éet k̄uwaháa | du eedé yaa k̄unahéin | du éex̄ koohaa**

it's his/her turn | his/her turn is coming up | s/he gets a turn (regularly).

THEME: N éet~ k̄u-ø-haa~ (ø motion)

for N to have a turn

• **du éet yaan uwaháa | --- | du éex̄ yaan haa**

s/he is hungry | --- | s/he gets hungry (regularly).

THEME: N éet~ yaan ø-haa~ (ø event)

for N to be hungry

• **kei akaawaháa | kei akanahéin | ---**

s/he dug it up | s/he is digging it up | ---.

THEME: kei O-ka-S-ø-haa~ (ø motion)

for S to dig O up

·Tle hit tuwán áwé kóok̄ áa kei has akaawaháa. *Right next to the house they dug a pit.*

·Kei akaawahaayi góon, aawahoon. *He sold the gold that he mined.*

• **shayawdihaa | shayadihéin | ---**

there got to be a lot | there are a lot | ---.

THEME: O-sha-ya-d-haa~ (na state)

for O to be many, plenty, lots

·Sgóonwaan atyátx'i has shayadihéin Yaakwdáatx'. *There are a lot of school children in Yakutat.*

·Wasóos wé akahéix̄i jee shayadihéin. *The farmer has lots of cows.*

• **--- | tlél gooháa | ---**

--- | it's obvious | ---.

THEME: tlél ga-u-ø-háa (ga state)

for something to be obvious, clearly visible

NOTES: Note that this verb is unique in that it requires the conjugation prefix (ga-) in all modes and only occurs in the negative. The negative imperfective tlél gooháa "it's obvious" is the most common form, although the negative future has also been documented.

·Tlél gooháa aadéi k'idéin dak̄éis'i yé. *It's obvious how well she sews.*

haadaadóoshi noun *man-eating feline; mountain lion; tiger, leopard*

·Haadaadóoshi teen yéi jiné wé k̄áa. *That man is working with tigers.*

·Haadaadóoshi kadliq̄áas'. *Tigers are striped.*

haadaaçooji noun *man-eating animal; lion; tiger; man-eating wolf*

·Haadaaçooji éil' héen diyáanax̄.áx' dul'oon. *People hunt lions across the ocean.*

·Haadaaçooji a ooḡú dak̄digéix'. *Lion teeth are large.*

HAAN¹ verb root• --- | **hán** | ------ | *s/he is standing* | ---.

THEME: S-ø-hán (position)

for (singular) S to be standing

NOTES: This verb only occurs in the imperfective. Note that a noun phrase with (-t) postposition is used to indicate where one is standing, but this noun phrase is not required by the verb. For example, one could say: hán "s/he is standing", or: át hán "s/he is standing there."

·A x'anaa áwê át eehán. *You are standing in its way.*·Du wa^kkas'óox' áwê át eehán. *You're blocking his view.*• **wudihaan** | **kei ndahán** | **kei daháanch***s/he stood up | s/he is standing up | s/he stands up (regularly).*

THEME: S-d-haan~ (ga event)

for (singular) S to stand up, rise·Ch'a gégaa aax^k kei daháanch. *He tries to stand up from there (but is unable to).*·Gunalchéesh yéi yan^kkaat áyá xw^dihaan. *I stood up to say thank you.*• **yan uwahán** | --- | **yax haan***s/he remained standing | --- | s/he keeps standing (regularly).*

THEME: yan~ S-ø-haan~ (ø motion)

for (singular) S to keep standing·I yoo x'atángi káa yan hán! *Stand on your words!*·A yaadéi nagú a tuwánx' yan hán! *Walk to the face of it and stand beside it!***haandé** Adverb *hand it here, bring it here*

VARIANTS: haandéi

NOTES: Although it has the postposition -dé and therefore looks like an adverb, this word is unique in that it functions syntactically as a predicate, replacing a verb in the sentence.

·Haandé wé ách at dusxa át! *Hand me the fork!***HAAS'** verb root• **uwahás'** | --- | **yahás'kw***s/he is vomiting; s/he vomited | --- | s/he vomits (regularly).*

THEME: O-ø-háas'~ (ø event)

*for O to vomit***háas'** noun *vomit; urge to vomit*·Háas' yáx sh tudinook. *He feels like vomiting.*·Háas' du éet yéi uwanéi yá yagiye. *He has been vomiting today.***HAASH** verb root• **át wulihaash** | --- | **át yoo liháshk***it's floating around; it floated around | --- | he/she/it floats around (regularly).*

THEME: P-t O-I-haash~ (na motion)

for O to float, drift around at P

·Héen shóot wuliháash wé kayaaní. *The leaf floated around the edge of the water.*

• **át wuliháash | aadé yaa nalhásh | áx lahaash**

he/she/it drifted to it | he/she/it is drifting to it | he/she/it drifts to it (regularly).

THEME: P-t~ O-l-haash~ (ø motion)

for O to float, drift to P

·Heentu.eejí kát wuliháash du yaagú. *Her boat drifted onto a reef.*

·Tleidahéen áwé Yaakwdáatt aa wliháash wé kanóox'. *One time a turtle floated to Yakutat.*

• **daak wuliháash | --- | ---**

he/she/it drifted out to sea; he/she/it is drifting out to sea | --- | ---.

THEME: daak O-l-haash~ (ø motion)

for O to float, drift out to sea

·Du jináx daak wuliháash wé ch'áal'. *The willow drifted out away from him.*

haat~ Adverb *hither, toward speaker*

·Gus'yadóoli taakw.eetíx' haax kalyeech. *Sandpipers fly here in the early summer.*

·Eesháank' kaltéelx áwé haat wujixix ax dachxánk'. *Poor thing, my grandchild ran over here shoeless.*

haat noun *current, tide*

·Haat kei wudaayí léil uxsatínch. *He has not seen the tide rise yet.*

·Haat kanadaayí géide kei naqxúx. *She is going against the current.*

haat kool noun *whirlpool*

·Haat kool héen yíkde duteen nooch. *Whirlpools are visible in rivers.*

·Éil' héenx' yéi dagaateeyi haat kool daqdigéix'. *Whirlpools in the ocean are large.*

háatl' noun *feces; dung*

haaw noun *bough, branch with needles on it, especially of hemlock*

·Haaw héende awli.aat gáax'w káx. *She put branches in the water for herring eggs.*

·Haaw yan awli.át a káa ngataayít. *He put branches down so he could sleep on them.*

Haa yátx'u éel! interj. *Poor baby!*

NOTES: This exclamation is used when a child hurts himself/herself or when a child is upset.

Hadláal! interj. *Good grief!*

NOTES: This exclamation is used in association with things exaggerated or overdone, including an overdressed person, too much food on a plate, or an exaggerated story.

has Pronoun *they* [subject]

VARIANTS: s (optionally, after a vowel)

·Watsíx áa káa daak has awlikél' wé gooch. *The wolves chased the caribou out onto the lake.*

·Nás'k yagiyea a kaanáx has yaawa.át. *They walked for three days.*

has Pronoun *them* [object]

VARIANTS: s (optionally, after a vowel)

·K'idéin has jidukéi katíx'aa s'aati Dzántik'i Héenix'. *Jailers are paid well in Juneau.*

·Gáanu hás, i yeegáax has sitee. *They are outside waiting for you.*

hás adj. [plural marker for kinship terms]

NOTES: This word is categorized as an adjective in that it modifies a noun. Hás is the plural marker for kinship terms.

·Haa tláa hás kútl'gígáa has na.átch has du k'eikaxwéini yís. *Our mothers send us for soil for their flowers.*

·Hoon daakahididé has woo.aat ax séek' hás. *My daughters have gone to the store.*

hás Pronoun *they* [independent]

·Gáanu hás, i yeegáax has sitee. *They are outside waiting for you.*

has du Pronoun *their* [possessive]

·Haa tláa hás kútl'gígáa has na.átch has du k'eikaxwéini yís. *Our mothers send us for soil for their flowers.*

·Yeeytén has du téix' tóotx áyá toodé has yee uwaxích haa ku.éex'i. *You all can see that our hosts thank you from their hearts.*

Ha.é! interj. [exclamation toward someone who is putting on airs in order to impress others]

hé Demonstrative *this/that (over here), the other*

VARIANTS: héi

HEEK verb root

• **ashawlihík | yaa ashanalhík | ashalahíkx**

s/he filled it | s/he is filling it | s/he fills it (regularly).

THEME: O-sha-S-l-heck~ (ø event)

for S to fill O (with solids or abstracts)

·Tláakw ashawlihík wé kadázaa yeit. *She filled the berry basket quickly.*

·Xáat teen áwé shawdudlihík wé kaxwénaa. *The brailer bag was filled with salmon.*

• **shaawahík | yaa shanahík | shahíkx**

he/she/it is full | he/she/it is getting full | he/she/it gets full (regularly).

THEME: O-sha-ø-heck~ (ø event)

for O to be filled, be full (general and abstract)

·Haa a tóox' at dult'ix' át shaawahík dzísk'u dleeyí teen. *Our freezer is full of moose meat.*

·É! Shahikx̄ haa cháli gaatáa yéi daatooneiyí. *Check it out! When we are out trapping, our storehouse is full.*

• **yan ashawlihík** | --- | ---

s/he finished it | --- | ---.

THEME: yan~ O-sha-S-l-heck~ (ø motion)

for S to finish, complete O

·Yan ashawlihík yá haa tláach. *This mother of ours has completed everything.*

·K̄aa oōx̄ yéi daanéiyi yís sgóon yan ashawlihík *She finished dentistry school.*

HEEN¹ verb root

• **du éek' aawaheen** | **du éek' ayaheen** | ---

s/he believed him/her | *s/he believes him/her* | ---.

THEME: N éek' a-S-ø-heen~ (ga state)

for S to believe, trust, believe in N

·Dikée aan̄káawu du éek' atuwaheen. *We believe in God.*

HEEN² verb root

• **yan uwahín** | **yánde yaa nahín** | **yāx̄ heen**

it swam ashore | *it's swimming to shore* | *it swims ashore (regularly).*

THEME: yan~ ø-heen~ (ø motion)

for sea animal to swim ashore

·Kóoshdaa haa eegayáaknáx̄ yan uwahín. *The land otter swam through our beachfront.*

héen noun *water*

·Ax̄ éek' si.áat'i héen goondáx̄ ayáayin. *My brother used to pack cold water from a spring.*

·Ch'as héen ák.wé a kaadéi yóo yadudzixéik yá kat'ákxi? *Is water all that was put on these dried berries?*

héen noun *river, stream, creek*

·Héen kát jinaskwanchi át áwé wé atxaayí. *The centipede swims on top of the water.*

·Héent wushix̄'il'. *He slipped into the water.*

héenák'w noun *creek; small stream*

·X'at'daayéejayi héenák'w át nagúтч. *The black turnstone walks around in shallow water.*

·Wé k̄aa góon awsiteen héenák'w táade. *The man saw gold at the bottom of the creek.*

héen gúx'aa noun *water dipper; ladle*

héeni Adverb *into water*

héen kanadaayí noun *current; tidal action*

·Héen yík héen kanadaayí wáa yateeyi yéix' kulixéitl'shán nooch. *Sometimes currents in a river are dangerous.*

héen sháak noun *head of river, stream*

·Wé héen sháakx' áwé atx'aan hídi áa awliyéx. *He built a smokehouse at the head of the river.*

·Daxáadooshú kaay yéi kunaaléi wé aan, héen sháakdáx. *The town is seven miles from the head of the river.*

héen shú noun *edge of body of water*

VARIANTS: hinshú (At)

·Héen shú át hán wé dzísk'w. *That moose is standing at the edge of the water.*

·Héen shóot wulihaash wé kayaaní. *The leaf floated around the edge of the water.*

héen táak noun *in the water; in the river*

·Té tlénx' héen táakde duwatéen. *Big rocks are visible on the bottom of the river.*

·Héen táatx ák.wé du.een wéi kantákw? *Is the lupine picked from the water?*

héen wantú noun *edge of river channel*

·Lingít kóoxu aax du.eenin héen wantú. *Wild rice used to be picked along the riverbank.*

·Héen wantóot woogoot wé gus'yadóoli. *The sandpiper is walking around the riverbank.*

héen wát noun *mouth of river, stream*

·Héen wát át has wusikwaan wé gáaxw. *The ducks are swimming around at the mouth of the river.*

·Héen wátt uwax'ák wé t'ási. *The grayling swam to the mouth of the river.*

héenx Adverb *into water***héen x'aká** noun *on (top of) the water, river*

·Óoxjaa héen x'akát uwaxíx. *Wind has hit the surface of the water.*

héen x'ayaax noun *riverside*

·Wé héen x'ayaax chál wutuliyéx. *We built a storehouse on the edge of the river.*

·Héen x'ayaax yagéi kaxwéix. *There are a lot of highbush cranberries along the river.*

héen yík noun *(in the) river valley*

·Héen yíkde wookoox wé yaakw. *The boat went up the river.*

·Héen yíkde aawa.aat al'óon. *People went up the river hunting.*

HEES' verb root• **aawahées' | ahées' | kei ahées'ch**

s/he borrowed it | s/he is borrowing it | s/he borrows it (regularly).

THEME: O-S-ø-hées' (ga act)

for S to borrow O

·Wé káa ax éesh jeedáx aankayéxaa aawahées'. *The man borrowed a*

plane from my Dad.

·Aawahéés' du káani yaagú. *He borrowed a boat from his brother-in-law.*

• **akaawahéés' | akahéés' | kei akahéés'ch**

s/he borrowed it | s/he is borrowing it | s/he borrows it (regularly).

THEME: O-ka-S-ø-héés' (ga act)

for S to borrow O (esp. round, spherical object)

·Tléix' gút akaawahéés'. *He borrowed one dime.*

• **du éet aawahís' | --- | du éex ahéés'**

s/he lent it to him/her | --- | s/he lends it to him/her (regularly).

THEME: P-t~ O-S-ø-héés'~ (ø motion)

for S to lend O to P

·Tleikáa dáanaa ax éet his! *Lend me twenty dollars!*

HEIN verb root

• **aawahéin | ayahéin | ---**

s/he claimed it | s/he claims it | ---.

THEME: O-S-ø-héin (ga state)

for S to own, claim O (esp. clan property)

·Yaa L'úx yinaanax yá saa áyá yaa L'úx áyá has aawahéin. *They claimed the name Mt. Edgumbe as their crest.*

·Xích' at óowu woosh jeedé duhéin nooch. *The frog crest is claimed by more than one clan.*

héixwaa noun *sympathetic magic, charm*

·Héixwaa yéi daadunéiyin ch'áakw. *People used to use magic long ago.*

HÉIXWAA verb root

• **aawahéixwaa | ahéixwaa | ---**

s/he performed rites | s/he is performing rites | ---.

THEME: S-ø-héixwaa (na act)

for S to make magic, perform rites to bring desirable results in nature or give youngsters power and confidence

·Al'óon kaadé aawahéixwaa du keidlí. *He used magic on his dog for hunting.*

hinshú (At) noun *end of body of standing water*

VARIANTS: héen shú

hintaak xóodzi noun *polar bear*

VARIANTS: hintakxóodzi

·Hintaak xóodzi akawshixít. *She photographed a polar bear.*

·Hintaak xóodzi has aawal'óon. *They hunted polar bears.*

hintaak x'óosi noun *coral*

VARIANTS: hintakx'óosi

·Hintaak x'óosi tléil yáax' yéi aa utí. *There is no coral here.*

·Hintakx'óosi nóox'u kayat'éex' *Coral shells are hard.*

hintakx'úxi noun *coral*

hintakx'wás'gi noun *bufflehead (duck)*

hintu.eeji noun *underwater reef; large rock or boulder lying under the water*

VARIANTS: heentu.eeji

·Heentu.eeji kát wulihásh du yaagú. *Her boat drifted onto a reef.*

·Héen kawulkuxú duteen nooch wé hintu.eeji. *When the water level drops, the reef can always be seen.*

hinguká noun *on (top of) the water, river*

VARIANTS: héen xuká

Hinyaa Kwáan noun *people of Klawock*

·Hinyaa Kwáan xánde woogoot wé shaawát. *The woman went to visit the Klawock people.*

·Hinyaa Kwáan Celebrationx' has aawal'eix. *The Klawock people danced at Celebration.*

hinyikgáaxu noun *kind of duck*

·Hinyikgáaxu kúdi awsiteen. *She saw a golden eye duck's nest.*

·Hinyikgáaxu kindachoonit xoot wusikwaan. *Golden eye ducks are swimming around among the Mallard ducks.*

hinyikl'eixí noun *dipper; water ouzel*

hít noun *house; building*

·Yaa Aangóont áyá la.áa haa hidi Aanx'aagi Hít yóo duwasáakw. *Our clan house standing in Angoon is called Aanx'aagi Hít.*

·Héen t'iká át la.áa du hidi. *His house sits beside the river.*

hít da.ideidí noun *house timbers*

hít ká noun *roof*

·Wé hít ká áa yéi jiduné. *Someone is working on that roof.*

·Gayéis' du hidi kát akawsix'óo. *He nailed tin on his roof.*

hít kagaadí noun *rafters (modern)*

hít kaságu noun *rafters (large roof beams)*

·Yan uwaneiyi hít kaságuḡáa kawduwaḡaa. *He was sent for ready-made rafters.*

·Hít kaságu yaa anasxát'. *He is dragging rafters along.*

hít kat'áayi noun *shingle(s)*

·Hít kat'áayi yóox' dulyéix. *They manufacture shingles over there.*

·Hít kat'áayi yátx'i wé sée hidi káa yéi awa.oo. *He put the small shingles on that doll house.*

hít kax'úx'u noun *bark roofing material; tarpaper*

VARIANTS: hít kex'úx'u (C)

·T'ooch' yáx yatee wé hít kax'úx'u. *That roofing is black.*

hít s'aatí noun *head of a clan house; master of the house*

·A_x éesh haa hít s'aatí_x satéeyin. *My dad was the head of our house.*

·Wé hít s'aatí John yóo duwasáakw. *That house leader's name is John.*

hít shantú noun *upstairs; attic*

·Hít shantóode akaawajeil wé x'óow. *She took the blankets upstairs.*

·Hít shantú k'idéin awsinei. *She cleaned upstairs.*

hít tayeegáas'i noun *piling, foundation post; floor joist*

VARIANTS: hít tayeegáas'i (C)

·Hít tayeegáas'i yís aas aawas'úw. *He chopped down trees for pilings.*

·Hít tayeegáas'i káa awliyé_x du hidi. *He built his house on pilings.*

HOO verb root

• **yan uwahóo | yánde yaa nahú | yax hoo**

he/she/it waded ashore | he/she/it is wading ashore | he/she/it wades ashore (regularly).

THEME: yan~ S-ø-hoo~ (ø motion)

for (singular) S to wade ashore

·Wé áa kaaná_x yan uwahóowu watsíx a itná_x yan uwa_kú_x wé yaakw. *The boat followed behind the caribou that swam the lake.*

Hóoch! interj. *That's all!; All gone!; No more!; All done!*

VARIANTS: Hóochk'!

hoon noun *sale*

VARIANTS: hun

·Nas'gadooshú ch'iyáash ka_xwaach'ák'w hun yayís. *I carved eight sea otter hunting canoes to sell.*

·Hoon yis aswáat gishoo. *He raises pigs to sell.*

HOON verb root

• **aawahoon | ahóon | yoo ayahúnk**

s/he sold it | s/he is selling it | s/he sells it (regularly).

THEME: O-S-ø-hoon~ (na act)

for S to sell O

·Kei akaawahaayi góon, aawahoon. *He sold the gold that he mined.*

·Káa ji.eetí wéix' duhóon. *They are selling handmade crafts there.*

• **awlihóon | yaa analhún | ---**

s/he went peddling it | s/he is peddling it | ---.

THEME: O-S-l-hoon~ (na event)

for S to go selling, peddle, hawk O

• **wudlihoon | yaa nalhún | yoo dlihúnk**

s/he went shopping | s/he is shopping | s/he goes shopping (regularly).

THEME: S-d-l-hoon~ (na event)

for S to go spending, go shopping

·Ace Hardwaredé neelhoon kas'éet katí_x'aa_gáa! *Go to Ace Hardware and buy a screwdriver!*

·Lowesdéli neelhoon a káa dul.us'ku átḡaa! *Go to Lowes and buy a washboard!*

hoon daakahídi noun *store*

·Hoon daakahídidé has woo.aat ax séek' hás. *My daughters have gone to the store.*

·I dlaak' kajúxaa kát kanaljoox hoon daakahídidé. *Take your sister to the store in the wheel barrow.*

hoon s'aatí noun *merchant; seller*

·Wé hoon s'aatí een yóo x'ali.átk ax aat. *My paternal aunt is talking with the storekeeper.*

·Wé hoon s'aatí jeeyís yéi jiné wé shaatk'. *The young girl is working for that storekeeper.*

hú Pronoun *he, she [independent]*

·Hú áwé ax éet wudishée. *It is he who helped me.*

·Hú áwé x'akḡeewóos'. *It is he that you will ask.*

Hú! interj. *Ouch!*

du **húnxw** noun *his older brother, cousin*

·Ax húnxw ya.áakdáx woonú! *Make room for my older brother!*

·Wé yées káa du húnxw itx yaa nagút. *The young man's older brother is walking along behind him.*

Húsh! interj. *Shame on you! [reprimand]*

« I »

i Pronoun *your (singular) [possessive]*

·I léelk'u keekándeí aneelgein - xáat yéi adaané! *Go check on your grandpa - he's working on fish!*

·I tuł'atáali i daax yei jeekanaxix. *Your pants are falling down.*

i- Pronoun *you (singular) [subject]*

VARIANTS: ee-

i- Pronoun *you (singular) [object]*

·Ikawdzitix'. *You're crooked (wicked).*

du **ikká** noun *top of his/her foot*

Ikkaa noun *Ahtna, Copper River Athabaskan*

·Wé shaawát Ikkaa aa lingitx sitee. *That woman is a Copper River Athabaskan person.*

iknáach' noun *brass*

·Wé x'agáax' daakahidi gaawú iknáach' teen wududliyex *The church bell is made of brass.*

·Iknáach'x sitee wé lítaa sákwti. *The handle of that knife is brass.*

ikyéis' noun *iron, tin*

VARIANTS: gayéis'

Ilí! interj. *Don't!; Stop it!*

VARIANTS: Lí!, Ihí!

Ilí s'él interj. *Wait!*

VARIANTS: Ilí s'ál

ín noun *flint*

·Ín tléil du jee yéi aa utí. *He doesn't have any flint.*

·Íngaa kushée. *He is looking for flint.*

ín x'eesháa noun *bottle; jug*

·Wé at x'aakeidi ín x'eesháa toox' yéi na.ool *Put the seeds in a bottle!*

·Yaawat'aayi káaxwei ín x'eesháa tóot haat awsi.in. *She brought hot coffee in a bottle.*

ish noun *fishing hole; hole in stream, river, creek*

·Ísh yíkde xáat ayatéen. *She sees salmon in the deep hole in the creek.*

·Ísh yíkde shalxóot'. *She is casting into the deep water hole.*

ishkeen noun *black cod*

·Ax akawdudlis'eigi ishkeen du tuwáa sagóowun ax éesh. *My dad used to like smoked black cod.*

·Áx akawdudlis'eigi ishkeen aa xwaa.oo. *I bought some smoked black cod.*

a **ít** RelationalNoun *after it*

·X'èishx'w áwé nageich kutaan itdáx. *After the summer is over there are a lot of bluejays*

·S'ix' kawtoo.óos'i itnáx agaxtoolkáa. *After we have washed the dishes we will play cards.*

du **ít** RelationalNoun *(following) him, her, it*

·Wé yées káa du húnxw itx yaa nagút. *The young man's older brother is walking along behind him.*

a **ít aa** noun *the next one, the following one*

du **ítx nagoodí** noun *his/her follower, disciple*

·Dikée aankáawu du yéet itx nagoodí Peter yóo duwasáakw. *Peter is the name of Jesus' disciple.*

du **ítx na.aadí** noun *his/her followers, disciples*

VARIANTS: du itx na.aatx'i, du itx ne.aatx'i (C)

·Jinkaak ka déix yatee Dikée aankáawu du yéet itx na.aadí. *There are twelve disciples of Jesus.*

·Dikée aankáawu du yéet itx na.aadí has du een sh káa x'awdigáx'. *Jesus prayed with his disciples.*

ít'ch noun *glass (the substance)*

·Ít'chi s'ix' k'áatl' du jeewú. *She has a glass plate.*

·Ít'ch s'ix' du jeet xwaatán. *I gave her a glass dish.*

íxde Adverb *(toward) downstream*

VARIANTS: íxdei

·Dliwkát sh eeltín íxde yaa neekúxu yáa kanaadaayi héen káx'. *Watch yourselves going down this river.*

ixkée noun *downstream; south; lower 48 states, (locally: down south)*

·Yáa kutaanx' aadé kugaxtootéen ixkée ch'a gaaxtusatéen wé sháa. *This summer we are going to travel down south just to see the girls.*

·Ax sée du kacháwli áwé ixkéex' yéi yatee. *My daughter's sweetheart lives down south.*

íxt' noun *shaman; medicine man*

·Yanéegu lingit xánde wuduwa_{xoox} wé íxt'. *The medicine man was called to the sick person.*

·Wé íxt'ch du een akaawaneek wáa sá at gugwaneiyí. *The medicine man told him what was going to happen.*

« J »

JAA verb root• **ashukaawajáa | ashukoojeis' | ashukajeix**

s/he instructed him/her | s/he is instructing him/her | s/he instructs him/her (regularly).

THEME: O-shu-ka-S-ø-jaa~ (ø act)

for S to instruct, show O (by word); for S to advise, give advice to, counsel O

·A_x tláak'wch áa xat shukaawajáa, aadé yéi daadunei yé. *My maternal aunt taught me how to make it.*

jáa interj. *honey!***jáaji** noun *snowshoe*

·Du jáaji a dzaasi yei nasháash. *The thongs of his snowshoes are wearing thin.*

·Jáaji kát yaa has lunagú_k. *They are running on snowshoes.*

JAAK verb root• **aawaják | yaa anaják | ajákx**

s/he killed him/her/it | s/he is (in the process of) killing it | s/he kills it (regularly).

THEME: O-S-ø-jaak~ (ø event)

for S to kill (singular) O; (fig.) for S to let go of O without expecting any return (at party)

·Táach xat gugajáak. *I'm going to fall asleep. (Lit: Sleep is going to kill me.)*

·Wé káa watsix aawaják. *That man killed a caribou.*

jaakúx noun *canoe of caribou skins***JAAKW¹** verb root• **aawajáakw | ajáakw | yoo ayajáakwk**

s/he beat him/her up | s/he's beating him/her up | s/he beats him/her up (regularly).

THEME: O-S-ø-jáakw (na act)

for S to beat up, assault, violently attack O

jánwu noun *mountain goat*

VARIANTS: jénu (C), ján (T), jánu (T)

·Du xikshá káx yaa anayéin wé jánwu. *He is carrying the mountain goat on his shoulder.*

·Jánwu dleeyí aatlein yak'ei, gwál wé a s'óogu. *Mountain goat meat is really good, especially the ribs.*

du jee noun *in his/her possession*

·Diyée aankáawu jeet wudzigít. *He fell into satan's hands.*

·Laaxw eeti wé kaa jeedáx atxá has du ganeixíx wusitee. *After the famine, the food given to them became their salvation.*

JEE¹ verb root

• **yoo akaawajeek | yoo akaajeek | yoo akayajeek**

s/he wondered about it | s/he is wondering about it | s/he wonders about it (regularly).

THEME: O-ka-S-ø-jeek (na act)

for S to wonder, be curious, anxious about O

·Yoo akaajeek a kaayí wé a káx yaa nagudi dei. *He is wondering about the measure of the road he's walking on.*

JEE² verb root

• **kawlijée | kalijée / kulijée | ---**

it looked terrible | it looks terrible | ---.

THEME: O-ka-(u)-l-jée (ga state)

for O to be awful, terrible, eerie (in appearance), unattractive

NOTES: Note that in classical Tlingit, this verb had a thematic prefix (u-) which is slowly falling out of modern day speech. This is indicated in the Leer-Edwards theme as (u)-. Either imperfective form given here is acceptable: kalijée / kulijée.

·Du shax'ées'i kulijée. *His matted hair is unattractive.*

du **jeegáa** noun (*big*) enough for him/her to have or use; adequate for him/her

·Du jeegáa yatee du yéi jineiyí. *He is capable of handling his work.*

·Du jeegáa koodáal du gwéili. *He can handle the weight of his backpack.*

du **jeeyís** RelationalPostposition for him/her

VARIANTS: du jis

·Yéil x'óow aawakáa du xán aa jeeyís. *She sewed a Raven blanket for her husband.*

·Wé haa sháade háni "gunalchéesh" haa jeeyís yéi yanakéich. *Our leader says "thank you" for us.*

a **jeigí** noun *its scale (of fish)*

·Wé xáat a jeigí teen yax ayawlixásh. *She cut up the fish with the scales on.*

·Wé xáat a jeigí wé s'ix' kaax aawa.óos'. *She washed the scales of her fish off the plate.*

JEIL verb root

• **aadé akaawajeil | aadé yaa akanajél | aadé yóo akayajélk**

s/he carried it all there | s/he is carrying it all there | s/he carries it all there (regularly).

THEME: P-dé O-ka-S-ø-jeil~ (na motion)

for S to carry, take O to P (esp. to one place, making several trips)

·Hít shantóode akaawajeil wé x'óow. *She took the blankets upstairs.*

• **aadé at kaawajeil | aadé yaa at kanajél | aadé yoo at kayajélk**

s/he carried stuff there | s/he is carrying stuff there | s/he carries stuff there (regularly).

THEME: P-dé at ka-S-ø-jeil~ (na motion)

for S to carry, take things to P (esp. to one place, making several trips)

·Haadéi at kagaxdujéil, a ya.áak x'wán yéi nasné! *Make sure you make room, they will be bringing it all!*

• **anax yaawajél | --- | ---**

s/he reached his/her hand through it | --- | ---.

THEME: P-náx ya-u-S-ø-jeil~ (ø motion)

for S to reach a hand through P

·Du kasánnáx áwé yaawajél, gúnéi has aawal'éx. *He put his hand around her waist and they began dancing.*

du **jigúnli** noun *his/her wrist*

·Du jigúnli'í akaawas'ít. *He bandaged his wrist.*

du **jigei** noun *crook of his/her arm; in his/her embrace*

·Du tláa jigeix' táach uwaják wé t'ukanéiyi. *The baby fell asleep in his mother's arms.*

·Du jigeix yaa anasnúk du séek'. *He is carrying his daughter in his arms.*

jigei.át noun *wrist guard*

VARIANTS: jigei.ét (C), jika.át

jigwéinaa noun *towel, hand towel*

·Yées jigwéinaa du léelk'u jeet yéi awsinei. *He gave his grandmother new towels.*

·Aawa.óos'i jigwéinaa gáanx ashayaawatée. *She hung the towel that she washed outside.*

du **jiká** noun *back of his/her wrist*

·Du jiká awlichún, ách áwé jika.át yéi aya.óo. *She hurt her wrist. That's why she's wearing a wrist guard.*

jika_káas' noun *long smokehouse pole(s)*

·Jika_káas' káx ashayaawatée wé gaat atx'aan hidi yeex'. *She hung the sockeye salmon on the stick in the smokehouse.*

jikawáach noun *wristwatch*

jika.át noun *wrist guard*

VARIANTS: jigei.át, jigei.ét (C)

·Du jiká awlichún, ách áwé jika.át yéi aya.óo. *She hurt her wrist. That's why she's wearing a wrist guard.*

·Kunáagu jeedáx jika.át yéi aya.óo. *He is wearing a wrist guard from the doctor.*

du **jiklix'ées'** noun *his/her wrist*

du **jikóol** noun *back of his/her hand*
 ·Wé jikóol wudix'ix'. *The back of his hand was burned.*
 ·Du jikóol kawdiyés' *The back of her hand is bruised.*

du **jín** noun *his/her hand*
 ·Wé xéel' du jindáx awliḡoo. *She wiped the slime off her hands.*
 ·I jín wulich'éx'w. *Your hands are dirty.*

jinaháa noun *fate; bad luck*
 VARIANTS: jineháa (C)
 ·Tléil áyáx at wuneiyí, jinaháa áwé yóo kdulneek. *When something bad happens they say it's bad luck.*
 ·"Tliyéix', jinaháa haa kát ḡwaaxeex," yóo x'ayaḡá du tláa. *Her mother says, "Behave, bad luck might befall us!"*

du **jinák** noun *away from it, leaving it behind (taking something away from him/her)*
 ·Du keidlí du jinák kut wujixeex. *His dog ran away from him.*
 ·Ax jinák kut wujixeex. *He ran away from me.*

a **jíni** noun *its paw*
 VARIANTS: a jín
 ·Wé dóosh du jin dleit kaax kinde alshát. *That cat is holding its paw up off the snow.*
 ·Wé dóosh jin dleit kaax kinde alshát. *The cat is holding its paw up off the snow.*

a **jíni** noun *it's sleeve (of shirt, coat)*

jinkaadináx Numeral *ten (people)*
 VARIANTS: jinkaatináx

jinkaak Numeral *ten*
 ·Jinkaak dáanaa yéi x'alitseen wé x'óow. *That blanket costs ten dollars.*
 ·Jinkaak ḡanook has ayatéen. *They see ten petrels.*

jinkaak ka tléináx Numeral *eleven (people)*

jinkaak ka tléix' Numeral *eleven*
 ·Jinkaak ka tléix' du katáagu wé shaatk'. *That girl is eleven years old.*

du **jintáak** noun *his/her palm (of hand)*
 ·Du jintáak teen akaḡútlx wé tléikw. *She mashes the berries with the palm of her hand.*
 ·Du jintáax' jiwduwanáḡ. *He was put in charge of it. (Lit: It was left in his hands).*

du **jintakyádi** noun *his/her palm (center)*

du **jintú** noun *his/her grip*
 ·Du jintóox kasixát wé tíx'. *The rope is in his grip.*

du **jís** noun *for him/her*

VARIANTS: du jeeyís

a **jiseiyí** RelationalNoun *shelter of it (especially a tree)*

·Wé x'aa jiseiyínáx yan uwakúx wé yaakw. *The boat moored in the shelter of the point.*

·A jiseiyít akéen aas tlénx'. *People are sitting in the shelter of the big trees.*

jishagóon noun *tool, tools*

VARIANTS: jishegóon (C)

·Yaakw ka geiwú asgeiwú jishagóonx sitee. *A boat and a net are a seine fisherman's tools.*

·Wé káa du jishagóoni kut kaawasóos. *The man's tools are lost.*

du **jiwán** noun *outer edge of his/her hand*

·Du jiwán aawak'ék'w. *He cut the outside edge of his hand.*

·Du jiwán wudix'ix'. *The outside edge of her hand was burned.*

du **jixán** noun *near him/her, by him/her (at hand, for him/her to work with)*

·Du jixánx' yan satán wé shunaxwáayi! *Leave the axe near him!*

·Du jixáni yan tí wé lítaa, dleey aan akgwaxáash! *Leave the knife near her, she will cut meat with it!*

du **jiyagéix** noun *against it, wrong (so as to foul up what s/he had done)*

du **jiyáx** noun *according to the way s/he does it*

·Ax tláa jiyáx eex kát sakwnéin xasa.ée. *I cook fry bread like my mom does.*

·Wé shaatk' du léelk'w jiyáx dakéis'. *That young girl sews the way her grandmother does.*

du **jiyee** noun *ready, waiting for him/her to use*

NOTES: The postposition -x' has an alternate form -ø (unmarked), which explains the discrepancy between the forms: du jiyee and du jiyeex' in the examples given. Either form is acceptable in either sentence.

·Du jiyeex' yan awsitée du gwéili. *He placed her bag within her reach.*

·Du jiyee yan aawatée wé atóowu x'úx'. *She placed the book he was reading near him.*

a **jiyeet** RelationalNoun *under the burden, weight of it; belabored or suffering from it (a burden, hardship)*

·Toowú néekw jiyeeet gáax wé shaawát. *The woman is crying under the burden of sadness.*

·Áat' jiyeeet, gangookt kukawdik'it'. *People crowded close around the fire because of the cold weather.*

du **ji.een** noun *working with him/her; helping him/her work or do something*

·Wé aantkeení woosh ji.een gán has aawaxásh. *The townspeople cut wood together.*

·Wé aantkeení woosh ji.een gán has aawaxásh. *The townspeople cut wood together.*

du **ji.eetí** noun *his/her handiwork, artifact*

·Aḵ ji.eetíḡaa áyá kuxashée. *I'm looking for my handiwork.*

JOOX verb root

• **aadé akawlijoox | --- | aadé yoo aklijúxk**

s/he wheeled it there | --- | s/he wheels it there (regularly).

THEME: P-dé O-ka-S-l-joox~ (na motion)

for S to wheel O to P

·I dlaak' kajúxaa kát kanaljoox hoon daakahididé. *Take your sister to the store in the wheel barrow.*

• **át akawlijúx | --- | áḵ aklajoox**

s/he wheeled it to it | --- | s/he wheels it to it (regularly).

THEME: P-t~ O-ka-S-l-joox~ (ø motion)

for S to wheel O to P

·Haat kalajúx wé t'ooch'! *Wheel the coal over here!*

• **kaawajóox | yaa kanajúx | kei kajúxch / kei kajooxch**

it's running; it ran | it's running | it runs for a while (and then quits).

THEME: ka-ø-joox~ (ga event)

for a wheel to roll, spin; for an engine to start, run

NOTES: A noun derived from this verb is: kayajuxti át "thing that starts right away, runs well". Note that both repetitive imperfective forms given here are acceptable to speakers: kei kajúxch and kei kajooxch both mean "it runs for a while (and then quits)".

·Yaa kanajúx wé toolch'án. *The top is spinning.*

júx'aa noun *sling*

VARIANTS: jóox'aa (At)

·Júx'aa awliyéḵ. *She made a sling.*

·Júx'aa tóot astán du jín. *He has his arm in a sling.*

« K »

a **ká** RelationalNoun *the (horizontal) surface of it; on it; on top of it; in it (a dish; a path)*

·Laak'ásk gé a_x oo_x káwu? *Do I have seaweed on my teeth?*

·Wé x'ees du kaaná_x yatee. *The boil is too much for him.*

KAÁ¹ verb root

• --- | **oodzikaá** | ---

--- | *s/he is lazy* | ---.

THEME: a-u-S-d-s-kaa (ga state)

for S to be lazy, slow

·Oodzikaayi **káa** áyá táakw_x' gu_waláaxw. *A lazy man will starve in the winter.*

káa noun *car, automobile*

·Héen yá_x kawdiyés' has du káayi. *Their car is dark blue-gray in color.*

·Wéide woo_koo_xu káa a ítde k_wwagóot. *I will go after that car that went that way.*

a **káa dul.us'ku át** noun *washboard*

VARIANTS: kát dul.us'ku át

·A_x jeet satán a káa dul.us'ku át! *Hand me the washboard!*

·Lowesdéi neelhon a káa dul.us'ku át_{gaa}! *Go to Lowes and buy a washboard!*

Kaagwaantaan noun *Kaagwaantaan, locally called "Wolf"; a clan of the Eagle moiety whose principal crest is the Wolf*

·Galyá_x **Kwáan** áwé Galyá_x Kaagwaantaan_x has sitee. *The Kaliakh River people are the Kaliakh River Kaagwaantaan.*

KAÁK verb root

• **wusikaak** | **sikaak** | **kei sakaak_x**

it became thick | it's thick | it gets thick (regularly).

THEME: s-kaak (ga state)

for something to be thick (cloth, board, food, etc.)

• **yéi kawsikaak** | **yéi kwsikaak** | **yéi kwsaká_x**

it got that thick; it thickened | it's that thick | it gets that thick (regularly).

THEME: (yéi) ka-u-s-kaak- (na state)

for a board, cloth, etc. to be (so) thick

·**Káa** dzisk'w a doogú yéi kwsikaak. *The hide of a bull moose is this thick.*

du **káak** noun *his/her maternal uncle*

·Has du x'áakt wuhaan du káak. *His maternal uncle stood between them.*

·Du káak du ée at latóow. *His maternal uncle is teaching him.*

- du **káak'** noun *his/her forehead*
 ·Kei kawduwaḡix'i té du káak't kaawaxix. *The rock that was thrown hit him on the forehead.*
 ·Du káak' wudix'ís' k̄a kawdiyés'. *His forehead is swollen and bruised.*
- a **káa kududziteeyi yoo x'atánk** noun *law, words one lives by*
 ·Tléil oowaa wé aan káa kududziteeyi yoo x'atánk géide kudunoogú. *It is wrong to act against the law of the land.*
- du **káalk'w** noun *her fraternal niece, nephew, cousin*
 ·Du káalk'w gán du jeeyís aawaxásh. *Her nephew cut wood for her.*
- du **káani** noun *his/her brother-in-law, sister-in-law*
 ·Aangóondáx áwé ax káani du daakanóox'u. *My sister-in-law's ancestors are from Angoon.*
 ·Du káani ji.een xáanaa atxaayí awsi.ée. *She cooked the evening meal with her sister-in-law.*
- káast** noun *barrel*
 ·Wé káast kaadéi lít wé a x'éix'u! *Throw the gills in the barrel!*
 ·Gúkshi yan sa.ín wé kakáshxi a káa yéi tuwa.oowu káast! *Put the barrel we put the steamed berries in in the corner!*
- káas'** noun *ocean algae*
 ·Káas' léin káa yéi nateech. *There is always algae on the riverbank.*
- kaat** noun *long, flat loosely woven basket for pressing out herring oil*
- káat'** noun *sharpened stick (for digging up clams, roots, etc.); gardening fork*
- at **kaawaxúkw** noun *dried thing, esp. food*
- káaxwei** noun *coffee*
 VARIANTS: káxwei
 ·Hoon daakahídidéi nagú káaxweigáa! *Go to the store for some coffee!*
- káax'** noun *spruce grouse, spruce hen; chicken*
 ·Dunák kawdliyeech wé káax'. *The grouse flew away from him.*
 ·Káax' akawlis'úk. *She fried chicken.*
- káa xexx'u yeit** noun *bed*
 ·Káa xexx'u yeit káa yan awsinúk du séek'. *She put her daughter down on the bed.*
 ·Shayeit a kát satéen káa xexx'u yeit . *The pillow is lying on the bed.*
- kaay** noun *measuring stick*
 ·Tleidooshú k̄a x'óos yéi kwliyáat' wé kaay. *That measuring stick is six feet long.*
- kaay** noun *measure; mile*
 ·Daxadooshú kaay yéi kunaaléi wé aan, héen sháakdáx. *The town is seven miles from the head of the river.*

·Du hídidáx kaay shoowú yéi kunaaléi hoon daakahídi. *The store is a half mile from her house.*

káayaqijeit noun *chair*

VARIANTS: káayaq̄ijeit, káakejeit (C)

·Wé káayaqijeit káa ganú! *Sit on that chair!*

·Káayaqijeit anéegwál'. *He is painting the chair.*

at **kaayí** noun *cord (of wood)*

VARIANTS: et kaayí (C)

a **kaayí** noun *pattern, model, template for it; measure of it; measurement for it*

·Daax'oon kaa x'oons a kaayí wé nadáakw. *That table measures four feet.*

·Yoo akaajeek a kaayí wé a káx yaa nagudi dei. *He is wondering about the measure of the road he's walking on.*

du **kacháwli** noun *his/her sweetheart*

·Ax sée du kacháwli áwé ixkéex' yéi yatee. *My daughter's sweetheart lives down south.*

at **kach'áak'u** noun *carver*

VARIANTS: kadach'áak'u

kach'ák'waa noun *rounded carving chisel*

·Kach'ák'waa teen akaawach'ák'w wé kootéeyaa. *He carved a totem pole with a chisel.*

·Yées aa kach'ák'waa aawa.oo. *He bought himself a new chisel.*

kadádzaa yeit noun *basket or pan used to collect berries by knocking them off the bush*

·Kadádzaa yeit teen woogoot yóode. *She went over there with a berry basket.*

·Tláakw ashawlihik wé kadádzaa yeit. *She filled the berry basket quickly.*

kadánjaa noun *dust; pollen*

·Wás' kadánjaa áwé tláakw kuya.óo. *People are overcome by the pollen.*

kadás' noun *hail*

·Kadás' daak wusitán. *It is hailing.*

·Wáa yateeyi yéix' kadás' kakandagéix'ch. *Sometimes hail stones are big.*

kadéix' noun *shame, embarrassment*

VARIANTS: kedéix' (C)

·Kadéix' du yát uwaxix tatgé. *Shame fell on him yesterday.*

·Yéi daayaduká, "Tlél kadéix' haa káx sheeteek!" *He is told "Don't bring shame on us!"*

a **kádi** noun *its head (of spear)*

·A kádi yalik'áts'. *The spear head is sharp.*

·Yées aa a kádi awliyéx. *He made a new spear head.*

a **kadíx'i** noun *its stem (of plant); pith (of tree)*

kadooheix,aa noun *currants*

kadúkli noun *fish smoked for a short time with the backbone taken out*
 ·Kadúkli atx'aan hídidé yéi awsinei. *She put the fish in the smokehouse.*
 ·Aawsi.ée wé kadúkli atx'aan hidi yeedáx. *She cooked some of the fish from the smokehouse.*

kadulgóok s'eenáa noun *flashlight*

VARIANTS: kadulgúkx s'eenáa
 ·Kadulgóok s'eenáa teen áx yaa nagút. *He is walking along with a flashlight.*
 ·Haayí wé kadulgóok s'eenáa! *Hand over that flashlight!*

kadulgúkx s'eenáa noun *flashlight*

VARIANTS: kadulgóok s'eenáa

kadushxit t'aa yá noun *blackboard, chalkboard*

VARIANTS: kadushxeet t'aa yá
 ·Aax gati wéi kaxil'aa kadushxeet t'aa yá galgú! *Pick up the eraser and clean the chalkboard!*

kadútlxi noun *fish cleaned and hung to dry*

kadu.uxxu át noun *balloon*

·Du jintáak teen at'ácht wé kadu.uxxu át. *She is slapping the balloon with the palm of her hand.*

kagán noun *light*

·Wé dis kagáni káax' yéi jiné. *He works by moonlight.*
 ·Kagán shaa kát uwaxix. *Light fell on the mountain.*

du kagé noun *meeting, encountering, intercepting it; (arriving) at the same place or time as it*

·Haa kagéide yaa ana.át. *People are coming toward us.*

a kageidi noun *side of it (house, building, animal); slab of meat covering its ribcage*

·Hit kageidi át kawdigán wé s'eenáa. *The light is shining on the side of the house.*
 ·A kageidéex' áwé xwaa.ún wé guwakaan tlein. *I shot the big deer in its side*

kagáak noun *mouse, deer mouse; vole*

VARIANTS: kagák

kagádaa noun *cheesecloth, loose-woven cloth; netting, screen*

·Kagádaa hoon daakahididáx aawa.oo. *He bought cheesecloth from the store.*
 ·Akawsitaayi tléikw kagádaa tóonáx akawlicháa. *He strained the boiled berries through cheesecloth.*

kagák noun *mouse*

·Kagák wududziteen. *Someone saw a mouse.*

kagak'eedí noun *yarrow; (locally) rat's tail*

·Kagak'eedí ldakát yéix' kanas.éich. *Yarrow grows all over.*

·Kagak'eedí náakwɣ dulyéix. *Yarrow is used for medicine.*

kageet noun *common loon*

·Aankáawu Geeyx' áwé has saligaaw kúnáɣ wé kageet. *The loons are really loud in Ankau Bay.*

·Xáat yís áwé has akawliník Yéilch, wé kéidladi ka kageet. *Raven talked the seagull and loon out of the salmon.*

kaḡít noun *darkness*

·Wé kaḡít tooɣ yaa ntoo.ádi awdlidées. *As we walked along in the darkness, the moon shined bright.*

·Áa akwdlixéitl' wé kaḡít tú. *He is afraid of the dark.*

kaḡútlxi noun *mashed berries*a **kaháadi** noun *its covering; cover (over a large opening or something without an opening)*

·Du ḡáni a kaháadi yís áwé xwaasdáa aawa.oo. *He bought a tarp to cover his firewood.*

·Wé té tlein a kaháadi káa yan tán! *Put that large rock on top of its cover!*

kaháakw noun *roe, eggs (of fish)*

·Kaháakw daax' yéi jiduneyí, xén tlél ushk'é. *Using plastic to prepare salmon eggs is not good.*

·L'ook kaháagu áyá yak'ei kanat'á kanéegwál' sákw. *Coho salmon eggs are good for blueberry sauce.*

at **kahéeni** noun *juice*

·Tlei déix k'ateil yáɣ áwé wutusineix shákw kahéeni. *We just saved two gallons of the strawberry juice.*

a **kajeigí** noun *its scales (of fish)*

VARIANTS: a kajeegí (T)

·Wé xáat a kajeigí aax' yéi awsinei. *She took the scales off the fish.*

·X'áakw héł a kajeigí kooostí. *The freshwater sockeye doesn't have any scales.*

kajúxaa noun *flywheel; wheelbarrow; wagon; hand truck*

·I dlaak' kajúxaa kát kanaljoox hoon daakahíidé. *Take your sister to the store in the wheel barrow.*

kakatáx'aa noun *pliers*

·Aadéi dutlákw yé áyá, kakatáx'aa teen yawduwadlaak. *As the story goes, he was defeated by a pair of pliers.*

·Kakatáx'aa ax' jeet tí, Chxánk'! *Hand me the pliers, Grandson!*

kakéin noun *yarn; wool*

·Aᵗ léelk'w jeedáᵗ kakéin l'ée x'wán áyá aᵗ tuwáa sigóo. *I like the yarn socks from my grandmother.*

·X'aan kakéin haat yéi xwsiné kasné yís. *I brought some red yarn for knitting.*

kakéin k'oodás' noun *sweater*

·Xeitl kakéin k'oodás' aᵗ yageeyí kaadéi áa kaa jikaawaᵗkaa aᵗ léelk'wch. *My grandmother commissioned a Thunderbird sweater for my birthday.*

·Kusi.áat' gáan - kakéin k'oodás' yéi na.oo! *It's cold out - wear a sweater!*

kaklahéen noun *wet snow; slush*

VARIANTS: kuklahéen

·Kúnáᵗ xat wuditl'ák', kaklahéen áyá aawagéet. *I'm so wet - wet snow is coming down hard.*

·Tláakw áyá haa kᵗwatée wult'éex'i yá kaklahéen. *We will be in tough shape if this wet snow freezes.*

kakúxaa noun *bailer*

·K'idéin ashigóok kakúxaa layeiᵗ. *He knows how to build bailers really well.*

·Tlél a káᵗ yiseix'aagúᵗ wé yaakw kakúxaa! *Don't you all forget the bailer for the boat!*

kak'dakwéiy s'aatí noun *captain; person in charge*

·Aᵗ éesh kak'dakwéiy s'aatíᵗ sitee, x'úx' awuxáax'un. *As a captain, my father used to haul mail.*

·Aᵗ éesh kak'dakwéiy s'aatíᵗ wusitee s'ísaa yaakw káx'. *My father became the captain of the sailboat.*

kak'kakwéiy s'aatí (At) noun *captain (in the navy)*

VARIANTS: kak'kwéiy s'aatí (TC)

du **kak'xaawú** noun *his/her bangs*

VARIANTS: du kek'xaawú (C)

kaᵗáshxi noun *steamed berries put up in soft grease*

·Gúkshi yan sa.ín wé kaᵗáshxi a káa yéi tuwa.ooᵗ káast! *Put the barrel we put the steamed berries in in the corner!*

·Ku.éex'dei nasxóot' yá kaᵗáshxi! *Pack the steamed berries to the potlatch!*

kalchaneit noun *mountain ash*

·Tlél kalchaneit áa koo.éix Yaakwdáat. *Mountain ash doesn't grow in Yakutat.*

kalchaneit tléigu noun *mountain ash berry*

·Kuk'éet' áwé gaᵗtoo.áat kalchaneit tléiguᵗgáa. *We are going to pick mountain ash berries.*

kaldaagákw noun *bare; naked*

kaldaagéináx Adverb *slowly*

·Shux'áanáx kaldaagéináx áwé dugwáal yá shí. *The drumming starts out slow in this song.*

·Kaldaagéináx yaa gaṣtoókóox, tlél gwadlaan yá éix' yík. *We will travel along slowly, it's not deep in this slough.*

kaldáal'i noun *typist*

VARIANTS: kaldáal'

·Wéix' yéi jixaneiyí kaldáal'ix áwé xat satéeyin. *I was a typist when I worked there.*

·Yasátk aadéi ashigóogu yé wé kaldáal'. *The typist knows how to type fast.*

kaldáanaak noun *broke; penniless; without money*

·Kaldáanaak áwé yaakwt wujixix. *He jumped aboard the ship without money.*

·At toox'áan áyá táakwni yís, kaldáanaakx haa nasteech. *We are smoking fish for the winter because we are usually without money.*

kalóox'jaa noun *fast drip, leak*

VARIANTS: kalóoxjaa

du **kalóox'shani** noun *his/her bladder*

·Du kalóox'shání néegooch áwé du daa yawdudzi.aa. *He is being examined because of his bladder pain.*

·Náakw du x'éix wuduwatee du kalóox'shání néegooch. *She was given medicine for her bladder pain.*

kalóoxjaa noun *fast drip, leak*

VARIANTS: kalóox'jaa

·Awdagaanich áwé, dleit kaax kalóoxjaa koolx'áasch hit kaadáx. *Because the sun is shining, the snow drips fast off the house.*

·Héen sákw wé dleitdáx kalóoxjaa tayeex' yan tán! *Set that below the snow drip for our water!*

kals'éesjaa noun *dust cloud; snow cloud*

·Kals'éesjaa wéix yaa nals'is. *Dust is blowing along there.*

·Táakwx' dleit kals'éesjaa duteen nooch. *You can see blowing snow in the winter time.*

kals'áak (T) noun *squirrel*

VARIANTS: kanals'áak

·Sakwnéin áwé du x'éix xateex wé kals'áak. *I feed bread to the squirrel.*

·Ch'áakw duxáa noojín wé kals'áak. *They used to eat squirrels long ago.*

kaltásk noun *berrying basket*

VARIANTS: kaltálk

·Kuk'éet' yís áwé yéi daaduné wé kaltálk. *The berrying basket is made for picking berries.*

kaltéelk noun *barefoot; shoeless*
 ·Eesháank' kaltéelk áwé haat wujixix ax dachxánk'. *Poor thing, my grandchild ran over here shoeless.*
 ·K'asigóo kaltéelk l'éiw kát át wusheex. *It's fun running around barefoot in the sand.*

kanaadaayi héen noun *river; stream; creek*
 ·Dliwkát sh eeltin ixde yaa neekúxu yáa kanaadaayi héen káx'.
Watch yourselves going down this river.

kanáгаа noun *stretcher, form for shaping*
 ·At xáshdi téel sákw áwé kanáгаа akaawach'ák'w ax jeeyís. *He carved a form for making moccasins for me.*
 ·Kúnáx dugóogun kanáгаа layeix. *People really used to know how to make a moccasin-shaping form..*

kanals'áak noun *red squirrel*
 VARIANTS: kals'áak (T)

kanálxi noun *steamed berries*

kanas.aadí noun *crawling insect; spider*

kanashú noun *drunkenness; inebriation; giddiness*

kanat'á noun *blueberry; huckleberry*
 ·Kanat'á a xoo yéi nateech kaxwéix. *Blueberries are usually in the midst of cranberries.*
 ·L'ook kaháagu áyá yak'ei kanat'á kanéegwál' sákw. *Coho salmon eggs are good for blueberry sauce.*

kanat'á kahéeni noun *blueberry juice; purple*
 ·Wé xaat kanat'á kahéeni káa yéi gaxtoo.oo. *We will put the roots in the blueberry juice.*
 ·Du ooᵗ kanat'á kahéeni yáx kawdisék'w. *Her teeth are the color of blueberry juice.*

kanéegwál' noun *dish made with berries and salmon eggs*
 ·Shaaᵗ a.éen haa hídi daatᵗ kanéegwál' sákw. *She is picking gray currants from around our house for a berry and salmon egg dish.*
 ·L'ook kaháagu áyá yak'ei kanat'á kanéegwál' sákw. *Coho salmon eggs are good for blueberry sauce.*

kaneilts'ákw noun *black currants or swamp currants*
 VARIANTS: kanalts'ákw (T), kaneilts'ikw (At), kaneilts'ook (T)
 ·Yaa ntoo.ádi áwé, daak wudzigít yax akaawaxích wutuwa.ini kaneilts'ákw. *When we were walking along, she fell down and spilled all the swamp currants we picked.*
 ·Tsaa Éix' kaadáx áwé yawtuwadlaak ch'a k'ikát wé kaneilts'ákw. *We finally managed to get some swamp currants from Seal Slough.*

kaneilts'ikw (At) noun *black currants or swamp currants*

VARIANTS: kaneilts'ákw, kanalts'ákw (T), kaneilts'ook (T)

kanéist noun *cross*

·A_x léelk'w jeeyis áyá ka_xwaa.oo yá kanéist guk.át. *I bought these cross earrings for my grandmother.*

·Xáay een áwé xwalyéx wé kanéist. *I built that cross out of yellow cedar.*

kanóox' noun *turtle*

VARIANTS: tadanóox', tanóox', tadanóox'u (At)

·Tleidahéen áwé Yaakwdáatt aa wlihásh wé kanóox'. *One time a turtle floated to Yakutat.*

·Kanóox' áwé kéi anasxít. *He is breeding turtles.*

kantákw noun *lupine*

VARIANTS: kentákw

NOTES: Warning: some lupine species contain toxic alkaloids, be certain of species before use.

·Héen táatx ák.wé du.een wéi kantákw? *Is the lupine picked from the water?*

du **kasán** noun *his/her waist*

·Du kasánnáx áwé yaawajél, gunéi has aawal'éx. *He put his hand around her waist and they began dancing.*

·Kaa kasán tayeet shukatáni áwé yak'éi wéi s'él' kinaak.át. *A raincoat that hangs below the waist is the best.*

kasanka.át noun *corset*

a **kaséik'u** noun *its color*

·A kaséik'u x'éishx'w kayaa_x sitee. *The color is in the likeness of a bluejay.*

kaséik'w noun *neck cord worn for dance*

kasék'xu noun *dye*

·Yán aas daadá_x kayei_x áwé át_x ga_xilayéi_x s'agwáat kasék'xu sákw. *Shavings from a hemlock tree is what you will use for the brown dye.*

kasgaax noun *mourning, wailing, loud weeping or crying; wail, groan, moan*

kasiyaayi héen noun *liquor; booze; alcoholic beverage*

kasiyéiyi s'eik noun *marijuana*

VARIANTS: kasiyéiyi s'ee_k

kasné noun *knitting, crocheting*

·X'aan kakéin haat yéi xwsiné kasné yís. *I brought some red yarn for knitting.*

kast'áat' noun *cotton; cotton blanket, quilt*

·Kóok yígu ax kast'áat'i - ax jeet .áx. *My quilt is in the box - give it to me.*

·Kast'áat' tlein áwé wóoshde akéís' ax̄ yádi jeeyís. *She is sewing together a big quilt for my child.*

kast'áat' x'óow noun *quilt; cotton blanket*

kas'éet noun *screw*

·Wéi yaakw yaxak'áaw kas'éet áa yéi du.oowú, k'idéin yéi aguxlasháat. *If a screw is put in the thwart of the boat, it will hold pretty well.*

kas'éet kagwádlaa noun *wrench*

VARIANTS: kas'éet kagúkwa; kas'éet kakéigwaa

·Craftsman kas'éet kagwádlaa áwé Sears Roebuckdáx̄ xwaa.oo. *I bought a Craftsman wrench from Sears Roebuck.*

·Yaakw yíx' yan tí wéi kas'éet kagwádlaa. *Leave the wrench in the boat.*

kas'éet kagúkwa noun *wrench*

VARIANTS: kas'éet kagwádlaa, kas'éet kakéigwaa

kas'éet katix'aa noun *screwdriver*

VARIANTS: kas'éet katéx'aa (C)

·Kas'éet katix'aa tlein áyá yaakwt kaxatéen. *I have a big screwdriver lying in the boat.*

·Ace Hardwaredé neelhoon kas'éet katix'aagáa! *Go to Ace Hardware and buy a screwdriver!*

kas'ígwaa yeit (A) noun *frying pan, skillet*

VARIANTS: kas'úgwaa yeit (TC)

a **kas'úkxu** noun *fried food*

·Guwakaan taayí kas'úkxu yís akaawaxaash. *She cut up deer fat for frying.*

kas'úwaa noun *chopper*

·Yá kas'úwaa teen a yíkdáx̄ xút'! *Chip the inside out with this chopper!*

·Yax'át yá kas'úwaa ax̄ jeeyís! *Sharpen this chopper for me!*

kashéek'w gwéil noun *heating pad*

kashéex' noun *praise, glorification*

·X'agáax' daakahidix' áwé at kashéex' shí áa dushi. *Songs of praise are sung in church.*

kashóok' noun *electricity*

kashóok' gwéil noun *heating pad*

·Wéi kashóok' gwéil ax̄ x̄eek káa yan satí! *Set the heating pad on my upper arm!*

·Náakw s'é áa yéi kkwaa.oo ax̄ keey aagáa tsá wéi kashóok' gwéil. *I will put medicine on my knee first, then the heating pad.*

kashóok' yoo x'atánk noun *email*

kashxeedí noun *writer; scribe; secretary*

·Kashxeedíx sitee haa yéet. *Our son is a scribe.*

du **katáagu** noun *his/her age*

·Tleikáa ka tléix' áwé du katáagu. *He is twenty-one years old.*

·Jinkaak ka tléix' du katáagu wé shaatk'. *That girl is eleven years old.*

at **katáx'aa** noun *pliers*

kát dul.us'ku át noun *washboard*

VARIANTS: a káa dul.us'ku át

at **katé** noun *bullet*

·Du kwéiyi kint kaawaxix wé at katé. *The bullet fell short of his mark.*

katéix noun *soup, porridge*

·Xalak'ách' katéixi ax x'é yak'éi. *Porcupine soup is delightful to my mouth.*

katix'aa noun *key*

VARIANTS: katéx'aa (C)

·A kát tsé iseix'áakw haa hit katix'aayi! *Don't forget our house key!*

·Tléix' dáanaa yéi x'alitseen katix'aa x'ux' daakahídix'. *A key costs one dollar at the post office.*

katix'aa s'aatí noun *keeper of the key; jailer; night watchman*

·Katix'aa s'aatix xat guxsatée yá kejiin yagiyeedáx. *After Friday I will be the jailer.*

·K'idéin has jidukéi katix'aa s'aatí Dzántik'i Héenix'. *Jailers are paid well in Juneau.*

katkaakú noun *wilderness; the bush*

VARIANTS: galgaaku, gwalgakú (At), kalgakú (T)

katóok noun *cave*

·A daat shkalneek kudzitee yá katóok. *There is a story about this cave.*

·Yá neechx yaa neegúdi yei kqisatéen yá katóok. *As you walk along this shoreline you will see this cave.*

a **kát sh kadultsext át** noun *bicycle*

kát yadu.us'ku át noun *wash basin*

·Yat'aayi héen a káa yéi nay.oo wéi a kát yadu.us'ku át! *You all put hot water in the wash basin!*

·Éil' a kaadéi kanasxá wéi a kát yadu.us'ku át! *Pour salt in the wash basin!*

kat'ákxi noun *half-dried, compressed food, esp. berries or seaweed*

·Aatlein shákw áwé wutuwa.in kat'ákxi yéi naxtusaneit. *We picked a lot of strawberries so we can make dried berry patties.*

·Ch'as héen ák.wé a kaadéi yóo yadudzixéik yá kat'ákxi? *Is water all that was put on these dried berries?*

kat'éeex' noun (*plug of*) *chewing tobacco*

·Wé shaawát gáanch kat'éeex' du jeet wuduwatée. *The woman was given a plug of tobacco.*

kat'éx'aa noun *pounder (for meat or grease)*

kat'éx'aa yeit noun *mortar for pounding*

·Gáanch áwé aan yei daaduné wéi kat'éx'aa yeit. *He uses the mortar for pounding his tobacco.*

kat'ishaa noun *three-cornered needle for sewing skin or leather*

·Yá kat'ishaa at xáshdi téel aan xakéís'. *I sew moccasins with this leather needle.*

·Kat'ishaa JoAnne Fabricsdáx xwaa.oo dzisk'u doogú yis. *I bought a leather needle from JoAnne Fabrics for (sewing) moose hide.*

a **kat'óot** noun *partway up it; halfway up it (the inside of a vessel or container)*

·Gúx'aa kat'óott kaawadáa wé cháayoo. *The cup is filled part way up with tea.*

·A kat'óott shalatl'it', tlél kei kwadál! *Fill it halfway, then it won't be heavy!*

kat'áak' noun *mica*

kat'áak' noun *gold-rust; flecked with gold or rust*

katl'úkjaa noun *drip, leak with dripping*

·Taat kanax xat wusixék wé katl'úkjaa. *All night I was kept awake by that slow drip.*

káts noun *pounded shell powder*

·Wé káts táay káa yei na.oo! *Put the pounded shell powder on the garden!*

katsóowaa noun *planting stick*

·Ax jeet tán wéi katsóowaa! *Hand me the planting stick!*

kawáat noun *lump in the flesh; tumor*

·Du gátsigáa wootee yá kawáat. *There are tumors all over her thigh.*

kawóot noun *bead*

·Ax al'eix k'oodás'i ch'áagu kawóot áwé a daawú á. *There are old beads on my dance shirt.*

·Kawóot teen k'eikaxwéin a káa kaká! *Embroider a flower on it with beads!*

kawóot ka.ishaa noun *fine needle for stringing beads*

·Tlél déi xwateen ax kawóot ka.ishaa. *I can't see my needle anymore.*

·T'áa kát kushí ax jeeyís - kut kawaaagéex' ax kawóot ka.ishayil! *Look on the floor for me - I lost my needle!*

kaxágwaa yeit noun mortar for grinding

·A_x jeet tán wé kaxágwaa yeit, yáa s'áxt' aan yéi n_kasaneiyít! *Hand me the mortar so I can use it on this devil's club!*

kaxéel' noun trouble; conflict

·A wánx áwé yaa gagútch wé kaxéel' teen. *He walks on the edge of trouble.*

·Kaxéel' sháade háni_x sitee wé shaatk'. *The young girl is a troublemaker.*

kaxées' noun wire

·Wé hit gukshítúdá_x kasixát wé kaxées'. *The wire runs from the corner of that house.*

·Kaxées' teen wóoshdei kdudzixát du x'ás'. *His jaw is held together with a wire.*

kaxíl'aa noun scrubber

·A_x yéi jineiyí áwé kaxíl'aa k'idéin daané. *My job is to clean erasers.*

·Aa_x gati wéi kaxíl'aa kadushxeet t'áa yá galgú! *Pick up the eraser and clean the chalkboard!*

kaxwaan noun frost

·Yeedát kuyak'ei gaatáa yéi daané yis yá kaxwaan ká_x yaa nagúdi. *Today the weather is good for walking out on the frost to check the traps.*

·Tlél tla_x kooshx'il'k yá kaxwaan. *It's not very slippery with this frost.*

kaxweiti noun itch; rash

·Yak'éiyi náakw áwé yéi awsinei yá kaxweiti káa yéi aawa.oo. *He made some good medicine and put it on the rash.*

kaxwéix noun high bush cranberry

·Kanat'á a xoo yéi nateech kaxwéix. *Blueberries are usually in the midst of cranberries.*

·Kanéegwál' yis yéi daaduné kaxwéix. *Highbush cranberries are used for the berry and salmon egg dish.*

kaxwénaa noun dipper, scoop, ladle; brailer bag

·Xáat teen áwé shawdudlihík wé kaxwénaa. *The brailer bag was filled with salmon.*

·Kaxwénaa yee yis áwé xwliyéx a_x yaagú yí_{kx}'. *I built space for the brailer bags in my boat.*

kax'ásjaa noun trickle of water; steady drip or leak

·Tlei ult'ix'ch taatx' wéi hit daadá_x kax'ásjaa. *The water dripping from the house freezes at night.*

kax'ás'aa noun rip saw; double-handled saw for sawing lumber

·Kax'ás'aa teen áwé kgeexáash l_dakát wéi t'áa! *You will cut all those boards with a rip saw!*

·Kax'ás'aa yax'áat áwé ashigóok. *He really knows how to sharpen the rip saw.*

kax'ás'ti noun *lumber*

·Wé kóok kax'ás'ti a yanáa yan aawatán. *He put plywood over the pit in the ground.*

·Yóo diyáana_x.aadá_x áwé haat ya_xwaaxáa wéi kax'ás'ti haa hídi sákw. *I hauled the lumber from across the other side for our house.*

kax'ás'ti daakahídi noun *sawmill*

·Kax'ás'ti daakahídi xánt hán. *He is standing next to the sawmill.*

KÁX'X verb root

• --- | **kajikáx'x** | ---

--- | *it's spotted* | ---.

THEME: ka-j-káx'x (ga state)

for something to be spotted, have polka-dots

VARIANTS: -gáx'x

NOTES: This verb only occurs in the imperfective.

·Guwakaan yádi kajikáx'x. *A fawn is spotted.*

at **káx adéli** noun *guard, watchman*

kaxgáani yeit noun *frying pan, skillet*

a **káxi** noun *its sap, phloem*

a **kaxyee** RelationalNoun *its ceiling*

·Dleit yáx wuduwanéegwál' wé kaxyee. *The ceiling was painted white.*

·Gwál tleikáa x'óos áwé a kaxyeedé. *It must be twenty feet to the ceiling.*

kax'át' noun *green, unripe berry*

kax'ees noun *strong urine smell*

VARIANTS: ke_x'ees (C)

kax'il'aa noun *iron (for ironing)*

·Ch'áagu aa kax'il'aa stoox káx' áwé yan dutéeych yagat'aayít. *The irons of long ago were set on the stove to heat up.*

a **kayaa** noun *something sort of like it; something not measuring up to it; where one expects it to be*

·A kaséik'u x'éishx'w kayaa_x sitee. *The color is in the likeness of a bluejay.*

kayaaní noun *leaf, leaves; vegetation, plants, herbs, herbiage*

·Héen shóot wulihaash wé kayaaní. *The leaf floated around the edge of the water.*

·Guwakaan xa_xoo_x nooch k'eikaxétl'k kayaaní teen. *I always use a bunchberry leaf to call deer.*

kayáash noun *platform; porch*

·Yéi áwé wduwasáa Kayáash Hít L'ukna_x.ádich. *The Coho Salmon tribe has named it Platform House.*

du **kayádi** noun *her fetus, unborn child*

VARIANTS: du keyédi (C)

a **kayéik** noun *sound, noise of it*

·Washéen kayéik aawa.áx̄. *She heard the sound of the machine.*

·Gandaadagóogu kayéik x̄aa.áx̄ch. *I can hear the sound of a woodpecker.*

kayéil' noun *peace, calm*

kayeix̄ noun *wood shavings*

·Yán aas daadáx̄ kayeix̄ áwé át̄x̄ gaçilayéix̄ s'agwáat kasék̄x̄u sák̄w. *Shavings from a hemlock tree is what you will use for the brown dye.*

kayeix̄tágu (C) noun *wood chips; wood shavings*

VARIANTS: kayeix̄tagú (AtT)

·Aan áwé shóot ax̄wdi.ák wé kayeix̄tágu. *I built a fire with the wood shavings.*

·X̄áay kayeix̄tágu a takáx' yéi na.oo! *Put yellow cedar shavings in the bottom of it!*

a **kayís** Adverb *for it (a day, week; a dish)*

·Du séek' yageeyi kayís áwé gáaxw awsi.ée. *She cooked a duck for her daughter's birthday.*

·Woosh gax̄dusháa a kayís áwé yées l'aak aawa_{káa}. *She sewed a new dress for the wedding that was to take place.*

a **ka.aasí** noun *its mast (of boat)*

du **keekán** noun *coming to see him/her*

·I léelk'u keekándeí aneelgein - x̄áat yéi adaané! *Go check on your grandpa - he's working on fish!*

du **kéek'** noun *her younger sister; his younger brother; cousin*

·Ts'ootsxáanch uwasháa ax̄ kéek'. *A Tsimshian married my little sister.*

·Du kéek' teen áwé kuk'éet' has woo.aat. *She went berry picking with her younger sister.*

kéel noun *auklet or murrelet*

·Sheishóox̄ áwé akaawach'ák'w, kéel a káa yéi aawa.oo. *He carved a rattle and put a murrelet on it.*

kées noun *bracelet*

·Góon dáanaa een áwé kawduwat'ix̄' ax̄ jeeýis yá kées. *This bracelet was pounded out of a gold coin for me.*

·Xeitl a káa kawduwach'ák'w yá kées. *A Thunderbird is carved on this bracelet.*

KEES' verb root

• **ayakawlikís' | --- | ayaklakís'x̄**

s/he put it out | --- | s/he puts it out (regularly).

THEME: O-ya-ka-S-l-kées'~ (ø event)

for S to put out, extinguish O (fire); for S to turn off O (light)

• **yakawlikís' | yaa yakanalkís' | yaklakísx**

it went out | it's starting to go out | it goes out (regularly).

THEME: ya-ka-l-kées'~ (ø event)

for a fire, light to go out

·X'aaŋ yakawlikís'. Wé kél't' ku.aa, ch'u uwat'áa. *The fire has gone out but the ashes are still warm.*

kéet noun *killerwhale*

·Ch'as a gooshí duwatéen wé kéet. *Only the dorsal fin of the killerwhale is visible.*

·Áa atoosgeiwú yé áwé kéet haa daat yawsigóo. *The killer whales came around where we were gillnetting.*

du keey noun *his/her knee*

·Náakw s'é áa yéi kkwa.oo ax keey aagáa tsá wéi kashóok' gwéil. *I will put medicine on my knee first, then the heating pad.*

·Du keey áwé wuduwaxaash. *They cut into his knee.*

du keey shakanóox'u noun *his/her kneecap*

VARIANTS: du kiyshakanóox'u, du kiyshakunóox'u (At), du kiyshekenóox'u (C)

·Du keey shakanóox'u áwé tlei át nashx'il'ch. *His kneecap slides around.*

kei Adverb *up*

VARIANTS: kéi

·Haat kei wudaayí tléil uxsatinch. *He has not seen the tide rise yet.*

·Ánk'w áwé kéi has anaswát wéit lingitch. *Those people are raising a crybaby.*

KEI verb root

• **akawsikei | aksakéikw | yei aksakéich**

s/he untangled it | s/he is untangling it | s/he untangles it (regularly).

THEME: O-ka-S-s-kei~ (ga act)

for S to trail, follow tracks of O; for S to untangle O; for S to rip back, undo O (sewing, knitting)

·Ka_xsaké a kóon wé kinaak.át! *Unravel the hem on the coat!*

kéi da_kinji s'áaxw noun *umbrella*

·Kéi da_kinji s'áaxw tlein a tayeet ka luwagú_k séew tóodá_x. *People ran under the big umbrella out of the rain.*

·Áa akwdlixéitl' wéi kéi da_kinji s'áaxw. *He is afraid of the umbrella.*

kéidladi noun *gull, seagull*

·X'áat yís áwé has akawliník Yéilch, wé kéidladi ka ka_geet. *Raven talked the seagull and loon out of the salmon.*

·Dei át has woo.aat wéi yées kéidladi. *The young seagulls are already walking around.*

du **keigú** noun *his/her lungs*

·Du keigú tóox' áwé kawáat aawasháat. *He got lung cancer.*

keijín Numeral *five*

·Deisleenx' keijín has yatee kaa sháade náxx'i. *In Teslin there are five leaders.*

·Keijín ax yaadéi kei jisataan! *Give me five!*

keijíninax Numeral *five (people)*

keijín yagiyee noun *Friday*

·Katix'aa s'aatix xat guxsatée yá keijín yagiyeedax. *After Friday I will be the jailer.*

KEIL verb root

• **akawlikél | yaa akanalkél | aklakélx**

s/he soaked it | s/he is soaking it | s/he soaks it (regularly).

THEME: O-ka-S-1-keil~ (Ø event)

for S to soak O

du **kéilk'** noun *his sororal niece, nephew*

VARIANTS: du kéilk'w

·Asixán áwé du kéilk'. *He loves his nephew.*

·Du kéilk' du x'eis at wusi.ée. *His niece cooked for him.*

KEIL'¹ verb root

• **daak awlikél' | daak analkél' | daak alkél'ch**

he/she/it chased it into the open | he/she/it is chasing it into the open | he/she/it chases it into the open (regularly).

THEME: daak O-1-keil'~ (Ø motion)

for S to chase O into the open, out to sea

NOTES: This verb is often used to describe the practice used by net fishermen of running the boat along the net to chase fish into it.

·Watsix áa káa daak has awlikél' wé gooch. *The wolves chased the caribou out onto the lake.*

keishísh noun *almus alder (beach or mountain alder)*

·Keishísh áwé lats'áa nooch kutaanx'. *Alder always smells good in the summer.*

keít'u noun *pick, pickaxe*

·Jishagóon áwé keít'u. *A pick is a tool.*

keitl noun *dog*

·Wé xalak'ách' xaawú ax keidlí x'éit yawdligich. *The porcupine quills stuck in my dogs mouth.*

·Igayeik tsá wé keitl! *Don't let the dog bite you!*

kélaa noun *dish; platter*

VARIANTS: kíláa

·Kílaa yáx i yá kaaxát. *Your face is shaped like a platter.*

kél't' noun *ash; ashes*

·Kél't' tuwaakúx̄ dulyéix̄. *They make tobacco out of wood ashes.*

·X'aan yakawlikís'. Wé kél't' k̄u.aa, ch'u uwat'áa. *The fire has gone out but the ashes are still warm.*

Kenasnoow noun *Killisnoo*

·Kenasnoow áa k̄oowdzitee wé k̄áa. *That man was born in Killisnoo.*

ketllóox'u noun *yellow*

·Ketllóox'u yáx̄ yatee wé k'eikaxwéin. *The flower is light yellow.*

Kichxáan noun *Ketchikan*

·Deikeenaa k̄a Ts'ootsxán áa shayadihéin Kichxáan. *There are a lot of Haida and Tsimshian people in Ketchikan.*

kichx̄.anagaat noun *rainbow*

·Kichx̄.anagaat daat shkalneek tlél wuduskú. *There aren't any stories known about rainbows.*

kichyát noun *tern*

·Kichyaat ilk'wát'x̄ sít' yáx'. *Terns lay eggs by glaciers.*

a **kígi** noun *half of it (something cut or broken in half); one side of it (a symmetrical object)*

·Gishoo a kígí ax̄ jeet wududzitáa. *I was given half of a pig.*

a **kíji** noun *its wing*

·Du kiji áwé wool'éex' wé ts'itskw, ách áwé tlél át wuda~~k~~een. *The songbird's wing broke, that's why it doesn't fly around.*

kijook noun *kind of hawk*

VARIANTS: gijook

·Kijook s'áaxw k̄udzitee. *There is a hawk hat.*

du **kík** noun *one side of his/her torso*

·Ch'a du kikt uwagût. *He walked by his side.*

·Du kikt hán wé du yéet. *His son is standing beside him.*

a **kik** noun *alongside it; catching up with it*

a **kíknáx̄** noun *in addition to it; along with it; to the side of it; besides that*

·Du kíknáx̄ kei x̄'anatán. *He is talking while someone else is talking.*

Kiks.ádi noun *Kiks.ádi, locally called "Frog"; a clan of the Raven moiety whose principal crest is the Frog*

du **kikyádi** noun *his/her twin*

VARIANTS: du kikyédi (C)

·Déix̄ wooch kikyátx'i ax̄ jeewú. *I have two sets of twins.*

kík'i aa noun *younger one*

·Xóots x̄'us.eeti áwé awsiteen wé kík'i aa. *The younger one saw the bear tracks.*

kílaa noun *dish; platter*

VARIANTS: kélaa

·Kílaa aḵ jeewú, tlél kú.aa átḵ uxlayeiḵ *I have a platter but I don't use it.*

·Tlé kílaa kát áwé kaa x'éix has at wootee. *They fed the people from platters.*

a **kináak** RelationalNoun *above it*

·Shaa kináakdei yaa nagút. *He is walking to the top of the mountain.*

·Du hídi kináak áwé át wulis'ees wé aan kwéiyi. *The flag is blowing around above his house.*

kinaak.át noun *coat, overcoat*

VARIANTS: kinaa.át, kinaa.ét (C)

·Atḵa áтч áwé uwaxáa aḵ kinaak.ádi. *A moth ate my coat.*

·Kaa kasán tayeet shukatáni áwé yak'éi wéi s'él' kinaak.át. *A raincoat that hangs below the waist is the best.*

kinaa.át noun *coat, overcoat*

VARIANTS: kinaak.át, kinaa.ét (C)

·Xaldleit kinaa.át yéi aya.óo wé Gunanaa káa. *That Athabaskan man is wearing a white fox overcoat.*

kindachoonait noun *mallard duck*

·Kindachoonait kuḵa.óon xáanaa atḵaayí yís. *I will shoot a mallard duck for dinner.*

·Hinyikgáaxu kindachoonait xoot wusikwaan. *Golden eye ducks are swimming around among the Mallard ducks.*

kíndei Adverb *upward*

VARIANTS: kinde, dikindei, dikinde

·K'anashgidéi káa áwé kíndei alshát du shá. *The poor man is holding his head high.*

·Wé dóosh du jín dleit kaaḵ kinde alshát. *That cat is holding its paw up off the snow.*

kinguchwáan x'óowu noun *Hudson Bay blanket*

·Kinguchwáan x'óowu du káḵ kawduwayaa. *He was covered with a Hudson Bay blanket.*

kít'aa noun *pry; stick or tool for prying; crowbar*

·Kít'aa áwé átḵ has alyeiḵín haa léelk'u hás. *Our grandparents used to use a peavey.*

du **kiyshá** noun *end of his/her knee*

du **kiyshakanóox'u** noun *his/her kneecap*

VARIANTS: du keey shakanóox'u, du kiyshakunóox'u (At), du kiyshekenóox'u (C)

KOO² verb root

• **awsikóo | yaa anaskwéin | askweix**

s/he knows it | s/he's beginning to learn it | s/he realizes it (regularly).

THEME: O-S-s-koo~ (ø event)

for S to know, be acquainted with, make known O (esp. people, facts); for S to learn O (esp. facts)

·Has **gaduskóot** áwé **koogéinaa** yéi s aya.óo. *They are recognizable by the sash that they wear.*

·Tléil **xwasakú** **geey** **kanax** **kutéés'** yóo **duwasáagu** **xáat**. *I don't know the fish called ratfish.*

kóoch' noun *noiseless fart*

kooch'éit'aa noun *ball*

VARIANTS: **kooch'éet'aa**

·**Kooch'éit'aa** áwé **aan** has **ash** **koolyát** wé **atyát'xi**. *The children are playing with a ball.*

·Té **géit** **kaawagwátl** wé **kooch'éit'aa**. *The ball rolled against a rock.*

koogéinaa noun *sash (worn over shoulder)*

VARIANTS: **koogwéinaa**

·Has **gaduskóot** áwé **koogéinaa** yéi s aya.óo. *They are recognizable by the sash that they wear.*

koojúxaa (TC) noun *wheelbarrow; hand truck, dolly*

VARIANTS: **koojúxwaa (An)**, **koojixwaa (At)**

·**Koojúxaa** **káx'** áwé has **akaawachák** wé **gán**. *They hauled the firewood in the wheel barrel.*

koojúxwaa (An) noun *wheelbarrow; hand truck, dolly*

VARIANTS: **koojúxaa (TC)**, **koojixwaa (At)**

at **kookeidí** noun *parable*

kookíts'aa noun *seesaw*

VARIANTS: **kookéets'aa (At)**

·**Ldakát** school áwé **kookíts'aa** áa yéi **duwa.óo** *A seesaw is put at every school.*

kook'énaa noun *sandhopper*

·Át **wujik'éin** wé **kook'énaa**. *The sandhopper is hopping around.*

kóok noun *pit; hole dug in the ground; cellar*

·Tle **hít** **tuwán** áwé **kóok** áa **kei** has **akaawaháa**. *Right next to the house they dug a pit.*

·Wé **kóok** a **yee** **kawjigít**. *It is dark inside the cellar.*

kookénaa noun *messenger; angel*

·**Kookénaach** áwé has **du een** **kaawaneek** yá **aagáa** **koowdziteeyí** yé **haa** **Dikée** **aan****káawu**. *The messenger told them when our Lord was born.*

·Du **kookénayi** **kut** **wujixeex**. *His messenger ran away.*

du **kool** noun *his/her navel, bellybutton*
 ·Du kool áwé kawlixwétl. *His navel itches.*

kooléix'waa noun *walrus*
 ·Kooléix'waa dleeey gé duḡá? *Is walrus meat eaten?*

du **kóon** noun *hem of his/her coat, shirt, dress*

kóon noun *northern flicker*
 ·Kóon t'aawú yéi ndu.eich al'eix yís. *Flicker feathers are used in dancing.*

a **kóon** noun *its hem, bottom edge (of coat, dress, shirt); rim (of hat)*
 ·Kaḡsaké a kóon wé kinaak.át! *Unravel the hem on the coat!*

kóoshdaa noun *land otter; river otter*
 ·Kóoshdaa haa eegayáaknáx yan uwahin. *The land otter swam through our beachfront.*
 ·Aas t'éik áwé áa awdlisín wé kóoshdaa. *The land otter hid behind a tree.*

kóoshdaa náagu noun *liniment*

kootéeyaa noun *totem pole*
 ·Du ḡ'ayáx awliyéx wé kootéeyaa. *He made the totem according to his instructions.*
 ·Kootéeyaa gaḡdulyeyixí ḡáay yéi ndu.eich. *When a totem is made it is yellow cedar that is used.*

koot'áax'aa noun *marble*
 ·Koot'áax'aa ash katoolyát noojin. *We always used to play with marbles.*

koot'éit'aa noun *tern*

koow noun *slippers (shell creature)*

a **koowú** noun *its tail (of bird or fish)*
 ·Ch'u tle a koowú teen ḡwaaxáa. *I ate the tail and all.*

KOOX verb root

• **kawlikoox | yaa kanalkúx | yoo klikúxk**
it drained out | it's draining out | it drains out (regularly).

THEME: ka-l-koox~ (na event)

for a kettle, container etc. to drain out, go dry

·Héen kawulkuxú duteen nooch wé hintu.eeji. *When the water level drops, the reef can always be seen.*

• **shaawakúx | --- | shakúxx**

s/he is thirsty | --- | s/he gets thirsty (regularly).

THEME: O-sha-ø-koox~ (ø event)

for O to be thirsty; for O to be dry

kóox noun *rice; Kamchatka lily root*

·Kóox een dus.ée t'laak'wách'. *Wild rice is cooked with wild rhubarb.*

·Kóox daakeit káa yéi du.úxx'. *Rice is put into a container.*

kooxéedaa noun *pencil; pen; brush*

·Kooxéedaa eetéenáx̄ yatee wé shaatk'. *The young girl needs a pencil.*

·Wéit tin x'úx' áwé a káa yan kaysatán i kooxéedayi! *Put your pencil on top of that book laying there!*

kooxídaa (At) noun *fish spear with a long pole and detachable gaff hook*

Kooya Kwáan noun *Kuiu Island people*

a **kúdi** noun *nest (of animal)*

·Hinyikgáaxu kúdi awsiteen. *She saw a golden eye duck's nest.*

kuhaankée noun *orphan*

kúkdlaa noun *bubbles, esp. from whale*

VARIANTS: gúkdlaa

kúkjaa noun *fast drip with bubbles*

kunageey noun *cove; bight*

VARIANTS: kunageiy

kusakaak adj. *thick*

kút noun *nest*

·A kúdi daat wudikéen wé gandaas'aaji. *There is a bee flying around the nest.*

kutlá adj. *stout*

kuts'een noun *mouse; rat*

kuwáat' adj. *long*

kux Adverb *aground, into shallow water*

« Kw »

kwaan noun *smallpox*

KWAAN verb root

• **át has wusikwaan** | --- | ---

they are swimming around there; they swam around there | --- | ---.

THEME: P-t s-kwaan~ (na motion)

for birds to swim around on surface of water at P

·Héen wát át has wusikwaan wé gáaxw. *The ducks are swimming around at the mouth of the river.*

·Gúkl' wéit wusikwaan. *Swans are swimming around there.*

• **át jiwsikwaan** | --- | ---

it is swimming around there; it swam around there | --- | ---.

THEME: P-t ji-s-kwaan~ (na motion)

for a bird or insect to swim around on surface of water at P (esp. aimlessly or in circles)

·Héen kát jinaskwanchi át áwé wé atxaayí. *The centipede swims on top of the water.*

Kwaashk'i Kwáan noun *Kwaashk'i Kwáan, locally called "Humpback Salmon"; a clan of the Raven moiety whose principal crest is the Humpback Salmon*

kwéiy noun *marker; mark, sign*

·Du kwéiyi ḱint kaawaxíx wé at katé. *The bullet fell short of his mark.*

kwshé particle *Eh?; I wonder*

VARIANTS: kwshéi, kushé, kushéi

·Gu.aal kwshé iwulxéidliik. *Bless you. (Lit: I hope you get lucky.)*

kwshéi interj. *maybe; I'm not sure; [expression of uncertainly]*

VARIANTS: kwshé, gushéi, gushé

-k' adj. *little; precious; [diminutive suffix]*

NOTES: Adding -k' to the end of a noun indicates small size. When added to a kin term, it serves as a term of endearment.

·Eesháank' kaltéelk' áwé haat wujixíx ax dachxánk'. *Poor thing, my grandchild ran over here shoeless.*

« K' »

k'aagán noun *stickleback*

K'AAN verb root

• **awshik'aan | ashik'aan | ---**

s/he hated him/her/it | s/he hates him/her/it | ---.

THEME: O-S-sh-k'aan~ (ga state)

for S to hate O

NOTES: This is the only known stative verb with ga- conjugation prefix and a variable stem. All other stative verbs with ga-conjugation prefix have invariable stems.

k'ákw noun *owl without ear tufts*

·Tlél aa kwásatínch wé k'ákw yóo duwasáagu aa tsísk'w. *I have never seen the bird they call the owl without ear tufts.*

·Taatax' áwé has al'oon wé k'ákw. *Owls hunt at night.*

K'ÁTS' verb root

• **yawlik'áts' | yalik'áts' | kei yalak'áts'ch**

it got sharp | it's sharp | it gets sharp (regularly).

THEME: ya-l-k'aats'~ (ga state)

for an edge to be sharp

·Nóosk xaagú kúnáx yalik'áts'. *Wolverine claws are really sharp.*

·Yalik'áts' du galtulítayi. *His pocketknife is sharp.*

k'eeljáa noun *chinook wind; south wind*

VARIANTS: k'eiljáa

·K'eeljáa tóonáx yaa na kúx. *He is driving through a storm.*

·K'eeljáa teen áyá séew haat ayawditée. *Rain came with the storm.*

K'EET' verb root

• **aadé (ha)s kawdik'éet' | aadé yaa (ha)s kandak'ít' | aadé yoo (ha)s kadak'ít'k**

the group went there | the group is going there (in stages) | the group goes there (regularly).

THEME: P-dé O-ka-di-k'éet'~ (na motion)

for O (group of people) to all go or come to P

·Aan kaadé kukawdik'éet'. *Everyone went uptown.*

• **át has kawdik'ít' | aadé yaa (ha)s kandak'ít' | áx has kadak'éet'**

the group went to it | the group is going to it (in stages) | the group goes to it (regularly).

THEME: P-t~ O-ka-d-k'éet'~ (ø motion)

for O (group of people) to all leave, go or come to P

·Áat' jiyeeet, gangookt **kukawdik't'**. *People crowded close around the fire because of the cold weather.*

• **koowak'it' | kuk'éet' | kuk'it'x**

s/he picked berries | s/he is picking berries | s/he picks berries (regularly).

THEME: **ku-S-ø-k'éet'~** (ø act)

for S to pick berries (esp. pick in quantity to take home)

·Kuk'éet' ga^xtoo.áat ch'ee^xgaa. *We are going to pick thimbleberries.*

·A^x dlaak' tin Xunaadé **kugax**tootéen kanat'á **kuk'éet'** yís. *We are going to travel to Hoonah to pick blueberries with my sister.*

k'éets'an noun *false azalea (fruitless bush)*

·Ch'as k'éets'an áyá yáa^gaa wootee. *There's nothing but false azalea around here.*

K'EEX' verb root

• **yanax wushik'éex' | --- | yanax kei shak'ix'ch**

he/she/it got hung up | --- | he/she/it gets hung up (regularly).

THEME: **P-náx O-sh-k'éex'~** (ga motion)

for O to get delayed, stuck, hung up at P

VARIANTS: **-k'éix'**

·Wáanganeensx' yanax kei shak'ix'ch ax yoo x'atángi. *Sometimes my words get hung up.*

a **k'eeyí** noun *its base (of tree or other plant); the lower part of its trunk or stem*

·Aas k'eeyéet ash aawatán du óonayi. *He leaned his rifle against the tree trunk.*

K'EI verb root

• **awlik'éi | kei analk'éin | kei alk'éich**

s/he improved it | s/he is improving it | s/he improves it (regularly).

THEME: **O-S-I-k'éi~** (ga event)

for S to improve O; for S to make peace, make up with O (after quarrel)

• **koowak'ei | kuwak'éi | yei kuk'éich**

the weather became good | the weather is good | the weather becomes good (regularly).

THEME: **ku-ø-k'éi~** (ga state)

for the weather to be good

·Yeedát **kuyak'éi** gaatáa yéi daané yís yá kaxwaan ká^x yaa nagúdi. *Today the weather is good for walking out on the frost to check the traps.*

• **du toowú wook'éi | du toowú yak'éi | du toowú kei k'éich**

s/he was happy | s/he is happy | s/he gets happy (regularly).

THEME: **N toowú ø-k'éi** (ga state imperf. -k'éi/-k'é)

for N to be glad, happy, feel fine

·Kúná^x wé yee woo.éex'i aa tsú yee xoo yéi k^gwatée toowú k'é teen. *Your hostess will welcome you all as well. (Lit: Your hostess will be among you all with good feelings.)*

·Ka xát tsú ax toowú yak'éi yaa a káa yéi xat gu^gwateeyi yaa

Lingítx̱ xat sateeyí. *And I too am thankful that I'm part of this being that I'm Lingít.*

• **tlél wushk'é | tlél ushk'é | tlél kei ushk'éich**

he/she/it was bad | he/she/it is bad | he/she/it gets bad (regularly).

THEME: tlél O-sh-k'éi~ (ga state)

for O to be bad, evil, no good

NOTES: Some fluent speakers consider this a taboo word to use in reference to another person, while others find it acceptable. For speakers who find it acceptable, here is an example: *Tlél ushik'éiyi ḵaa áwé. "That man is no good."*

·Lushik'éiyi át ákwé atxaayí? *Is the centipede poisonous?*

·Tlél ushik'éiyi aa yoo x̱'atánk áwé tsá a.ax̱ji nooch . *She always only hears the bad talk.*

• **wook'éi | yak'éi | kei k'éich**

he/she/it was good; he/she/it got better | he/she/it is good | he/she/it gets better (regularly).

THEME: O-ø-k'éi (ga state)

for O to be good, fine, pretty

·L'ook at x̱'éeshi áwé yak'éi. *Coho salmon dryfish is good.*

·L'ook kaháagu áyá yak'éi kanat'á kanéegwál' sákw. *Coho salmon eggs are good for blueberry sauce.*

• **du x̱'é wook'éi | du x̱'é yak'éi | ---**

s/he liked the taste of it | s/he likes the taste of it | ---.

THEME: N x̱'é ø-k'éi (ga state)

for N to like the taste of something

·Gáx̱ dleeyí gé i x̱'é yak'éi? *Does rabbit meat taste good to you?*

·Ganguḵgáx̱i ḵúnáx̱ has du x̱'é yak'éi. *The fish heads cooked around the fire are very tasty to them.*

k'eiljáa noun *chinook wind; south wind*

VARIANTS: k'eeljáa

K'EIN verb root

• **át wujik'éin | --- | ---**

he/she/it is jumping around; he/she/it jumped around | --- | ---.

THEME: P-t S-j-k'éin~ (na motion)

for (singular) S to jump around at P

·Át wujik'éin wé kook'énaa. *The sandhopper is hopping around.*

·Wé gawdáan yádi át wujik'éin. *That colt is jumping around.*

• **kei has kawduwak'éen | kei (ha)s kanduk'éen | kei (ha)s kaduk'énx̱**

they jumped | they're getting ready to jump | they jump (regularly).

THEME: kei O-ka-du-ø-k'éin~ (ø motion)

for (plural) O to jump

·Tlákw kaduk'énx̱' wé cheech. *The porpoise always jump.*

k'ei noun *young salmonberry bush shoots (edible)*

·K'ei du_xáayin. *Young salmonberry bush shoots used to be eaten.*

K'ÉIX' verb root

• **ashaawak'éx' | --- | ashak'éx'x**

s/he hooked it in the head | --- | s/he hooks it in the head (regularly).

THEME: O-sha-S-ø-k'éix'~ (ø event)

for S to hook O (fish) in the head

VARIANTS: -k'éex'~ (An)

du **k'i** noun *his/her rump; the flesh around his/her hips*

·Ch'a tlákw .áa áwé yanéekw du k'i. *His rump hurts from sitting all the time.*

·A_x k'i wulix'wás'k. *My rump is numb.*

a **k'i** RelationalNoun *the base or foot of it (a standing object)*

du **k'idaaká** noun *next door to him/her/it*

·Yee k'idaaká ku.óowu gaysaxán! *Love your neighbor!*

k'idaaká aa noun *neighbor*

·Haa k'idaaká ku.óowu taat kanax has at wooshee. *Our neighbors sang all night long.*

k'idaakwáani noun *neighbors*

k'idéin Adverb *well*

·K'idéin aax xásh wé t'áa at x'axéedli! *Cut the trimming off the board good!*

·K'idéin gé sh eeltín? *Are you taking good care of yourself?*

du **k'ikl'án** noun *his/her palate*

VARIANTS: du k'ikl'en (C)

k'inashóo noun *pneumonia*

·K'inashóo néekw áyá aawasháat. *She caught pneumonia.*

k'inchéiyi noun *rose*

·K'inchéiyi áwé ax tláa jeeyís xwaa.oo. *I bought a rose for my mother.*

k'inchéiyi tléigu noun *rosehip*

·K'inchéiyi tléigu teen wududzi.ée yóo kanat'á. *Those blueberries were cooked with rosehips.*

k'ink' noun *aged fish head*

·Yak'ei k'ink' xoox' xáat yik.ádi. *The fish guts are good in fermenting stink heads.*

·K'ink'i tséegi kúnáx yak'ei. *Barbecued fermented salmon heads are very good.*

k'isáani noun *boys, young men*

·K'isáani át yawdiháa. *There's a crowd of young men there.*

·K'ísáanich gán du jee'yís has aawaxásh. *The young men cut wood for him.*

a **k'ishataaganí** noun *quills on rear end of it (porcupine)*

VARIANTS: a k'ishetaaganí (C)

·A k'ishataaganí yéi ndu.eich guk kajaashí yís. *Its quills are used for earrings.*

k'ix'aa noun *gaff hook; grappling hook*

VARIANTS: k'éx'aa

a **k'iyee** RelationalNoun *near the base of it; at the foot of it; the back, rear or it (house); behind it (house); under the shelter of it (a standing object or structure)*

·Wé aas k'iyeeet áwé has k'éen. *They're sitting beneath the tree.*

k'oodás' noun *shirt*

VARIANTS: goodás', k'oodés' (C)

·Nás'k a doogú x'óow áwé du káa kakəwagéi k'oodás' sákəw, wé káa tlein. *It will take three leather blankets for the big man's shirt.*

·Ax al'eix k'oodás'i ch'áagu kawóot áwé a daawú á. *There are old beads on my dance shirt.*

a **k'óol'** noun *its back end; stern (of boat)*

VARIANTS: a k'óol'i

·A k'óol'de kaychák! *You all pack it in the stern!*

·A k'óol'i has gaagaakee wé at yátx'i. *Let the children sit in the stern.*

du **k'óol'** noun *his/her tailbone; bottom of his/her spine*

K'OOTS verb root

• **awlik'oots | --- | yoo alik'útsk**

s/he broke it | --- | s/he breaks it (regularly).

THEME: O-S-l-k'oots~ (na event)

for S to break O (esp. rope-like objects)

·A x'éix'u áwé yoo dudlik'útsk wé xáat. *One breaks the gills of the fish.*

k'óox noun *marten*

·K'óoxgaa al'oon áwé has woo.aat. *They went hunting for marten.*

k'óox dísi noun *Venus*

k'óox' noun *gum; lead*

·Gút yéi x'alatseenín k'óox'. *Gum used to cost a dime.*

k'óox' létl'k noun *soft lead*

k'óox' tíx'i noun *leadline (of net)*

k'ul'kaskéxkw noun *beetle*

k'únts' noun *potato*

·Wé akahéixi jeedáx k'únts' has aawa.oo. *They bought potatoes from the farmer.*

a k'únts'i noun *its testicles (of moose, caribou)*

k'uwaani noun *deer cabbage, lily-of-the-valley*

« K'w »

k'wálx noun *fiddlehead fern (with edible rhizome)*

k'wát' noun *egg (of bird)*

·Wáa sá koogéi wé k'wát'? *How many eggs are there?*

·K'wát' X'áadidé ga_xtookóo_x kéidladi k'wádigáa. *We are going to Egg Island for seagull eggs.*

du **k'wát'** noun *his testicles*

K'WÁT' verb root

• **awdlik'wát' | --- | alk'wát'x**

it laid an egg | --- | it lays eggs (regularly).

THEME: a-d-l-k'waat'~ (ø event)

for birds to lay eggs, nest

NOTES: Note that the verb in the example sentence here: *ilk'wát'x* is the intransitive repetitive form, while the repetitive form given above: *alk'wát'x* is transitive. The difference is that the transitive form focuses more on the object (in this case, the egg). For example, *alk'wát'x* could be translated as "it lays eggs" while *ilk'wát'x* could be translated as "it reproduces (in the form of an egg)".

·Kichyaat *ilk'wát'x* sít' yáx'. *Terns lay eggs by glaciers.*

« K »**ka** particle *and*

·S'igeidí l'eedí yawúx' **ka** k'áatl' yáx yatee. *A beaver's tail is wide and flat.*

·T'ooch' **ka** tl'áatl' yáx dagaatée gandaas'aaji. *Bees are black and yellow.*

KAA¹ verb root• **áa ajikaawa**kaa** | --- | áa yoo ajikaaya**kéik****

s/he gave him/her orders | --- | s/he gives him/her orders (regularly).

THEME: áa O-ji-ka-(u)-S-ø-**kaa**~ (na event)

for S to instruct, give O orders (to do)

NOTES: Note that in classical Tlingit, this verb had a thematic prefix (u-) which is slowly falling out of modern day speech. This is indicated in the Leer-Edwards theme as (u)-. Alternate forms given online show one form with the thematic (u)- and one without, both of which are acceptable in modern speech.

·Aan adúl'eix axáa kakach'áak'wt áyá áa xat jikawduwa**kaa**. *I have been commissioned to carve a dance paddle.*

·Xeitl kakéin k'oodás' ax yageeyí kaadéi áa **kaa** jikaawa**kaa** ax léelk'wch. *My grandmother commissioned a Thunderbird sweater for my birthday.*

• **akaawa**kaa** | --- | yoo akaya**kéik** / yoo akuwa**kéik****

s/he sent him/her on an errand | --- | s/he sends him/her on an errand (regularly).

THEME: O-ka-(u)-S-ø-**kaa**~ (na event)

for S to send O (esp. on a mission or errand, or to deliver a message)

NOTES: Note that in classical Tlingit, this verb had a thematic prefix (u-) which is slowly falling out of modern day speech. This is indicated in the Leer-Edwards theme as (u)-. Alternate forms given above show one form with the thematic (u)- and one without, both of which are acceptable in modern speech.

·Yan uwaneiyi hit kaságu**áa** kawduwa**kaa**. *He was sent for ready-made rafters.*

• **--- | yéi adaaya**ká** | ---**

--- | s/he tells him/her that | ---.

THEME: (yéi) O-daa-ya-S-ø-**ká** (act)

for S to tell O (that)

NOTES: This verb only occurs in the imperfective.

·Yéi daayadu**ká**, "Tlél kadéix' haa káx sheetee**k!**" *He is told "Don't bring shame on us!"*

• **yéi yaawa**kaa** | yéi x'aya**ká** | yoo x'aya**kéik****

s/he said that | s/he is saying that | s/he says that (regularly).

THEME: (yéi) (x'a)-ya-S-ø-**kaa**~ (na act)

for S to say (a certain thing); for S to confess, acknowledge, declare (a certain

thing)

NOTES: Note that the imperfective forms and prohibitive forms require the thematic prefix *x'a-* which refers to the mouth. Also note that some speakers use *yóo* instead of *yéi*, as in: *yóo yaawaḱaa* "s/he said that".

·*X'agáax'* áwé litseen *yéi yaawaḱaa ax léelk'w*. *My grandparent said that prayer is powerful.*

·"*Tliyéix'*, *jimaháa haa kát gwaaxeex*," *yóo x'ayaḱá du tláa*. *Her mother says, "Behave, bad luck might befall us!"*

• **yoo ayawsiḱaa | yoo ayanasḱá | yoo ayasiḱéik**

s/he told him/her that | s/he is telling him/her that | s/he tells him/her (regularly).

THEME: (yoo) O-ya-S-s-ḱaa~ (na event)

for S to tell, say (that) to O; for S to ask O to do (that)

·"*Ixsiḱán*," *yoo ayawsiḱaa du yadák'u*. *She told her boyfriend, "I love you."*

·*At géide ayawsiḱaa du kéek' tatgé*. *She spoke wrongly against her younger sister yesterday.*

ḶAA² verb root

• **aawaḱáa | aḱéis' | ---**

s/he sewed it | s/he is sewing it | ---.

THEME: O-S-ø-ḱaa~ (ø act)

for S to sew O

·*Yá ax l'eix k'oodás' a wán shóot at ḱá!* *Sew something to the edge of my dance shirt!*

·*Yá kat'ishaa at xáshdi téel aan xaḱéis'*. *I sew moccasins with this leather needle.*

• **a káa akaawaḱáa | a káa akaḱéis' | a káa akaḱéix**

s/he embroidered it on it | s/he's embroidering it on it | s/he embroiders it on it (regularly).

THEME: O-ka-S-ø-ḱaa~ (ø act)

for S to sew beads, embroider O

NOTES: To indicate what the design was embroidered onto, use: N *káa* "on N". For example: *Yéil du luljini káa akaawaḱáa*. "S/he embroidered a raven on his/her vest." This is not required with this verb, however, and therefore is not given in the Leer-Edwards theme. This sentence is also acceptable: *Yéil akaawaḱáa*. "S/he embroidered a raven."

·*Gunxaa yaka.óot' du l.uljini kát akaawaḱáa*. *She sewed the abalone buttons on her vest.*

·*Kawóot teen k'eikaxwéin a káa kaḱá!* *Embroider a flower on it with beads!*

• **a kát akawliḱáa | a kaadé yaa akanalḱéin | a káx aklakéix**

s/he sewed it on it | s/he is sewing it on it | s/he sews it on it (regularly).

THEME: P-t~ O-ka-S-l-ḱaa~ (ø motion)

for S to sew O on P

• **wudikáa | dakéis' | ---**

s/he sewed | s/he sews; s/he is sewing | ---.

THEME: S-d-kaa~ (ø act)

for S to sew

·Tl'iknaa.át een dukéis'. *A thimble is used for sewing.*

·Tlél gooháa aadéi k'idéin dakéis'i yé. *It's obvious how well she sews.*

KAA³ verb root• **awdlikáa | alkáa | ---**

s/he gambled | s/he is gambling | ---.

THEME: a-S-d-l-káa (na act)

for S to gamble (by means of gambling sticks, dice, etc.); for S to play cards

·S'ix' kawtoo.óos'i itnáx agaxtoolkáa. *After we have washed the dishes we will play cards.*

káa noun *man; male; person, people*

·Nás'k a doogú x'óow áwé du káa kakgwagéi k'oodás' sák'w, wé káa tlein. *It will take three leather blankets for the big man's shirt.*

·Sagú yáx kaa yayik du axji nooch héendei yaa ana.ádi. *Men's voices would always sound happy when they went to the sea.*

kaa at oohéini noun *possession; that which is claimed*

·Gooch Yanyeidí kaa at oohéini áwé. *The Wolf crest is the property of the Yanyeidí Clan.*

·S'igeidí Deisheetaan kaa at oohéini áwé. *The Beaver is the property of the Deisheetaan Clan.*

kaa at óowu noun *possession(s); that which is owned (by them)*

VARIANTS: kaa et óowu (C)

·X'átgu áwé Shangukeidí has du at óowux sitee. *The dogfish is an artifact of the Thunderbird people.*

·Shayadihéini at óow wéide yaa ndusxát'. *They are hauling lots of someone's possessions over that way.*

Kaachxana.áak'w noun *Wrangell*

·Kaachxana.áak'wde daak uwakúx wé yaakw. *The boat set out for Wrangell.*

·Kaachxana.áak'wdáx haat aawa.át. *People walked here from Wrangell.*

Kaach.ádi noun *Kaach.ádi, locally called "Sockeye"; a clan of the Raven moiety whose principal crest is the Sockeye***kaa daakeidí** noun *coffin; casket*

·Kaa daakeidí wududliyéx. *Someone built a casket.*

kaadaaxaashí noun *surgeon*

·Kaadaaxaashí xánde kawduwanáa. *He was sent to the surgeon.*

·Dr. Smith yóo duwasáakw wé kaadaaxaashí. *The surgeon's name is Dr. Smith.*

kaa daa yaséixi noun *doctor*

k̄aa ji.eetí noun *handiwork, handmade crafts*

·K̄aa ji.eetí wéix' duhóon. *They are selling handmade crafts there.*

·K̄únáx yak'éí áyá k̄aa ji.eetí. *This is really good handiwork.*

k̄aa kanaxk̄áa noun *snob; person who considers himself/herself better than others*

VARIANTS: k̄aa kenaxk̄áa (C)

k̄áakwt~ Adverb *accidentally, wrongly*

·Áa k̄úx teedataan wé k̄áakwt iwuneyí! *Think back to the time when you got hurt!*

KAAK verb root

• **wjik̄aak | --- | yei ish̄k̄ákch**

he/she/it squatted | --- | he/she/it squats (regularly).

THEME: S-j-k̄aak~ (ga event)

for (singular) S to squat, sit down low; for (singular) S to sit down quickly, squat down; for (singular) S to land (of waterfowl, plane)

·Áx t'eīk̄ k̄aa wjik̄aak digit̄iyáa. *A hummingbird landed on my finger.*

k̄aak̄xwdaagané (A) noun *accident; unfortunate mistake or mishap*

VARIANTS: k̄aak̄xwdaganée (T)

k̄aanaawú t'átgi noun *graveyard*

·K̄aanaawú t'átgi kaadéi yak̄kwax̄áa k̄'eikaxwéin. *I will transport flowers to the graveyard.*

k̄aankak.eetx' (T) noun *in public; at a potlatch, feast*

VARIANTS: k̄aankageetx' (T), k̄aank'egeex' (C)

·K̄aankak.eetx' yoo x̄'eiwatán. *He spoke in public.*

·K̄aankak.eetx' has at wooshee k̄a (ha)s aawal'eix. *They sang and danced in public.*

k̄aa oox layeixí noun *dentist*

VARIANTS: k̄aa oox leyeixí (C)

k̄aa oox yei daanéiyi noun *dentist*

·Du yéet k̄aa oox yéi daanéiyix̄ sitee. *His son is a dentist.*

·Du ée yan at wududlitóow k̄aa oox yéi daanéiyi yís. *She completed dentistry school.*

k̄áas' noun *match; stick*

·A x̄'éináx̄ áwé kadul.eesh wé k̄áas' kaadéi wé saak. *Those hooligan are strung through the mouth on the stick.*

·Al'óon wugoodí ux̄gan̄k̄áas' du ḡaltóode ayaawa.oo. *When he was going hunting, he put matches in his pocket.*

k̄aa s'aatí noun *boss*

·Wuduwa_xoox̄ yóode wé k̄aa s'aatí. *The boss was called to go over there.*

du **k̄áash** noun *his/her pelvis, hip*

kaa sháade háni noun *leader*

VARIANTS: kaa sháade hēni (C)

·Wé kaa sháade háni kaa xáni daak uwagút. *The leader came out to the people.*·Wé haa sháade háni "gunalchéesh" haa jeeyís yéi yanakéich. *Our leader says "thank you" for us.***kaa sháade náx'i** noun *leaders*·Deisleenx' keijin has yatee kaa sháade náx'i. *In Teslin there are five leaders.*·Nás'gináx has yatee wé Yéil naa sháade náx'i. *There are three Raven Clan leaders.***káa shaan** noun *old man*·Wé gán aan nagú wé káa shaan du shóot agida.aagít! *Go with the wood to build a fire for the elderly man!*·Jinkaak kéet gooshi ayatéen wé káa shaan. *The old man sees ten killerwhale dorsal fins.***kaa shaksayéigu** noun *comb***kaa shaksayíks'i** noun *hair pendant***kaashashxáaw** noun *dragonfly*·Kaashashxáaw taakw.eetix' haa x kalyeech. *The dragonflies come in the summer time.*·Kaashashxáaw tláakw át nadaकिनch. *The dragonfly flies around fast.***kaashaxáshaa** noun *scissors*·Kaashaxáshaa ax jeet kati! *Hand me the scissors!*·Wé kaashaxáshaa yalik'áts' *The scissors are sharp.***kaatoowú** noun *chickadee*

VARIANTS: kaatook'ú (C)

·Kaatoowú yáax' shayadihéin kukawult'éex'i. *There are lots of chickadees here when it's still icy.*·Wáa yateeyi yéix' yáax' yéi aa nateech táakw kana x wé kaatoowú. *Sometimes some chickadees stay here through the winter.***kaa toowú lat'aa** noun *comfort*

VARIANTS: kaa toowú let'aa (C)

·Kaa toowú lat'aa yáx du ée yatee wé kinaak.át kusa.áat' tóox'. *The coat is a comfort to him in the cold.*·Kaa toowú lat'aa áwé x'aan. *The fire is a comfort.*du **kaatl** noun *his/her flank, side of his/her belly*du **káawu** noun *his/her husband's clan brother; his/her man, boyfriend, husband*·Yat'aayi héen du káawu x'éit awsi.in. *She gave her husband's clan brother coffee.*

káax'w noun *men*

·Nás'gináx̄ káax'w áwé hit káa yéi jiné. *There are three men working on that house.*

kaax̄ noun *merganser*

·Kaaax̄ haax̄ kalyeech. *Mergansers migrate here.*

·Kaaax̄ aawa.ún. *He shot a merganser.*

kaa x̄'a.eetí noun *leftovers, food scraps*

·Kaa x̄'a.eetí awsit'áa. *She warmed up the leftovers.*

·Kaa x̄'a.eetí keitl x̄'éix̄ aawatee. *He fed the scraps to the dog.*

kaa x̄'éidáx̄ kashxeedí noun *secretary (stenographer)*

VARIANTS: kaa x̄'éitx̄ kashxeedí

·Kaa x̄'éidáx̄ kashxeedí yáx̄ yéi jiné. *She works as a secretary.*

·Ax̄ xooní kaa x̄'éidáx̄ kashxeedí áwé. *My friend is a secretary.*

kaa x̄'oos noun *foot (measurement)*

·Tléix' kaa x̄'oos yéi kwliyáat' wé tix'. *That rope is one foot long.*

·Gwál tleikáa x̄'oos áwé a kax̄yeedé. *It must be twenty feet to the ceiling.*

kaa x̄'oos deiyí noun *foot path*

VARIANTS: kaa x̄'usdeiyí

·Gwálaa teen ch'áal' aawas'úw kaa x̄'oos deiyi kaaax̄. *He chopped willows off the foot trail with a machete.*

·Shaanáx̄ yaawashóo wé kaa x̄'oos deiyí. *The foot trail extends through the valley.*

kaa yak̄wahéiyagu noun *spirit*

·X'agáax' tónáx̄ kaa yak̄wahéiyagu litseen. *Through prayer, a person's spirit is strong.*

·Du yak̄wahéiyágu tléil ultseen. *His spirit is weak.*

kaayaku.óot'i (At) noun *button*

VARIANTS: kaayuka.óot'i (T)

kaa yat'éináx̄ noun *in secret (where nobody can see); away from people's view*

·Kaa yat'éináx̄ hit yeedáx̄ woogoot. *He left the house when no one was looking.*

·Kaa yat'éináx̄ x'wán daasa.áx̄w wé kóok! *Wrap that box when no one is looking now!*

kaayuka.óot'i x'óow (T) noun *button blanket*

VARIANTS: yuka.óot' x'óow, kaayaku.óot'i x'óow (At), kaakóot'i x'óow (T), kaakóot'i x'óow (C)

kachoo particle *actually; in fact; contrary to what was thought*

VARIANTS: xachoo

kákw noun *basket*

·Kákw yéi daané yís áwé yéi daax̄ané yá sháak. *I am collecting this*

timothy grass for making baskets.

·Dá̄k̄de kákw aawayaa i léelk'w. *Your grandmother died. (Lit: Your grandmother took her basket into the woods).*

kashde particle *I thought*

VARIANTS: kashdei

du **katlyá** noun *his/her flank, side of his/her body between the ribs and the hip*

·Ax̄ katlyát wujjín wé xáaw tlein. *That big log fell on my side.*

·Du katlyá awlichún. *He hurt his side.*

KEE verb root

• --- | **has kéen** | ---

--- | *they are sitting* | ---.

THEME: S-ø-kee~ (position)

for (plural) S to be seated

NOTES: This verb only occurs in the imperfective. Note that a noun phrase with (-t) postposition is used to indicate where one is sitting, but this noun phrase is not required by the verb. For example, one could say: has kéen "they are sitting", or: át has kéen "they are sitting there".

·Wé aas chéx'i tayeet áwé tookéen. *We are sitting in the shade of the tree.*

·Dá̄xná̄x a géek̄t akéen wé yaakw. *There are two people sitting at the stern of the boat.*

• **has wookee** | **yei (ha)s nakeen** | **yei has kéech**

they sat down | they are sitting down | they sit down (regularly).

THEME: S-ø-kee~ (ga event)

for S to sit down

·Atoosgeiwú atyátx'i latíni xánx̄ has cakéech ax̄ yátx'i. *When we are gillnetting my children stay with a babysitter.*

·A k'ool'i has gaagaakee wé at yátx'i. *Let the children sit in the stern.*

kéech' noun *scab*

KEEN verb root

• **át wudikeen** | --- | **át yoo dikeen**

he/she/it is flying around; he/she/it flew around | --- | he/she/it flies around (regularly).

THEME: P-t S-d-keen~ (na motion)

for (singular) S (bird, or persons in a plane) to fly around at P

·Du kiji áwé wool'éex' wé ts'itskw, ách áwé tlél át wudakeen. *The songbird's wing broke, that's why it doesn't fly around.*

·Gandaadagóogu wéit wudikeen. *A woodpecker is flying around there.*

kées' noun *flood; tide*

kées' shuwee noun *high tide line*

VARIANTS: kées' shuyee

KEET' verb root• **wudlikít' | yaa nalkít' | ilkít'x***it's infected | it's getting infected | it gets infected (regularly).*THEME: d-l-**kéet'**~ (ø event)*for a wound to be infected, have pus*

NOTES: Note that both forms given in the perfective habitual are acceptable to all speakers consulted for this project.

·Du tl'eikt yawdigiji sheey kakáas'i áx' wudlikít'. *It got infected where the splinter poked her finger.***kéet'** noun *pus; discharge (from a sore, wound); sore, wound that discharges pus*·A daa át kas'it déi wéi **kéet'**! *Wrap something around the pus now!***Kéex'** noun *Kake*VARIANTS: **Kéix'****keex'é** noun *dawn, daybreak*VARIANTS: **kee.ax'é**, **kei.x'é** (An), **kee.á**, **kei.á**·**Keex'é** shukát áwé shoodanookch ax' léelk'w. *My grandfather wakes up before dawn.***Kéex' Kwáan** noun *people of Kake***kee.á** noun *dawn, daybreak*VARIANTS: **kei.á**, **keex'é**, **keix'é** (An), **kee.ax'é**·**Keé.á** shukát áwé **gunéi gaxtookóox**. *We will start traveling before dawn.***KEI¹** verb root• **ajeewakéi | ajikéi | yóo ajiyakéik***s/he paid him/her | s/he pays him/her; s/he is paying him/her | s/he pays him/her (regularly).*THEME: O-ji-S-ø-**kéi** (na act)*for S to pay O (esp. a person, for work done); for S to pay for O*·Jidukéi at wuskóowux sateeyéech. *He is paid because he is a knowledgeable person.*·K'idéin has jidukéi katix'aa s'aati Dzántik'i Héenix'. *Jailers are paid well in Juneau.***kéich'ál'** noun *seam***Kéix'** noun *Kake*VARIANTS: **Kéex'**·Du daat shkalneek kudzitee **Kéix'dáx k'atxáan**. *There is a story about the coward from Kake.*·**Kéix'déi naxtookoox shaawgáa**. *Let's travel to Kake for some gumboots.***keix'é (An)** noun *dawn, daybreak*VARIANTS: **kee.ax'é**, **keex'é**, **kei.á**, **kee.á**·Wé gagaan kei yaséich wé **keix'et kuwuhaayi**. *The sun lifts its face when dawn breaks.*

k̄ei.á noun *dawn, daybreak*

VARIANTS: k̄ee.á, k̄ee.ax'é, k̄eeex'é, k̄eix'é (An)

k̄énaa noun *long feather; quill (of bird)*

VARIANTS: k̄ínaa

k̄ín noun *brant (small goose)*

a **k̄ín** RelationalPostposition *less than it; (reaching, falling) short of it; not (big or far) enough for it*

·A **k̄ín** kaawagei. *There wasn't enough.*

·A **k̄ín** ax̄ jee koogéi wé k'oodás' yeidí. *I have less than the price of that shirt.*

k̄ínaa noun *long feather; quill (of bird)*

VARIANTS: k̄énaa

·K̄ínaa teen aawatá̄k du gúk. *She pierced her ear with a quill.*

K̄OO verb root

• **wudlikoo | ilkú | yoo ilikúk**

s/he vomited | s/he vomits; s/he is vomiting | s/he vomits (regularly).

THEME: S-d-l-k̄oo~ (na act)

for S to vomit, throw up

k̄óo at latóowu (T) noun *teacher*

VARIANTS: k̄óo at latéewu (At), k̄óo et letóowu (C)

·K̄óo at latóowu yís áwé du ée at wududlitóow. *He was taught to be a teacher.*

k̄óok noun *box*

·K̄óok shutú aawatsé̄x. *She died. (Lit: S/he kicked the edge of the box.)*

·Tl'aadéin áwé át tán wé k̄óok. *The box is sitting sideways.*

k̄oon sh kalneegí noun *storyteller; preacher*

·Haa k̄oon sh kalneegí áwé k̄úná̄x tuli.aan. *Our preacher is very kind.*

K̄OOTL' verb root

• **kawshikút'l' | kashikút'l'k | kashākút'l'x**

it got muddy | it's muddy | it gets muddy (regularly).

THEME: ka-sh-k̄ootl'~ (ø state)

for a road, etc. to be muddy

·Kashikút'l'k wé héen táak. *The bottom of that river is muddy.*

k̄oowajagi aa noun *murderer*

·Wé k̄oowajagi aa du daach kalneek x'ux' káa yéi yatee. *There is a story about the murderer in the paper.*

a **k̄oowú** noun *its den, lair (of animal, underground)*

·Yóot sh wudligás' a k̄oowúdá̄x. *It charged out of its den.*

·Tl'éil awuskú xóots k̄oowú ká̄x wugoodí. *He did not know that he had walked over a grizzly bear den.*

a **kóox'** RelationalNoun *in the midst of it (a crowd, an activity or event involving several people); in the hubbub*
 ·Yaa **ku.éex' kóox' ku.aa áyá ax** yaawdudlit'áa yá saa **Kaajaakwtí**.
Though during potlatches they call me this name, Naajaawí.

KOOX¹ verb root

- **aadé awsikóox | aadé yaa anaskúx | aadé yoo asikúxk**
s/he drove it there | s/he is driving it there | s/he drives it there (regularly).
 THEME: P-dé O-S-s-kóox~ (na motion)
for S to drive O (boat, car) to P
- **aadé woókóox | aadé yaa nakúx | aadé yoo yakúxk**
s/he drove there | s/he is driving there | s/he drives there (regularly).
 THEME: P-dé S-ø-kóox~ (na motion)
for S to travel, go toward P (in a boat, car)
 ·Héen yíkde woókóox. *He went up the river (by boat).*
 ·A kayéikgaa áwé kuntoos.áxch shtéen káa haadé yaa nakúxu. *We always listen for the sound of the steam engine when it's coming.*
- **át awsikúx | aadé yaa anaskúx | áx askóox**
s/he drove it to it | s/he is driving it to it | s/he drives it to it (regularly).
 THEME: P-t~ O-S-s-kóox~ (ø motion)
for S to drive O (boat, car) to P
 ·Geey tá déilit awsikúx du yaagú. *She drove her boat to the head of the bay.*
- **át uwakúx | aadé yaa nakúx | áx kóox**
s/he drove to it | s/he is driving to it | s/he drives to it (regularly).
 THEME: P-t~ S-ø-kóox~ (ø motion)
for S to travel, go to P (by boat, car)
 ·Dzeit shuyet uwakúx wé yaakw. *The boat motored to the landing.*
 ·Geesh tóot uwakúx wé yaakw. *The boat drove in among the kelp.*
- **át woókóox | --- | át yoo yakúxk**
s/he is driving around; s/he drove around | --- | s/he drives around (regularly).
 THEME: P-t S-ø-kóox~ (na motion)
for S to travel, go around at P (by boat, car)
 ·Yaakw áa kát woókóox. *A boat is cruising around on the lake.*
 ·Kutx.ayanahá káax' át has nakúxch. *They navigate by the stars.*
- **awsikóox | yaa anaskúx | yoo asikúxk**
s/he drove it | s/he is driving it | s/he drives it (regularly).
 THEME: O-S-s-kóox~ (na motion)
for S to drive O (car); for S to skipper O (boat)
 ·Wé káa a géeknáx áwé yaa anaskúx du yaagú. *The man is driving his boat from the stern.*
- **ayawdikúx | --- | awudakúxx**
s/he turned back | --- | s/he turns back (regularly).
 THEME: a-ya-u-S-d-kóox~ (ø motion)
for S to turn back, return (by boat, car)

• **daak uwakúx | daak nakúx | daak kúxch**

s/he went out to sea | s/he is going out to sea | s/he goes out to sea (regularly).

THEME: daak S-ø-koox~ (ø motion)

for S to go out to sea (in a boat); for S to move into the open (in a boat, car)

·K'aachxana.áak'wde daak uwakúx wé yaakw. *The boat set out for Wrangell.*

• **a daax yaawakúx | a daax yaa nakúx | a daax yaa kúxch**

s/he drove around it | s/he is driving around it | s/he drives around it (regularly).

THEME: N daax ya-u-S-ø-koox~ (ø motion)

for S to circle, drive around N (by boat, car)

·X'aa daax yaawakúx wé yaakw. *The boat motored around the point.*

• **gunéi uwakúx | --- | gunéi kooxx**

s/he started driving | --- | s/he starts driving (regularly).

THEME: gunéi S-ø-koox~ (ø motion)

for S to begin traveling, going (by boat, car)

·Taan áa awsiteeni yé a niyaadé gunéi uwakúx. *He started motoring in the direction he had seen the sea lion.*

·K'ee.á shukát áwé gunéi gaxtookóox. *We will start traveling before dawn.*

• **kut wookoox | kut kei nakúx | kut kei kúxch**

s/he got lost | s/he is getting lost | s/he gets lost (regularly).

THEME: kut S-ø-koox~ (ga motion)

for S to get lost (going by motorized vehicle)

• **a tóonáx yaawakúx | a tóonáx yaa nakúx | a tóonáx yaa kúxch**

s/he drove through it | s/he is driving through it | s/he drives through it (regularly).

THEME: P-náx ya-u-S-ø-koox~ (ø motion)

for S to travel, go through P (by boat, car)

·K'eeljáa tóonáx yaa nakúx. *He is driving through a storm.*

• **wookoox | yaa nakúx | yoo yakúxk**

s/he went (by motorized vehicle) | s/he is going (by motorized vehicle) | s/he goes (by motorized vehicle) (regularly).

THEME: S-ø-koox~ (na motion)

for S to travel, go (by boat, car)

·Yaa nakúx stéen káa x'anaat áwé hán wé dzisk'w tlein. *The big moose was standing in the way of the steam train.*

• **--- | yaa nakúx | ---**

--- | s/he is going along (by boat, car) | ---.

THEME: yaa S-ø-koox~ (ga motion)

for S to be going, traveling along (by boat, car)

NOTES: This is an example of a progressive epiaspectual paradigm (Leer, 91), which basically means that all forms are based on the progressive aspect. The progressive epiaspect is characterized by: 1)having the yaa preverb in all forms, 2)having no perfective form,

and 3)denotes semantically a continuous transition from one location or state to another.

·Kaldaa^éináx̄ yaa ga^xtook^óoox̄, tlél gwadlaan yá éix̄' yík. *We will travel along slowly, it's not deep in this slough.*

• **yan uwakúx̄ | yánde yaa nakúx̄ | yax̄ koox̄**

s/he went ashore | s/he is going ashore | s/he goes ashore (regularly).

THEME: yan~ S-ø-koox̄~ (ø motion)

for S to go ashore (in a boat); for S to come to a rest, stop (in a boat, car)

·Wé áa kaanáx̄ yan uwahóowu watsix̄ a itnáx̄ yan uwakúx̄ wé yaakw. *The boat followed behind the caribou that swam the lake.*

·Aan eegayáaknáx̄ yan uwakúx̄ wé yaakw. *The boat landed below the town.*

kugáas' noun *gray; fog*

VARIANTS: kugwáas'

·Gan eeti kél't' kugáas' yáx̄ yatee. *Ashes from the fireplace are gray.*

kugóos' noun *cloud(s)*

kukadlénx̄aa noun *temptation, trial*

kukahín noun *crankiness; irritation; petulance*

NOTES: Kukahint uwanúk "s/he's acting irritated, cranky".

kukalt'éex' ká noun *spring (AT)*

kulagaaw noun *fighting; war, conflict*

VARIANTS: kulegaaw (C)

·Kulagaaw yinaa.át yéi aya.óo. *He is wearing war clothes.*

kúlk noun *very rotten wood*

kunáagu noun *healer; doctor; nurse*

·Kunáagu jeedáx̄ jika.át yéi aya.óo. *He is wearing a wrist guard from the doctor.*

kúnáx̄ Adverb *very*

·Nóosk xaagú kúnáx̄ yalik'áts'. *Wolverine claws are really sharp.*

·Kúnáx̄ wé yee woo.éex'i aa tsú yee xoo yéi kgwatée toowú k'é teen. *Your hostess will welcome you all as well. (Lit: Your hostess will be among you all with good feelings.)*

kusax̄akwáan noun *tribe of cannibals, man-eaters*

kusax̄án noun *love (of people)*

·X'éigaa átx̄ sitee kusax̄án. *Love is true.*

kusa.áat' noun *cold weather*

VARIANTS: kuse.áat' (C)

·Kaa toowú lat'aa yáx̄ du ée yatee wé kinaak.át kusa.áat' tóox'. *The coat is a comfort to him in the cold.*

kusa.áat' néekw noun *chest cold*

kustí noun *life; way of living*

kus.ook' noun *plaything*

kut Adverb *astray, getting lost*

·A_x jinák kut wujixeex. *He ran away from me.*

·Wé k'wátl yana.áat'ani kut xwaataan. *I misplaced the lid for the pot.*

kutaan noun *summer*

·Xéen áwé woogéi yá kutaan. *There were a lot of blue bottle flies this summer.*

·Yáa kutaanx' aadé kugaxtootéen ixkée ch'a gaaxtusatéen wé sháa. *This summer we are going to travel down south just to see the girls.*

kutí noun *weather*

kútx Adverb *too much*

kutx.ayanahá noun *star*

VARIANTS: kutx.anaháa (AtT), kutx'anaháa (T)

·Kutx.ayanahá káax' át has nakúxch. *They navigate by the stars.*

kutl'idaa noun *shovel*

kútl'kw noun *mud*

·Haa tláa hás kútl'gigáa has na.átch has du k'eikaxwéini yís. *Our mothers send us for soil for their flowers.*

·L'éx'kw, kútl'kw nasteech séew daak wustaaní *Soil turns to mud when it rains.*

kuwakaan (TC) noun *deer*

VARIANTS: guwakaan

kuxaak noun *dry weather; clear day*

kux Adverb *(returning) back*

kux dak'ool'een Adverb *backwards*

·Kux dak'ool'een áwé kát adatéen du k'oodás'i. *He's wearing his shirt backwards.*

·Ldakát át áwé kux dak'ool'in xwaasáakw. *I said everything backwards.*

ku.aa particle *however*

VARIANTS: ku.a

·X'aa_n yakawlikís'. Wé kél't' ku.aa, ch'u uwat'aa. *The fire has gone out but the ashes are still warm.*

·Náakw yis kayaaní ashigóok, áx' ku.aa akwdlixéit' kaa x'éix aa wuteeyí. *He knows medicinal plants but he is afraid to give them to anyone.*

ku.áxch noun *hearing*

ku.áxji noun *hearing aid*

ku.eení noun *murderer*

ku.éex' noun *feast, potlatch; party*

·gaax shí teen áwé yaawaxeex wé ku.éex'. *A cry song took place at the potlatch.*

·Atxá tlein áyá ku.éex'de yakkwaxáa. *I am going to haul a lot of food to the potlatch.*

ku.oo noun *people; community*

·Ana.óot ku.oo haa xánt has uwa.át. *Aleut people came to see us.*

·A xoo aa ku.oo woolnáx wooshkák has al'oon. *Some people hunt the wren.*

« Kw »

kwaakx daak Adverb *by mistake, wrongly*

a **kwáan** noun *person or people from that place*

·Ch'a a kwáanch áwé yéi uwasáa Deishú. *The local people gave Haines its name.*

·Deishú kwáan has at shi ka has al'eix. *The Haines People are singing and dancing.*

« K' »

k'áach' noun *ribbon seaweed*

·K'áach' du tuwáa sigóo. *She wants ribbon seaweed.*

·K'áach' ayawsiháa. *She gathered ribbon seaweed.*

k'aakanéi noun *large rectangular tub for soaking skins while tanning them*

k'aan noun *dolphin*

·K'aan du tuwáa sigóo aatlein ax dachxánk'. *My granddaughter really likes dolphins.*

·K'aan yahaax'ú wutuwa.oo du jeeyís. *We bought her pictures of dolphins.*

k'áatl' adj. *thin (flat object)*

·S'igeidi l'eedí yawúx' ka k'áatl' yáx yatee. *A beaver's tail is wide and flat.*

k'alkátsk noun *razor clam*

·K'alkátsk yáxwch'ich yax yawsixáa haa aani kaadax. *The sea otter has devoured the yellowneck clams on our land.*

·K'alkátsk kahaa yís léinde gaxtoo.áat yá xáanaa. *This evening we are going yellowneck clam digging.*

k'anáaxán noun *fence*

·Yanshukáx' áwé k'idéin wutuliyéx yá k'anáaxán. *We built the fence really well out here in the wilderness.*

·K'idéin layéx yá k'anáaxán wé gishoo daaká yís! *Build this fence well around those pigs!*

k'anashgidéi káa noun *poor man*

·K'anashgidéi káa áwé kindei alshát du shá. *The poor man is holding his head high.*

·K'anashgidéi káax satéeyin. *He used to be a poor man.*

k'anoox noun *labret, small lip plug*

·Du gúkk' tsú yéi aa wduwa.oo wéi s'aa^k k'anoox. *They put the small bone labret in his ear too.*

·S'aa^k áwé shux'áanáx át^x wududliyéx ax léelk'w du k'anooxú yís. *My grandmother's first labret was made out of bone.*

k'anoox eetí noun *labret hole*

a **k'anooxú** noun *its whiskers, beard (of fish)*

·Tléil a k'anooxú koostí daleiyí. *Lake trout do not have beards.*

·Chudéi áwé a k'anooxú áwu. *Tom cod have a beard.*

k'ateil noun *pitcher; jug*

·Wé k'ateil xákwti ax jeet tán!. *Hand me the empty pitcher!*

·K'ateil tóodei yanasá k'idéin x'adix'!. *Pour it in the jug and cork it up!*

k'atxáan noun *coward*

·Du daat shkalneek kudzitee Kéix'dáx k'atxáan. *There is a story about the coward from Kake.*

·Ch'a góot yéidei yéi jiné has du jeex dutee wéi k'atxáan. *Cowards are given different jobs to perform.*

k'eikaxétl'k noun *bunchberry*

·Guwakaan xaxoox nooch k'eikaxétl'k kayaaní teen. *I always use a bunchberry leaf to call deer.*

k'eikaxwéin noun *flower; blossom*

·Ketllóox'u yáx yatee wé k'eikaxwéin. *The flower is light yellow.*

·Kawóot teen k'eikaxwéin a káa kaká! *Embroider a flower on it with beads!*

k'EIK'W¹ verb root

• **aawa_k'ék'w | --- | a_k'ék'w_x**

s/he cut it | --- | s/he cuts it (regularly).

THEME: O-S-ø-k'èik'w~ (ø event)

for S to cut O (human body), usually accidentally; for S to wound O with a sharp instrument

·Du jiwán aawa_k'ék'w. *He cut the outside edge of his hand.*

• **sh wudik'ék'w | --- | sh da_k'ék'w_x**

s/he cut himself/herself | --- | s/he cuts himself/herself (regularly).

THEME: sh S-d-k'èik'w~ (ø event)

for S to cut himself/herself, usually accidentally;

for S to wound himself/herself with a sharp instrument

k'eik'w noun *tern*

·Ha yéi áwé has duwasáakw K'eik'w Sháa Xunaadáx. *They are called the Sea Pigeon gals from Hoonah.*

k'èik'w noun *cut; knife wound*

k'eildaháak'u noun *pretending; make-believe*

k'eishkaháagu noun *bog cranberry; low bush cranberry*

·Tl'átgi káa yéi nateech k'eishkaháagu. *Low bush cranberries are on the ground.*

« K'w »

k'wátl noun *pot, cooking pot*

·k'wátl kaadé yéi adaané wé gáal'. *She is putting clams into the cooking pot.*

·Wé k'wátl yana.áat'ani kut xwaataan. *I misplaced the lid for the pot.*

« L »

LAA¹ verb root• **áx woolaa | áx yei naléin | ---***the tide went out from under it | the tide is going out from under it | ---.*

THEME: P-x̄ ø-laa~ (ɬa motion)

for the tide to ebb, go out from under P·Du yaagú yeix̄ woolaa. *The tide went out from under his boat.*• **wuliláa | yaa nalléin | laléix̄***it melted | it's melting | it melts (regularly).*

THEME: l-laa~ (ø event)

for something to melt, dissolve, thaw• **yan uwaláa | yánde yaa naléin | yax̄ laa***the tide is low | the tide is going out | the tide goes out (regularly).*

THEME: yan~ ø-laa~ (ø motion)

*for the tide to go out, be low***laak'ásk** noun *dulse (type of seaweed)*·Laak'ásk gé ax̄ ooḡ káwu? *Do I have seaweed on my teeth?*·Lidzée kayaaní a kaadéi kawuls'éesi wé laak'ásk. *It's frustrating when leaves are blown onto the black seaweed.***du láaw** noun *privates (of male); penis and testicles***laaxw** noun *famine; starvation*·Laaxw eeti wé kaa jeedáx̄ atxá has du ganeix̄ix̄ wusitee. *After the famine, the food given to them became their salvation.***LAAXW** verb root• **uwaláxw | yaa naláxw | ---***he/she/it starved | he/she/it is starving | ---.*

THEME: O-ø-laaxw~ (ø event)

for O to be starving, starved·Oodzikaayi káa áyá táakwx' guḡwaláaxw. *A lazy man will starve in the winter.***laax̄** noun *red cedar*·Laax̄ teen áwé has awliyéx̄ wé hit kat'áayi. *They made those shingles out of cedar.***láax̄** noun *dead dry tree, still standing***du laayicágu** noun *his/her ring finger***lagaaw** noun *noise*

laḡwán noun *bow (ribbon tied into a bow)*

du **laká** noun *inside of his/her mouth*

du **lak'éech'** noun *his/her occiput; nape of neck; back of head*

du **lak'éech'kóogu** noun *pit at base of his/her skull*

lak'éech'wú noun *scooter duck*

lákt noun *bentwood box*

lanáalx noun *wealth; prosperity; riches*

latseen noun *strength, power*

·S'eik̄ xáat xáas'i áwé yak'ei ḡaltóot idateeni latseen sákw at eel'ooni. *When you're out hunting a piece of smoked fish skin in your pocket is good for energy.*

Lawáak noun *Klawock*

lawúx noun *young seagull*

lawúx noun *gray*

lax' noun *heron; Canada crane*

a **lax'i** noun *its sapwood; its sappy inner bark (of a tree)*

lax' loowú noun *swamp blueberry*

NOTES: The name derives from the similar gray-bluish color of the heron's beak.

at **layeix s'aati** noun *carpenter*

VARIANTS: et leyeix s'aati (C)

at **la.át** noun *baggage, luggage; things, stuff packed up for carrying*

VARIANTS: et le.ét (C)

ldakát Quantifier *all; every*

·Kax'ás'aa teen áwé kḡeexáash ldakát wéi t'aa! *You will cut all those boards with a rip saw!*

·Ldakát wooch xoot has yawdiháa. *Everybody came together.*

ldakát át noun *everything*

·Awdagaani yáa yagiyee, ldakát át kaadáx kaguxlax'áas. *When it shines today everything will be dripping off.*

·Ldakát át áwé kux dak'ool'in xwaasáakw. *I said everything backwards.*

ldakát yé noun *everywhere*

VARIANTS: ch'a ldakát yé

·Kaḡak'eedi ldakát yéix' kanas.éich. *Yarrow grows all over.*

du **léelk'w** noun *his/her grandparent*

·Yaa ax léelk'w ax tláa yinaanáx Kéin yóo dusáagun yaa

Xutsnoowúdáx̄. *My grandmother on my mother's side was called N̄éin, from Angoon.*

·I léelk'w̄ keekándeí aneelgein - x̄áat yéi adaané! *Go check on your grandpa - he's working on fish!*

Léelk'w̄! noun *Grandmother!; Grandfather!*

NOTES: This is the form used to address one's grandparent.

LEET verb root

• **át aawalít | --- | áx̄ aleet**

s/he threw it to it | --- | s/he throws it to it (regularly).

THEME: P-t~ O-S-leet~ (ø motion)

for S to throw O (usually with force so that object scatters) to P

NOTES: Note that in the example sentence below, the postposition -d̄é (káast kaadé "in the barrel") occurs with the imperative form: lít "throw it", where we would expect the postposition -t (as in káast kát). Both forms are acceptable, this being a peculiarity of this particular verb.

·Wé káast kaadéi lít wé a x'éix'u! *Throw the gills in the barrel!*

léet' noun *roots or vines used in basket decoration*

LEI verb root

• **yéi kaawalei | yéi kunaaléi | ---**

it became that far | it's that far | ---.

THEME: (yéi) ka-u-ø-lei~ (na state)

for something to be (so) far, distant (in time or space)

VARIANTS: -lee~

NOTES: The perfective form: yéi kaawalei "it was that far" is commonly used in situations where one just fell short of making it to a destination. In other words, "I almost made it, it was just that far away".

·Dax̄adooshú kaay yéi kunaaléi wé aan, héen sháakdáx̄. *The town is seven miles from the head of the river.*

·Du hididáx̄ kaay shoowú yéi kunaaléi hoon daakahídi. *The store is a half mile from her house.*

du **leikachóox̄'u** noun *his/her windpipe; pharynx*

VARIANTS: du leikechóox̄'u (C)

léikwaa noun *Easter bread; communion bread*

léik'w̄ noun *red rockfish; red snapper*

léin noun *tide flats*

·K'alkátsk kahaa yis léinde gax̄too.áat yá xáanaa. *This evening we are going yellowneck clam digging.*

·Káas' léin káa yéi nateech. *There is always algae on the riverbank.*

leineit shál noun *sheep or goat horn spoon*

du **leitóox** noun *his/her throat*

léix'w noun *crimson red; face paint*

leiyís noun *fir*

lékwaa noun *fighting spirit*

du **lidix'** noun *back of his/her neck*

VARIANTS: du **ludix'**

·Xéesh áwé du **lidix'** yéi yatee. *He has a rash on his neck.*

lingít noun *person*

·X'éidei kagilatix' yé ch'a yeisú lingít áwu. *There are still people in the place you are locking.*

·Wáa yateeyi lingít sáwé wa.é? *What kind of person are you?*

Lingít noun *Tlingit*

·Ka xát tsú ax toowú yak'ei yaa a káa yéi xat gugwateeyi yaa Lingítx xat sateeyi. *And I too am thankful that I'm part of this being that I'm Tlingit.*

·Lingít x'éináx kashxeet áwé ashigóok. *He knows how to write in the Tlingit language.*

lingít aani noun *world*

lingít k'únts'i noun *water hemlock*

lingít shák'w noun *wild strawberry*

NOTES: used in comparison to the commercial strawberry, "shák'w"

lingít x'áax'i noun *crabapple*

lítaa noun *knife*

·K'idéin yax'át wé lítaa x'aan! *Sharpen the tip of the knife good!*

·Xáat jeigí du lítayi kaax aawa.óos'. *She washed fish scales off her knife.*

lítaa eetí noun *knife wound*

a **litká** RelationalNoun (*on*) *the back of it (fish); on the crest, ridge, backbone of it (hill, ridge, point)*

·Gooch litká aadé duwatéen wé gooch. *The wolf on the ridge of the hill is visible.*

·Shaa litká aadé daxduwatéen wé watsix. *The caribou are visible on the mountain ridge.*

lit.isdúk noun *black bass*

l **kool.áxji** noun *deaf person*

l **kooshtéeni** noun *blind person*

lk'ayáak'w x'us.eetí noun *Milky Way*

lookanáa noun *person who acts crazy or possessed*

lóol noun *fireweed*

lóol noun *pink*

loon noun *dry woody outer bark*

lóot' noun *eel*

a **loowú** noun *its beak*

·Ch'áak' lú yóo katán. *A bald eagle's beak is curved.*

·Dagwatgiyáa lú yayát' ka yéi kwlisáa. *A hummingbird's beak is long and skinny.*

du **lóox'u** noun *his/her urine*

l s'aatí shaawát noun *widow*

Ltu.aa noun *Lituya Bay*

a **lú** noun *its point (of a long thin pointed object)*

·Wé tséek a lú yalik'áts'. *The point of the barbeque stick is sharp.*

·Du tséegi a lú akaawayéx. *He sharpened the point of his barbecue stick.*

du **lú** noun *his/her nose*

·Ax lú tukawlixwétl. *My nose tickled (inside).*

du **ludíx'** noun *back of his/her neck*

VARIANTS: du lidíx'

lugán noun *tufted puffin*

VARIANTS: lugén (C)

du **lugóoch'** noun *lobe of his/her nostril*

lugeitl' noun *snot*

lugwéinaa noun *handkerchief*

a **lukatíx'i** noun *its bowstay*

lukat'ishaa noun *leather needle*

lukshiyáan noun *mink*

VARIANTS: nukshiyáan

l ulitoogu Kaa Yakgwahéiyagu noun *Holy Spirit*

lunás noun *nose ring*

l ushk'é noun *evil, sin*

du **lutú** noun *inside of his/her nose*

- a **lututúkl'i** noun *his/her nose cartilage*
 ·Wé dzísk'w a lututúkl'i a kaax kéi akaawas'él'. *She tore (the membrane) off the soft bone in the moose nose.*
 ·Watsix a lututúkl'i tléil tlax ugé. *The soft bone in a caribou nose is not very big.*
- du **lut'aak** noun *side of his/her nose*
- l **uwaxwachgi néekw** noun *paralysis; polio*
- a **lux'aa** noun *its tip, point*
- at **lux'aakáawu** noun *troublemaker*
 VARIANTS: et lux'aakáawu (C)
 ·At lux'aakáawu áwé yéi yatee wé shaatk'. *That young girl is a troublemaker.*
- l **yaa kooshgé** noun *foolishness; recklessness*
- l **yoo k'eishtángi** noun *mute; person who cannot speak*
 VARIANTS: l yoo k'eishténgi (C)
- l **uljini** noun *vest; sleeveless top*
 ·Gunxaa yaka.óot' du l.uljini kát akaawa^káa. *She sewed the abalone buttons on her vest.*

« L' »

du l'aa noun *his/her breast*

l'aak noun *dress*

·Woosh gax̄dushaa a kayis áwé yées l'aak aawa^kkaa. *She sewed a new dress for the wedding that was to take place.*

l'áakw noun *old, worn-out boat*

l'áax' noun *grayish; blond (hair)*

l'agakáx noun *west wind*

l'ákwti noun *fallen tree*

l'át'aa noun *tongs*

l'axkeit noun *dance regalia*

VARIANTS: l'exkeit

l'ée noun *wool blanket (used as potlatch gift or for dancing)*

a l'eedí noun *its tail (of animal)*

·S'igeidí l'eedí yawúx' ka k'áatl' yáx yatee. *A beaver's tail is wide and flat.*

·S'eeek l'eedí tléil ulyát'. *A black bear's tail is short.*

L'eeneidí noun *L'eeneidí, locally called "Dog Salmon"; a clan of the Raven moiety whose principal crest is the Dog Salmon*

·Tsu tsá yá naax sati ku.aa áyá yaa téel' áyá haa shukáx sitee, L'eeneidí. *Also the dog salmon is our clan crest, L'eeneidí.*

L'EEEX' verb root

• **aawal'éex' | --- | yoo ayal'ix'k**

s/he broke it | --- | s/he breaks it (regularly).

THEME: O-S-ø-l'éex'~ (na event)

for S to break O (general, solid object)

NOTES: This verb would be used to talk about breaking such things as a tooth, leg, board, or a stick.

• **awliil'éex' | --- | yoo alil'ix'k**

s/he broke it | --- | s/he breaks it (regularly).

THEME: O-S-l-l'éex'~ (na event)

for S to break O (often by bending) (usually long objects)

·Du woosáani awliil'éex'. *He broke his spear.*

• **wool'éex' | --- | yoo yal'ix'k**

it broke | --- | it breaks (regularly).

THEME: ø-l'éex'~ (na event)

for a general, solid object to break

·Du xeeek áwé wool'éex'. His upper arm is broken.

·Du kiji áwé wool'éex' wé ts'itskw, ách áwé tlél át wudakeen. The songbird's wing broke, that's why it doesn't fly around.

• **wulil'éex' | --- | yoo lil'ix'k**

it broke | --- | it breaks (regularly).

THEME: l-l'éex'~ (na event)

for a long object to break

·Aatx wulil'éex' wé nadáakw x'oosí. The table leg broke off.

l'ée x'wán noun sock(s)

·Du jeeyís l'ée x'wán kaxwsinei. I knitted socks for her.

·Ax léelk'w jeedáx kakéin l'ée x'wán áyá ax tuwáa sigóo. I like the yarn socks from my grandmother.

l'éiw noun sand; gravel

·Du xaakw eetí áwé wé l'éiw káwu. His fingernail markings are in the sand.

·K'asigóo kaltéelk l'éiw kát át washeex. It's fun running around barefoot in the sand.

l'éiwú noun wood, piece of wood; wood chip

l'éiw x'aayí noun sand point

l'éiw yátx'i noun fine sand or gravel

L'EIX verb root

• **aawal'éix | al'éix | yoo ayal'éxk**

s/he danced | s/he dances; s/he is dancing | s/he dances (regularly).

THEME: a-S-ø-l'éix~ (na act)

for S to dance

·Has angal'éix kaa shukát wé atyátx'i. Let the children dance before everyone.

·Jilkoot Kwáan has al'éix. The Chilkoot people are dancing.

• **daak aawal'éx | daak anal'éx | daak al'éxch**

s/he danced out | s/he is dancing out | s/he dances out (regularly).

THEME: daak S-ø-l'éix~ (ø motion)

for S to dance out into the open

·Tlék'gaa áwé anax daak has aawal'éx. One by one they danced out.

• **gunéi aawal'éx | --- | gunéi al'éxx**

s/he started dancing | --- | s/he starts dancing (regularly).

THEME: gunéi S-ø-l'éix~ (ø motion)

for S to begin dancing

·Du kasánnáx áwé yaawajél, gunéi has aawal'éx. He put his hand around her waist and they began dancing.

l'éx'kw noun *soil; dirt*

·L'éx'kw, kútl'kw nasteech séew daak wustaaní *Soil turns to mud when it rains.*

du l'ili noun *his penis*

l'ook noun *coho salmon; silver salmon*

·L'ook at x'éeshi áwé yak'èi. *Coho salmon dryfish is good.*

·L'ook kahaágu áyá yak'èi kanat'á kanéegwál' sákw. *Coho salmon eggs are good for blueberry sauce.*

L'OON verb root

• **aawal'oon | al'oon | yoo ayal'únk**

s/he hunted it | s/he hunts it; s/he is hunting it | s/he hunts it (regularly).

THEME: O-S-ø-l'oon~ (na act)

for S to hunt O (wild game)

·A xoo aa ku.oo woolnáx wooshkáx has al'oon. *Some people hunt the wren.*

·Yóode loowagoogu dzísk'w a itde akkwal'oon. *I will go hunting those moose that ran over that way.*

• **aawal'oon | al'oon | yoo ayal'únk**

s/he hunted | s/he is hunting | s/he hunts (regularly).

THEME: a-S-ø-l'oon~ (na act)

for S to hunt

·Áa agaxtool'oon yé yinaadé yaa gagú! *Walk toward the place we will hunt!*

·Taatax' áwé has al'oon wé k'ákw. *Owls hunt at night.*

du l'óot' noun *his/her tongue*

l'oowú noun *wood, piece of wood; wood chip*

l'oowú tákl noun *mallet, wooden hammer*

l'óox noun *silty, murky water*

L'ukaax.ádi noun *L'ukaax.ádi, locally called "Sockeye"; a clan of the Raven moiety whose principal crest is the Sockeye*

L'uknax.ádi noun *L'uknax.ádi, locally called "Coho"; a clan of the Raven moiety whose principal crest is the Coho*

·Yéi áwé wduwasáa Kayáash Hit L'uknax.ádich. *The Coho Salmon tribe has named it Platform House.*

l'ut'tláak noun *snake*

« N »

naa noun *nation; moiety; clan; band of people*

·Yaa uháan haa naax̄ sitee, Yéil áyá haa shukáx̄ sitee. *For our clan, Raven is our main crest.*

·Xeitl naax̄ has sitee Shangukeidí. *The Shangukeidí are Thunderbird.*

NAA² verb root

• **awdináa | adaná | adanáax̄**

s/he drank it | s/he drinks it; s/he is drinking it | s/he drinks it (regularly).

THEME: O-S-d-naa~ (ø act)

for S to drink O

·Tléikw kahéeni awdináa. *He drank berry juice.*

• **at wudináa | at daná | ---**

s/he drank | s/he drinks, is drinking | ---.

THEME: at S-d-naa~ (ø act)

for S to drink

NAA³ verb root

• **aadé akaawanáa | aadé akoonáa | aadé yoo**

akayanáakw

s/he sent him/her there | s/he is sending him/her there | s/he sends him/her there (regularly).

THEME: O-ka-u-S-ø-náa~ (na act)

for S to order (esp. to go), send, command O; (fig.) for S to give O (esp. in accordance with clan relationship)

·K̄aadaaxaashí x̄ánde kawduwanáa. *He was sent to the surgeon.*

·Gayéis' hitde kawduwanáa. *He was sent to jail.*

a **náa** RelationalNoun (*draped*) over it, covering it

naadaayi héen noun *river; stream; creek*

·Tláakw naadaayi héen kulixéitl'shán. *A fast river is dangerous.*

naagas'éi noun *fox; red fox*

·Du k̄oowú tóode wujixéex wé naagas'éi. *The red fox ran into his den.*

·Gootl kanax̄ yawjik'én wé naagas'éi. *The red fox jumped over a mound.*

naa káani noun *master of ceremonies, elder of the opposite clan consulted conducting a ceremony*

naakée Adverb *upstream; north*

·Wé naakéedáx̄ lingit ḡunayáade yóo has x̄'ali.átk. *The people from the north speak differently.*

·K̄ukawduwayél' áyá - naakéede naxtookoox̄. *It's calm out - let's go up the bay.*

náakw noun *medicine*

·Náakw_x awliyé_x aasdaak'óox'u. *She made medicine out of pitch.*

·Kagakl'eedí náakw_x dulyéi_x. *Yarrow is used for medicine.*

NAAK¹ verb root• --- | **has ná_k** | ---

--- | *they are standing* | ---.

THEME: S-ø-ná_k (position)

for (plural) S to be standing

NOTES: This verb only occurs in the imperfective. Note that a noun phrase with (-t) postposition is used to indicate where one is standing, but this noun phrase is not required by the verb. For example, one could say: has ná_k "they are standing", or: át has ná_k "they are standing there".

• **yan has uwaná_k** | --- | **ya_x has naa_k**

they kept standing; they stood | --- | *they stay standing (regularly).*

THEME: yan S-ø-naa_k~ (ø motion)

for (plural) S to stand, stay standing

·A yáa yan yiná_k! *You all stand in front of it!*

NAAK² verb root• **ajeewaná_k** | --- | **ajiná_{kx}**

s/he let it go | --- | *s/he lets it go (regularly).*

THEME: O-ji-S-ø-naa_k~ (ø event)

for S to let go, release, relinquish O; for S to leave, desert O; for S to hand over, deliver up O

·Déi_x xáat haa jeex' ajeewaná_k. *He left two salmon for us.*

·Du jintáax' jiwduwaná_k. *He was put in charge of it. (Lit: It was left in his hands).*

naakw noun *rotten wood***NAAKW¹** verb root• **yawdiná_{kx}** | **yadaná_{kxw}'** | **yadaná_{kwx}**

s/he baited hooks | *s/he is baiting hooks* | *s/he baits hooks (regularly).*

THEME: ya-S-d-naa_{kx}~ (ø act)

for S to bait hooks, put bait on fish hooks

·Yadaná_{kxw}' cháatl_{gaa}. *He is baiting hooks for halibut.*

náakw noun *octopus; devilfish*

·Shayadihéin has du tl'ee_{gí} wé náa_kw. *Octopus have a lot of tentacles.*

NÁALX verb root• **wulináal_x** | **lináal_x** | ---

s/he got rich | *s/he's rich* | ---.

THEME: O-l-náal_x (ga state)

for O to be rich, wealthy, profitable

- Yéi át a_xwdishée iwulnáal_xi. *I wish you wealth.*
 ·Ast'eix tlél ulnáal_xin. *Trolling didn't used to be profitable.*

naanyaa kanat'aayí noun *huckleberry; blueberry*

naasa.áa noun *large cannister*

du **naasí** noun *his/her intestines, guts*

naa shuklageeyí noun *the life of the party*

náaw noun *liquor; booze; alcoholic beverage*

náaw éesh noun *alcoholic*

náaw s'aatí noun *drunk; drunkard*

naaxein noun *Chilkat blanket*

- Teey woodí naaxein_x dulyéi_x. *Yellow cedar bark is used to make a chilkat robe.*

náayadi noun *half-dried salmon (smoked)*

- A xáas'i teen áwé duxáash náayadi sákw. *Half-smoked fish is cut with the fish skin intact.*

naa.át noun *clothes, clothing; garment*

VARIANTS: naa.ét (C)

- A déinde aa du naa.ádi aa_x awli.aat. *She picked up the rest of her clothes.*

- Yak'éiyi naa.át aa_x du.óow wé hoon daakahídi. *Good clothing can be bought from that store.*

naa.át kaxít'aa noun *clothes brush*

VARIANTS: naa.ét kexít'aa (C)

nadáakw noun *table*

- Nadáakw káx' yéi na.oo! *Put it on the table!*

- Wéidu gánch gwéili nadáakw káa yan satí! *Put that bag of tobacco on the table!*

nakwnéit noun *priest; pastor; minister*

nakws'aatí noun *witch*

a **náḵ** RelationalPostposition (*going, taking something*) away from it

- Galsaayít áwé du yéi jineiyí a náḵ woogoot. *She went away from her work so that she could rest.*

- A náḵ yaa nagúdi yaa shukanashéen. *She is singing as she is leaving it behind.*

nalháashadi noun *driftwood*

naná noun *death*

nas'gadooshóonáx Numeral *eight (people)*

nas'gadooshú Numeral *eight*

·Nas'gadooshú ch'iyáash ka_xwaach'ák'w hun yayís. *I carved eight sea otter hunting canoes to sell.*

nas'gidahéen Numeral *three times*

VARIANTS: nás'k dahéen

nás'gigáa Numeral *three at a time, three by three*

nás'gináx Numeral *three (people)*

·Nás'gináx has yatee wé Yéil naa sháade ná_x'i. *There are three Raven Clan leaders.*

nás'k Numeral *three*

·Nás'k a doogú x'óow áwé du káa kakgwagéi k'oodás' sákw, wé káa tlein. *It will take three leather blankets for the big man's shirt.*

·Nás'k yagiyee a kaaná_x has yaawa.át. *They walked for three days.*

nás'k jinkaát Numeral *thirty*

nás'k jinkaát ka tléix' Numeral *thirty one*

náxw noun *halibut hook (made of wood)*

-náx postpos. *along, via; including the time of*

NOTES: Some nouns and relational nouns undergo changes in vowel length and/or tone when combined with -náx:

á "it, there" + -náx = anáx "through it; through there"

a ká "its surface" + -náx = a kanáx / a kaanáx "through (the surface of) it; throughout it"

a yá "its face" + -náx = a yanáx / a yáanáx "through (the face of) it"

a tú "its inside" + -náx = a tóonáx "through (the inside of) it"

·Yat'éex'i gaaw a tóonáx yiyagút. *You walked through that period of hard time.*

·Nás'k yagiyee a kaaná_x has yaawa.át. *They walked for three days.*

né noun *hairy grass, seaweed on which herring spawn*

neech noun *shoreline; beach*

·Xeil neech káa yéi nateech xóon wudunoogú. *Foam is on the beach when the north wind blows.*

·Yá neech_x yaa neegúdi yei k_{gis}atéen yá katóok. *As you walk along this shoreline you will see this cave.*

neechkayádi noun *fatherless child; bastard*

VARIANTS: nichkayádi (An)

néegwál' noun *paint*

·A yáanáx áwé kaylisék'w yá néegwál'. *You tinted this paint too much.*

·Ch'áak' loowú yá_x néegwál' xwaa.oo. *I bought some dark yellow paint.*

NÉEGWÁL' verb root• **aawanéegwál' | anéegwál' | yoo ayanéegwál'k***s/he painted it | s/he is painting it | s/he paints it (regularly).*

THEME: O-S-ø-néegwál' (na act)

for S to paint O·X'aan yáx wutuwanéegwál' a yá. *We painted the side of it red.*·Has aawanéegwál' wé gántiyaakw. *They painted the steamboat.***neek** noun *news; gossip, rumor*·Neek ash atláx'w yaa kudzigéiyi ts'ats'ée. *Pigeons carry messages.***NEEK** verb root• **akaawaneek | akanéek | yoo akaaníkk***s/he told about it | s/he tells about it; s/he is telling about it | s/he tells about it (regularly).*

THEME: O-ka-S-ø-neek~ (na act)

for S to tell about, report about, give facts about O; for S to witness to, tell about, testify about O

NOTES: To indicate who the listener is, use: N een. For example, Mary een akaawaneek. "S/he told Mary about it." This is not required with this verb however, and is therefore not included in the Leer-Edwards theme.

·Aadéi keenik yé gunayáade xaatéen. *I see it differently from the way you tell it.*·Wé íxt'ch du een akaawaneek wáa sá at guwaneiyí. *The medicine man told him what was going to happen.*• **akawlineek | aklaneek | yoo akliníkk***s/he told the story of it | s/he tells the story of it; s/he is telling the story of it | s/he tells the story of it (regularly).*

THEME: O-ka-S-l-neek (na act)

for S to tell the story of O; for S to talk into O·Tléil áyáx at wuneyí, jinaháa áwé yoo kdulneek. *When something bad happens they say it's bad luck.*• **a káx akawliník | --- | ---***s/he talked him/her out if it | --- | ---.*

THEME: N káx O-ka-S-l-neek~ (ø event)

for S to defraud, talk O out of N·Xáat yís áwé has akawliník Yéilch, wé kéidladi ka kageet. *Raven talked the seagull and loon out of the salmon.*• **sh kawlineek | sh kalneek | ---***s/he told a story | s/he is telling a story | ---.*

THEME: sh ka-S-d-l-neek (na act)

for S to preach, narrate, tell a story

NOTES: To include in the sentence what the story is about, use: N daat "about N". To include who the story is being told to, use: N een "to N". For example: Mary áwé John een sh kawlineek wé naaxein daat. "Mary told John a story about the Chilkat robe."

·Yéi sh kadulneek a yahaayi kudzitee dáanaa. *They say money has a spirit.*

·Ha wáa sás sh kadulneek? *What's the latest news?*

neek s'aatí (T) noun *gossip; rumormonger*

VARIANTS: niks'aatí

neek shatl'ékx'u noun *gossip; rumormonger*

VARIANTS: neek shetl'ékx'u (C)

NEEKW verb root

• **woonéekw | yanéekw | kei néekwch**

s/he got sick | s/he's sick | s/he gets sick (regularly).

THEME: O-ø-néekw (ga state)

for O to be sick; for O to hurt, be in pain

·Du díx' néekw nooch. *His back always hurts.*

·Du gáts dagaanéekw. *His thighs are sore.*

néekw noun *sickness; illness; disease*

VARIANTS: nóokw

·Néekwch at ash yaawa.aat. *Sickness is trying to get him.*

·Náakw du x'éix wuduwatee du kalóox'sháni néegooch. *She was given medicine for her bladder pain.*

nées' noun *sea urchin*

NEEX' verb root

• **awsiníx' / awdziníx' | asinéex' | asníx'x**

s/he smelled it | s/he smells it | s/he smells it (regularly).

THEME: O-S-(d)-s-néex'~ (ø act)

for S to smell O

·Wé xóots awusnéex'i a yinaadé wjixeex haa keidli. *Our dog is running toward the brown bear it smelled.*

néex' noun *marble*

VARIANTS: néix'

NEI verb root

• **aa_x yéi awsinei | --- | aa_x kei yéi asneich**

s/he picked them up off of it | --- | s/he picks them up off of it (regularly).

THEME: P-dá_x yéi O-S-s-nei~ (ga motion)

for S to pick up, lift up, take (plural) O (objects) up off of P

VARIANTS: -nee~ (An)

·Atxá aa_x yéi awusneiyi yé, dáanaa a eetix' yan akaawatée. *She put money in place of the food she picked up.*

·Dei kát la.ádi géechadi aa_x yéi awsinei. *He removed the windfall lying in the road.*

• **akawsinei | aksané | ---**

s/he knitted it | s/he is knitting it | ---.

THEME: O-ka-S-s-nei~ (na act)

for *S* to make *O* (cloth of any kind) (by weaving, knitting, or crocheting); for *S* to make or mend *O* (net)

·Du jeeyis l'ée x'wán kaḵwsineí. *I knitted socks for her.*

·Dzaas áwé yéi akḵwa.oo geegách' akawusneyí. *She will use string when she crochets a hammock.*

• **du jeet yéi awsineí | --- | du jeeḵ yéi asnei**

s/he gave them to him/her | --- | s/he gives them to him/her (regularly).

THEME: N jeet~ yéi O-S-s-nei~ (ø motion)

for *S* to give, take, hand (plural) *O* to *N*

VARIANTS: -nee~ (An)

·Yées jigwéinaa du léelk'u jeet yéi awsineí. *He gave his grandmother new towels.*

• **kawdzinéí | kasné | ---**

s/he knitted | s/he is knitting; s/he knits | ---.

THEME: ka-S-d-s-néi~ (ø act)

for *S* to knit, weave, or crochet

• **káakwt uwanéí | --- | káakwḵ nei**

s/he had an accident | --- | s/he has accidents (regularly).

THEME: káakwt~ O-ø-nei~ (ø motion)

for *O* to have an accident, get hurt; for something bad to happen to *O*

VARIANTS: -nee~ (An)

·Áa kúḵ teedataan wé káakwt iwuneiyí! *Think back to the time when you got hurt!*

• **du wakshiyeeḵ' yéi awsineí | --- | kaa wakshiyeeḵ' yoo asineik**

s/he demonstrated it to him/her | --- | s/he demonstrates it to people (regularly).

THEME: N wakshiyeeḵ' yéi O-S-s-nei~ (na event)

for *S* to demonstrate, perform publicly, show *N* how to do *O* by action

VARIANTS: -nee~ (An)

·Aḵ wakshiyeeḵ' yéi nasné! *Show me how it's done!*

• **wooch yáḵ awsineí | wooch yáḵ yaa anasnéin | ---**

s/he straightened it out | s/he is straightening it out | ---.

THEME: wooch yáḵ O-S-s-nei~ (na event)

for *S* to straighten out *O*, smooth *O* over (literal or abstract)

VARIANTS: -nee~ (An)

·Geiwú wooch yáḵ awsineí tle daak ashakaawaakúḵ. *She straightened the net out and then she set it.*

• **du yáa ayaawanéí / du yáa awuwanéí | du yáa kei ayananéin | ---**

s/he respects him/her | s/he is beginning to respect him/her | ---.

THEME: N yáa a-ya-u-S-ø-néi (ga act)

for *S* to respect, regard highly, think highly of *N*

• **yan awsinéí | yánde yaa anasnein | yaḵ asnei**

s/he finished it | s/he is finishing it | s/he finishes it (regularly).

THEME: yan~ O-S-s-nei~ (ø motion)

for S to finish, complete O

VARIANTS: -nee~ (An)

·Yan awsinéi du s'ís'aa hídi eetí. *He fixed up the place for his tent.*

• **yan sh wudzinéi | yánde yaa sh nasnein | yax sh isnei**

s/he is dressed up | s/he's getting dressed up | s/he gets dressed up (regularly).

THEME: yan~ sh S-d-s-nei~ (ø event)

for S to dress up

VARIANTS: -nee~ (An)

·Yan sh wudzinéi. *She's all dressed up.*

• **yan uwanéi | yánde yaa nanein | yax nei**

he/she/it is ready | he/she/it is getting ready | he/she/it is always ready.

THEME: yan~ O-ø-nei~ (ø motion)

for O to be permanent, happen for good; for O to be finished, complete, ready;

for O to be prepared, ready

VARIANTS: -nee~ (An)

·Yan uwanéi ágé wé tléix' aa yáx? *Is it ready like the other one?*

·Yan uwaneiyi hit kaságuáa kawduwakaa. *He was sent for ready-made rafters.*

• **yan yéi akawsinéi | --- | yax yéi aksanei**

s/he put them down | --- | s/he puts them down (regularly).

THEME: yan~ yéi O-ka-S-s-nei~ (ø motion)

for S to put down, leave O (plural round objects)

VARIANTS: -nee~ (An)

·Atxa át náagu a xoo yan yéi ksané! *Put some moth balls among it!*

• **--- | yéi adanéi | ---**

--- | *s/he does it; s/he is doing it | ---.*

THEME: (yéi) O-daa-S-ø-nei~ (na act)

for S to do, perform O (a particular action); for S to work on O

·Ax tláak'wch áa xat shukaawajáa, aadé yéi daadunei yé. *My maternal aunt taught me how to make it.*

·Ax yéi jineiyi áwé kaxil'aa k'idéin daané. *My job is to clean erasers.*

• **yéi at woonei | --- | yéi at yaneik**

that's what happened | --- | that's what happens (regularly).

THEME: (yéi) at ø-nei (na event)

for something to happen

VARIANTS: -nee~ (An)

·Tleidahéen, yéi at woonei. *Once upon a time, this happened.*

·Tléil áyáx at wuneiyi, jinaháa áwé yóo kdulneek. *When something bad happens they say it's bad luck.*

• **yéi awsinei | yéi yaa anasnéin | yéi yoo asineik**

s/he fixed it | s/he is fixing it | s/he fixes it (regularly).

THEME: (yéi) O-S-s-nei~ (na event)

for S to do (that) to O; for S to fix, cause (that) to happen to O

VARIANTS: -nee~ (An)

·K'idéin nasné wé nadáakw! *Clear and clean the table!*

·Hit shantú k'idéin awsinei. *She cleaned upstairs.*

• **yéi jeewanei | yéi jiné | yéi yoo jiyaneik**

s/he worked | s/he works; s/he is working | s/he works (regularly).

THEME: yéi ji-S-ø-nei~ (na act)

for S to work; for S to do

·Seigán gé i tuwáa sigóo ax̄ een yéi jiyineiyi? *Do you want to work with me tomorrow?*

·Yan yéi jiwtooneiyi a itnáx̄ tsá gax̄too.áat. *After we have finished work, then we will go.*

• **yéi woonei | yéi yaa nanein | yéi yoo yaneik**

that happened to him/her/it | that's happening to him/her/it | that happens to him/her/it (regularly).

THEME: (yéi) O-ø-nei (na event)

for (that) to happen, occur to O

VARIANTS: -nee (An)

neigóon noun *nagoonberry, lagoonberry, dwarf nagoonberry*

neil~ Adverb *inside, into the house, home*

·Kaduch'áak'w lítaa sákw yak'éiyi aa gayéis' neil tí! *Bring home a good piece of iron for a carving knife!*

·Gán kaḵás'ti kóok tóox' neil awsi.in. *He brought the kindling inside in a box.*

neil noun *home*

·Xit'aa een du neilí axít'gi nooch. *He always sweeps his house with a broom.*

·L s'eikx̄ usiteeyi neil áyá. *This is a smoke-free home.*

neil yee táax'ayi noun *housefly*

neilyeetéeli noun *slipper(s); house shoe(s)*

néil' noun *basket of woven red cedar bark*

neis' noun *oil, grease (for coating skin or rubbing); lotion; liniment*

du **néix'i** noun *his/her inheritance; possessions of deceased given to him/her at a feast*

NEIX verb root

• **awsineix | --- | yei asneixch**

s/he saved him/her/it | --- | s/he saves him/her/it (regularly).

THEME: O-S-s-neix̄ (ga event)

for S to save O; for S to heal, cure O

·Aankanáagu tin sh wudzineix̄. *She healed herself with medicine from the land.*

·Tlei déix̄ k'ateil yáx̄ áwé wutusineix̄ shákw kahéeni. *We just saved two gallons of the strawberry juice.*

• **wooneix | yei nanéx | yei néxch**

s/he recovered | s/he is beginning to recover | s/he recovers (regularly).

THEME: O-ø-neix~ (ǵa event)

for O to be saved; for O to be healed, cured, recover; for O to be satisfied
 ·Wuw̄tunéekw̄ jeedáx̄ áwé wooneix̄. She was saved from tuberculosis.

néx̄w noun yellow cloudberry

niks'aatí noun gossip, rumormonger

VARIANTS: neek s'aatí (T)

nisdaat noun last night

a **niyaa** RelationalNoun in its way; keeping it away; protecting, shielding,
 screening from it; blocking it

·A_{x̄} dayéen hán xoon niyaa. He is standing facing me, shielding me from
 the North Wind.

a **niyaadé** Adverb in the direction or general area of it; (headed) toward it

VARIANTS: a niyaadéi, a yinaadé, a yinaadéi

·Áa niyaadé yaa nagút. He is walking toward the lake.

·A niyaadé yaa nagút. He is walking toward it.

niyaháat noun body armor, breastplate

nooch Other always; [auxiliary]

VARIANTS: nuch

NOTES: The auxiliary nooch follows a verb and is used in the
 imperfective habitual aspect, giving the verb a habitual meaning
 "always".

·Kaa tuk'éi nooch ǵagaan duteeni. People are always happy when they see
 the sun.

·Tlél ushik'éiyi aa yoo x̄'atánk áwé tsá a.ax̄ji nooch . She always only
 hears the bad talk.

NOOK¹ verb root

• **áa wdinook** | --- | ---

the building was situated there (suddenly as if overnight) | --- | ---.

THEME: d-nook~ (ǵa event)

for a building to be situated

• **át awsinook** | --- | **át yoo asinúkk**

s/he is carrying him/her/it around; s/he carried him/her/it around | --- | s/he
 carries him/her/it around (regularly).

THEME: P-t O-S-s-nook~ (na motion)

for S to carry, take O (live creature) around at P

• **awsinook** | --- | **yei asnúkch**

s/he seated him/her | --- | s/he seats him/her (regularly).

THEME: O-S-s-nook~ (ǵa event)

for S to seat O

• **awsinook** | **yaa anasnúk** | **yoo asinúkk**

s/he carried him/her/it | s/he is carrying him/her/it | s/he carries him/her/it
 (regularly).

THEME: O-S-s-nook~ (na motion)

for S to carry, take O (live creature)

·Du jigeix̄ yaa anasnúk du séek'. He is carrying his daughter in his arms.

• **kei awsinúk | --- | kei asnúkch**

s/he lifted him/her/it up | --- | s/he lifts him/her/it up (regularly).

THEME: kei O-S-s-nook~ (ø motion)

for S to lift up O (live creature)

·Du dachxánk' du gushkáa kei awsinúk. He lifted his grandchild up onto his lap.

• **shawdinúk | --- | shadanúkx**

s/he got up | --- | s/he gets up (regularly).

THEME: sha-S-d-nook~ (ø event)

for (singular) S to get up, rise

·Ts'ootaat shaxwdinúk. I got up in the morning.

·Keex'è shukát áwé shoodanookch ax̄ léelk'w. My grandfather wakes up before dawn.

• **woonook | --- | yei núkch**

s/he sat down | --- | s/he sits down (regularly).

THEME: S-ø-nook~ (ga event)

for (singular) S to sit, sit down (esp. act of sitting)

·At xéidi yax'aat a shóox' ganú! Sit down and do some arrow-head sharpening!

·Wé aas goowú káa woonook. She sat on that tree stump.

• **yan awsinúk | --- | yax̄ asnook**

s/he put him/her/it down | --- | s/he puts him/her/it down (regularly).

THEME: yan~ O-S-s-nook~ (ø motion)

for S to put down O (live creature)

·Káa xexx'u yeit káa yan awsinúk du séek'. She put her daughter down on the bed.

NOOK² verb root

• **jée awdinúk | jée adinook | jée adanúkx**

s/he felt it | s/he's feeling it | s/he feels it (regularly).

THEME: jée O-S-d-nook~ (ø state)

for S to feel, touch O (esp. with hands)

NOTES: This verb is commonly used in reference to labor pains. For

example: Jée gé idinook? "Are you feeling it (contractions)?"

• **wuduwanúk | yaa ndunúk | dunúkx**

it blew; it's blowing | it's starting to blow | it blows (regularly).

THEME: du-ø-nook~ (ø event)

for the wind to blow, be felt (esp. a breeze, light wind)

·Xóon wuduwanúk. A north wind is blowing.

·Xeil neech káa yéi nateech xóon wudunoogú. Foam is on the beach when the north wind blows.

• **x'áant uwanúk | x'áande yaa nanúk | x'áanx nook**

s/he's angry | s/he's getting angry | s/he gets angry (regularly).

THEME: x'áan-t~ S-ø-nook~ (ø motion)

for S to be angry

• **x'éi awdinúk | x'éi adinook | x'éi adanúkx**

s/he tasted it | s/he tastes it | s/he tastes it (regularly).

THEME: x'éi O-S-d-nook~ (ø state)

for S to taste, sample O

• **yéi kwoowanook | yéi kuwanóok | ---**

s/he did it | s/he is doing it | ---.

THEME: (yéi) ku-S-ø-nook~ (na act)

for S to behave, do, act (in a certain way)

VARIANTS: -neekw

·Tléil oowaa wé aan káa kududziteeyi yoo x'atánk géide

kudunoogú. *It is wrong to act against the law of the land.*

·L át yáx koonook. *He doesn't act normal.*

• **yéi sh tuwdinook | yéi sh tudinook | ---**

s/he felt that way | s/he feels that way | ---.

THEME: (yéi) sh tu-S-d-nook~ (na act)

for S to feel (that way) (esp. physical sensation)

·Háas' yáx sh tudinook. *He feels like vomiting.*

·Gunayéide a daat sh tudinook yeedát. *He feels differently about it now.*

nóosk noun *wolverine*

VARIANTS: nóoskw

·Nóosk káx gaatáa yan awli.át. *He set traps for wolverine.*

·Nóosk xaagú kúnáx yalik'áts'. *Wolverine claws are really sharp.*

nóoskw noun *wolverine*

VARIANTS: nóosk

nóosh noun *dead salmon (after spawning)*

NOOT' verb root

• **akaawanóot' | --- | yoo akayanút'k**

s/he swallowed it | --- | s/he swallows it (regularly).

THEME: O-ka-S-ø-nóot'~ (na event)

for S to swallow O (pill, etc.)

·Éech' akaawanóot' Yéil. *Raven swallowed a stone.*

NOOTS¹ verb root

• **at kaawanúts | at kanútst | ---**

s/he is grinning; s/he grinned | s/he is trying to grin | ---.

THEME: at ka-S-ø-nóots~ (ø act)

for S to smile at something (often knowingly or sarcastically), grin

·At kadunuts nuch ax saayi gadu.áxin. T'aaw Chán. *They always grin when they hear my name, T'aaw Chán.*

noow noun *fort*

noow noun *flat-topped island with steep sides; low flat island or hill*

noow gei noun *in a fort, shelter, cove*

nóox' noun *shell; shell-like chip or flake; china; carapace*

·Nóox' tóodáx̄ aawaxás' wé x̄éel'. *He scraped the slime out of the shell.*

·Hintakx'óosi nóox'u kayat'éeex' *Coral shells are hard.*

nóox' noun *eggshell*

nuksdiyáan noun *mink*

VARIANTS: lukshiyáan

núkt noun *blue grouse*

NÚKTS verb root

• **wulinúkts** | **linúkts** | ---

it was sweet | *he/she/it is sweet* | ---.

THEME: O-I-núkts (ga state)

for O to be sweet

« Oo »

oolxéis' noun *wish; prayer*

óonaa noun *gun, rifle*

·Aas k'éeyéet ash aawatán du óonayi. *He leaned his rifle against the tree trunk.*

óonaa eetí noun *gunshot wound*

óos'i noun *laundry*

Óos'k'! interj. *Cute!*

VARIANTS: Óots'k'!

NOTES: This exclamation is used in association with little, cute things such as babies, puppies, or small objects.

óosh particle *as if; if only; even if*

·Yaa indashán óosh gé! *If only you were getting old!*

óot' noun *rock pile fish trap*

a **óot'i** noun *its sucker (devilfish)*

óoxjaa noun *wind*

·Aan kwéiyi óoxjaa tóot wulis'ees. *A flag is blowing in the wind.*

·Wé litseeni óoxjaa géide áwé yaa has na.át. *They are walking against the strong wind.*

a **óoxu** noun *spray of air exhaled through its blowhole (of sea mammal)*

du **óox'u** noun *his/her shoulderblade; scapula*

du **oox** noun *his/her tooth*

·Laak'ásk gé ax oox káwu? *Do I have seaweed on my teeth?*

·Du oox kanat'á kahéeni yáx kawdiséł'w. *Her teeth are the color of blueberry juice.*

oox katsáгаа noun *toothpick*

du **ooxk'i.eetí** noun *his/her missing tooth*

a **ooxú** noun *its tooth*

·Haadaaḡooji a ooxú dakdigéix'. *Lion teeth are large.*

« S »

sá particle [interrogative - marks WH-questions]

·Wáa yateeyi lingít sáwé wa.é? *What kind of person are you?*

·X'oon gaawx' sá? *At what time?*

saa noun *name*

·A_x tláa saayi ku.aa áyá Shaaxeidí Tláa yóo áwé wduwasáa. *My mother's name was Shaaxeidí Tláa.*

·X'aháat kináak áwé át akawsix'óo, du saayi. *He nailed his name above the door.*

SAA¹ verb root

• --- | **yéi kwlisáa** | ---

--- | *it's narrow* | ---.

THEME: yéi ka-u-l-saa~ (state)

for something (esp. container) to be narrow

NOTES: This verb occurs in the imperfective only.

·Dagwatgiyáa lú yayát' ka yéi kwlisáa. *A hummingbird's beak is long and skinny.*

SAA² verb root

• **yéi aawasáa** | --- | ---

s/he named him/her/it that | --- | ---.

THEME: O-S-ø-saa~ (ø event)

for S to name O; for S to nominate O

NOTES: The difference between: yéi aawasáa "s/he named him/her/it that" and yéi aawasáakw "s/he called him/her/it that" is one of repetition. The former denotes a one-time event in which someone or something was given a name, while the latter depicts repeatedly calling someone or something by a name. Note that the latter form: yéi aawasáakw has the iterative suffix (-kw), which generally denotes a repeated action.

·A_x tláa saayi ku.aa áyá Shaaxeidí Tláa yóo áwé wduwasáa. *My mother's name was Shaaxeidí Tláa.*

·Yéi áwé wduwasáa Kayáash Hít L'ukna_x.ádich. *The Coho Salmon tribe has named it Platform House.*

• **yéi aawasáakw** | **yéi ayasáakw** | ---

s/he called him/her/it that | *s/he calls him/her/it that* | ---.

THEME: O-S-ø-sáakw (na state)

for S to call O by a certain name

NOTES: The difference between: yéi aawasáa "s/he named him/her/it that" and yéi aawasáakw "s/he called him/her/it that" is one of repetition. The former denotes a one-time event in which someone or something was given a name, while the latter depicts

repeatedly calling someone or something by a name. Note that the latter form: yéi aawasáakw has the iterative suffix (-kw), which generally denotes a repeated action.

·Yaa ax léelk'w ax tláa yinaanáx Kéin yóo dusáagun yaa Xutsnoowúdáx. *My grandmother on my mother's side was called Néin, from Angoon.*

·Ldakát át áwé kux dak'ool'in xwaasáakw. *I said everything backwards.*

SAA³ verb root

• **wudlisáa | (tlákw) yaa nalséin | ulséix**

s/he rested; s/he's resting | s/he is (always) resting | s/he rests (regularly).

THEME: S-d-l-saa~ (ø event)

for S to rest

·Aas seiyi áa wdlisáa. *He rested in the shelter of the tree.*

·Galsaayit áwé du yéi jineiyi a náx woogoot. *She went away from her work so that she could rest.*

saak noun *eulachon; candlefish; hooligan*

·A x'éináx áwé kadul.eesh wé káas' kaadéi wé saak. *Those hooligan are strung through the mouth on the stick.*

saak eexí noun *hooligan oil*

sáanáx noun *wind (blowing) from the south*

du **saayee** noun *underside of his/her knee; (inside of) his/her lower leg*

du **saayí** noun *his/her name; his/her namesake*

sadaat'aay noun *neck scarf; kerchief*

·Du gúk káx ayaawayeesh du sadaat'aayí. *She pulled her scarf down over her ears.*

sagú noun *joy; happiness*

·Sagú yáx kaa yayik du axji nooch héendei yaa ana.ádi. *Men's voices would always sound happy when they went to the sea.*

at **sagahaayí** noun *will; wish(es)*

VARIANTS: et segahaayí (C)

saka.át noun *necktie*

sákw adj. *future (noun), (noun) to be, for (noun)*

·Nás'k a doogú x'óow áwé du káa kakgwagéi k'oodás' sákw, wé káa tlein. *It will take three leather blankets for the big man's shirt.*

·L'ook kaháagu áyá yak'éi kanat'á kanéegwál' sákw. *Coho salmon eggs are good for blueberry sauce.*

sakwnéin noun *flour; bread*

·Tléikw góot awsi.ée du sakwnéini. *She cooked her bannock without berries.*

·Sakwnéin áwé du x'éix xateex wé kals'áak. *I feed bread to the squirrel.*

sakwnéin éewu noun (*loaf of*) bread

·Wé sakwnéin éewu yan ga.eet eegáa áwé xa.áa. *I am sitting, waiting for the bread to finish cooking.*

sakwnéin katéixi noun porridge

sakwnéin kax'eilti noun bread crumbs

a **sákwti** noun *its handle (stick-like); its shaft (of spear, etc.)*

VARIANTS: a sáxwdi, a síxwdi (AtT), a súxdi (T), a súxti (TC)

·Iknáach'x sitee wé lítaa sákwti. *The handle of that knife is brass.*

sáks noun bow

du **sáni** noun *his/her paternal uncle, cousin*

·Ax éek' ka ax sáni al'ooni een át has na.átjin. *My brother and my paternal uncle used to accompany hunters.*

sankeit noun *armor made of tough hide or wooden rods*

Sanyaa Kwáan noun *people of Cape Fox, Saxman*

SÁTK verb root

• **woosátk | yasátk | kei sátkch**

he/she/it was fast | he/she/it is fast | he/she/it gets fast (regularly).

THEME: O-ø-sátk (ga state)

for O to be fast (at doing things)

·Yasátk aadéi ashigóogu yé wé kaldáal'. *The typist knows how to type fast.*

du **satú** noun *his/her voice*

a **sáxwdi** noun *its handle (stick-like); its shaft (of spear, etc.)*

VARIANTS: a síxwdi (AtT), a súxdi (T), a súxti (TC)

sáx' noun *cambium, sap scraped from inner bark*

at **saxán** noun *love (of things, of everything)*

du **sé** noun *his/her voice*

sée noun *doll*

·Hit kat'áayi yátx'i wé sée hidi káa yéi awa.oo. *He put the small shingles on that doll house.*

du **sée** noun *his/her daughter, cousin*

·Yôo áyú aawasáa du sée ax tláa. *That's what my mother named her daughter.*

·Du séeek' du xánt uwagüt. *Her daughter came to her.*

SEEK¹ verb root

• **yaawasík | --- | woosíx**

s/he is delayed | --- | s/he gets delayed (regularly).

THEME: O-ya-ø-see~ (ø event)

for O to be delayed, prevented, held back from plans (often due to inclement weather)

séek noun belt

SEEN verb root

• **awdlisín** | --- | ---

he/she/it hid; s/he's hiding | --- | ---.

THEME: a-S-d-l-seen~ (ø event)

for S to hide oneself, remain out of sight

·Awdlisín chēx'í tóox'. He is hiding in the shadows.

·X'eedadi tóox' awdlisín. She hid in a tree stump.

• **awlisín** | --- | **alsínx**

s/he hid it; s/he's hiding it | --- | s/he hides it (regularly).

THEME: O-S-l-seen~ (ø event)

for S to hide, conceal, put O out of sight

seet noun dug-out canoe designed to go through shallow waters

·Dú_k een dulyéix seet yaakw. The canoe is made out of cottonwood.

séet noun draw, gully, box canyon

séew noun rain

VARIANTS: sóow (C)

·Wé aas seiyit wujixix séew tóodáx. She ran to the shelter of the tree to get out of the rain.

·Xat wulixwétl wé séew. I'm tired of the rain.

séew kooshdaneit noun swallow

seigán noun tomorrow

VARIANTS: seigánin

·Seigán gé i tuwáa sigóo ax een yéi jiyineiyí? Do you want to work with me tomorrow?

·Áx' kaa ée at dultóow yé áa yéi xat gu_qwatée seigán. I will be in school tomorrow.

seigánin noun tomorrow

VARIANTS: seigán

seigatáanaa noun berrying basket or can hung around the neck, resting on the chest

SEIK'W verb root

• **akawlisék'w** | **aklasék'w** | **aklasék'wx**

s/he dyed it | s/he is dying it | s/he dyes it (regularly).

THEME: O-ka-S-l-séik'w~ (ø act)

for S to stain, dye, color the surface of O

·A yáanáx áwé kaylisék'w yá néegwál'. You tinted this paint too much.

·Tléikw kahéeni áwé át̚x dulyéi̚x kalsé̚k'̚xu yís. *Berry juices are used for dyeing.*

• **kawdisé̚k'w** | --- | **kadasé̚k'w̚x**

it's dyed | --- | *it's dyed (regularly).*

THEME: O-ka-d-sé̚k'w~ (ø event)

for O to be stained, dyed

·Du oo̚x kanat'á kahéeni yá̚x kawdisé̚k'w. *Her teeth are the color of blueberry juice.*

sé̚k'w noun *the quick (the flesh under the outer skin)*

seit noun *necklace*

a **sei̚yí** RelationalNoun *the shelter of it; the lee of it; the (beach) area below it (a mountain, hill, etc.)*

sgóon noun *school*

·G̚ayéi̚s' laye̚ix̚ix̚ na̚xsateeyít sgóoni yoo uwagút. *He went to school to become an engineer.*

·Yú sgóon t'átgi tlein, a góonná̚x dax̚yanaagóo wé káa. *The cars are traveling on the isthmus of the big school yard.*

sgóonwaan noun *student; pupil; scholar*

·Sgóonwaan atyátx'i has shayadihéin Yaakwdáatx'. *There are a lot of school children in Yakutat.*

sitgawsáan noun *noon*

·Gangukgá̚xi has du sitgawsáan at̚xaayí áwé. *The fish heads cooked around the fire are their lunch.*

·Yées t'á g̚ik̚si sitgawsáanx' has aawax̚áa. *They ate fresh king salmon barbequed over the fire at noon.*

sít' noun *glacier*

·Kichyaat ilk'wát'̚x sít' yáx'. *Terns lay eggs by glaciers.*

sít' tuxóodzi noun *glacier bear*

si.áat'i héen noun *cold water*

·A̚x éek' si.áat'i héen goondá̚x ayáayin. *My brother used to pack cold water from a spring.*

·Si.áat'i héen in x'eesháa tóode akawsixaa. *She poured cold water into the bottle jug.*

si.áax'u át noun *pepper*

sook noun *peat moss*

SOOS¹ verb root

• **k̚ut akaawlisóos** | --- | **k̚ut kéi aklasóosch**

s/he lost them | --- | *s/he loses them (regularly).*

THEME: k̚ut O-ka-S-l-sóos (ga motion)

for S to lose (plural) O

• **ḵut has kaawasóos | --- | ḵut kei has kasóosch**

they are lost; they got lost | --- | they get lost (regularly).

THEME: ḵut O-ka-ø-sóos (ga event)

for (plural) O (objects, people) to be lost

·Wé ḵáa du jishagóoni ḵut kaawasóos. *The man's tools are lost.*

sóow (C) noun *rain*

VARIANTS: séew

stoox noun *stove*

·X'aan yeenayát'ch wé yées stoox tóox'. *The fire lasts in the new stove.*

·Stoox káa yan sa.in wé at téixi! *Set the broth on top of the stove!*

sú noun *bull kelp*

Sukteeneidí noun *Sukteeneidí, locally called "Dog Salmon"; a clan of the*

Raven moiety whose principal crest is the Dog Salmon

suktéitl' noun *goose tongue*

« S' »

s'aach noun *shield fern*

s'aagitunéekw (AtT) noun *rheumatism*

VARIANTS: s'aagitunóok (TC)

s'aak noun *bone*

·Du gúkk' tsú yéi aa wduwa.oo wéi s'aak k'anoox. *They put the small bone labret in his ear too.*

·S'aak áwé shux'áanáx át̄x wududliyéx ax̄ léelk'w du k'anooxú yis. *My grandmother's first labret was made out of bone.*

at **s'aan.axw dzáas** noun *spear which binds rope around seal*

s'áas' noun *goldfinch, canary*

du **s'aatí** noun *his/her boss, master*

·Yées káa áwé has du s'aatí. *Their boss is a young man.*

s'áaw noun *dungeness crab*

·Goosú á yana.áat'ani wé s'áaw a kát isa.eeyi k'wátí? *Where is the cover for the pot you're cooking the crab in?*

s'áaxw noun *hat*

·Kijook s'áaxw kudzitee. *There is a hawk hat.*

·A góot woogoot du s'áaxu. *He went without his hat.*

s'aax noun *hoary marmot; groundhog, whistler*

s'áax' noun *ling cod*

s'agwáat noun *brown*

·Yán aas daadáx kayeix̄ áwé át̄x gagilayéix̄ s'agwáat kasék'xu sák̄w. *Shavings from a hemlock tree is what you will use for the brown dye.*

s'agwáat noun *flaky surface of the outer bark of conifers, especially hemlock*

a **s'akshutúkl'i** noun *cartilage, gristle at the end of its bones*

s'aktu.eexí noun *his/her bone marrow*

VARIANTS: s'aktu.eixí (C)

a **s'aktu.eexí** noun *its bone marrow*

VARIANTS: a s'aktu.eixí (C)

a **s'akx'áak túkl'i** noun *cartilage, gristle between its bones*

s'áx noun *starfish*

s'áxt' noun *devil's club*

·A_x jeet tán wé kaxágwaa yeit, yáa s'áxt' aan yéi n_kasaneiyít! *Hand me the mortar so I can use it on this devil's club!*

s'é noun *clay; alluvial silt*

s'é particle *first*

·Náakw s'é áa yéi k_kwa.oo a_x keey aagáa tsá wéi kashóok' gwéil. *I will put medicine on my knee first, then the heating pad.*

du s'ee noun *his/her eyebrow*

VARIANTS: du s'ei

s'eeek noun *black bear*

·S'eeek l'eedi tléil ulyát'. *A black bear's tail is short.*

·Wé s'eeek gandaas'aaji kúdi aawat'ei. *The black bear found a bee's nest.*

s'eeek noun *smoke*

VARIANTS: s'eik

s'eeek kawóot noun *light bluish-gray trade bead(s)*

s'eenáa noun *lamp*

·U_xganhéen s'eenáa káax' has da_kéis'in. *They used to sew by kerosene lamp.*

·S'eenáat akaawagán. *The light is on.*

s'eenáa yaakw noun *gas-powered boat*

S'EES verb root

• **aadé kawdlis'ées | aadé yaa kanals'ís | ---**

it's blowing in the wind there | it's blowing in the wind there | ---.

THEME: P-dé ka-l-s'ées~ (na motion)

for an object to be blown in the wind to P

·Lidzée kayaani a kaadéi kawuls'éesi wé laa_k'ásk. *It's frustrating when leaves are blown onto the black seaweed.*

• **át wulis'ées | --- | ---**

it's blowing around; it blew around | --- | ---.

THEME: P-t O-l-s'ées~ (na motion)

for O to be blown around at P (by wind), to sail

·Aan kwéiyi óoxjaa tóot wulis'ées. *A flag is blowing in the wind.*

·Du hidi kináak áwé át wulis'ées wé aan kwéiyi. *The flag is blowing around above his house.*

S'EET verb root

• **akaawas'ít | akas'éet | akas'ítx**

s/he bandaged it | s/he is bandaging it | s/he bandages it (regularly).

THEME: O-ka-S-ø-s'éet~ (ø act)

for S to bind up, wrap around, bandage O

·Du keitl jini akaawas'it. *He bandaged his dog's paw.*

·Du jigúnli' akaawas'it. *He bandaged his wrist.*

s'ëex noun *dirt; scrap(s); rubbish, trash, clutter; lint*

S'ËEX verb root

• **wulis'ix | yaa nals'ix | las'ixx**

it aged | it's aging | it ages (regularly).

THEME: l-s'ëex~ (ø event)

for animal matter to age, spoil to stage where still firm, but smelly

·Wé xéel' wuls'ëexi lichán. *When the slime rots it stinks.*

s'ëex'át noun *shrimp*

S'ËEX'W verb root

• **át akawlis'ix'w | --- | áx aklas'ëex'w**

s/he stuck it to it | --- | s/he sticks it to it (regularly).

THEME: P-t~ O-ka-S-l-s'ëex'w~ (ø motion)

for S to stick O (esp. paper) to P

·Du eeti a kaxyeet akawlis'ix'w kaa yahaayi wé shaatk'átsk'u. *The young girl pasted a photo on the ceiling of her room.*

du **s'ei** noun *his/her eyebrow*

VARIANTS: du s'ee

s'eiḵ noun *smoke*

VARIANTS: s'eeḵ

·S'eiḵ xáat xáas'i áwé yak'ei gáltóot idateeni latseen sákw at eel'ooni. *When you're out hunting a piece of smoked fish skin in your pocket is good for energy.*

·L s'eiḵx usiteeyi neil áyá. *This is a smoke-free home.*

S'EIḶ verb root

• **áx akawlis'eiḵ | --- | áx aklas'éḵx**

s/he tanned it | --- | s/he tans it (regularly).

THEME: áx a-ka-S-l-s'eiḵ~ (na event)

for S to tan, smoke, cure something by placing in smoke

VARIANTS: -s'eeḵ~ (An)

·Áx akawdudlis'eigi ishḵeen du tuwáa sagóowun ax éesh. *My dad used to like smoked black cod.*

·Téil yéi aya.óo at doogú aklas'éḵxi yís. *She is using dry wood for smoking that hide.*

• **sh x'awdis'eiḵ | sh x'adas'eiḵ | yoo sh x'adis'eiḵk**

s/he smoked | s/he's smoking | s/he smokes (regularly).

THEME: sh x'a-S-d-s'eiḵ (na act)

for S to smoke (cigarettes, etc.)

·Sh x'áxdas'eiḵ. *I smoke.*

s'eiḵ daakahídi noun *smokehouse (with smoke piped in from outside)*

VARIANTS: s'eiḵ hídi, s'eiḵ daakéedi (C)

·Awdziḡeiwu ḡaat s'eik̄ hidi yeeḡ ash ayaawatée. *She hung the sockeye salmon that she netted in the smokehouse.*

s'eik̄daakeit noun *pipe (for tobacco)*

S'EL' verb root

• **aawas'él' | yaa anas'él' | yoo ayas'él'k**

s/he tore it | s/he's tearing it | s/he tears it (regularly).

THEME: O-S-ø-s'él' (na event)

for S to tear O

• **akaawas'él' | akas'él't | yei akas'él'ch**

s/he tore it | s/he is tearing it | s/he tears it (regularly).

THEME: O-ka-S-ø-s'él' (ḡa act)

for S to tear, tear up, rip off O; for S to peel off O (bark from a tree)

• **aḡ'eiwās'él' | aḡ'as'él'ḡ | ---**

s/he held it open | s/he is holding it open | ---.

THEME: O-ḡ'a-S-ø-s'él'~ (ø act)

for S to tear O away (from hook); for S to stretch or hold O (opening) open

NOTES: With this verb, it is best to name the thing being held open.

For example: ḡwéil aḡ'eiwās'él' "s/he held the bag open".

Otherwise, it sounds like someone is holding their mouth open with their hands.

·A ḡ'é áwé aawasháat wé káa tlein, tle aḡ'eiwās'él'. *The big man grabbed its mouth and tore it apart.*

• **kawdis'él' | --- | yei kdās'él'ch**

it's torn | --- | it gets torn (regularly).

THEME: ka-d-s'él' (ḡa event)

for something to be torn up

·Kawdis'él' aḡ ḡeiwū. *My net is all torn up.*

• **ḡaat awlis'él' | ḡaat als'él' | ḡaat als'él'ḡ**

s/he pulled up spruce roots | s/he pulls up spruce roots; s/he is pulling up spruce roots | s/he pulls up spruce roots (regularly).

THEME: O-S-l-s'él'~ (ø act)

for S to tear up, pull up O (roots)

·Ḥaat áyá ḡaxtulas'él'. *We're going to dig spruce roots.*

s'él' noun *wound*

s'él' tsáax' noun *rubber gloves*

s'éixwani noun *lichen that hangs down from trees*

s'éixwani noun *yellow*

s'élasheesh noun *flathead duck*

s'él' noun *rubber*

·Kaa kasán tayeet shukatáni áwé yak'ei wéi s'él' kinaak.át. *A raincoat that hangs below the waist is the best.*

s'éx noun *swamp hemlock*

s'igeekáawu yaagi noun *red mussel*

s'igeidí noun *beaver*

VARIANTS: s'ikyeidí

·S'igeidí **ka** yáay a káa kashaxít wé at doogú x'óow! *Draw a Beaver and whale design on the leather blanket!*

·S'igeidí **káx** **caatáa** héen táakde awsitee. *He set a trap underwater for beaver.*

s'igeidí áayi noun *beaver dam*

s'igeidí xaayí noun *beaver's den*

s'igeekáawu noun *ghost*

VARIANTS: s'igeekáawu (T)

s'igeekáawu tléigu noun *various odd looking, tasteless, or otherwise undesirable berries, some poisonous; meaning varies locally, incl. twistedstalk (*Streptopus* species), snowberry (*Symphoricarpos albus*), fool's huckleberry (*Menziesia ferruginea*), etc.*

s'iksh noun *false hellebore*

NOTES: Warning: extremely poisonous

s'ikshaldéen noun *Hudson Bay tea*

NOTES: Warning: the similar bog-rosemary (*Andromeda polifolia*), and bog-laurel (*Kalmia microphylla* subspecies *occidentalis*) are toxic, they lack brown rusty hairs under the leaves and have pink flowers)

s'ikdaakeit noun *tobacco pipe*

VARIANTS: s'eikdaakeit

s'in noun *carrot*

·Anahoo s'in teen wudustaayí yak'éi. *Turnip boiled with carrots is good.*

s'isaa noun *cloth; sailcloth*

·S'isaa gwéil tóox' duhoonín kóox. *Rice used to be sold in cloth bags.*

·S'isaa **káas'** hoon daakahididáx aawa.oo. *She bought a yard of fabric from the store.*

s'isaa hit noun *tent*

·Yan awsinéi du s'is'aa hidi eeti. *He fixed up the place for his tent.*

s'isaa yaakw noun *sailboat*

·Ax éesh kak'dakwéiy s'aatix wusitee s'isaa yaakw káx'. *My father became the captain of the sailboat.*

·Anóoshi aan kwéiyí áwé át wududziyík wé s'isaa yaakw xuká. *They raised a Russian flag on the deck of that sailboat.*

s'ix' noun *dish; plate*

·Wé s'ix' gáax'w a káa yéi yatee. *There are herring eggs on that plate.*

·S'ix' xoot ilt'ách déi! *Wash up the dishes now! (Lit: Slap (up) the dishes now).*

s'ix'gaa noun *moss*

s'ix' k'áatl' noun *plate*

VARIANTS: s'ix' t'áal' (C)

·Ít'chi s'ix' k'áatl' du jeewú. *She has a glass plate.*

du s'óogu noun *his/her rib*

·Jánwu dleeyí aatlein yak'ei, gwál wé a s'óogu. *Mountain goat meat is really good, especially the ribs.*

s'ook noun *barnacle*

S'OOK verb root

• **akawlis'úk | aklas'úk | aklas'úkx**

s/he fried it | s/he's frying it | s/he fries it (regularly).

THEME: O-ka-S-l-s'ook~ (ø act)

for S to toast O (bread); for S to fry O (usually till crisp)

VARIANTS: O-ka-S-l-s'éekw~ (ø act)

·Gishoo taayí ka dleey wóosh teen akawlis'úk. *She fried the meat with bacon.*

·Xáanaa atxaayí yís gáx akawlis'úk. *She fried rabbit for dinner.*

s'óos' noun *pole(s) on which fish are hung for drying in smokehouse*

s'óos'ani noun *pine cone, spruce cone*

VARIANTS: s'óos'eni (C)

s'ooow noun *greenstone*

s'ooow noun *green, light blue*

·Wé ganyal'óot' s'ooow yáx yatee. *That flame is green.*

S'OOOW verb root

• **aawas'úw | as'úw | ---**

s/he chopped it | s/he's chopping it; s/he chops it | ---.

THEME: O-S-ø-s'óow~ (na act)

for S to chop O (esp. chopping down trees, chopping off branches)

NOTES: Can also be used metaphorically to mean to terminate something.

·Aasdaagáadli aax aawas'úw. *He chopped off the tree fungus.*

·Hit tayeegáas'i yís aas aawas'úw. *He chopped down trees for pilings.*

s'ooow xút'aa noun *stone adze*

s'ukkasdúk noun *solid-ribbed brown bear*

s'ús' noun *harlequin duck*

s'úwaa noun *awl; chopping block*

« Sh »

du **shá** noun *his/her head*

VARIANTS: du shán

·K'anashgidéi káa áwé kíndei alshát du shá. *The poor man is holding his head high.*

a **shá** noun *its head*

·Wé káa dzisk'u shaayí gangooknáx as.eeyín. *He used to cook moose head next to the campfire.*

shaa noun *mountain*

·Wé shaa dayéen áayáx uwahán. *He turned around to face the mountain.*
·Shaa litká aadé daxduwatéen wé watsix. *The caribou are visible on the mountain ridge.*

SHAA¹ verb root

• **aawasháa** | --- | ---

s/he married him/her; s/he is married | --- | ---.

THEME: O-S-ø-shaa~ (ø event)

for S to marry O

·Sheef'kaadé k_u.aa áyá wdusháayin Teikweidéech áyá. *She was married to a man from Sitka from Teikweidí clan.*

·Sheendé! Táach ikgwasháa. *Get up! You're going to oversleep. (Lit: Sleep will marry you.)*

• **wooch has wudisháa** | --- | ---

they married each other | --- | ---.

THEME: wooch S-d-shaa~ (ø event)

for S (two people) to marry each other

NOTES: Either wooch or woosh can be used with this verb.

• **wuduwasháa** | --- | ---

s/he got married | --- | ---.

THEME: O-du-ø-shaa~ (ø event)

for O to get married

sháa noun *women*

·Yáa kutaanx' aadé kugaxtootéen ixkée ch'a gaaxtusatéen wé sháa. *This summer we are going to travel down south just to see the girls.*

·Ha yéi áwé has duwasáakw K'eik'w Sháa Xunaadáx. *They are called the Sea Pigeon gals from Hoonah.*

sháach' noun *young herring*

a **shaadí** noun *its sprouts, fleshy leaves growing toward the top of the stem*
(e.g. of bear root)

sháak noun *timothy grass (used for basket decoration)*
 ·Kákw yéi daané yis áwé yéi daaxané yá sháak. *I am collecting this timothy grass for making baskets.*

shaak noun *snag; driftlog, driftwood*

sháal noun *fish trap*

shaan noun *old age*

shaan noun *old person*

SHAAN verb root

• **wudishán | yaa ndashán | ---**

s/he is old | s/he's getting old | ---.

THEME: O-d-shaan~ (ø event)

for O to show signs of old age (esp. grey hair), for O to become old, age

·Yaa indashán oosh gé! *If only you were getting old!*

shaanákw noun *(little) old person*

shaanáx noun *mountain valley; valley*

·Shaanáx yaawashóo wé kaa x'ooos deiyí. *The foot trail extends through the valley.*

shaa sei'yí noun *the shelter of a mountain, area on the beach below a mountain*

SHAASH verb root

• **woosháash | yei nasháash | yei sháashch**

it wore out | it's wearing out | it wears out (regularly).

THEME: ø-sháash (ga event)

for something to wear out by continuous friction

·Yá washéen katágayi woosháash. *This connecting rod wore out.*

·Du jáaji a dzaasí yei nasháash. *The thongs of his snowshoes are wearing thin.*

shaa shakée noun *mountaintop; on top of the mountain*

VARIANTS: shaa sheké (C)

·Wé shaa shakéede duwatéen wé gagaan x'usyee. *The ray of sunlight can be seen on the mountain top.*

SHAAT verb root

• **aawasháat | --- | kei ashátch**

s/he caught it | --- | s/he catches it (regularly).

THEME: O-S-ø-sháat~ (ga event)

for S to catch O; for S to grab, take hold of, snatch O; for S to arrest O; for S to trap O

·S'eik ash daa dleeyí aawasháat. *S/he's addicted to smoking. (Lit: Smoke took hold of his/her body.)*

·Kúnáx haa téix' aawasháat. *It really caught our hearts.*

• **át yawashát | aadé yaa ayanashát | ---**

the wind hit it in gusts | the wind is hitting it in gusts | ---.

THEME: P-t~ a-ya-ø-shát (ø motion)

for the wind, weather to move in gusts to P

·Haa kát yawashát wé xóon. *The north wind hit us in gusts.*

• **awlisháat | alshát | yei alshátch**

s/he held it | s/he is holding it | s/he holds it (regularly).

THEME: O-S-I-sháat~ (ǵa act)

for S to hold, retain O in one's grasp; for S to capture, hold O captive

·Wé dóosh du jin dleit kaax̄ kinde alshát. *That cat is holding its paw up off the snow.*

·Wéi yaakw yaax̄ak'áaw kas'éet áa yéi du.oowú, k'idéin yéi agux̄lasháat. *If a screw is put in the thwart of the boat, it will hold pretty well.*

shaatk' noun *young woman (not married)*

·Ginjichwáan aanídax̄ áwé wé shaatk'. *That young woman is from Canada.*

·Kaxéel' sháade hánix̄ sitee wé shaatk'. *The young girl is a troublemaker.*

shaatk'átsk'u noun *girl*

VARIANTS: shaatk'iyátsk'u, shaatk'iyétsk'u (C)

·Shaatk'átsk'ux̄ xat siteeyí ax̄ x'é k'éiyin wé t'l'aadéin.aa. *When I was a little girl, I used to love turnips.*

·Kúnáx̄ ánk'w áwé wé shaatk'átsk'u. *The young girl is a real crybaby.*

du **shaatk'í** noun *his/her girlfriend*

·Wé yées shaawát du shaatk'íx̄ sitee. *That young woman is his girlfriend.*

shaatk'iyátsk'u noun *girl*

VARIANTS: shaatk'iyétsk'u (C), shaatk'átsk'u

shaaw noun *gumboots; chiton*

·Kéix̄'dei nax̄tookoox̄ shaawǵáa. *Let's travel to Kake for some gumboots.*

du **shaawádi** noun *his old lady (wife)*

VARIANTS: du shaawadí (TC)

shaawát noun *woman*

·Ch'a yóo Anóoshi Aanix' yaa German shaawát áyá du xánx' yéi wootee. *While in Russia he was with a German woman.*

·Wé yées shaawát du shaatk'íx̄ sitee. *That young woman is his girlfriend.*

du **sháawu** noun *his/her clan sister*

shaax'wsáani noun *girls, young women*

·Wáa yateeyi aa shaax'wsáani sá ash koodlénx̄aa? *What kind of girls does he find tempting?*

shaax noun *gray currant, stink currant*

·Shaax̄ a.éen haa hídi daatx̄ kanéegwál' sák. *She is picking gray currants from around our house for a berry and salmon egg dish.*

·Aatlein shaax kanéegwál' yéi xwsineí. *I made a lot of gray currant berry sauce.*

shaayáal noun *kind of hawk*

shaa yadaa noun *mountainside; around the mountain*

sháchgi tléigu noun *swamp berries*

·A yee.ádi gataan sháchgi tléigu yis! *Carry a container for swamp berries!*

sháchk noun *swamp*

·Sháchgi káa ka.éix dáxw. *Lowbush cranberries grow in the meadow.*

sháchk kax'wáal'i noun *cottongrass, Alaska cotton, swamp cotton*

sháchk ka.aasí noun *stunted tree in swamp; jackpine, swamp spruce*

shach'éen noun *hair ribbon*

a **shadaa** RelationalNoun *around the top of it (object with rounded top)*

du **shadaadoogú** noun *his/her scalp*

shadaa.át noun *headscarf, kerchief covering the head*

shadakóox' noun *ceremonial woven root hat with a stack of basket-like cylinders on top*

a **shagóon** noun *its what it is (to be) made of; its parts, components, materials*

du **shagóon** noun *ancestor(s) of his/her clan or nation; his/her background, heredity*

du **shakakóoch'i** noun *his/her curly hair*

VARIANTS: du shekekóoch'i (C)

shákdéi particle *perhaps, probably*

a **shakée** RelationalNoun *top of it (something with a rounded top, as a mountain); above it; (elevated) over it*

·Gooch shakéex' wutositeen wé sheech dzísk'w. *We saw the cow moose on top of the hill.*

·Daax'oonínáx káa shaa shakéede al'óon has woo.aat. *Four men went up on the mountain hunting.*

shakee.át noun *headdress, dance hat*

·A x'adaadzaayí áwé át x dulyéix shakee.át daax'. *Its whiskers are used for a headdress.*

shakéil' noun *dandruff*

·Dleit yáx yatee i shakéil'i. *Your dandruff is white.*

shákw noun *strawberry*

VARIANTS: shíkw

·Aatlein shákw áwé wutuwa.in kat'ákxi yéi naxtusaneit. *We picked a*

lot of strawberries so we can make dried berry patties.

·Tlei déix̄ k'ateil yáx̄ áwé wutusineix̄ shákw kahéeni. *We just saved two gallons of the strawberry juice.*

shak'áts' noun *double-ended dagger*

shak'únts' noun *deer sprouting horns*

shál noun *spoon*

shalas'áaw noun *deer with full-grown antlers*

du **shaláx'** noun *back of his/her head at the base*

shals'áaw noun *deer or other ruminant with full-grown horns*

VARIANTS: shalas'áaw

shaltláax noun *nucleus of emerging river island; reef above high tide level*

du **shanáa** noun *over his/her head; covering his/her head*

shanaxwáayi noun *axe*

VARIANTS: shanaxwáayi

shanaxwáayi yádi noun *hatchet*

Shangukeidí noun *Shangukeidí, locally known as "Thunderbird"; a clan of the Eagle moiety whose principal crest is the Thunderbird*

·X'átgu áwé Shangukeidí has du at óowux̄ sítée. *The dogfish is an artifact of the Thunderbird people.*

·Xeitl naax̄ has sítée Shangukeidí. *The Shangukeidí are Thunderbird.*

du **shashaaní** noun *gray hair*

VARIANTS: du sheshaaní (C)

du **shát** noun *his wife*

shataagáa noun *deer or other ruminant having a horn with only one point*

du **shátx** noun *her older sister, cousin*

du **shaxaawú** noun *his/her hair*

·X'aan ch'éen i shaxaawú káx' kei kḡwak'éi. *A red ribbon in your hair would be good.*

·Kúnáx̄ áwé k'asigóo i shaxaawú, a kát akawdagaaní. *Your hair is really beautiful when the sun shines on it.*

shaxdákw noun *man-eating shark (legendary)*

VARIANTS: shuxdákw, shaxdákw (At)

shax'ée x'wál' noun *hair pin*

at **shaxishdi dzáas** noun *spear for clubbing*

shax'út'aa noun *fishing rod*

shax'wáas' (T) noun *bald spot; bald head*

shayéen noun *nail*

shayéinaa noun *anchor*

shayeit noun *pillow*

·Shayeit a kát satéen káa xexx'u yeit . *The pillow is lying on the bed.*

sh daxash washéen noun *chainsaw*

shé noun *blood*

VARIANTS: shí

·Shí ana_x naadaa wé taan geení. *There is blood coming from the sea lion's tail flippers.*

·Shé a xoodé ayatéen du x'astóoxu. *He sees blood in his sputum.*

shé particle [*expression of mild surprise*]

VARIANTS: shéi

SHEE¹ verb root

- **aagáa koo_xwashee | aagáa k_xushée | aagáa yoo k_xuyasheek**

s/he looked for it | s/he is looking for it | s/he looks for it (regularly).

THEME: P-gáa k_xu-S-ø-shee~ (na act)

for S to search for, look for, hunt for, seek P

·A_x ji.eeti_gaa áyá k_xu_xashée. *I'm looking for my handiwork.*

·Íngaa k_xushée. *He is looking for flint.*

- **át awdishée | --- | ---**

s/he hopes for it | --- | ---.

THEME: át a-S-d-shee~ (ø event)

for S to hope, desire and expect something

·Yéi át a_xwdishée iwulnáalxi. *I wish you wealth.*

- **át ku_xwashée | át k_xushée | ---**

s/he searched there | s/he is searching there | ---.

THEME: P-t k_xu-S-ø-shee~ (ø act)

for S to search at P

·T'áa kát k_xushi a_x jeeyís - k_xt ka_xwaagéex' a_x kawóot ka.ishayil

Look on the floor for me - I lost my needle!

- **át uwashée | --- | á_x shee**

s/he touched it | --- | s/he touches it (regularly).

THEME: át~ S-ø-shee~ (ø motion)

for S to touch, take, pick up

·Ch'a góot káa at óowu, tléil á_x ooshee. *You don't touch another person's possessions.*

- **a_x éet wudishée | a_x eedé yaa ndashéen | a_x éex dashee**

he/she/it is helping me; s/he helped me | he/she/it is beginning to help me |

he/she/it helps me (regularly).

THEME: N éet~ S-d-shee~ (ø event)

for S (person, medicine, etc.) to help, give help to, assist N

·Hú áwé a_x éet wudishée. *It is he who helped me.*

·Gayéís' layeíxí jeedé x'awditaan du éet gadasheet. *She telephoned the blacksmith to help her.*

SHEE² verb root

• **aawashee | ashí | ---**

s/he sang it | s/he sings it; s/he is singing it | ---.

THEME: O-S-ø-shee~ (ga act)

for S to sing O

·X'agáax' daakahídx' áwé at kashéex' shí áa dushí. *Songs of praise are sung in church.*

• **at wooshee | at shí | ---**

s/he sang | s/he sings; s/he is singing | ---.

THEME: at S-ø-shee~ (ga act)

for S to sing

·Dáxnáx' naa sháadi ná_{kx}'i wé at yátx'i has du jeeýis has at wooshee. *Two chiefs sang for the children.*

·Jilkáat Kwáan has at shí. *The Chilkat people are singing.*

Shee At'iká Kwáan noun *people of Sitka*

VARIANTS: Sheet'ká Kwáan

sheech adj. *female (animal)*

VARIANTS: shich

·Gooch shakéex' wutusiteen wé sheech dzísk'w. *We saw the cow moose on top of the hill.*

·Wé áak'w déint áwé át woogoot wé sheech dzísk'u tlein. *The big cow moose was walking around in the vicinity of the pond.*

Sh eelk'át!' interj. *Shut up!; Be quiet!*

sheen noun *wooden bailer (for boat)*

shéen noun *large wooden spoon*

sheen x'ayee noun *dipper (for dipping water)*

Sheet'ká noun *Sitka*

·Sheet'kaadé ku.aa áyá wdusháayin Teikweidéech áyá. *She was married to a man from Sitka from Teikweidi clan.*

·Wéi Sheet'kaadáx' adátx'i at gutóox' áwé has du ée at dultóow. *The kids from Sitka are taught out in the wilderness.*

sheexw noun *close quarter bow and arrow*

at **shéex'i** noun *singers, choir*

VARIANTS: et shéex'i (C)

sheey noun *stick*
VARIANTS: sheey **kaḱáas'i**

sheey noun *limb, primary branch; limb knot*

at **shéeyi** noun *singer*
VARIANTS: et shéeyi (C)

sheey kaḱáas'i noun *splinter, sliver*
·Sheey **kaḱáas'i** du **jindáx** kei aawayísh. *She pulled a splinter out of her hand.*
·Du t'l'eikt yawdigiji sheey **kaḱáas'i** áx' wudlikít'. *It got infected where the splinter poked her finger.*

sheey tukagoodlí noun *limb knot*

sheey woolí noun *knot hole*

a **sheidí** noun *its horn*

sheishóox noun *rattle (of shaman)*
·Ch'et sheishóox áwé akaawach'ák'w. *She carved a murrelet rattle.*
·Sheishóox áwé akaawach'ák'w, kéel a káa yéi aawa.oo. *He carved a rattle and put a murrelet on it.*

sheixw noun *close quarter bow and arrow*
VARIANTS: sheexw

SHEIX' verb root

• **akaawashéix'** | **akashéix'** | ---

s/he praised him/her | s/he is praising him/her | ---.

THEME: O-ka-S-ø-shéix' (ø act)

for S to praise, glorify O; for S to approve, commend O; for S to comment on O

VARIANTS: -shéex' (An)

·Kawduwashíx' haa sháade háni. *Our leader was really praised.*

shéix'w noun *red alder*

shéix'w noun *orange (in color)*

shéiyi noun *Sitka spruce*

shex'wtáax'i noun *bright red or orange*

Shgagwei noun *Skagway*

at **shí** noun *music, singing, song*
VARIANTS: et shí (C)

·Ginjichwáan k'isáani áwé, wéix' has at shí. *The young British men are singing there.*

·A náḱ yaa nagúdi yaa shukanashéen. *She is singing as she is leaving it behind.*

shí noun *song*

·Shí áwé shukkwalaxóox. *I'm going to compose a song.*

·X'agáax' daakahidix' áwé at kashéex' shí áa dushí. *Songs of praise are sung in church.*

shich adj. *female (animal)*

VARIANTS: sheech

at **shí kóok** noun *radio, phonograph, stereo, music box, ipod; any device that plays music*

·Yóo tliyaa aasdéi ksaxát wéi kaxées' ax at shí kóok gúgu yís! *Attach the wire to that tree over there for my radio antenna!*

·Anóoshi x'asheeyí at shí kóok tóode too.áxjin. *We used to hear Russian songs on the radio.*

a **shís'k** noun *its green wood (of tree)*

a **shís'k** noun *its raw (flesh or meat); rare (meat)*

sh kadax'áshti hít noun *sawmill*

sh kahaadí adj. *crazy; insane; disturbed; mentally unbalanced*

sh kalneegí noun *preacher*

shkalneek noun *story*

·Xéet' a daat shkalneek kudzitee. *There is a story about a giant clam.*

·Tléi kei guxlats'áa i daat sh kalneek. *Gossip about you is not going to smell good.*

sh kalyéiyi noun *prostitute*

SHOO¹ verb root

• --- | **áx gaashóo** | ---

--- | *it's hanging there* | ---.

THEME: P-x ø-shoo~ (ga motion)

for a bulky item to hang, extend down along P

NOTES: This verb is one of a small set of motion verbs with extensional imperfective forms (Leer, 1991). It is distinguished by an imperfective form which requires the conjugation prefix, in this case ga-.

·Du doonyaaax k'oodás'i áx gaashóo. *His undershirt is hanging out.*

• **áx kei wlishóo** | --- | ---

it extends up there | --- | ---.

THEME: P-x kei l-shóo~ (ø motion)

for a complex object (esp. road) to extend up to P

·Dzeit áx kei wlishóo. *The ladder extends up there.*

• **áx yaawashóo** | --- | ---

it extends around it | --- | ---.

THEME: P-x ya-u-ø-shoo~ (ø motion)

for a slender item (esp. road) to extend around, along P

·Héen t'ikáx̄ yaawashóo k̄aa x̄'ooos deiyí. *The foot trail goes beside the river.*

·Shaanáx̄ yaawashóo wé k̄aa x̄'ooos deiyí. *The foot trail extends through the valley.*

SHOOCH verb root

• **wudishúch** | **dashóoch** | **dashúchx̄**

s/he bathed | *s/he is bathing* | *s/he bathes (regularly).*

THEME: S-d-shooch~ (ø act)

for S to take a bath

·Ús'aa een daa dushóoch *People bathe with soap.*

shóogunáx̄ Adverb (*at*) first; originally; in the beginning

SHOOK' verb root

• **kawdlishúk'** | --- | **kalshúk'x̄**

it cramped; it's cramping | --- | *it cramps (regularly).*

THEME: O-ka-d-l-shóok'~ (ø event)

for O to have cramps; for O to get shocked (by electricity)

·Ax̄ x̄'ooos kawdlishúk'. *My foot got a cramp.*

·Du gáts kalshúk'x̄. *His thighs cramp regularly.*

at **shook** noun laughter

SHOOK verb root

• **at wooshook** | **at shook** | ---

s/he laughed | *s/he laughs; s/he is laughing* | ---.

THEME: at S-ø-shook (na act)

for S to laugh; for S to smile (often with laughter)

a **shoowú** RelationalNoun *part of it; half of it*

·Du hididáx̄ kaay shoowú yéi kunaaléi hoon daakahídi. *The store is a half mile from her house.*

shoox̄' noun robin-like bird

shóo yax̄ Adverb turning over endwise

Shtax'héen noun Stikine River

shtéen káa noun steam engine, train

·A kayéik̄aa áwé k̄untoos.áx̄ch shtéen káa haadé yaa nakúxu. *We always listen for the sound of the steam engine when it's coming.*

sh tuwáa kasyéiyi noun tourist

a **shú** RelationalNoun *the end of it*

·Yá ax̄ l'eix̄ k'oodás' a wán shóot at k̄á! *Sew something to the edge of my dance shirt!*

du **shuká** noun *in front of him/her; his/her genealogy, history; his/her ancestors*

a **shuká** RelationalNoun *front of it; ahead of it*

·Cháatl tix'i yaa (ha)s a shuká nakúx. *They're setting halibut gear.*

·Keex'é shukát áwé shoodanookch ax léelk'w. *My grandfather wakes up before dawn.*

shukalxaaji noun *troller*

VARIANTS: shukelxaaji (C)

shunaxwáayi noun *axe*

·Du jixánx' yan satán wé shunaxwáayi! *Leave the axe near him!*

du **shutóox'** noun *outer side of his/her foot up to the anklebone*

a **shutú** RelationalNoun *(in) the corner, (on or along) the edge, end of it*

·Kóok shutú aawatséx. *She died. (Lit: S/he kicked the edge of the box.)*

a **shuwadaa** RelationalNoun *around it (bypassing it, avoiding it); around the end of it*

a **shuwee** RelationalNoun *the foot of it; below it (raised place); flat area at the end of it (lake); down from the crest of it (slope); the end of it (dock)*

VARIANTS: a shuyee

shux'áanáx Adverb *(at) first, originally*

·Shux'áanáx kaldaagéináx áwé dugwáal yá shí. *The drumming starts out slow in this song.*

·S'aak áwé shux'áanáx átx wududliyéx ax léelk'w du k'anooxú yís. *My grandmother's first labret was made out of bone.*

a **shuyee** RelationalNoun *the foot of it; below it (raised place); flat area at the end of it (lake); down from the crest of it (slope); the end of it (dock)*

VARIANTS: a shuwee

sh yáa awudanéiyi noun *respected person; gentleman; lady*

« T »

-t postpos. (*resting*) at; coming to, arriving at; moving about

NOTES: -t has different meanings depending on what verb it occurs with. With "sit" or "stand" it means "at"; with (ø-) conjugation motion verbs it means "coming to, arriving at"; with na-conjugation motion verbs it means "moving around, about".

·Gootl kát áa wé gáx. *The rabbit is sitting on a mound.*

·Háas' du éet yéi uwanéi yá yagiyee. *He has been vomiting today.*

tá noun *sleep*

·Du taayí yoo x'ayatánk. *She talks in her sleep.*

·Sheendé! Táach ikgwasháa. *Get up! You're going to oversleep. (Lit: Sleep will marry you.)*

TAA¹ verb root

• **wootaa | tá | teix**

s/he slept | s/he is sleeping | s/he sleeps (regularly).

THEME: S-ø-taa~ (na act)

for (singular) S to sleep, sleep alone

·Haaw yan awli.át a káa ngataayít. *He put branches down so he could sleep on them.*

• **a yáanáx yaawatáa | --- | ---**

s/he overslept | --- | ---.

THEME: a yáanáx ya-u-S-ø-táa~ (ø motion)

for S to oversleep

·A yáanáx yaawatáa. *She slept in.*

TAA³ verb root

• **awsitáa | asteix | asteix**

s/he steamed it | s/he is steaming it | s/he steams it (regularly).

THEME: O-S-s-taa~ (ø act)

for S to boil, steam O (food, esp. meat)

·Teey woodí dustéix. *Yellow cedar bark is boiled.*

·Anahoo s'in teen wudustaayí yak'ei. *Turnip boiled with carrots is good.*

a **táak** RelationalNoun *the bottom of it (a cavity)*

·Wé çayéis' tix' áwé du jín táakt yawdçíçh. *The steel cable poked him in the hand.*

táakw noun *winter; year*

·Shayadihéin t'l'áxch' táakwde yaa kunahéini. *There are a lot of dead branches when it becomes winter.*

·Oodzikaayi káa áyá táakwx' guçwaláaxw. *A lazy man will starve in the winter.*

taakw aanási noun *jellyfish*

táakw niyís noun (*in preparation*) *for winter*

·At toox'áan áyá táakwni yís, kaldáanaakx haa nasteech. *We are smoking fish for the winter because we are usually without money.*

·Táakw niyís kinaa.át áwé xwaa.oo. *I bought a coat for winter.*

taakw.eetí noun *summer; early summer*

·Gus'yadóoli taakw.eetix' haax kalyeech. *Sandpipers fly here in the early summer.*

·Kaashashxáaw taakw.eetix' haax kalyeech. *The dragonflies come in the summer time.*

TAAK¹ verb root

• **aawaták | --- | atákx**

s/he poked it | --- | s/he pokes it (regularly).

THEME: O-S-ø-taak~ (ø event)

for S to spear, prod, poke, jab at O

·Kínaa teen aawaták du gúk. *She pierced her ear with a quill.*

• **yaakw daak ayawliták | yaakw daak ayanalták | ---**

s/he pushed the boat out (with a pole) | s/he's pushing the boat out (with a pole) |

THEME: daak O-ya-S-I-taak~ (ø motion)

for S to pole, push O (canoe, boat) out away from the shore with a pole

·Tságaá een yaakw daak has ayawliták. *They pushed the boat offshore with a pole.*

táal noun *flat open basket woven from wide strips of bark (for carrying fish, etc.); large platter*

taan noun *sea lion*

·Shí anax naadaa wé taan geení. *There is blood coming from the sea lion's tail flippers.*

·Taan áa awsiteeni yé a niyaadé gunéi uwakúx. *He started motoring in the direction he had seen the sea lion.*

TAAN verb root

• **aawataan | yaa anátán | kei atánch**

s/he carried it | s/he's carrying it | s/he carries it (regularly).

THEME: O-S-ø-taan~ (ga motion)

for S to carry, take O (usually a container or hollow object)

·A yee.ádi gataan sháchgi tléigu yís! *Carry a container for swamp berries!*

·X'eesháa yaa anátán. *She is carrying a bucket.*

• **áa yan shukaawatán | --- | ---**

it ended there | --- | ---.

THEME: yan shu-ka-ø-taan~ (ø event)

for something to end

- **áa yaḡ aawatán | --- | áa yaḡ atánḡ**
s/he turned it over | --- | s/he turns it over (regularly).
 THEME: áa yaḡ O-S-ø-taan~ (ø motion)
for S to turn O (usually container, hollow object) over
- **akaawataan | yaa akanatán | yoo akayatánk**
s/he bent it | s/he is bending it | s/he bends it (regularly).
 THEME: O-ka-S-taan~ (na event)
for S to bend O (usually long, simple object) over
- **--- | akwshítán | ---**
 --- | *s/he's in the habit of doing it | ---.*
 THEME: O-ka-u-S-sh-tán (ga state)
for S to be in habit of doing O; for S to do O frequently because S enjoys doing it
 NOTES: In addition to hobbies, this verb can be used to describe habits with a negative connotation. For example: *Ḳaa yat'ei yoo x'atánk akwshítán* "S/he likes to talk behind people's backs" or: *Akwshítán Ḳaa yáḡ kei x'adatánch* "S/he likes to argue". In the negative, this verb is used to indicate that someone doesn't like to do something, and therefore doesn't do it often. For example: *Tlél akooshtán dak'éis'* "S/he doesn't like to sew (and therefore doesn't do it often)".
·Yéi kwdzigeiyi aa Ḳákwx' áwé akooshtánin yéi daané aḡ léelk'w.
My grandmother loved to make those little baskets.
- **át aawataan | --- | át yoo ayatánk**
s/he is carrying it around; s/he carries it around | --- | s/he carries it around (regularly).
 THEME: P-t O-S-ø-taan~ (na motion)
for O to carry O (usually container or hollow object) around at P
- **át aawatán | aadé yaa anatan | áḡ ataan**
s/he carried it there | s/he's carrying it there | s/he carries it there (regularly).
 THEME: P-t~ O-S-ø-taan~ (ø motion)
for S to carry, take O (usually a container or hollow object) to P
·Aas k'eyéet ash aawatán du ónayı. He leaned his rifle against the tree trunk.
- **--- | át astán | ---**
 --- | *s/he has it lying there | ---.*
 THEME: P-t O-S-s-taan (position)
for S to have O (usually long, complex object) lying at P
·Júḡ'aa tóot astán du jín. He has his arm in a sling.
- **--- | át shukatán | ---**
 --- | *it extends to it | ---.*
 THEME: P-t shu-ka-ø-tán (position)
for something to extend to, end at P
 NOTES: This verb only occurs in the imperfective.
·Ḳaa kasán tayeet shukatáni áwé yak'ei wéi s'él' kinaak.át. A raincoat that hangs below the waist is the best.

• --- | **át tán** | ---

--- | *it's sitting there* | ---.

THEME: P-t ø-tán (position)

for a container or hollow object to sit at P

NOTES: This verb only occurs in the imperfective.

·Tl'aadéin áwé át tán wé kóok. *The box is sitting sideways.*

• **a daa toowditaan** | --- | ---

s/he made a decision about it | --- | ---.

THEME: (yéi) tu-S-d-taan~ (na event)

for (singular) S to decide, make up one's mind (that way)

• **a daa yoo toowatán** | **a daa yoo tuwatánk** | **a daa yoo tuwatánk**

s/he thought about it | *s/he thinks about it*; *s/he is thinking about it* | *s/he thinks about it (regularly)*.

THEME: N daa yoo tu-S-ø-taan~ (ø act)

for (singular) S to think over, consider, make up one's mind about N

• **du éet x'eiwatán** | --- | **du éex x'ataan**

s/he spoke to him/her | --- | *s/he speaks to him/her (regularly)*.

THEME: N éet~ x'a-S-ø-taan~ (ø motion)

for S to speak, talk to N

·Tula.aan een du éet x'eiwatán. *He spoke to her with kindness.*

• **du jeedé x'awditaan** | --- | **du jeedé yoo x'aditánk**

s/he called him/her on the phone | --- | *s/he calls him/her on the phone (regularly)*.

THEME: N jeedé x'a-S-d-taan~ (na motion)

for S to call N on telephone

·Gayéis' layeixí jeedé x'awditaan du éet gadasheet. *She telephoned the blacksmith to help her.*

• **du jeet aawatán** | **du jeedé yaa anatán** | **du jeex ataan**

s/he gave it to him/her | *s/he is giving it to him/her* | *s/he gives it to him/her (regularly)*.

THEME: N jeet~ O-S-ø-taan~ (ø motion)

for S to give, take, hand O (usually container or hollow object) to N

·Wé k'ateil xákwti ax jeet tán!. *Hand me the empty pitcher!*

·Ax jeet tán wé kaxágwaa yeit, yáa s'áxt' aan yéi nkasaneiyit! *Hand me the mortar so I can use it on this devil's club!*

• **du jeet awsitán** | --- | **du jeex astaan**

s/he gave it to him/her | --- | *s/he gives it to him/her (regularly)*.

THEME: N jeet~ O-S-s-taan~ (ø motion)

for S to give, take, hand O (usually long, complex object) to N

·Yées aa gútl du jeet wududzitán. *He was given a new blunt arrow.*

·Ax jeet satán a káa dul.us'ku át! *Hand me the washboard!*

• **du jeet x'awditán** | --- | **du jeex x'adataan**

s/he called him/her on the phone | --- | *s/he calls him/her (regularly)*.

THEME: N jeet- x'a-S-d-taan~ (ø motion)

for S to call N on telephone

• **du jikaadax ayaawatán | --- | du jikaadax yaa atánc**

s/he moved it out of his/her way | --- | s/he moves it out of his/her way (regularly).

THEME: N jikaadax O-ya-u-S-ø-taan~ (ø motion)

for S to move O (usually container or hollow object) out of N's way

• **jiwsitaan | yaa jinastán | kei jisatánc**

it's rough | it's getting rough | it gets rough (regularly).

THEME: ji-s-taan~ (na event)

for the ocean to be rough

• **a kanax jiyawsitán | a kanax yaa jiyanasán | ---**

waves washed over it | waves are washing over it | ---.

THEME: N kanax ji-ya-s-taan~ (ø motion)

for waves to wash over N

·Has du yaagú kaanáx jiyawsitán. *Waves washed over their boat.*

• **kei awsitán | --- | kei astánc**

s/he brought it out | --- | s/he brings it out (regularly).

THEME: kei O-S-s-taan~ (ø motion)

for S to bring out, unearth O (usually long, complex object)(esp. from a box or other container or place which O is kept); for S to pick up, lift up O

·Du jin kei awsitán. *She raised her hand.*

• **kei jiwsitán | --- | ---**

s/he raised his/her hand | --- | ---.

THEME: kei ji-S-s-taan~ (ø motion)

for S to raise a hand

·Kaa yax kei jisatánc wáadishgaa. *The priest blesses people.*

·Keijin ax yaadéi kei jisataan! *Give me five!*

• **kut aawataan | --- | kut kei atánc**

s/he lost it | --- | s/he loses it (regularly).

THEME: kut O-S-ø-taan~ (ga motion)

for S to lose, misplace O (usually a container or hollow object)

·Ax kwádlí yanáak aa tsé kut gaytáan! *Don't misplace my pot cover!*

·Wé kwátl yana.áat'ani kut xwaataan. *I misplaced the lid for the pot.*

• **kux aawatán | --- | kux atánc**

s/he returned it | --- | s/he returns it (regularly).

THEME: kux O-S-ø-taan~ (ø motion)

for S to return O (usually a container or hollow object)

• **séew daak wusitán | séew daak nastán | séew daak satánx**

it's raining | it's starting to rain | it rains (regularly).

THEME: daak s-taan~ (ø event)

for rain, snow to fall

·L'éx'kw, kútl'kw nasteech séew daak wustaaní *Soil turns to mud when it rains.*

·Kaklahéen daak guxsataaní yáx̄ k̄uwatee. *The weather looks like it will snow (wet snow).*

• **x̄'awditaan | yaa x̄'andatán | yoo x̄'aditánk**

s/he spoke | s/he is speaking | s/he speaks (regularly).

THEME: x̄'a-S-d-taan~ (na event)

for S to speak, talk, make a speech

·A yáanáx̄ tsé x̄'anidataan! *Don't say too much now!*

• **yaax̄ aawataan | --- | yaax̄ yei atánch**

s/he carried it aboard | --- | s/he carries it aboard (regularly).

THEME: yaax̄ O-S-ø-taan~ (ǵa motion)

for S to carry O (usually container or hollow object) aboard (a boat)

• **yan aawatán | yánde yaa anatán | yax̄ ataan**

s/he put it down | s/he is putting it down | s/he puts it down (regularly).

THEME: yan~ O-S-ø-taan~ (ø motion)

for S to put down, lay down, leave, place O (usually container or hollow object)

·Wé té tlein a kaháadi káa yan tán! *Put that large rock on top of its cover!*

·Wé kóok̄ kak'ás'ti a yanáa yan aawatán. *He put plywood over the pit in the ground.*

• **a yanáax̄ at wootaan | --- | a yanáax̄ yei at tánch**

s/he covered it | --- | s/he covers it (regularly).

THEME: at S-ø-taan~ (ǵa event)

for S to cover (esp. pot) with something

·Tsaa eix̄i du daagú ágé a yanáax̄ yei at dutánch? *Is a cover put on when rendering seal oil?*

• **yan akawsitán | --- | ---**

s/he put it down | --- | ---.

THEME: yan~ O-ka-S-s-taan~ (ø motion)

for S to put down, lay down, leave, place O (usually quite small, stick-like object)

·Wéit tin x'úx' áwé a káa yan kaysatán i kooxéedayi! *Put your pencil on top of that book laying there!*

• **yan awsitán | --- | ---**

s/he put it down | --- | ---.

THEME: yan~ O-S-s-taan~ (ø motion)

for S to put down, lay down, leave, place O (usually long, complex object)

·Du jix̄ánx' yan satán wé shunax̄wáayi! *Leave the axe near him!*

• **yan jiwsitán | --- | ---**

s/he put his/her hand down | --- | ---.

THEME: yan~ ji-S-s-taan~ (ø motion)

for S to lower a hand

• **yan jiwsitán | --- | ---**

waves reached the beach | --- | ---.

THEME: yan~ ji-s-taan~ (ø motion)

for waves to reach the beach

• --- | **yóo katán** | ---

--- | *it's bent* | ---.

THEME: yóo ka-ø-tán (position)

for something to be bent

NOTES: This verb only occurs in the imperfective.

·Yóo katán wé tuháayi. *The nail is bent.*

·Ch'áak' lú yóo katán. *A bald eagle's beak is curved.*

• **yoo x'eiwatán** | **yoo x'ayatánk** | **yoo x'ayatánk**

s/he talked | s/he is talking | s/he talks (regularly).

THEME: yoo x'a-S-ø-taan~ (ø act)

for S to talk, speak

·K'aankak.eetx' yoo x'eiwatán. *He spoke in public.*

·A géide yoo x'ayatánk wé aadé át kadu.aakw yé. *He is speaking out against the proposed decision.*

tánaa noun *spear (for devilfish)*

du **taaní (TC)** noun *his/her umbilical cord*

VARIANTS: du taanú (AtT)

du **taanú (AtT)** noun *his/her umbilical cord*

VARIANTS: du taaní (TC)

taan x'adaadzaayí noun *horsetail*

taashuká noun *river flats; tidelands; mudflats*

taat noun *night*

·Haa k'idaaká ku.óowu taat kanax has at wooshee. *Our neighbors sang all night long.*

·Taat kanax oonkaal'eixín. *I would have danced all night.*

taat aayí adéli noun *night watchman*

taat sitgawsáani noun *midnight*

taat yeen noun *during the night; in the middle of the night*

TAAW verb root

• **aawatáw** | **atáaw** | **atáawx**

s/he stole it | s/he steals it | s/he steals it (regularly).

THEME: O-S-ø-táaw~ (ø act)

for S to steal O

·At géit wudzigít wé káa átx'i aawutáawu. *He went against the law when he stole the man's belongings.*

táaw s'aatí noun *thief*

TAAX' verb root

• **ash wusitáax'** | --- | **kei ash satáx'ch**

it bit him/her/it | --- | it bites him/her/it (regularly).

THEME: O-s-taax'~ (ga event)

for an insect to bite O

NOTES: Note that ash wusitáax' and awsitáax' both have basically the same meaning "it bit him/her/it". The difference is that the object pronoun ash "him/her/it" is used when the referent is prominent in the conversation.

·Xeitl táax'aa x̄at wusitáax'. *A horsefly bit me.*

·Wanatiχch wusitáax' du wankach'eek̄. *The ant bit his little finger.*

táax'aa noun *mosquito*

táax'aa x̄'uskudayáat' noun *daddy long legs; mosquito eater*

táax'ál' noun *needle*

·Táax'ál' x̄'aaan áwé ax̄ t'l'eik̄ tóode yawdigeech. *The needle point poked my finger.*

táax' noun *slug, snail*

TAAx'w verb root

• **wootáax'w | yei natáx'w | yoo yatáx'w**

it sank | it's sinking | it sinks (regularly).

THEME: ø-táax'w (na event)

for something to sink

taay noun *fat; blubber*

·Guwakaan a taayí teen awsi.ée. *She cooked deer with the fat on.*

·Guwakaan taayí kas'úk̄xu yís akaawaxaash. *She cut up deer fat for frying.*

táay noun *garden; field*

·Dákwasi át̄x̄ dulyéix̄ táay yíx'. *Rendered fat is used in the garden.*

·Wé káts táay káa yéi na.oo! *Put the pounded shell powder on the garden!*

táay kahéixi noun *gardener*

tadanóox' noun *turtle*

VARIANTS: kanóox', tanóox', tadanóox'u (At)

táḡaa noun *lancet*

taḡanís noun *sapling; pole made from sapling*

a **taká** RelationalNoun *the inside surface of its bottom (of container, vessel)*

·Xáay kayeix̄táḡu a takáx' yéi na.oo! *Put yellow cedar shavings in the bottom of it!*

tak̄aadí noun *rockslide*

VARIANTS: teḡaadí (C)

táḡl noun *hammer*

tás noun *thread; sinew*

a **tási** noun *its sinew*

tatgé noun *yesterday*

·Gayéis' t'éix'i sháade háni haat **kuwatin** tatgé. *The chief blacksmith traveled here yesterday.*

·At géide ayawsikaa du kék' tatgé. *She spoke wrongly against her younger sister yesterday.*

tatóok noun *cave*

tawéi noun *mountain sheep, bighorn sheep*

tax'aayí noun *rock point*

taxhéeni noun *soup broth; soup*

·Éil' eetéénáx yatee wé taxhéeni. *The broth needs salt.*

Taxhéeni noun *Takhini hot springs (north of Whitehorse, Yukon Territory)*

tayashagoo noun *small red sea anemone*

tayataayí noun *sea anemone*

a **tayee** RelationalNoun *underneath it; beneath it; below it*

·Wé aas chéx'i tayeet áwé tookéen. *We are sitting in the shade of the tree.*

·Kéi daḵinji s'áaxw tlein a tayeet kaa luwagúk séew tóodáx. *People ran under the big umbrella out of the rain.*

tayees noun *stone axe*

tayeidí noun *bladder rack; rock weed; yellow seaweed*

té noun *stone; rock*

·Téix' gwáa wégé átḵ dulyeixín chooneit sákw. *Little stones must have been used to make arrows.*

·Wé té tlein a kaháadi káa yan tán! *Put that large rock on top of its cover!*

TEE¹ verb root

• **a eetéénáx wootee | a eetéénáx yatee | a eetéénáx yoo yateek**

he/she/it needed it | he/she/it needs it | he/she/it needs it (regularly).

THEME: N eetéénáx O-ø-tee~ (na state)

for O to need, lack, require N

·Yées túlaa eetéénáx xat yatee. *I need a new drill.*

·Kooxéedaa eetéénáx yatee wé shaatk'. *The young girl needs a pencil.*

• **kuowdzitee | kudzitee | ---**

it existed; s/he was born | it exists; s/he is alive | ---.

THEME: O-ku-d-s-tee~ (ga state)

for O to be, be in existence, live; for O to be born

·Tsú yáa ax tláa ku.aa Sheet'kax' áyá kuowdzitee. *Ka du éek' tsú áa kuowdzitee. My mother was born in Sitka. And her brother was also born there.*

·Tléil xwasakú daakw.aa xáat sá a k'anooxú kusteeeyí. *I don't know which fish have beards.*

• **(noun)-x wusitee | (noun)-x sitee | ---**

s/he became a (noun) | s/he is a (noun) | ---.

THEME: P-x O-s-tee~ (na state)

for O to be P (a member of a group); for O to become P

NOTES: This verb requires that the preceding noun phrase have the -x postposition. In the forms given here, (noun) can be replaced by any noun which makes sense. An example is the name of a profession such as: asgeiwú "seiner" as in: asgeiwúx wusitee "s/he became a seiner". Another example is the name of a moiety such as: ch'áak' naa "eagle moiety" in the common phrase: Ch'áak' naax xat sitee "I am of the Eagle moiety". Please see the example sentences for more options.

·Ka xát tsú ax toowú yak'éi yaa a káa yéi xat gugwateeyí yaa Lingítx xat sateeyí. *And I too am thankful that I'm part of this being that I'm Lingít.*

·L s'eikx usiteeyi neil áyá. *This is a smoke-free home.*

• **sh tóogáa wdittee | sh tóogáa ditee | sh tóogáa yoo diteek**

s/he was grateful | s/he is grateful | s/he is grateful (regularly).

THEME: sh tóogáa O-d-tee~ (na state)

for O to be grateful, thankful, satisfied

·Sh tóogáa wdittee ax yooowú. *My stomach was satisfied.*

• **tleyéi yéi wootee | tleyéi yéi yatee | tleyéi yéi teex**

he/she/it became still | s/he is still | he/she/it is still (regularly).

THEME: tleyéi yéi O-ø-tee~ (na state)

for O to be still, quiet; for O to stop (car, clock, e.g.)

·Wé yaakw tlein Aangóonx' tleyéi yéi wootee. *The big boat stopped in Angoon.*

• **du wakshiyeex' yéi wootee | du wakshiyeex' yéi yatee | du wakshiyeex' yéi teex**

he/she/it appeared before him/her | he/she/it is in front of his/her eyes | he/she/it appears before him/her (regularly).

THEME: N wakshiyeex' yéi O-ø-tee~ (na state)

for O to appear to N; for O to be apparent to N

·I wakshiyeex' yéi yatee. *It's in front of your eyes.*

• **du xánx' yéi wootee | du xánx' yéi yatee | du xánx' yéi teex**

s/he was with him/her | s/he is with him/her | s/he stays with him/her (regularly).

THEME: P-x' yéi O-ø-tee~ (na state)

for O to be, stay, remain at P; for O to dwell, live at P

·Ch'a yóo Anóoshi Aanix' yaa German shaawát áyá du xánx' yéi wootee. *While in Russia he was with a German woman.*

·Ax sée du kacháwli áwé ixkéex' yéi yatee. *My daughter's sweetheart lives down south.*

• **a yáx wootee | a yáx yatee | ---**

he/she/it was like it | he/she/it is like it | ---.

THEME: N yáx O-ø-tee~ (na state)

for O to be like, similar to N

·Wé yées xwaasdáa gákw yáx yatee. *The new tent is stiff.*

·Gan eeti kél't' kugáas' yáx yatee. *Ashes from the fireplace are gray.*

• **yéi koowatee | yéi kuwatee | yéi yoo kuyateek**

the weather was that way | the weather is that way | the weather is that way (regularly).

THEME: (yéi) ku-ø-tee~ (na state)

for the weather to be (that way)

NOTES: To specify how the weather is, replace yéi with a weather term + yáx. For example: séew yáx kuwatee "it looks like rain". In the negative, one can say: tlél áyáx kootí "the weather looks bad".

·Kaklahéen daak guxsataaní yáx kuwatee. *The weather looks like it will snow (wet snow).*

• **--- | yéi tuwatee | ---**

--- | s/he feels that way | ---.

THEME: (yéi) O-tu-ø-tee~ (na state)

for O to want to do, feel like doing (that); for O to feel a certain way

·Eeshandéin tuwatee. *He's feeling sad.*

• **yéi wootee | yéi yatee | yóo yateek**

he/she/it was that way | he/she/it is that way | he/she/it is that way (regularly).

THEME: (yéi) O-ø-tee~ (na state)

for O to be (that way)

·Ká xát tsú ax toowú yak'éi yaa a káa yéi xat gugwateeyí yaa

Lingít xat sateeyí. *And I too am thankful that I'm part of this being that I'm Lingít.*

·Wé al'oon tlél wáa sá wootee. *The hunt went alright.*

TEE² verb root

• **aadé aawatee | aadé yaa anatéen | aadé yoo ayateek**

s/he carried it there | s/he is carrying it there | s/he carries it there (regularly).

THEME: P-dé O-S-ø-tee~ (na motion)

for S to carry, take O (general, often compact object) to P

·Du gwéili tóode aawatee wé gíl'aa. *He put the grindstone in his bag.*

• **aadé awsitee | aadé yaa anastéen | aadé yoo asiteek**

s/he carried it there | s/he is carrying it there | s/he carries it there (regularly).

THEME: P-dé O-S-s-tee~ (na motion)

for S to carry, take O (solid, often complex object) to P

·S'igeidí káx gaatáa héen táakde awsitee. *He set a trap underwater for beaver.*

• **aaḡ aawatée | --- | aaḡ kei ateech**

s/he picked it up off of it | --- | s/he picks it up off of it (regularly).

THEME: P-dáx O-S-ø-tee~ (ga motion)

for S to pick O (general, compact object) up off of P

·Aax̄ gati wéi kaxil'aa kadushxeet t'áa yá galgú! *Pick up the eraser and clean the chalkboard!*

• **ashoowsitee | ashusitee | yoo ashusiteek**

s/he expected him/her/it | s/he's expecting him/her/it | s/he expects him/her/it (regularly).

THEME: O-shu-S-s-tee~ (na state)

for S to anticipate, foresee O; for S to expect, consider O likely to happen or arrive

·Ch'u dziyáak áwé ishuwtusitee. *We were expecting you a while ago*

·Ch'u tliyaatgé áwé shux̄wsitee. *I was expecting it the other day.*

• --- | **át akatéen** | ---

--- | *s/he has it lying there* | ---.

THEME: P-t O-ka-S-téen (positional)

for S to have (round, spherical) O lying at P

·Kas'ëet katix̄'aa tlein áyá yaakwt kax̄atéen. *I have a big screwdriver lying in the boat.*

• --- | **át satéen** | ---

--- | *it's sitting there* | ---.

THEME: P-t s-téen (position)

for a solid, often complex object to sit at P

NOTES: This verb only occurs in the imperfective.

·Yées washéen a géekt satéen wé yaakw. *A new motor sits at the stern of that boat.*

• **awsitee | yaa anastéen | kei asteech**

s/he carried it | s/he is carrying it | s/he carries it (regularly).

THEME: O-S-s-tee~ (ga motion)

for S to carry, take O (solid, often complex object)

• **áx̄ aawatee** | --- | ---

s/he put it there | --- | ---.

THEME: P-x̄ O-S-ø-tee~ (ga motion)

for S to install, hang, place O at P

• **áx̄ ashayaawatée** | --- | **áx̄ ashayateex̄**

s/he hung it there | --- | *s/he hangs it there (regularly).*

THEME: P-x̄ O-sha-ya-S-ø-tee~ (ø motion)

for S to hang up O at P (esp. to dry)

·Wé atx̄'aan hídí yee áwé áx̄ ashayaawatée wé x̄áat. *She hung the fish inside the smokehouse.*

·Jikakáas' káx̄ ashayaawatée wé gaat atx̄'aan hídí yeex'. *She hung the smokee salmon on the stick in the smokehouse.*

• **ayawdítee | yei ayandatéen | yei ayadateech**

it's stormy | it's getting stormy | it gets stormy (regularly).

THEME: a-ya-d-tee~ (ga event)

for the weather to be stormy, rough

·Dákte át xóon áwé ayawdítee. *An offshore east wind is blowing.*

·Kúnáx̄ k'eeljáa yéi ayagux̄datée ách áyá haa yaagú dákdé tusa^{x̄}út'x'. *It's going to get stormy so we are dragging our boats up.*

• **héent ayaawatée | --- | héenx ayatee**

s/he baptized him/her | --- | s/he baptizes him/her (regularly).

THEME: héent~ O-ya-S-ø-tee~ (ø motion)

for S to baptize, immerse (singular) O in water or pour water upon O as a religious rite

·Johnch héent ayaawatée haa Aan^káawu. *John baptised our lord.*

• **du jeet aawatée | --- | du jeex atee**

s/he gave it to him/her | --- | s/he gives it to him/her (regularly).

THEME: N jeet~ O-S-ø-tee~ (ø motion)

for S to give, take, hand O (general, esp. abstract object) to N

·Du gúk yis náakw du jeet wuduwatée. *He was given medicine for his ear.*

·Ch'a góot yéidei yéi jiné has du jeex dutee wéi k'atxáan. *Cowards are given different jobs to perform.*

• **du jeet akaawatée | du jeedé yaa akanatéen | du jeex akatee**

s/he gave it to him/her | s/he's giving it to him/her | s/he gives it to him/her (regularly).

THEME: N jeet~ O-ka-S-tee~ (ø motion)

for S to give, take, hand O (round object) to N

·Haa léelk'u hás tuwáadáx áwé gútk haa jeet kawduwatée. *If it wasn't for our elders, we wouldn't be here. (Lit: Because of our elders, we were given a dime.)*

·Kaashaxáshaa ax jeet katí! *Hand me the scissors!*

• --- | **kát adatéen | ---**

--- | s/he is wearing it | ---.

THEME: kát O-S-d-tee~ (position)

for S to wear O

NOTES: This verb only occurs in the imperfective. For all other modes, speakers use the verb: yéi aawa.oo 's/he wore it'.

·Kux dak'ool'een áwé kát adatéen du k'oodás'i. *He's wearing his shirt backwards.*

• **du kát ashuwatée | --- | du káx ashutee**

s/he blamed it on him/her | --- | s/he blames it on him/her (regularly).

THEME: P-t~ O-shu-S-ø-tée~ (ø motion)

for S to bring O (abstract, esp. shame, blame, joy) onto P

NOTES: This verb can be used with nouns such as joy, shame, but note that when no noun is explicitly given, the meaning is "blame" for this verb. N éet~ can replace N kát~ to give the same meaning. For example, du éet ashuwatée "s/he blamed it on him/her". To blame someone for eating something, use N x'éit~, as in: du x'éit shuxwaatée "I blamed him for eating it". To blame someone for doing something with the hands, use N jeet~, as in: du jeet shuxwaatée "I blamed him for doing it".

·Yéi daayaduká, "Tlél kadéix' haa káx sheeteek!" *He is told "Don't bring shame on us!"*

• **káx awditee | --- | káx yéi adateech**

s/he put it on | --- | s/he puts it on (regularly).

THEME: káx O-S-d-tee~ (ǵa event)

for S to put on O (shirt, dress, etc.)

• **kei aawatée | --- | kei ateech**

s/he brought it out | --- | s/he brings it out (regularly).

THEME: kei O-S-ø-tee~ (ø motion)

or S to bring out, unearth O (general, often compact object)(esp. from a box or other container or place which O is kept); for S to pick up, lift up O

·Gaan woolí a kaháadi áa kei aawatée. *He put the cover for the smoke hole up there.*

• **neil aawatée | --- | neilx atee**

s/he brought it inside | --- | s/he brings it inside (regularly).

THEME: neil O-S-ø-tee~ (ø motion)

for S to carry, take O (general, often compact object) home, inside

·Kaduch'áak'w lítaa sákw yak'éiyi aa ǵayéis' neil tí! *Bring home a good piece of iron for a carving knife!*

• **du x'éix aawatee | --- | du x'éix ateex**

s/he fed it to him/her/it | --- | s/he feeds it to him/her/it (regularly).

THEME: N x'éix O-S-ø-tee~ (na event)

for S to feed O to N; for S to give O to N to eat

·Náakw du x'éix wuduwatee du kalóox'sháni néegooch. *She was given medicine for her bladder pain.*

·Náakw yís kayaaní ashigóok, áx' kú.aa akwdlixiéitl' kaa x'éix aa wuteeyí. *He knows medicinal plants but he is afraid to give them to anyone.*

• **du x'éix at wootee | du x'éix yaa at natéen | du x'éix at teex**

s/he fed him/her/it | s/he is feeding him/her/it | s/he feeds him/her/it (regularly).

THEME: N x'éix at S-ø-tee~ (na event)

for S to feed N, give food to N (for immediate consumption)

·Tlé kilaa kát áwé kaa x'éix has at wootee. *They fed the people from platters.*

• **yan aawatée | --- | yax atee**

s/he put it down | --- | s/he puts it down (regularly).

THEME: yan~ O-S-ø-tee~ (ø motion)

for S to put down, lay down, leave, place O (general, often compact object)

·Du jixáni yan tí wé lítaa, dleey aan akǵwaxáash! *Leave the knife near her, she will cut meat with it!*

·Ch'áagu aa kaǵ'il'aa stoox káx' áwé yan dutéeych yagat'aayít. *The irons of long ago were set on the stove to heat up.*

• **yan akaawatée | --- | yax akatee**

s/he put it down | --- | s/he puts it down (regularly).

THEME: yan~ O-ka-S-ø-tee~ (ø motion)

for S to put down, lay down, leave, place O (round, spherical object)

·Du jintáak káa yan akaawatée du tli'k'kakéesi. *He put his ring in the center of his palm.*

·Atxá aax yéi awusneiyi yé, dáanaa a eetix' yan akaawatée. *She put money in place of the food she picked up.*

• **yan awsitée | --- | yax astee**

s/he put it down | --- | s/he puts it down (regularly).

THEME: yan~ O-S-s-tee~ (ø motion)

for S to put down, lay down, leave, place O (solid, often complex object)

·Wéi kashóok' gwéil ax xeeek káa yan satí! *Set the heating pad on my upper arm!*

·Wéidu gánch gwéili nadáakw káa yan satí! *Put that bag of tobacco on the table!*

TEE³ verb root

• **ax'eiwatee | ax'atee | yoo ax'ayateek**

s/he imitated him/her | s/he's imitating him/her | s/he imitates him/her (regularly).

THEME: O-x'a-S-ø-tee (na act)

for S to imitate O; for S to mimic O's speech; for S to quote O

teel noun *scar*

téel noun *shoe(s)*

·I téeli yee.át x'usyeeex' yéi na.oo! *Put your shoes at the foot of the bed!*

·Wooshdakádin x'oosdé awdiyik du téeli. *He put his shoes on the wrong feet.*

téel daakeyéis'i (C) noun *shoe polish*

téel ikkeidí noun *moccasin top*

téel layeixí noun *shoemaker, cobbler*

téel tukanáгаа noun *wooden form for shaping/stretching moccasins*

VARIANTS: téel kanáгаа

téel x'adzaasí noun *shoelace(s)*

VARIANTS: téel x'akadzaasi, téel x'agudzaasi

·Du téel x'adzaasí akaawadúx'. *She tied her shoelaces.*

téel x'agudzaasí noun *shoelace(s)*

VARIANTS: téel x'adzaasí; téel x'akadzaasi

téel x'akadzaasí noun *shoelace(s)*

VARIANTS: téel x'adzaasí, téel x'agudzaasi

téel' noun *dog salmon; chum salmon*

·Tsu tsá yá naax satí ku.aa áyá yaa téel' áyá haa shukáx sitee, L'eeneidí. *Also the dog salmon is our clan crest, L'eeneidí.*

teen postpos. *(along) with, by means of; as soon as*

VARIANTS: téen, tin, tín, een

·Tsaa eixí teen áwé yak'ei t'á at x'éeshi. *Dry fish king salmon is good with seal oil.*

·Du jintáak teen at'ácht wé kadu.uxxu át. *She is slapping the balloon with the palm of her hand.*

TEEN verb root

- **aadé koo_uwateen | aadé yaa k_unatin | aadé yoo k_uyateenk**

s/he traveled there | s/he is traveling there | s/he travels there (regularly).

THEME: P-dé k_u-S-ø-teen~ (na motion)

for S to travel, go on a trip to P

·Haadé yaa s k_unatin Waashdan K_wáan. *The Americans are traveling here.*

·Yáa k_utaanx' aadé k_ugax_utootéen ixkée ch'a g_aaxtusatéen wé sháa. *This summer we are going to travel down south just to see the girls.*

- **át ku_uwatín | --- | áx k_uteen**

s/he traveled there | --- | s/he travels there (regularly).

THEME: P-t~ k_u-S-ø-teen~ (ø motion)

for S to travel, go on a trip to P

·G_ayéis' t'èix'i sháade háni haat k_uwatín tatgé. *The chief blacksmith traveled here yesterday.*

·Yáa k_utaanx' aadé k_ugax_utootéen ixkée ch'a g_aaxtusatéen wé sháa. *This summer we are going to travel down south just to see the girls.*

- **awlitín | altín | altínx**

s/he watched him/her/it | s/he is watching him/her/it | s/he watches him/her/it (regularly).

THEME: O-S-l-teen~ (ø act)

for S to look at, gaze at, watch O; for S to watch, take care of, mind, look after O

·X_uaan yáx teeyi gis'óok, tlél dultínx *When the northern lights are red, they aren't to be looked at.*

·K'idéin gé sh eeltín? *Are you taking good care of yourself?*

- **awsiteen | --- | ---**

s/he sees it; s/he saw it | --- | ---.

THEME: O-S-s-teen~ (g_a event)

for S to see, behold O (usually specific)

·Dzísk'w awusteeni tle a dachóon kéi uwagút. *When he saw the moose he turned to walk straight towards it.*

·Aagáa tsá xwsiteeni yé. *It's about time I saw it; I finally saw it.*

- **--- | ayatéen | ---**

--- | s/he can see it | ---.

THEME: O-S-ø-teen~ (ga state)

for S to see, perceive O (often abstract)

NOTES: This verb only occurs in the imperfective.

·A g_uwanyáadé ágé iyatéen? *Do you see the difference?*

·Yeeyteen has du téix' tootx áyá toodé has yee uwaxích haa k_u.éex'i. *You all can see that our hosts thank you from their hearts.*

- **--- | ku_uwatéen / k_uyatéen | ku_uwatínx**

--- | s/he has sight | s/he recognizes people (regularly).

THEME: **ku-S-ø-téen** (ga state)

for *S* to have sight (see people)

NOTES: Note that this verb has the prefix **ku-**, which often refers to "people." The only form in which this specific meaning seems to arise however, is the repetitive imperfective form, which translates as "recognizes people." This verb is often used with the adverb **k'idéin**, as in: **tlél k'idéin kooxáteen** "I don't see well."

• --- | **tlél kooshtéen** | ---

--- | *s/he is blind* | ---.

THEME: **tlél ku-S-sh-téen** (ga state)

for *S* to be blind

TÉES'SHÁN verb root

• **kawlitées'shán** | **kulitées'shán** | ---

it was a sight to behold | *it's a sight to behold* | ---.

THEME: **ka-u-l-tées'shán** (ga state)

for something to be fascinating to watch, to be a wonderful sight

·**X'eis'awáa l'eixí kulitées'shan nooch.** *The dance of the ptarmigan is always a wonder to behold.*

teet noun wave; swell

·**Áa kaadé xaatéen teet.** *I see waves on the lake.*

teet x'acháxi noun foam (on waves); sponge

téet' noun vein; tendon (inside body)

TEEX' verb root

• **kawdzitíx'** | --- | **kastíx'x**

it's crooked; s/he is crooked, wicked | --- | *it gets crooked (regularly).*

THEME: **O-ka-d-s-téex'~** (ø event)

for *O* to be crooked, wicked

VARIANTS: **-teix'**

·**Tléi kawdzitíx' a yá shawtoot'éex'i.** *It's face twisted when we clubbed it.*

·**Du toowú kawdzitíx'** *His inner thoughts are crooked.*

téey noun patch

du **téey** noun his/her chin

téeyí noun soaked dried fish

teey woodí noun yellow cedar bark (for weaving)

VARIANTS: **teey hoodí** (T)

·**Teey woodí naaxeinx dulyéix.** *Yellow cedar bark is used to make a chilkat robe.*

·**Teey woodí dustéix.** *Yellow cedar bark is boiled.*

teik noun shawl; cape; poncho

Teikweidi noun *Teikweidi*, locally called "Brown Bear"; a clan of the Eagle moiety whose principal crest is the Brown Bear

·Sheet'kaadé ku.aa áyá wdusháayin Teikweidéech áyá. *She was married to a man from Sitka from Teikweidi clan.*

·Teikweidi dachxán áyá xát. *I am a grandchild of the Teikweidi.*

téil noun *pitch scab* (where bark has been removed); *pitchwood*

·X'aaan aan delyéix téil. *Pitchwood is used to make fire.*

·Téil dei yaaxt la.át. *Scraps of pitchwood are lying along the road.*

téix noun *boiled food; broth*

VARIANTS: at téixi, a téixi

·Wé guwakaan dleeyí at x'axéedli k'idéin aax xásh, téix sákw! *Cut the trimming off the deer meat well for the broth!*

a **téixi** noun *boiled food; broth*

VARIANTS: at téixi, téix

·Stoox káa yan sa.in wé at téixi! *Set the broth on top of the stove!*

TEIX' verb root

• **át akawlitíx' | aadé yaa akanaltíx' | áx aklatéex'**

s/he screwed it on it | s/he's screwing it on it | s/he screws it on it (regularly).

THEME: P-t~ O-ka-S-l-téex'~ (ø event)

for S to screw O into P

VARIANTS: -téix'~

·A x'oosi k'idéin át kalatéx'! *Screw the leg on it good!*

• **x'éit akawlitíx' | x'éide yaa akanaltíx' | x'éix aklatéex'**

s/he locked it | s/he's locking it | s/he locks it (regularly).

THEME: x'éi-t~ O-ka-S-l-teeex'~ (ø event)

for S to lock O

VARIANTS: -téix'~

·X'éidei kakgilatíx' yé ch'a yeisú lingít áwu. *There are still people in the place you are locking.*

du **téix'** noun *his/her heart*

·Yeeytéen has du téix' tóotx áyá toodé has yee uwaxích haa ku.éex'i. *You all can see that our hosts thank you from their hearts.*

·Wé káa watsix téix'i akawlis'úk. *The man fried caribou heart.*

du **teiyí** noun *his/her bile*

té kas'úgwaa yeit (T) noun *cast-iron skillet*

té káas' noun *rock crevice; fissure in rock*

té k'áatl' noun *wide, flat stone (used for cooking)*

té shanaxwáayi noun *sledgehammer*

té tayee tlóoxu noun *little bullhead (found under beach rocks)*

té xóow noun *cairn; rock pile*

tin postpos. *(along) with, by means of; as soon as*

VARIANTS: *tín, teen, téen, een*

·Dáanaa *tín* has akoodlénx̄aa. *They tempted him with money.*

·A_x dlaak' *tín* Xunaadé kugax̄tootéen kanat'á k'uk'éet' yís. *We are going to travel to Hoonah to pick blueberries with my sister.*

tináa noun *copper shield*

·Yadál wé tináa. *The copper shield is heavy.*

tínx noun *alpine bearberry, kinnikinnick*

·Tínx kaxwéix̄ oowayáa tl'átgi káx' k'u.aa ka.éix̄. *Bearberries look like cranberries but they grow on the ground.*

tíx noun *flea*

·Líl tíx eewustáax'ík! *Don't let the bedbugs bite! (Lit: Don't let the fleas bite you!)*

·Eesháan, haa keidlí awsitáax' wé tíx. *Our poor dog was bit by a flea.*

tíxwjaa (At) noun *sound of stamping, pounding fists, clapping; sound of running quickly*

VARIANTS: *túxjaa (TC)*

tíx' noun *rope*

·Cháatl tíx'i yaa (ha)s a shuká na_kúx̄. *They're setting halibut gear.*

·Tíx' k'a x'óow tin *geegách'* awliyéx̄ t'ukanéiyi jeeyís. *She made a hammock for the baby with rope and a blanket.*

tíx' yádi noun *string*

tíyaa noun *chisel*

too- Pronoun *we [subject]*

VARIANTS: *tu-*

·Tuháayi teen áwé át kawtusix'óo. *We nailed it on it with a nail.*

a **tóo at dult'ix'xi át** noun *freezer*

VARIANTS: *a tóo at dult'ix' át, a tóox' at dult'ix' át*

·Haa a tóox' at dult'ix' át shaawahík dzísk'u dleeyi teen. *Our freezer is full of moose meat.*

TOOK² verb root

• **kei wjitúk | --- | kei ishtúkx̄**

it exploded | --- | it explodes (regularly).

THEME: *kei sh-tóok~ (ø event)*

for something to explode, blow up

·Ganyal'óot' ganaltáakdáx̄ kéi wjitúk. *The flame shot up out of the fire.*

took noun *needlefish*

du **tóok** noun *his/her buttocks, butt*

toolch'án noun *top (spinning toy)*

VARIANTS: toolch'én (T), toolch'ánaa (At)

·Yaa kanajúx wé toolch'án. *The top is spinning.*

a **tóonáx kadus'íks' át** noun *straw (for drinking)*

tóonáx kaateen noun *mirror*

·Wé tóonáx kaateen kaadé awsiteen du yahaayi. *He saw his image in the mirror.*

tóos' noun *shark*

·Tóos' hitdáx áwé du xúx. *Her husband is from the Shark house.*

toow noun *tallow, hard fat*

TOOW verb root

• **aawatóow | atóow | yoo ayatóowk**

s/he read it | s/he reads it; s/he is reading it | s/he reads it (regularly).

THEME: O-S-ø-tóow (na act)

for S to read O

VARIANTS: -teew (An)

·Du jiyee yan aawatée wé atóowu x'úx'. *She placed the book he was reading near him.*

• **du éex' at wulitóow | du éex' at latóow | ---**

s/he taught him/her | s/he's teaching him/her | ---.

THEME: P-x' at S-l-tóow (ø act)

for S to teach P

NOTES: With the noun phrase du ée "to him/her; in his/her company", the postposition -x' has a variant form -ø (unmarked). Therefore, you will notice that in some examples, the postposition -x' is present, as in: du éex' at wulitóow "s/he taught him/her" and in others it is not, as in: du ée at wulitóow "s/he taught him/her". Both forms are acceptable and have the same meaning.

·Du káak du ée at latóow. *His maternal uncle is teaching him.*

·Du ée yan at wududlitóow kaa oox yéi daanéiyi yis. *She completed dentistry school.*

• **du éex' awlitóow | du éex' altóow | ---**

s/he taught it to him/her | s/he is teaching it to him/her | ---.

THEME: P-x' O-S-l-tóow (ø act)

for S to teach O to P

NOTES: With the noun phrase du ée "to him/her; in his/her company", the postposition -x' has a variant form -ø (unmarked). Therefore, you will notice that in some examples, the postposition -x' is present, as in: du éex' awlitóow "s/he taught him/her" and in others it is not, as in: du ée awlitóow "s/he taught him/her". Both forms are acceptable and have the same meaning.

·Giyakw Kwáan yoo x'atángi kóox' altóow. *He is teaching people the Alutiq language.*

• **sh tóo at wudlitóow | sh tóo at iltóow | sh tóo at iltóowx**

s/he studied | s/he studies; s/he is studying | s/he studies (regularly).

THEME: sh tóo at S-d-l-tóow (ø act)

for S to study, teach oneself

• **sh tóo awdlitóow | sh tóo altóow | sh tóo altóowx**

s/he studied it | s/he is studying it | s/he studies it (regularly).

THEME: sh tóo O-S-d-l-tóow (ø act)

for S to study, learn O; for S to practice, rehearse O

·Sh tóo awdlitóow ɛ́ix'jaa k'óok al.áxji. *He taught himself to play the piano.*

• **wuditóow | datóow | yoo ditóowk**

s/he read | s/he reads; s/he is reading | s/he reads (regularly).

THEME: S-d-tóow (na act)

for S to read

VARIANTS: -t'éw (An)

toow s'eenáa noun *candle*

·Toow s'eenáa át has akawligán. *They lit a candle.*

du toowú noun *his/her inner being; mind; soul; feelings; intention*

·I toowúch a yáx ákwé? *Is it like you think?*

·K'wáax' yáx ax toowú yatee. *I feel blah.*

toowú klagé noun *pride; self-esteem, feeling good about oneself*

·Kútɬ toowú klagé tlél áyáx utí. *Too much pride is not good.*

toowú k'é noun *good thoughts; felicity; happiness*

VARIANTS: tuk'é

toowú latseen noun *strength of mind or heart; courage; resolve*

toowú néekw noun *sorrow; sadness*

VARIANTS: toowú nóok

·Toowú néekw jiyet gáax wé shaawát. *The woman is crying under the burden of sadness.*

·Toowú néekw kaa kaa yéi teeyí, tlél oodul'eix. *When there is sorrow, there's no dancing.*

toowú nóok noun *sorrow; sadness*

VARIANTS: toowú néekw

TOOX verb root

• **yóot k'awdzitúx | --- | yóox k'astoox**

s/he spat | --- | s/he spits (regularly).

THEME: yóot~ k'a-S-d-s-toox~ (ø motion)

for S to spit, spit out

TOOX' verb root

• --- | **du x'ool' kastóox'** | ---

--- | *his/her stomach is growling* | ---.

THEME: ka-s-tóox' (ø act)

for the stomach to growl, gurgle

NOTES: This verb only occurs in the imperfective.

• **du x'ool' kawditóox'** | **du x'ool' kadatóox'** | ---

his/her stomach growled | *his/her stomach is growling* | ---.

THEME: ka-d-tóox' (ø act)

for the stomach to growl, gurgle

·Du x'ool' kadatóox'. *His stomach is growling.*

a **tú** RelationalNoun *inside it*

·X'áal' tóox' wutusi.ée. *We cooked it in skunk cabbage.*

·Yeytéen has du téix' tóotx áyá toodé has yee uwaxích haa k̄u.éex'i. *You all can see that our hosts thank you from their hearts.*

tudaxákw noun *basket with a rattle in the lid*

VARIANTS: tuk̄daadaxákw

at **tugáni** noun *gunpowder*

VARIANTS: et tugáni (C)

tuháayi noun *nail*

·Tuháayi teen áwé át kawtusix'óo. *We nailed it on it with a nail.*

·Yóo katán wé tuháayi. *The nail is bent.*

a **tukayátx'i** noun *its seeds (inside it, as inside a berry)*

·Xéel'i kút̄x a tukayátx'i yagéi. *Mossberries have too many seeds.*

a **tuk̄daa** RelationalNoun *(around) the bottom of it*

·Wuditl̄áx a tuk̄daa. *The bottom of it is moldy.*

tuk̄daadaxákw noun *basket with rattle in the lid*

VARIANTS: tudaxákw

tuk̄daa.át noun *diaper*

·Tlél dé tuk̄daa.át du.ús'k. *Diapers aren't washed anymore.*

túkl' noun *young spruce or hemlock*

·Ch'u shóogu aan wududliyexi túkl' áwé a kax̄yee wéi ANB hall.

Those are the original young spruce they used to build the ceiling of the ANB hall.

a **túkl'i** noun *cartilage, gristle*

du **tuk̄.woolí** noun *his/her anus*

VARIANTS: du toox'é (T)

tuk'atáal noun *pants, trousers*

·Tuk'atáal x'oosdé awdiyik. *He put on his pants.*

·I tuk'atáli i daax yei jeekanaxíx. *Your pants are falling down.*

túlaa noun *drill*

·Yées túlaa eetéenáx xat yatee. *I need a new drill.*

·Yaawdigil du túlayi. *His drill became dull.*

tula.aan noun *kindness; generosity of heart*

VARIANTS: tule.aan (C)

·Tula.aan een du éet x'eiwatán. *He spoke to her with kindness.*

túl'x'u noun *drill bit*

·Woosh guwanyáade kwidigéi túlx'u. *Drill bits come in different sizes.*

tunaxhinnadaa noun *pipe (for carrying water)*

tundatáan noun *thought*

VARIANTS: tundetáan (C)

·I tundatáani kakginéek. *You will tell your thoughts.*

tután noun *hope; intention; focus of hopes or thoughts*

tuteesh noun *loneliness; boredom*

a **tuwáadax** Adverb *because of it; due to it; by virtue of it; on the strength of it; encouraged by it*

·Haa léelk'u hás tuwáadax áwé gútk haa jeet kawduwatée. *If it wasn't for our elders, we wouldn't be here. (Lit: Because of our elders, we were given a dime.)*

tuwaakú noun *tobacco*

·Kélt' tuwaakúx dulyéix. *They make tobacco out of wood ashes.*

a **tuwán** RelationalNoun *beside it, next to it*

·Tle hit tuwán áwé kóok áa kei has akaawaháa. *Right next to the house they dug a pit.*

·Tle a tuwán áwé atxá daakahídi áa wdudliyéx. *They built a restaurant next to it.*

du **tuwáx'** noun *in his/her opinion; to his/her way of thinking, feeling*

·I tuwáx' yeewooyáat' yóo ku.éex'. *You thought the potlach was long.*

túxjaa noun *sound of stamping, pounding fists, clapping; sound of running quickly*

VARIANTS: tíxwjaa (At)

·Wé ku.éex' túxjaa duwa.áxch aadé. *Stamping and clapping was heard at the potlach.*

tux'andaxeech noun *anxiety; wracked nerves; preoccupation; something weighing on one's mind*

VARIANTS: tux'endaxeech (C)

du **tux'ax'aayí** noun *crack of his/her buttocks; his/her butt crack*

at **tux'wáns'i** noun *buckshot; moccasin lining*

tux'wáns'i náakw noun *pepper*

VARIANTS: tux'wáns'i náagu

·Tux'wáns'i náagu áṭx̣ dulyeix̣ín ch'áakw. *Long ago they made medicine out of pepper.*

« T' »

t'á noun *king salmon; chinook salmon; spring salmon*

·Tsaa **eixí** teen áwè yak'èi t'á at x'éeshi. *Dry fish king salmon is good with seal oil.*

·Yées t'á **giksi** sitgawsáanx' has aawa_xáa. *They ate fresh king salmon barbequed over the fire at noon.*

T'AA verb root

• **awsit'áa | ast'eix | ast'eix**

s/he warmed it up | s/he is warming it up | s/he warms it up (regularly).

THEME: O-S-s-t'aa~ (ø act)

for S to warm O (water, etc.)

NOTES: The form: **ast'eix** gives both a basic imperfective meaning "s/he is warming it up" and a repetitive imperfective meaning "s/he warms it up (regularly)".

·Kaa x'a.eetí **awsit'áa**. *She warmed up the leftovers.*

• **koowat'áa | kuwat'áa / kuyat'áa | ---**

the weather got hot | the weather is hot | ---.

THEME: ku-ø-t'aa~ (ø state)

for the weather to be warm, hot

NOTES: This may be the only stative verb with a ø- conjugation prefix.

• **du toowú awlit'áa | du toowú alt'eix | du toowú alt'eix**

he/she/it comforted him/her | he/she/it is comforting him/her | he/she/it comforts him/her (regularly).

THEME: N toowú S-1-t'aa~ (ø act)

for S to comfort N

NOTES: The form: **du toowú alt'eix** gives both a basic imperfective meaning "he/she/it is comforting him/her" and a repetitive imperfective meaning "he/she/it comforts him/her (regularly)".

• **uwat'áa | yaa nat'éin | ---**

it's hot | it's getting hot | ---.

THEME: ø-t'aa~ (ø event)

for something to be warm, hot

·Wé áak'w héeni **uwat'áa**. *The pond water is warm.*

·X'aan yakawlikis'. Wé kél't' **ku.aa**, ch'u **uwat'áa**. *The fire has gone out but the ashes are still warm.*

• **yaawat'áa | yaa yanat'éin | yat'eix**

it's hot | it's getting hot | it gets hot (regularly).

THEME: ya-ø-t'aa~ (ø event)

for something to be hot, heated

·Wé yaawat'aayi héengaa woogoot. *He went to get some heated water.*

·Ch'áagu aa kaḵ'il'aa stoox káx' áwé yan dutéeych yaḡat'aayít. *The irons of long ago were set on the stove to heat up.*

t'áa noun *board*

·K'idéin aax xásh wé t'áa at x'ax'éedli! *Cut the trimming off the board good!*

·Kax'ás'aa teen áwé kḡeexáash lḡakát wéi t'áa! *You will cut all those boards with a rip saw!*

T'AACH verb root

• **aawat'ách | at'ácht | at'áchx**

s/he slapped him/her/it | s/he is slapping him/her/it | s/he slaps him/her/it (regularly).

THEME: O-S-t'aach~ (∅ act)

for S to slap O; for S to tag O (as in game of tag)

·Du jintáak teen at'ácht wé kadu.uḵxu át. *She is slapping the balloon with the palm of her hand.*

du **t'aagí** noun *his/her clan brother or sister, distant relative, comrade*

t'áa jáaji noun *ski(s)*

t'áa jáaji wootsaagayí noun *ski pole(s)*

du **t'áak** noun *behind him/her; back of him/her; at his/her back*

·Kaa t'áak áwé áa awliyéx du hídi. *He built his house behind the village.*

·Kaa t'áak áwé áa uwax'ée. *She camped behind everyone.*

a **t'áak** RelationalNoun *behind it; back inland from it; on the landward side of it (something on the water)*

t'áa ká noun *floor*

·T'áa kát kushí ax jeeyís - kut kaḵwaag'éex' ax kawóot ka.ishayi! *Look on the floor for me - I lost my needle!*

t'áa kayéxaa noun *plane for scraping wood*

VARIANTS: t'áa keyéxaa (C)

T'AAKW verb root

• **héende awjit'ákw | --- | héende asht'ákwx**

it dove into the water | --- | it dives into the water (regularly).

THEME: a-j-t'aakw~ (∅ event)

for something to dive into the water; for something to slap tail down hard as going down in water (esp. of killerwhale and beaver)

·Cháax héen táade awjit'ákw. *The grebe dove into the water.*

a **t'aak** RelationalNoun *beside it, at its side*

T'aakú noun *Taku*

t'áa shukaayí noun *square (for marking boards)*

t'áa shuxáshaa noun *narrow saw used to cut corners off lumber; bevel saw*

t'aaw noun *feather*

·Kóon t'aawú yéi ndu.eich al'eix yís. *Flicker feathers are used in dancing.*

t'aawáƷ noun *Canada goose*

·Yei googénk'i at xéidi teen áwé xwaat'úk wé t'aawáƷ. *I shot the Canada goose with a small arrow.*

t'aawáƷ x'éesháa noun *tea kettle (originally with long curved spout)*

T'aawyáat noun *American Indian*

T'AAƷ' verb root

• **wusit'áax' | --- | sat'áax'x**

it's burning hot | --- | it burns hot (regularly).

THEME: s-t'áax' (ø event)

for a fire, etc. to be hot, radiate, throw out heat

·X'aan wusit'áax'. *The fire is burning hot.*

t'áax'w noun *wart*

t'aay noun *hot springs*

t'áa yá noun *wall*

t'aa yátx'i noun *shingles*

t'aay néekw (AtT) noun *fever*

VARIANTS: t'aay nóok (TC)

T'akdeintaan noun *T'akdeintaan, locally called "Seagull"; a clan of the Raven moiety whose principal crest is the Seagull*

a **t'akká** RelationalNoun *beside, alongside, next to it*

·Wildflower Court wé hospital t'akkáa yéi yatee. *Wildflower Court is next to the hospital.*

du **t'akká** RelationalNoun *beside, alongside, next to him/her*

a **t'áni** noun *its secondary branch*

t'ási noun *grayling*

·Héen wátt uwax'ák wé t'ási. *The grayling swam to the mouth of the river.*

t'áx'xi noun *dentalia shells*

t'éesh noun *tanning frame; frame for stretching skin*

t'éesh kaayí noun *square*

T'EEX' verb root

• **kaawat'ix' | kayat'éex' | kat'ix'x**

it hardened | it's hard | it hardens (regularly).

THEME: ka-ø-t'éeex'~ (ga state)

for something to harden, cake up

·Hintakx'óosi nóox'u kayat'éeex' Coral shells are hard.

• --- | **kasit'éeex'** | ---

--- | it's hard | ---.

THEME: ka-s-t'éeex'~ (ga state)

for something to be hard (esp. of round object)

• **woot'éeex'** | **yat'éeex'** | **kei t'ix'ch**

it was difficult | it's difficult | it gets difficult (regularly).

THEME: ø-t'éeex' (ga state)

for something to be hard (abstract), difficult

·Yat'éeex'i gaaw a tóonáx yiyagüt. You walked through that period of hard time.

·Wé dleey yat'éeex'. The meat is tough.

• **wudlit'ix'** | **yaa nalt'ix'** | **ult'ix'x**

it's frozen; it froze | it's freezing | it freezes (regularly).

THEME: d-l-t'éeex'~ (ø event)

for something to harden, solidify; for something to freeze

·Geey tá héen yaa nalt'ix'. The water at the head of the bay is freezing.

·Tlei ult'ix'ch taatx' wéi hit daadáx kax'áasjaa. The water dripping from the house freezes at night.

t'éeex' noun ice

T'EEEX' verb root

• **akaawat'éx'** | **akat'éix'** | **akat'éx'x**

s/he pounded it | s/he is pounding it | s/he pounds it (regularly).

THEME: O-ka-S-ø-t'éeix'~ (ø act)

for S to smash O up by pounding; for S to mash O by pounding with something heavy; for S to pound, hammer on O

VARIANTS: t'éeex'~ (An)

·Góon dáanaa een áwé kawduwat'ix' ax' jeeyís yá kéés. This bracelet was pounded out of a gold coin for me.

du t'eeey noun his/her elbow

T'EI¹ verb root

• **aawat'ei** | --- | **kei at'eich**

s/he found it | --- | s/he finds it (regularly).

THEME: O-S-ø-t'ei (ga event)

for S to find O (usually as the result of searching)

·Tlaga aan yaduxas' át aawat'ei. He found an old-time razor.

·Wé s'EEK gandaas'aaji küdi aawat'ei. The black bear found a bee's nest.

• **akaawat'ei** | --- | **kei akat'eich**

s/he found it | --- | s/he finds it (regularly).

THEME: O-ka-S-ø-t'ei (ga event)

for S to find O (usually round, spherical object)

a **t'èik** RelationalNoun *behind it*
 ·Aas t'èik áwé áa awdlisín wé kóoshdaa. *The land otter hid behind a tree.*

a **t'einyaa** noun *the inside of it (clothing, bedding); lining it*
 VARIANTS: a t'einaa (C)

a **t'einyaakawoowú (At)** noun *its lining*
 VARIANTS: a t'einyaakayoowú (T), a t'einyaakewoowú (C)

t'eix noun *fish hook*
 ·Du t'eixí ayaawaçil'. *He sharpened his fish hooks.*

T'EIX verb root

• **awdzit'eix | ast'eix | yoo adzit'eixk**

s/he fished (with a hook) | s/he is fishing (with a hook) | s/he fishes (with a hook) (regularly).

THEME: a-S-d-s-t'eix~ (na act)

for S to fish with hooks, catch on a hook, troll

·Aashát tlein awdzit'eix. *She hooked a big steelhead trout.*

·Ast'eix tlél ulnáalxin. *Trolling didn't used to be profitable.*

t'eixáa (T) noun *fish hook*
 ·T'eixáa een áwé cháatl has aawasháat. *They caught halibut with hooks.*

a **t'iká** RelationalNoun *beside it; out past it; out away from it; (on) the outskirts of it (town)*

·Héen t'ikáx yaawashóo kaa x'oos deiyí. *The foot trail goes beside the river.*

·Héen t'iká át la.áa du hídi. *His house sits beside the river.*

du **t'iyshú** noun *tip of his/her elbow*

t'ooch' noun *charcoal*

·T'ooch' aa yéi nateech wé x'aan eetí. *There's charcoal where the fire was.*

·Haat kalajúx wé t'ooch'! *Wheel the coal over here!*

t'ooch' noun *black*

·T'ooch' yáx shasítee. *She has black hair.*

·T'ooch' ka tl'áat' yáx dagaatée gandaas'aají. *Bees are black and yellow.*

t'ooch' eexí noun *petroleum, oil*

t'ooch'ineit noun *bottle; jug*

t'ooch' káa noun *Black (man or person); African-American*

·Tléináx t'ooch' káa haa xoo yéi yatee. *There's only one black man among us.*

t'ooch' té noun *coal*

t'ook noun *cradleboard; papoose carrier*

·T'ook kát as.áa du yádi. *He has his child seated on the papoose board.*

T'OOK verb root• **aawat'úk** | --- | **at'úkx***s/he shot it* | --- | *s/he shoots it (regularly)*.

THEME: O-S-ø-t'óok~ (ø event)

for S to shoot O (with bow and arrow); for S to choose O (in gambling with sticks)·Yei googénk'i at xéidi teen áwé xwaat'úk wé t'aawák. *I shot the Canada goose with a small arrow.*·Wé yadak'wátsk'u chooneit tín áwé aawat'úk wé ts'itskw. *The young boy shot the bird with a barbed arrow.***t'óok'** noun *nettle*

NOTES: Warning: stinging hairs contain formic acid which causes rash and edema

·T'óok' xoodé daak ax wudzigít. *I fell into the stinging nettles.***t'ukanéiyi** noun *baby*

VARIANTS: t'ookanéiyi (T)

·Goox' sáwé yéi has gaxduskéi wé t'ukanéiyi? *Where will they seat the babies?*·Tix' ka x'óow tin geegách' awliyéx t'ukanéiyi jeeyís. *She made a hammock for the baby with rope and a blanket.*

« Tl »

TLAA verb root• --- | **yéi kwditláa** | ------ | *it's that big around* | ---.

THEME: (yéi) ka-u-d-tlaa~ (na state)

for something to be (so) big around, in girth·Gunayéide kwditlawu gayéis' tix' du jeewú. *He has steel cables of different sizes.***du tláa** noun *his/her mother*·Yaa ax léelk'w ax tláa yinaanáx Kéin yóo dusáagun yaaXutsnoowúdáx. *My grandmother on my mother's side was called N'éin, from Angoon.*·Yan ashawlihik yá haa tláach. *This mother of ours has completed everything.***tlaagú** noun *myth; legend; children's tale*·Gunakadeit daat tlaagú daxkudzitee. *There are legends about sea monsters.***TLAAKW** verb root• **akaawatlaakw** | **yaa akanatlákw** | **yoo akayatlákwk***s/he's investigating it; s/he investigated it | s/he's (in the process of) investigating it | s/he investigates it (regularly).*

THEME: O-ka-S-ø-tlaakw~ (na event)

for S to investigate, make inquiry into, research O·Ch'áakw aan galákú yaa kandutlákw. *A flood from long ago is being researched.*• **koon aawatlákw** | **koon atláakw** | ---*s/he told people a legend | s/he is telling people a legend | ---.*

THEME: O-S-ø-tlaakw~ (ø act)

for S to tell, recount, narrate O (legend, myth, fairy tale, etc.)·Aadéi dutlákw yé áyá, kakatáx'aa teen yawduwadlaak. *As the story goes, he was defeated by a pair of pliers.***tláakw** Adverb *fast*·Tláakw axáa du aandaayaagú. *He is rowing his rowboat quickly.*·Tláakw naadaayi héen kulixéitl'shán. *A fast river is dangerous.***du tláak'w** noun *his/her maternal aunt*·Ax tláak'wch áa xat shukaawajáa, aadé yéi daadunei yé. *My maternal aunt taught me how to make it.***tláak** noun *sharp arrow for killing*·Tláak du eedé ksixát. *The arrow is stuck in his body.*

tlaaɣ noun *mold*

·Tlaaɣ áa yaa kana.éin. *Mold is growing there.*

TLAAɣ verb root

• **wuditláɣ** | **yaa ndatláɣ** | **ditláɣkw**

it's moldy; it got moldy | it's getting moldy | it molds (easily, regularly).

THEME: d-tlaaɣ~ (ø event)

for something to be moldy

·Wuditláɣ a tukdaa. *The bottom of it is moldy.*

du **tlagookwansaayí** noun *his/her namesake*

VARIANTS: du tlegookwansaayí (C)

·Du léelk'w du tlagookwansaayíx sitee. *His grandparent is his namesake.*

tlagu adj. *old; from the past*

·Aankáawuch áwé woo.oo, wé tlagu hit tlein. *A rich person bought the big old house.*

·Wé tlagu hídi gáannáɣ wuduwanéegwál'. *Someone painted the outside of the old house.*

tlagu kwáanx'i noun *people of long ago*

tlagu ts'ats'éeyee noun *grey singing bird (sparrow or finch)*

tlaganís noun *pole; sapling*

·Tlaganis aan kwéiyi tugáas'ix has awliyéɣ. *They made a flagpole out of a sapling.*

du **tlageiyí** noun *his/her brain*

VARIANTS: du tlegeiyí (C)

·Átx layéɣ dé i tlageiyí! *Use your brain now!*

tlákw particle *always, all the time, constantly*

·Tlákw kaduk'énx' wé cheech. *The porpoise always jump.*

·Tlákw s'eenáa a káa yéi nateech eech kakwéiyi. *There's always a light on a fixed buoy.*

Tlákw Aan noun *Klukwan*

·Tlákw Aandáɣ haa shoow sitee. *Our roots stem from Klukwan.*

·Jilkáat Kwáan Tlákw Aanx' has kuya.óo. *The Chilkat people live in Klukwan.*

Tláp! interj. *Oops!*

tlax particle *very*

·Watsix a lututúkl'i tlél tlax ugé. *The soft bone in a caribou nose is not very big.*

·Tlél tlax kooshx'il'k yá kaxwaan. *It's not very slippery with this frost.*

tlaxaneis' noun *kingfisher*

tle particle *just, simply; just then*

VARIANTS: tlei

·Tlei déix̄ k'ateil yáx̄ áwé wutusineix̄ shákw kahéeni. *We just saved two gallons of the strawberry juice.*

·Geiwú wooch yáx̄ awsinei tle daak ashakaawa^{kú}x̄. *She straightened the net out and then she set it.*

tleidahéen noun *once, one time*

VARIANTS: tlex'dahéen, tleidehéen (C)

·Tleidahéen, yéi at woonei. *Once upon a time, this happened.*

·Tleidahéen áwé Yaakwdáatt aa wlihásh wé kanóox'. *One time a turtle floated to Yakutat.*

tleidooshónáx̄ Numeral *six (people)*

tleidooshú Numeral *six*

·Ax̄ atx'aan hídí tleidooshú kaa x'óos ka daax'oonx̄ sítée. *My smoke house is six feet by four feet.*

·Tleidooshú kaa x'óos yéi kwliyáat' wé kaay. *That measuring stick is six feet long.*

tleikatánk noun *red huckleberry*

·Tleikatánk kanat'á een yak'éi. *Red huckleberries are good with blueberries.*

·Tleikatánk áwé kanat'áx̄ xoo yéi nateech. *Red huckleberries are always among blueberries.*

tléik' particle *no*

VARIANTS: tláyk'

tleikáa Numeral *twenty*

·Tleikáa dáanaa ax̄ éet hís'! *Lend me twenty dollars!*

·Gwál tleikáa x'óos áwé a kax̄yeeedé. *It must be twenty feet to the ceiling.*

tleikáa ka tléináx̄ Numeral *twenty one (people)*

tleikáa ka tléix' Numeral *twenty one*

·Tleikáa ka tléix' áwé du katáagu. *He is twenty-one years old.*

tleikáanáx̄ Numeral *twenty (people)*

tléikw noun *berry, berries*

·Wé tléikw daakeidí yis áyá. *This is a container for the berries.*

·Yeisú kadlix'át' wé tléikw. *The berries are still green.*

tléikw kahéeni noun *berry juice*

·Tléikw kahéeni awdináa. *He drank berry juice.*

·Ax̄ x'éit aa kax̄ích tléikw kahéeni! *Give me some juice! (Lit: Throw some juice at my mouth!)*

tleikw kahínti noun *watermelon berry, twisted stalk, wild cucumber*

tléikw wás'i noun *berry bush*

VARIANTS: tléikw wás'i

·Tléikw wás'i áa kaawa.aa. *Berry bushes are growing there.*

tléil particle *no, none, not*

VARIANTS: tlél, l, hél

·Du tl'ektlein áwé tlél á. *His middle finger is missing.*

·Kaldaagéináx yaa ga_xtookóox, tlél gwadlaan yá éix' yík. *We will travel along slowly, it's not deep in this slough.*

tlein adj. *big*

·Ax léelk'u hás jeeyís áwé wududliyéx wé atx'aan hídí tlein. *That big smoke house was built for my grandparents.*

·Kukawduyéil'i áwé Galyéxdei gunayéi ukooxch wéi yaakw tlein. *The big boat would start traveling to the Kahliyet River when the weather was calm.*

tléináx Numeral *one (person)*

·Tléináx t'ooch' káa haa xoo yéi yatee. *There's only one black man among us.*

·Tléináx káa áx yaa nagút. *One person is walking along there.*

tléix' Numeral *one*

·Yan uwanéi ágé wé tléix' aa yáx? *Is it ready like the other one?*

·Tléix' k'ateil yáx áwé liyék wéi xén. *That plastic container can hold one gallon.*

tléix' hándit Numeral *one hundred*

tleiyán noun *shoreline*

tleiyeekaadé Adverb *one kind, type; one way, direction*

VARIANTS: tleiyeekaadéi

tlék'gaa Numeral *one at a time, one by one*

·Tlék'gaa áwé anax daak has aawal'éx. *One by one they danced out.*

tlék'gaanáx Numeral *one (person) at a time*

·Tlék'gaanáx áwé has wuduwa_xoox. *They called them one by one.*

tlékw yádi noun *raspberry*

VARIANTS: tléikw yádi

·Tléikw yádi has aawa.in. *They picked raspberries.*

tlél daa sá noun *nothing*

VARIANTS: tléil daa sá, hél daa sá

tlex'dahéen Numeral *once, one time*

VARIANTS: tleidahéen, tleidehéen (C)

·Ch'a tlex'dahéen du een kananeek! *Just tell him once!*

tl'ikakées noun *ring*

·Du jintáak káa yan akaawatée du tl'ikakéesi. *He put his ring in the center of his palm.*

tliyaa Demonstrative *farther over; way over*

·Tliyaa aani kwáani haa xánt has uwa.át. *The people from that town have come to visit us.*

·Yóo tliyaa aasdéi ksaxát wéi kaxées' ax at shí kóok gúgu yís! *Attach the wire to that tree over there for my radio antenna!*

tliyaatgé noun *the other day; a few days ago*

VARIANTS: tliyaatatgé (At)

·Ch'u tliyaatgé áwé shuxwsitee. *I was expecting it the other day.*

TLOOX' verb root• **aadé wootlóox' | --- | aadé yoo yatlúx'k**

he/she/it crawled there on his/her/it's belly | --- | he/she/it crawls there on his/her/its belly (regularly).

THEME: P-dé S-ø-tloox'~ (na motion)

for S to creep, crawl on hands and toes with body close to ground (usually when stalking game) toward P

• **át wootlóox' | --- | ---**

he/she/it is crawling around on his/her/its belly; he/she/it crawled around on his/her/its belly | --- | ---.

THEME: P-t S-ø-tloox'~ (na motion)

for S to creep, crawl around on hands and toes with body close to ground (usually when stalking game) at P; for S to squirm around on the ground at P

·Geesh xoot wootlóox' wé yáxwch'. *The sea otter is rolling around in the kelp.*

tlóox noun *mud bullhead*

·Tlóox tlél tooxá. *We don't eat bullhead.*

« Tl' »

tl'aadéin Adverb *sideways*

·Tl'aadéin áwé át tán wé kóok. *The box is sitting sideways.*

tl'aadéin.aa noun *turnip*

·Shaatk'átsk'u_x xat siteeyí a_x x'é k'éiyin wé tl'aadéin.aa. *When I was a little girl, I used to love turnips.*

TL'AAK' verb root

• **wuditl'ák' | yaa ndatl'ák' | datl'ák'x**

he/she/it is wet | he/she/it is getting wet | he/she/it gets wet (regularly).

THEME: O-d-tl'aak'~ (ø event)

for O to be wet (may be thoroughly wet, but not by actual immersion)

·Kúnáx xat wuditl'ák', kaklahéen áyá aawaagéet. *I'm so wet - wet snow is coming down hard.*

tl'áak' noun *pale; pastel*

·Tl'átgi káa yagéi wé tl'áak'. *There are a lot of dead leaves on the ground.*

tl'aa_kwách' noun *sourdock; wild rhubarb*

NOTES: Warning: leaves contain oxalic acid, possibly harmful in large quantities

·Tl'aa_kwách' een áwé awsi.ée wé kaxwéi_x. *She cooked wild rhubarb with cranberries.*

·Kóox een dus.ée tl'aa_kwách'. *Wild rice is cooked with wild rhubarb.*

tl'áatl' noun *yellow*

·Tl'áatl' aas yít wudikéen. *The small bird flew into the tree.*

·T'ooch' ka tl'áatl' yáx dagaatée gandaas'aaji. *Bees are black and yellow.*

tl'agáa Adverb *enough; adequate*

·De tl'agáa áwé yakoogéi. *There is enough.*

tl'átk noun *earth; land, country; soil*

VARIANTS: tl'átgi, tl'étk (C)

·Tl'átgi káa yéi nateech k'eishkaháagu. *Low bush cranberries are on the ground.*

·Yú sgóon tl'átgi tlein, a góonnáx daxyanaagóo wé káa. *The cars are traveling on the isthmus of the big school yard.*

tl'áxch' noun *old, dead branch*

·Shayadihéin tl'áxch' táakwde yaa kunahéini. *There are a lot of dead branches when it becomes winter.*

a **tl'eegí** noun *its tentacle (of octopus)*

VARIANTS: a tl'eigí (C)

·Shayadihéin has du tl'eegí wé náakw. *Octopus have a lot of tentacles.*

tl'éek'at noun *sticks woven through the fish lengthwise after it has been filleted for barbecuing*

du **tl'eeḱ** noun *his/her finger*

VARIANTS: du tl'eik

·Du tl'eeḱ áwé aḱ yáa ash akaawliyén. *He's shaking his finger at me.*

TL'EET' verb root

• **ashawlitl'ít' | yaa ashanaltl'ít' | ashalatl'ít'x**

s/he filled it | s/he is filling it | s/he fills it (regularly).

THEME: O-sha-S-l-tl'éet'~ (ø event)

for S to fill O (with liquid)

·A kat'óott shalatl'ít', tlél kei kḱwadál! *Fill it halfway, then it won't be heavy!*

tl'eex noun *filth, mess; trash, rubbish, garbage*

·Gáande wé tl'eex! *Put the dirt outside!*

a **tl'eigí (C)** noun *its tentacle (of octopus)*

VARIANTS: a tl'eegí

du **tl'eik** noun *his/her finger*

VARIANTS: du tl'eeḱ

·Táax'ál' x'aan áwé aḱ tl'eik tóode yawdigeech. *The needle point poked my finger.*

·Aḱ tl'eik káa wjikaak digitiyáa. *A hummingbird landed on my finger.*

a **tl'éili** noun *its semen; its milt (of fish)*

TL'EIT' verb root

• **a daax kei wdlitl'ét' | a daax kei naltl'ét' | a daax kei iltl'ét'ch**

he/she/it climbed up it | he/she/it is climbing up it | he/she/it climbs up it (regularly).

THEME: N daax kei S-d-l-tl'éit'~ (ø motion)

for S to climb up along N (tree, rope, etc.) by holding on tightly

·Aas daax kei wdlitl'ét'. *He climbed up the tree.*

• **a yáx wudlitl'ét' | a yáx kei naltl'ét' | a yáx kei iltl'ét'ch**

he/she/it climbed the face of it | he/she/it is climbing the face of it | s/he climbs the face of it (regularly).

THEME: N yáx S-d-l-tl'éit'~ (ga motion)

for S to climb up along the face of N (mountain, cliff, fence, etc.)

·Gíl' yáx kei naltl'ét' wé yadák'w. *The young boy is climbing the cliff face.*

tl'éitl' noun *moonfish, suckerfish, blowfish*

VARIANTS: tl'étl'

du **tl'ekshá** noun *his/her fingertip*

VARIANTS: du tl'ikshá

·Du tl'ekshá áwé awlix'éx' wé stoox káx'. *He burned his fingertip on the stove.*

du **tl'ektlein** noun *his/her middle finger*

VARIANTS: du tl'iktlein

·Du tl'ektlein áwé tlél á. *His middle finger is missing.*

du **tl'ekx'áak** noun *between his/her fingers*

tl'iknaa.át noun *thimble*

·Tl'iknaa.át een dukéis'. *A thimble is used for sewing.*

du **tl'ikshá** noun *his/her fingertip*

VARIANTS: du tl'ekshá

du **tl'iktlein** noun *his/her middle finger*

VARIANTS: du tl'ektlein

tl'ildaaskeit noun *littleneck clams*

du **tl'óogu** noun *his/her liver*

·Dzísk'u tl'óogu ka a dáali ax x'é yak'éi. *I like to eat moose liver and its tripe.*

·Du tl'óogu áwé ash kaawaxil'. *Her liver is bothering her.*

tl'ook noun *rotting sore; gangrene; cancer*

·Tl'ook du jín daa yéi yatee. *There are sores on his hand.*

tl'úk'x noun *worm; larva; grub; caterpillar; snake*

·Tl'úk'x awsiwadi shaawát daatx shkalneek kudzitee. *There's a story about the woman who raised the worm.*

« Ts »

tsá particle *only then*

·Náakw s'è áa yéi k̄k̄wa.oo a_x keey aagáa tsá wéi kashóok' gwéil. *I will put medicine on my knee first, then the heating pad.*

·Tlél ushik'éiyi aa yoo x'atánk áwé tsá a.a_xji nooch . *She always only hears the bad talk.*

tsaa noun *hair seal*

·A kaa_x sh tukdli_éí du tsaa doogú at xáshdi téel. *She is proud of her seal skin moccasins.*

·Aa_x awlixaash a geení wé tsaa. *He cut the tail flippers off of the seal.*

Tsaagweidí noun *Tsaagweidi; a clan of the Eagle moiety whose principal crests are the Seal and Killerwhale*

tsaaǵál' noun *spear*

·Tsaagál' át_x dulyei_xín ch'áakw. *Spears were used long ago.*

TSAAK verb root

• **kei jiwli_stá_k | --- | kei jilá_stá_k**

s/he raised a hand | --- | s/he raises a hand (regularly).

THEME: kei ji-S-l-tsaak~ (ø event)

for (singular) S to raise the hand (in voting, etc.)

tsáats noun *bear root, Indian potato*

tsá_gaa noun *pole (for boating, for pushing skin toboggan)*

·Tsá_gaa een yaakw daak has ayawlitá_k. *They pushed the boat offshore with a pole.*

tsá_lk noun *arctic ground squirrel*

tsé particle *be sure not to*

NOTES: This particle is used with the admonitive verb form, which gives the meaning "be sure not to (verb)"; "see that you don't (verb)".

TSEEK verb root

• **awl_stí_k | al_sté_k | al_stí_k**

s/he barbecued it | s/he's barbecuing it | s/he barbecues it (regularly).

THEME: O-S-l-tseek~ (ø act)

for S to broil O slowly, cook O directly over live coals, barbecue

tsé_k noun *spit, skewer, roasting stick, barbecue stick*

·Tsé_k een has awsi.ée wé cháatl. *They barbecued the halibut.*

·K'ink'i tséegi kúnáx yak'ei. *Barbecued fermented salmon heads are very good.*

TSEEN verb root

• **tlél wultseen | tléil ultseen | tlél kei ultseench**

he/she/it was weak | he/she/it is weak | s/he doesn't get stronger.

THEME: tlél O-l-tseen (ga state)

for O to be weak; for O to be mild (of weather); for O to be anemic

VARIANTS: -cheen

·Du yakwahéiyágu tléil ultseen. *His spirit is weak.*

• **wulitseen | litseen | kei latseench**

he/she/it became strong | he/she/it is strong | he/she/it gets strong (regularly).

THEME: O-l-tseen (ga state)

for O to be strong, powerful

·Wóoshnáx x'akakéixi tíx' yáanáx litseen. *Chain is stronger than rope.*

·Xunaa Káawu áwé kúnáx has litseen. *Hoonah people are very strong.*

• **x'awlitseen | x'alitseen | kei x'alatseench**

it was expensive | it's expensive | it gets expensive (regularly).

THEME: x'a-l-tseen (ga state)

for something to be expensive, high-priced; for something to be precious, of great value

·T'á kúnáx x'alitseen Dzantik'i Héenix'. *King salmon is very expensive in Juneau.*

·Tléix' dáanaa yéi x'alitseen katíx'aa x'úx' daakahídix'. *A key costs one dollar at the post office.*

tseneidi shál noun *handmade ladle*

tseenx'é noun *lizard, newt*

TSEIX verb root

• **aawatséx | atséxt | atséxt**

s/he kicked it | s/he's kicking it | s/he kicks it (regularly).

THEME: O-S-ø-tseix~ (ø act)

for S to kick O; for S to stamp O, put foot down on O violently

NOTES: The form: atséxt gives both a basic imperfective meaning "s/he is kicking it" and a repetitive imperfective meaning: "s/he kicks it (regularly)".

·Kóok shutú aawatséx. *She died. (Lit: S/he kicked the edge of the box.)*

du **tseyí** noun *his/her sweetheart*

tsín noun *muskrat*

tsísk'w noun *owl with ear tufts*

·Xáanaax' áwé du.axji nooch tsísk'w. *Owls are heard at night.*

·Tléil aa kwasatínch wé k'ákw yóo duwasáagu aa tsísk'w. *I have never seen the bird they call the owl without ear tufts.*

TSOOW verb root

• **gagaan át x'ooos uwatsóow** | --- | ---

sun rays are shining on it | --- | ---.

THEME: gagaan P-t~ x'ooos ø-tsóow (ø event)

for the sun rays to shine on P

·Gagaan át x'ooos uwatsóow. *Sun rays are shining on it. (Lit: The sun is poking its feet out.)*

tsu particle *again; still; some more*

VARIANTS: tsoo

·Tsu yéi wunaká! *You can say that again!*

tsú particle *also, too, as well*

·Du gúx' tsú yéi aa wduwa.oo wéi s'aak k'anoox. *They put the small bone labret in his ear too.*

·Kúnáx wé yee woo.éex'i aa tsú yee xoo yéi kawatée toowú k'é teen. *Your hostess will welcome you all as well. (Lit: Your hostess will be among you all with good feelings.)*

« Ts' »

TS'AA verb root

• **wulits'áa | lits'áa | kei lats'áaych**

he/she/it was fragrant | he/she/it is fragrant | he/she/it becomes fragrant (regularly).

THEME: O-l-ts'áa (ga state)

for O to be fragrant, sweet-smelling

·Keishísh áwé lats'áa nooch kutaanx'. *Alder always smells good in the summer.*

·Tlél kei guxlats'áa i daat sh kalneek. *Gossip about you is not going to smell good.*

ts'ak'áawásh noun *dried fish strips, dried necktie style*

·Ts'ak'áawásh Deishúdáx has aawa.oo. *They bought dried fish strips from Haines.*

ts'ákl noun *black with dirt, filth, stain*

ts'anéi noun *round basket made of split red cedar branches*

ts'ats'éé noun *songbird; bird*

VARIANTS: ts'ets'éé (C)

·Ts'ats'éé áwé xwaa.áx tatgé ts'ootaat. *I heard a songbird yesterday morning.*

·Wé ts'ats'éé gagaan x'usyeeet .áa. *That song bird is sitting in the ray of sunlight.*

ts'axweil noun *crow*

·Ts'axweil át kawdliyeech. *Crows are flying around.*

ts'eegéeni noun *magpie*

VARIANTS: ts'eigéeni (T)

ts'éekáxk'w noun *alpine blueberry*

·Ts'éekáxk'w has aawa.in. *They picked alpine blueberries.*

a **ts'éek'u** noun *its muscles (of shell creature)*

ts'eigéeni (T) noun *magpie*

VARIANTS: ts'eegéeni

ts'ésx'w noun *snail with shell*

at **ts'ík'wti** noun *muscles of a shell creature; pincher; thing that pinches*

ts'itskw noun *songbird; bird*

·Du kiji áwé wool'éeex' wé ts'itskw, ách áwé tlél át wudakeen. *The songbird's wing broke, that's why it doesn't fly around.*

ts'ootaat noun *morning*

·Ts'ats'ée áwé xwaa.áx tatgé ts'ootaat. *I heard a songbird yesterday morning.*

·Ts'ootaat shaxwdinúk. *I got up in the morning.*

Ts'ootsxán noun *Tsimshian*

VARIANTS: Ts'ootsxén

·Deikeenaa ka Ts'ootsxán áa shayadihéin Kichxáan. *There are a lot of Haida and Tsimshian people in Ketchikan.*

·Ts'ootsxánch uwasháa ax kéek'. *A Tsimshian married my little sister.*

« U »

-u postpos. *is/are at*

·Chudéi áwé a k'anooxú áwu. *Tom cod have a beard.*

·Gáanu háas, i yeeḡáax has sitee. *They are outside waiting for you.*

uháan Pronoun *we [independent]*

·Ldakát uháan haa wduwa.éex'. *All of us were invited.*

ús'aa noun *soap*

·Ús'aa een daa dushóoch *People bathe with soap.*

útlxi noun *boiled fish*

·X'áakw útlxi awsi.ée. *She cooked freshwater sockeye soup.*

·X'áax'w útlxi áwé yak'ei. *Boiled ling cod is good.*

uxganhéen noun *kerosene; coal oil*

·Uxganhéen s'eenáa káax' has dakéis'in. *They used to sew by kerosene lamp.*

uxgankáas' noun *match*

·Uxgankáas' tin áx akdulgaan. *It is lit with a match.*

·Al'oon wugoodí uxgankáas' du ḡaltóode ayaawa.oo. *When he was going hunting, he put matches in his pocket.*

ux kei Adverb *out of control; blindly*

du **uxk'idleeyí** noun *his/her gums*

« W »

wáachwaan noun *policeman; policewoman*

wáadishgaa noun *priest*

·Kaa yáx̄ kei jisatánch wáadishgaa. *The priest blesses people.*

du **waak** noun *his/her eye*

·Du waaknâx̄ kaawaxeex. *He's staring at it. (Lit: It fell through his eye.)*

wáanganeens Adverb *sometimes, once in a while*

·Wáanganeensx' yanax̄ kei shak'ix̄'ch ax̄ yoo x̄'atángi. *Sometimes my words get hung up.*

wáa sá Adverb *how*

·Wé ix̄t'ch du een akaawaneek wáa sá at gugwaneiyí. *The medicine man told him what was going to happen.*

·Wáa yateeyi lingít sáwé wa.é? *What kind of person are you?*

Waashdan Kwáan noun *American*

·Haadé yaa s̄ kunatín Waashdan Kwáan. *The Americans are traveling here.*

waat noun *armspan; fathom*

·Tleikáa waat yéi k̄gwaadláan. *It's twenty fathoms deep.*

WAAT verb root

• **awsiwát | aswáat | aswátx̄**

s/he raised him/her/it | s/he raises him/her/it; s/he is raising him/her/it | s/he raises him/her/it (regularly).

THEME: O-S-s-wáat~ (ø act)

for S to raise O (child, animal); for S to grow O (plant)

·Tl'úk'x̄ awsiwadi shaawát daatx̄ shkalneek k̄udzitee. *There's a story about the woman who raised the worm.*

·Ánk'w áwé kéi has anaswát wéit lingítch. *Those people are raising a crybaby.*

• **kei uwawát | kei nawát | ---**

s/he grew up | he/she/it is growing up | ---.

THEME: O-ø-wáat~ (ø event)

for O to grow up (size and maturity) (esp. of human and animal)

NOTES: Note that the kei in: kei uwawát "he/she/it grew up" is optional, and therefore is not given in the Leer-Edwards theme. However, speakers generally prefer to use the verb with kei.

·Ana.óot x̄oox' uwawát wé k̄áa. *That man grew up among the Aleut people.*

·A tóodáx̄ kei uwawát. *He grew out of it.*

wáa yateeyi yéix' Adverb *sometimes*

·Wáa yateeyi yéix' yáax' yéi aa nateech táakw kanax wé k̄aatoowú.
Sometimes some chickadees stay here through the winter.

·Wáa yateeyi yéix' at gutu.ádi galsháatadix dullyéxch. *Sometimes wild animals are held captive.*

wakdáanaa noun *eyeglasses*

·Wakdáanaa waakt akal.át. *She has eyeglasses on. (Lit: She has glasses lying on her eyes.)*

wakdlóok noun *sleep in his/her eyes*

·Wé i wakdlóogu aax na.óos! *Clean the sleep from your eyes!*

du wakká noun *blocking his/her view; in his/her way (so that he/she can't see)*

VARIANTS: du wakkas'óox'

du wakgadoogú noun *his/her eyelid*

VARIANTS: du wakkedoogú (C)

wakkadóox' noun *blindfold*

·Wakkadóox' du yáa yéi duwa.óo. *He was blindfolded.*

wakals'oox' gáaxw noun *scooter duck*

·Gáaxw áwé yéi duwasáakw wakals'oox' gáaxw. *That duck is called a scooter duck.*

du wakkas'óox' noun *blocking his/her view; in his/her way (so that he/she can't see)*

VARIANTS: du wakká

·Du wakkas'óox' áwé át eehán. *You're blocking his view.*

du waklatáak noun *inside of his/her eye*

VARIANTS: du wakltáak

du wakltáak noun *inside of his/her eye*

VARIANTS: du waklatáak

·Du wakltáaknâx át woaxeex. *Something fell in her eye.*

du wakshiyee noun *before his/her eyes; where he/she can see (it)*

VARIANTS: du wakshee (C)

·Ax wakshiyeeex' yéi nasné! *Show me how it's done!*

·I wakshiyeeex' yéi yatee. *It's in front of your eyes.*

du wakshú noun *corner of his/her eye***a wán** RelationalNoun *edge of it; (to the) side of it*

·Yá ax l'eix k'oodás' a wán shóot at k̄á! *Sew something to the edge of my dance shirt!*

·A wándáx áwé a yíkt sh wudligás' wé yéil. *The raven leapt into it from the edge.*

a **wanáak** RelationalNoun *separate from it; on the edge, side of it; missing its mark*

VARIANTS: a wanyáak

·A wanáax' yakoojél wé cháas'! *Put the Humpback salmon separate from them!*

·A wanáax' yéi inatí wé kaxéel'! *Separate yourself from trouble!*

wanadóo noun *sheep*

VARIANTS: wanedóo (C)

·Shaa yá daat na.átch wanadóo. *Sheep walk the mountainsides.*

·Al'óoni wé wanadóo itx kei nagút. *The hunter is following the sheep that is going uphill.*

wanadóo latíni noun *shepherd*

VARIANTS: wanedóo letini (C)

·Wé wanadóo latini táach uwaják. *The shepherd fell asleep.*

wanadóo yádi noun *lamb*

VARIANTS: wanedóo yédi (C)

·Wé wanadóo yádi kut wudzigeet. *The lamb got lost.*

wanatíx noun *ant*

·Ash wusitáax' wé wanatíx. *The ant bit him.*

·Wanatíxch wusitáax' du wankach'eeḵ. *The ant bit his little finger.*

wanatóox noun *ant*

VARIANTS: wanatíx (T)

a **wanká** RelationalNoun *on the edge, side of it (as a trail); on the shoulder of it*

·A wankát has kéen wé yéil. *The ravens are sitting on the edge of it.*

du **wankach'eeḵ** noun *his/her little finger*

VARIANTS: du wankech'eeḵ (C)

·Wanatíxch wusitáax' du wankach'eeḵ. *The ant bit his little finger.*

wankashxéet noun *starry flounder*

·Duxá wankashxéet. *Starry flounders are eaten.*

wasóos noun *cow*

·Wasóos áwé a dleeyí yak'ei. *Cow meat is good.*

·Wasóos wé akahéixi jee shayadihéin. *The farmer has lots of cows.*

wasóos l'aayí noun *cow's milk*

·Wasóos l'aayí yak'ei wásh een. *Cow milk is good with mush.*

wás' noun *bush*

·Wás' kadanjaa áwé tláakw kuya.óo. *People are overcome by the pollen.*

Was'eeneidí noun *Was'eeneidí; a clan of the Eagle moiety whose principal crests are the Wolf and Auklet*

was'x'aan tléigu noun *salmonberry*

·Was'x'aan tléiguḡáa woogoot ax̄ tláa. *My mom walked to get salmonberries.*

du **wásh** noun *his/her cheek*

wásh noun *mush, oatmeal, porridge*

washéen noun *engine, motor*

·Yées washéen a géekt satéen wé yaakw. *A new motor sits at the stern of that boat.*

·Washéen kayéik aawa.áx̄. *She heard the sound of the machine.*

washéen katágayi noun *engine cylinder connecting rod*

·Yá washéen katágayi woosháash. *This connecting rod wore out.*

du **washká** noun *(outside of) his/her cheek*

·X'aan yáx̄ yatee du washká. *His cheek is red.*

du **washtú** noun *inside of his/her cheek*

·Du washtú áwé yanéekw. *The inside of his cheek hurts.*

a **wát** RelationalNoun *mouth of it (a river, creek)*

·Xóow héen wátx' yéi wdudzinei. *They put a memorial pile of rocks at the mouth of the water.*

watsix noun *caribou*

·Watsix dleeyí áwé x̄waaax̄áa. *I ate caribou meat.*

·Watsix a lututúk̄l'i tléil tlaḡ ugé. *The soft bone in a caribou nose is not very big.*

du **wax'ahéeni** noun *his/her tears*

VARIANTS: du wak̄héeni

·Du wax'ahéeni wulilóox̄. *His tears flowed.*

du **wax'axéix'u** noun *his/her eyelash*

VARIANTS: du wak̄x'axéix'u (C)

·Dliyát'x' du wax'axéix'u. *Her eyelashes are long.*

wa.é Pronoun *you (singular) [independent]*

·Wáa yateeyi lingit sáwé wa.é? *What kind of person are you?*

wé Demonstrative *that (at hand)*

VARIANTS: wéi

·Ánk'w áwé kéi has anaswát wéit lingitch. *Those people are raising a crybaby.*

·Tl'aadéin áwé át tán wé k̄óok. *The box is sitting sideways.*

wéiksh noun *woman's curved knife*

wéis' noun *louse, lice*

·Wéis' du shaktóot uwa.át. *She got lice in her hair.*

wéix' noun *bullhead, sculpin*
 ·Wéix' tlein aawasháat. *She caught a big sculpin.*

WOO¹ verb root

- **aagáa aawawóo | --- | aagáa awéix**
s/he ordered it | --- | s/he orders it (regularly).
 THEME: P-gáa a-S-ø-wóo~ (ø event)
for S to send for, order P (usually from a catalog)
 ·Cháanwaan atx̄aayigaa awóo! *Order some Chinese food!*

du wóo noun *his/her father-in-law*
 ·Asgewúw s'aatix̄ sitee ax̄ wóo. *My father-in-law is a master seiner.*

wooch Pronoun *together [object]*
 VARIANTS: woosh
 ·Wooch x̄oot wuduwa.át. *People came together.*
 ·Ldakát wooch x̄oot has yawdiháa. *Everybody came together.*

wooch yáx̄ yaa datóowch noun *math*

wool noun *hole*

WOOL verb root

- --- | **yawóol** | ---
 --- | *it has a hole in it* | ---.
 THEME: ø-wóol (ga state)
for something to have a hole, outlet
 ·Yawóol yá deegáa. *This 'dipnet has holes in it.*

woolnáx̄ wooshkáx̄ noun *wren*
 VARIANTS: woolnáx̄ wooshkáx̄
 ·A x̄oo aa k̄u.oo woolnáx̄ wooshkáx̄ has al'oon. *Some people hunt the wren.*

woon noun *maggot*

woosáani noun *spear for hunting*
 ·Du woosáani awlil'éex'. *He broke his spear.*

WOOS'¹ verb root

- **ax̄'eiwawóos' | ax̄'awóos' | yoo ax̄'ayawóos'k**
s/he asked him/her | s/he's asking him/her | s/he asks him/her (regularly).
 THEME: O-x̄'a-S-ø-wóos' (na act)
for S to ask, question O
 ·Hú áwé x̄'ak̄geewóos'. *It is he that you will ask.*

woosh Pronoun *together [object]*
 VARIANTS: wooch
 ·Wé aankáax'u wéix' woosh x̄oot has wudi.át. *The chiefs gathered there.*
 ·Kaxées' teen wóoshdei kdudzixát du x̄'ás'. *His jaw is held together with a wire.*

wooshdakádin Adverb *different directions*

·Wooshdakádin x'ooosdé awdiyik du téeli. *He put his shoes on the wrong feet.*

woosh gunayáade Adverb *differently*

VARIANTS: woosh guwanáade, woosh guwanyáade

woosh gunayáade aa noun *different ones; variety*

·Woosh gunayáade téel xaatéen. *I see a variety of different shoes.*

woosh guwanyáade Adverb *differently*

VARIANTS: woosh gunayáade, woosh guwanáade

·Woosh guwanyáade kwdigéi túlx'u. *Drill bits come in different sizes.*

wóoshnáx x'akakéixi noun *chain*

·Wóoshnáx x'akakéixi tix' yáanáx litseen. *Chain is stronger than rope.*

woosh yaayí noun *pair*

·Woosh yaayí hél du jee. *He doesn't have a pair.*

wootsaagáa noun *cane; walking stick; staff*

VARIANTS: yootsaagáa (C)

du wóow noun *his/her chest*

·Du wóow áwé káast yáx koogéi. *His chest is as large as a barrel.*

wóow noun *food, lunch, provisions taken along (on a trip, to work or school)*

·Wóow yéi awsinei. *He made lunch.*

wóow daakeit noun *container for traveling provisions; lunch basket, lunch container*

·Shakligéiyi wóow daakeit áwé. *That is a pretty lunch basket.*

du woowká noun *(on) his/her chest*

·Ch'a hú du woowká aawagwál. *He pounded his own chest.*

WOOX' verb root

• --- | yawúx' | ---

--- | *it's wide* | ---.

THEME: ø-wúx' (ga state)

for something to be wide, broad

NOTES: This verb only occurs in the imperfective.

·S'igeidi l'eedi yawúx' ka k'áatl' yáx yatee. *A beaver's tail is wide and flat.*

at wuskóowu noun *knowledgeable person*

·Du léelk'w áwé at wuskóowux wusitee . *His grandfather was a knowledgeable man.*

·Jidukéi at wuskóowux sateeyéech. *He is paid because he is a knowledgeable person.*

at **wuskú daakahídi** noun *school*

wuwtunéekw noun *chest pain; tuberculosis*

·Wuwtunéekw jeedáx áwé wooneix. *She was saved from tuberculosis.*

« X »

XAA verb root• **aadé akawsixaa | --- | aadé yoo aksixeik***s/he poured it out there | --- | s/he pours it out there (regularly).*

THEME: P-dé O-ka-S-ø-xaa~ (na motion)

for S to pour O into P, pour O out at P; for S to dump, empty O in one mass (by turning over container) at P·Naaliyéidei kanasxá wé xáat yik.ádi! *Dump the fish guts far away!*·Éil' a kaadéi kanasxá wéi a kát yadu.us'ku át! *Pour salt in the wash basin!*• **át akawsixáa | --- | áx aksaxaa***s/he poured it there | --- | s/he pours it there (regularly).*

THEME: P-t~ O-ka-S-s-xaa~ (ø motion)

for S to pour, dump, empty O at P·Héen áanjis kahéeni xoot akawsixáa. *He poured water in with the orange juice.*• **a kaadé ayawsixaa | a kaadé yaa ayanasxéin | a kaadé yoo ayasixéik***s/he poured it on there | s/he is pouring it on there | s/he pours it on there (regularly).*

THEME: P-dé O-ya-S-s-xaa~ (na motion)

for S to pour O on/in P·Ch'as héen ák.wé a kaadéi yóo yadudzixéik yá kat'ákxi? *Is water all that was put on these dried berries?*·K'ateil tóodei yanasxá k'idéin x'adix'! *Pour it in the jug and cork it up!*du **xaagú** noun *his/her skeleton, bare bones*

VARIANTS: du xaagi

·Ch'as du xaagú áwé wuduwat'ei. *Only his skeleton was found.***xáak** noun *empty bivalve shell*·Xáak hél daa sá a tú. *There is nothing in the bivalve shell.***xáanaa** noun *evening*·Keil atyátx'i latínix naxsatee yá xáanaa. *Let Keil be the babysitter this evening.*·K'alkátsk kahaa yís léinde gaxtoo.áat yá xáanaa. *This evening we are going yellowneck clam digging.***xaas** noun *bison, buffalo; ox, muskox; cow; horse*·Xaas al'oon woogoot. *She went hunting for muskox.*

XAAS' verb root• **aawaxás' | axáas' | axás'x**

s/he scraped it | s/he is scraping it; s/he scrapes it | s/he scrapes it (regularly).

THEME: O-S-ø-xáas'~ (ø act)

for S to scrape O

·Nóox' tóodáx aawaxás' wé xéel'. *He scraped the slime out of the shell.*

·Éil' kaadáx xáat k'idéin aax yixás' a kajeigi! *You all scrape the scales off the fish from the salt water well!*

a **xáas'i** noun *its skin (of fish)*

·S'eik xáat xáas'i áwé yak'éi gáltóot idateeni latseen sák w at eel'ooni. *When you're out hunting a piece of smoked fish skin in your pocket is good for energy.*

·A xáas'i teen áwé duxáash náayadi sák w. *Half smoked fish is cut with the fish skin intact.*

XAASH verb root• **aawaxaash | axáash | yoo ayaxáshk**

s/he cut it | s/he cuts it; s/he is cutting it | s/he cuts it (regularly).

THEME: O-S-ø-xaash~ (na act)

for S to cut O with knife; for S to saw O

·A xáas'i teen áwé duxáash náayadi sák w. *Half smoked fish is cut with the fish skin intact.*

·Du keyy áwé wuduwaxaash. *They cut into his knee.*

• **aax aawaxásh | aax axáash | aax axásht**

s/he cut it off | s/he's cutting it off | s/he cuts it off (regularly).

THEME: O-S-ø-xaash~ (ø act)

for S to cut, saw O (esp. cutting something off or cutting wood)

·K'idéin aax xásh wé t'áa at x'axéedli! *Cut the trimming off the board good!*

·K'isáanich gán du jeeyís has aawaxásh. *The young men cut wood for him.*

• **akaawaxaash | yei akanaxásh | yei akaxáshch**

s/he cut it up | s/he is cutting it up | s/he cuts it up (regularly).

THEME: O-ka-S-ø-xaash~ (ga event)

for S to cut O in several pieces; for S to carve O (on surface); for S to slice O (e.g., bread)

·Watsix gádzi yei akanaxásh. *She is cutting up a caribou hindquarter.*

·Guwakaan taayí kas'úkxu yis akaawaxaash. *She cut up deer fat for frying.*

• **awlixaash | alxáash | yoo alixáshk**

s/he cut it | s/he's cutting it | s/he cuts it (regularly).

THEME: O-S-l-xaash~ (na act)

for S to cut O (esp. rope-like object)

·S'igeidí geiwú yis a gwéinli aax awlixaash, wé watsix. *He cut the hooves off the caribou for a beaver net.*

·Aax awlixaash a geení wé tsaá. *He cut the tail flippers off of the seal.*

• **wudixaash | daxáash | yoo dixáshk**

s/he cut | s/he cuts; s/he is cutting | s/he cuts (regularly).

THEME: S-d-xaash~ (na act)

for S to cut

XAAT¹ verb root

• **aadé akawsixát | --- | aadé aksaxátx**

s/he connected it there | --- | s/he connects it there (regularly).

THEME: P-dé O-ka-S-s-xaat~ (ø event)

for S to connect, attach O to P

·Yóo tliyaa aasdéi ksaxát wéi kaxées' ax̄ at shí kóok gúgu yís!

Attach the wire to that tree over there for my radio antenna!

·Kaxées' teen wóoshdei kdudzixát du x'ás'. *His jaw is held together with a wire.*

• **--- | aadé ksixát | ---**

--- | it's connected there | ---.

THEME: P-(dé) ka-s-xaat~ (ø state)

for something to be connected, attached, tied (to) P

NOTES: This verb requires a postpositional phrase which describes where or what something is connected to. This is not a motion verb however, and the conjugation prefix does not change when different postpositions are used. In the Leer-Edwards theme, the P-(dé) indicates that P (object of a postposition) is required, as is a postposition, but it can be something other than -dé, as indicated by the example sentences.

·Wé hit gukshitúdax̄ kasixát wé kaxées'. *The wire runs from the corner of that house.*

·Tláak̄ du eedé ksixát. *The arrow is stuck in his body.*

• **k'idéin akawsixát | --- | k'idéin aksaxátx**

s/he pulled it tight | --- | s/he pulls it tight (regularly).

THEME: O-ka-S-s-xaat~ (ø event)

for S to tighten, pull on O (something fastened at the other end)

NOTES: This verb can be used in a metaphorical sense: Du jeeyís akawsixát. "S/he is pulling for him/her." This could be used in reference to someone running for office, or a competitor in a race of any kind.

XAAT² verb root

• **--- | a yáx̄ kaaxát | ---**

--- | it looks like it | ---.

THEME: N yáx̄ ka-ø-xaat~ (ø state)

for something to resemble N (esp. in shape)

NOTES: This verb can also refer to one's behavior. For example: Tlél a yáx̄ kooxát wéit'aa. "That one doesn't act normal, right."

·Chichuwaa cheech yáx̄ kaaxát. *Dolphins look like porpoise.*

·K'wát' yáx̄ kaaxát du gíl'ayi. *His grindstone is shaped like an egg.*

XAAȚ' verb root

• **aadáx awsixáat' | aadáx yaa anasxát' | aadáx yoo asixát'k**

s/he dragged it away | s/he is dragging it away | s/he drags it away (regularly).

THEME: P-dáx O-S-s-xaat'~ (na motion)

for S to drag, pull O (esp. heavy object or limp object such as dead animal) away from P; for S to haul, transport O (by non-motor power) away from P

·Aasgutúdáx gán yaa anasxát'. *He is hauling firewood out of the woods.*

• **aadé awsixáat' | aadé yaa anasxát' | aadé yoo asixát'k**

s/he dragged it there | s/he is dragging it there | s/he drags it there (regularly).

THEME: P-dé O-S-s-xaat'~ (na motion)

for S to drag, pull O (esp. heavy object or limp object such as dead animal) toward P; for S to haul, transport O (by non-motor power) toward P

·Shayadihéini at óow wéide yaa ndusxát'. *They are hauling lots of someone's possessions over that way.*

• **awsixáat' | yaa anasxát' | yoo asixát'k**

s/he drag it | s/he is dragging it along | s/he drags it (regularly).

THEME: O-S-s-xaat'~ (na motion)

for S to drag, pull O (esp. heavy object or limp object such as dead animal); for S to haul, transport O (by non-motor power)

·Héen yaa anasxát'. *He is hauling water.*

·Hít kaságu yaa anasxát'. *He is dragging rafters along.*

xáatl noun iceberg

·Xáatl kát uwakúx wé yaakw. *That boat ran into an iceberg.*

xáatl kaltsága noun poles used to push aside ice (from a boat)

xáatl'ákw noun mouth ulcer; soreness of the mouth (as of a baby teething)

xáats' noun clear sky, blue sky

·Xáats'de yaa kunahéin. *It is becoming twilight.*

xáats' noun sky blue

xákw noun sandbar; gravel bar; sand beach; gravel beach

·Xákw ká ayaawadlaak. *He made it to the sand bar.*

xákwli noun soapberry

·Xákwli yak'ei yei wdusneyi. *Soapberries are good when they're prepared.*

a **xákwti** noun its empty shell (of house); empty container

·Wé k'ateil xákwti ax jeet tán!. *Hand me the empty pitcher!*

xáshaa noun saw

·Xáshaa yei ndu.eich gán yei daaduneyi. *A saw is used to work on wood.*

at **xáshdi téel** noun moccasins

VARIANTS: et xáshdi téel (C)

·A **kaax** sh tukdliḡéi du tsaá doogú at xáshdi téel. *She is proud of her seal skin moccasins.*

·At xáshdi téel sákw áwé kanáгаа akaawach'ák'w **ax** jeeýis. *He carved a form for making moccasins for me.*

at **xáshdi x'óow** noun *blanket sewn from scraps of hide*

xát'aa noun *sled*

VARIANTS: xét'aa (C)

XEECH verb root

• **aawaxích** | --- | **axíchx**

s/he exerted his/her full strength on it; s/he is exerting his/her full strength on it | --- | s/he exerts his/her full strength on it (regularly).

THEME: O-S-ø-xeech~ (ø event)

for S to exert one's full strength on, strive for O; for S to concentrate on, put effort into O

·Yeeytéen has du téix' tóotx áyá toodé has yee uwaxích haa **ku.éex'i**. *You all can see that our hosts thank you from their hearts.*

XEEL' verb root

• **akaawaxíl'** | **yaa akanaxíl'** | **akaxíl'x**

he/she/it bothered him/her; he/she/it is bothering him/her | he/she/it is starting to bother him/her | he/she/it bothers him/her (regularly).

THEME: O-ka-S-ø-xéel'~ (ø event)

for S to bother, trouble, cause trouble or anxiety for O

·Du tl'óogú áwé ash kaawaxíl'. *Her liver is bothering her.*

xéel'i noun *mossberry*

·Xéel'i kútx a tukayátx'i yagéi. *Mossberries have too many seeds.*

xéen noun *housefly; bluebottle fly*

·Xéen áwé woogéi yá **kutaan**. *There were a lot of blue bottle flies this summer.*

du **xées' (C)** noun *his/her shin*

VARIANTS: du xées'i

·Du xées' **kúnáx** wudlix'is'. *His shin is really swelling.*

a **xées'i** RelationalNoun *its cutwater; the curved part of a bow or stern (of boat)*

·A xées'i ágé tsú yéi duwasáakw a **yaxak'áaw**? *Is the bow of a boat also called the yayak'áaw?*

·A xées'i s'é yánde **.áxw!** *Tie the bow of the boat first!*

xéesh noun *rash*

·Xéesh áwé du lidíx' yéi yatee. *He has a rash on his neck.*

XEET verb root

• **akawshixít** | **akshaxeet** | **akshaxítx**

s/he wrote it | s/he writes it; s/he is writing it | s/he writes it (regularly).

THEME: O-ka-S-sh-xeet~ (ø act)

for *S* to write, draw, or paint a picture of *O*; for *S* to print *O* by hand; for *S* to photograph, take pictures, X-rays of *O*

·S'igeidí **ka** yáay a káa kashaxít wé at doogú x'óow! Draw a Beaver and whale design on the leather blanket!

·Tsaa geení aankadushxit át teen akawshixít. She took a picture of the seal tail flippers with a camera.

• **kawjixít | kashxeet | kashxítx**

s/he wrote | s/he writes; s/he is writing | s/he writes (regularly).

THEME: ka-S-d-sh-xeet~ (ø act)

for *S* to write, draw, or paint; for *S* to take a photograph

·Lingít x'éináx kashxeet áwé ashigóok. He knows how to write in the Tlingit language.

XEET' verb root

• **t'aa ká aawaxéet' | t'aa ká axít'kw | t'aa ká yei axéet'ch**

s/he swept the floor | s/he is sweeping the floor | s/he sweeps the floor (regularly).

THEME: O-S-ø-xéet'~ (ga act)

for *S* to sweep *O* (esp. floor)

·Xit'aa een du neilí axít'gi nooch. He always sweeps his house with a broom.

• **wudixéet' | daxít'kw | yei daxít'ch**

s/he swept | s/he is sweeping | s/he sweeps (regularly).

THEME: S-d-xéet'~ (ga act)

for *S* to sweep

NOTES: Tlél udaxít'k which literally translates as "s/he doesn't sweep" is an expression commonly used to insinuate that the person is slovenly, lazy.

XEEX verb root

• **aadé wjixeeX | aadé yaa nashíx | aadé yoo jixíxk**

he/she/it ran there | he/she/it is running there | he/she/it runs there (regularly).

THEME: P-dé S-j-xeex~ (na motion)

for (singular) *S* to run toward *P*

NOTES: Note that the classifier sh- combined with the verb stem -xeex becomes -sheex.

·Wé xóots awusnéex'í a yinaadé wjixeeX haa keidlí. Our dog is running toward the brown bear it smelled.

·Yóode wujixeeXi dzísk'w a itde woogoot ax éek'. My brother went after the moose that ran off that way.

• **anax kaawaxeex | --- |anax yei kaxíxch**

it fell through it | --- | it falls through it (regularly).

THEME: P-náx ka-ø-xeex~ (ga motion)

for something (usually a round object) to fall, drop through *P*

·Du waa^knáx kaawaxeex. He's staring at it. (Lit: It fell through his eye.)

• **át kaawaxíx | --- | áx kaxeex**

it fell into it | --- | it falls into it (regularly).

THEME: P-t~ ka-ø-xeex~ (ø motion)

for something (usually a round object) to fall, drop into P

·Kei kawduwaḡix'i té du káak't kaawaxix. *The rock that was thrown hit him on the forehead.*

·Du kwéiyi ḱint kaawaxix wé at katé. *The bullet fell short of his mark.*

• **át uwaxix | --- | áx xeex**

it fell on it | --- | it falls on it (regularly).

THEME: P-t~ ø-xeex~ (ø motion)

for something to fall or drop on P; for a bullet to hit P; for a rumor, news to spread, go around at P

·Óoxjaa héen x́'akát uwaxix. *Wind has hit the surface of the water.*

·Kagán shaa kát uwaxix. *Light fell on the mountain.*

• **át woorex | --- | ---**

it's falling around; it's wobbly | --- | ---.

THEME: P-t ø-xeex~ (na motion)

for something to fall around at P (esp. inside a container)

·Du waḱltáaknáx át woorex. *Something fell in her eye.*

• **át wujixex | --- | át yoo jixixk**

he/she/it is running around; he/she/it ran around | --- | he/she/it runs around (regularly).

THEME: P-t S-j-xeex~ (na motion)

for (singular) S to run around at P

NOTES: Note that the classifier sh- combined with the verb stem -xeex becomes -sheex.

·X'al'daayéjei éékt wujixex. *The sandpiper is running around the beach.*

·K'asigóo kaltéelk l'éiw kát át wusheex. *It's fun running around barefoot in the sand.*

• **át wujixix | aadé nashix | áx sheex**

he/she/it ran to it | he/she/it is running to it | he/she/it runs to it (regularly).

THEME: P-t~ S-j-xeex~ (ø motion)

for (singular) S to run to P, arrive at P by running

NOTES: Note that the classifier sh- combined with the verb stem -xeex becomes -sheex.

·Wé aas seiyít wujixix séew tóodáx. *She ran to the shelter of the tree to get out of the rain.*

·Eesháank' kaltéelk áwé haat wujixix ax dachxánk'. *Poor thing, my grandchild ran over here shoeless.*

• **daak uwaxix | --- | daak xixch**

it fell | --- | it falls (regularly).

THEME: daak ø-xeex~ (ø motion)

for the sun, moon to move through the sky into the open; for something (esp. a small, compact object) to fall, drop

NOTES: This verb can also be used in expressions such as: Déix yagiyeé káx' áwé daak uxeexch "It falls on a Tuesday".

·Gagaan daak uwaxix wé séew itdáx. *The sun came out after the rain.*

- **ḡunéi wjixíx | --- | ḡunéi shíx̄x**
he/she/it started running | --- | he/she/it starts running (regularly).
 THEME: ḡunéi S-j-xeex~ (ø motion)
for (singular) S to begin running
 NOTES: Note that the classifier sh- combined with the verb stem -xeex becomes -sheex.
 ·Du gawdáani aadé woo.aadi yé, a niyaadé ḡunéi wjixíx. *He started running in the direction his horses went.*
- **du jeet shuwaxíx | du jeedé yaa shunaxíx | du jeex shuxeex**
s/he ran out of it | s/he is running out of it | s/he runs out of it (regularly).
 THEME: N jeet~ shu-ø-xeex~ (ø event)
for N to run out of something
- **a káa woaxeex | --- | a káa yei xíxch**
it fell on it | --- | it falls on it (regularly).
 THEME: N káa ø-xeex~ (ḡa motion)
for an object (usually small, compact) to fall on N
- **kei uwaxíx | kei naxíx | kei xíxch**
it rose | it's rising | it rises (regularly).
 THEME: kei ø-xeex~ (ø motion)
for the sun, moon to rise
 NOTES: This verb can also be used in expressions that don't pertain to the sun or moon, as in: Neekw kei uwaxíx "News/gossip went around".
- **ḡut wujixeex | --- | ḡut kei shíxch**
he/she/it ran away | --- | he/she/it runs away (regularly).
 THEME: ḡut S-j-xeex~ (ḡa motion)
for (singular) S to run away
 NOTES: Note that the classifier sh- combined with the verb stem -xeex becomes -sheex.
 ·Du kookénayi ḡut wujixeex. *His messenger ran away.*
 ·Ax jinák ḡut wujixeex. *He ran away from me.*
- **shuwaxeex | yaa shunaxíx | yoo shuyaxíxk**
it came to an end | it's coming to an end | it comes to an end (quickly, regularly).
 THEME: shu-ø-xeex~ (na event)
for something to end, come to an end, pass; for something to be used up (of supplies, etc.)
- **du tóot woaxeex | --- | du tóot yoo yaxíxk**
s/he is worried about him/her/it | --- | s/he worries about him/her/it (regularly).
 THEME: N tóot O-ø-xeex~ (na motion)
for O to worry N; for N to have O constantly on the mind
 NOTES: Note that literally translated, du tóot woaxeex means "it's rolling around inside him/her".
- **yaawaxeex | yaa yanaxíx | yoo yaxíxk**
it happened | it's happening | it happens (regularly).

THEME: ya-ø-xeex~ (na event)

for something to take place, occur, happen

·gaax shí teen áwé yaawaxeex wé k̄u.éex'. A cry song took place at the potlatch.

• **yínde woaxeex** | **yínde yaa naxíx** | **yínde yoo yaxíxk**

it set | it is setting | it sets (regularly).

THEME: yínde ø-xeex~ (na motion)

for the sun, moon to set

xéidu noun *comb*

VARIANTS: shaxéidu

·Shaxéidu x̄waa.oo. I bought a comb.

xein noun *spawned-out salmon with white scabs, ready to die*

·Xein nageich k̄utaan eetix'. After the summer there are a lot of spawned-out salmon.

du **xeitká** noun *his/her thorax; flat upper surface of his/her chest*

Xeitl noun *Thunderbird*

·Xeitl naax̄ has sitee Shangukeidí. The Shangukeidí are Thunderbird.

·Xeitl a k̄aa kawduwach'ák'w yá kées. A Thunderbird is carved on this bracelet.

xeitl l'íkws'i (At) noun *lightning*

VARIANTS: xeitl l'úk̄xu, xeitl l'óok̄xu (T)

xeitl l'úk̄xu noun *lightning*

VARIANTS: xeitl l'óok̄xu (T), xeitl l'íkws'i (At)

·Xeitl l'úk̄xu yóo tliyaawú. The lightning is way over there.

xeitl táax'aa noun *horsefly*

·Xeitl táax'aa x̄at wusitáax'. A horsefly bit me.

xén noun *plastic*

·Yéi x̄waa.áx̄ xén hél ushk'é wé microwave tóox' yéi du.ooowú. I heard that it's not good to put plastic in the microwave.

·Tléix' k̄'ateil yáx̄ áwé liyék wéi xén. That plastic container can hold one gallon.

xídlaa noun *herring rake*

·Yaaw xídlaa yéi wdu.ooowú, tlél uldzée nooch. Using a herring rake is not difficult.

xít'aa noun *broom; brush*

·Xít'aa een du neilí axít'gi nooch. He always sweeps his house with a broom.

xíxch' noun *frog*

·Xíxch' a yáax' kāx̄waach'ák'w. I carved a frog on its face.

·Xíxch' at óowu woosh jeedé duhéin nooch. The frog crest is claimed by more than one clan.

xi.áat noun *dusk; twilight*
 ·Xi.áat̚ kwaháa. *It is dusk.*

xoodzí noun *comet; falling star*

xoodzí noun *burnt or charred wood*

XOOK verb root

• **awsixúk | asxook | asxúkx**

s/he dried it | s/he is drying it | s/he dries it (regularly).

THEME: O-S-s-xook~ (ø act)

for S to dry O (by any method)

• **uwaxúk | yaa naxúk | xúkx**

it dried | it's drying | it dries (regularly).

THEME: ø-xook~ (ø event)

for something to be dry, dried

·Wé xáat a kajeigí a kát uwaxúk. *The scales of the fish dried on it.*

·Yaa naxúk ax̚ naa.ádi. *My clothes are drying.*

xóon noun *north wind*

·X̚eil neech káa yéi nateech xóon wudunoogú. *Foam is on the beach when the north wind blows.*

·Haa kát ayawashát wé xóon. *The north wind hit us in gusts.*

xóosht' noun *singed, burnt, or charred matter*

·Xóosht' has du yáa yéi has ana.eich yaa (ha)s jinda.ádi. *The dark burnt ashes would be put on their faces when going to war.*

xóots noun *grizzly bear*

·Xóots tlein áwé aawajá̚k wé k̚áa. *That man killed a big brown bear.*

·Has du yáa daak uwagút wé xóots tlein kanat'á has a.éeni. *While they were picking blueberries, the brown bear came face to face with them.*

xóow noun *memorial pile of rocks*

·Xóow héen wátx' yéi wdudzinei. *They put a memorial pile of rocks at the mouth of the water.*

Xudzidaa Kwáan noun *people of Admiralty Island*

·Xudzidaa Kwáan áwé Aangóon ku.oo. *The people of Angoon are known as Xudzidaa Nwáan.*

Xunaa noun *Hoonah*

·Ax̚ dlaak' t̚ín Xunaadé kuga_{x̚}tootéen kanat'á kuk'éet' y̚is. *We are going to travel to Hoonah to pick blueberries with my sister.*

·Xunaa Káawu áwé kúnáx̚ has litseen. *Hoonah people are very strong.*

du **xuxaawú** noun *pubic hair*

« Xw »

XWAACH verb root• **awlixwách | alxwácht | alxwáchx**

s/he scraped it | s/he's scraping it | s/he scrapes it (regularly).

THEME: O-S-l-xwaach~ (ø act)

for S to soften, make O flexible; for S to scrape O (hide) to soften it

·Wé watsíx doogú awlixwách. *She scraped the caribou skin.*

·Gooch doogú awlixwách. *She softened a wolf hide.*

xwaasdáa noun *canvas; tarp; tent*

·Du gáni a kaháadi yís áwé xwaasdáa aawa.oo. *He bought a tarp to cover his firewood.*

·Wé yées xwaasdáa gákw yáx yatee. *The new tent is stiff.*

du xwáayi noun *his/her clan brother***xwájaa** noun *skin scraper***xweitl** noun *fatigue***XWEITL** verb root• **ash wulixwétl | yaa ash nalxwétl | ash laxwétlx**

he/she/it made him/her tired | he/she/it is making him/her tired | he/she/it makes him/her tired (regularly).

THEME: O-S-l-xweitl~ (ø event)

for S to tire O, make O tired (either physically or emotionally)

·Xat wulixwétl wé séew. *I'm tired of the rain.*

• **kawlixwétl | yaa kanalxwétl | kalaxwétlx**

it's itchy | it's starting to itch | it gets itchy (regularly).

THEME: ka-S-l-xweitl~ (ø event)

for S to itch, tickle

·Ax lú tukawlixwétl. *My nose tickled (inside).*

• **wudixwétl | yaa ndaxwétl | daxwétlx**

s/he's tired; s/he was tired | s/he's getting tired | s/he gets tired (regularly).

THEME: O-d-xweitl~ (ø event)

for O to be tired, weary

·Aatlein wudixwétl a itdáx. *She was really tired after that.*

« X' »

-x' postpos. *at (the scene of); at (the time of)*

VARIANTS: -ø

NOTES: The postposition -x' has the alternate form -ø (unmarked) when attaching to a noun ending in a long vowel.

·Atxá daakahídix' gishoo taayí ká k'wát' awdzicáax. *She ordered bacon and eggs at the restaurant.*

·Kawóot teen k'eikaxwéin a káa kaká! *Embroider a flower on it with beads!*

x'aa noun *point (of land)*

·X'aa daax yaawa^{kúx} wé yaakw. *The boat motored around the point.*

·Wé x'aa ^{gei} xóon tléil aan utí. *The North Wind does not bother the shelter of the point.*

X'AAK verb root

• **át uwax'ák | --- | áx x'aak**

it swam underwater to it | --- | it swims underwater to it (regularly).

THEME: P-t~ S-ø-x'aak~ (ø motion)

for S to swim under water to P

·Héen wátt uwax'ák wé t'ási. *The grayling swam to the mouth of the river.*

a **x'aakeidí** noun *its seeds*

·Tléikw x'aakeidí áwé ts'itskw gánde nagooní toox' yéi nateech.

Berry seeds are found in bird poop.

·Wé at x'aakeidí in x'eesháa toox' yéi na.oo! *Put the seeds in a bottle!*

X'AAKW verb root

• **a kát seiwax'ákw | --- | a káx sax'aakw**

s/he forgot | --- | s/he forgets (regularly).

THEME: N kát~ O-sa-ø-x'aakw~ (ø state)

for O to forget N

·Tléil a káx yiseix'aagú^k wé yaakw kakúxaa! *Don't you all forget the bailer for the boat!*

·A kát tsé iseix'áakw haa hit katíx'aayi! *Don't forget our house key!*

x'aa luká noun *on the ridge or elevated part of the point (of land)*

·X'aa luká áwé áx' yéi nateech wé tsaa. *The seal is always on the point.*

x'aalx'éi noun *dwarf maple*

a **x'aan** RelationalNoun *its tip (of pointed object); top, tips of its branches (of tree, bush)*

·Tléi a x'aant áwé daak wudigwát' wé yadák'w. *The young boy crawled*

out the limb.

·K'ídein yax'át wé lítaa x'aan! *Sharpen the tip of the knife good!*

x'áan noun *anger*

·X'áan át iwaxóot'i tlél ushk'é. *Anger pulling you around is not good.*

x'áan kanáayi noun *general; leader of war, battle*

x'áan yinaa.át noun *war clothes (of moosehide)*

X'AAS verb root

• **kawlix'áas | yaa kanax'áas | ---**

it's leaking | it's beginning to leak | ---.

THEME: ka-l-x'áas (ø event)

for something to drip, leak (at fairly fast rate)

·Awdagaaních áwé, dleit kaax kalóoxjaa koolx'áasch hit kaadáx.
Because the sun is shining, the snow drips fast off the house.

·Awdagaani yáa yagiye, ldakát át kaadáx kaguxlax'áas. *When it sunshines today everything will be dripping off.*

x'áas noun *waterfall*

·X'áas tóot áwé át woohaana. *She is standing around in the waterfall.*

du **x'aash** noun *cheek of his/her buttocks*

X'AAT verb root

• **ayaawax'át | ayax'át | ayax'átx**

s/he sharpened it | s/he's sharpening it | s/he sharpens it (regularly).

THEME: O-ya-S-ø-x'áat~ (ø act)

for S to sharpen O (an edge) with a file

·At xéidi yax'aata a shóox' ganú! *Sit down and do some arrow-head sharpening!*

·Kax'ás'aa yax'át áwé ashigóok. *He really knows how to sharpen the rip saw.*

x'áat' noun *island*

·X'áat' káx' áwé yéi wootee Naatsilanéi. *Naatsilanéi stayed on an island.*

·K'wát' X'áadidé gaxtookóox kéidladi k'wádigáa. *We are going to Egg Island for seagull eggs.*

x'áax' noun *apple; crabapple*

·X'áax' yak'éi guwakaan dleeyí een. *Apple is good with deer meat.*

·X'áax' tlax kúnáx si.áax'w. *Crabapples are very sour.*

x'áax' kahéeni noun *apple juice*

·X'áax' kahéeni yéi wtusinei. *We made apple juice.*

x'ádaa noun *file*

·X'ádaa yéi ndu.eich lítaa yís. *A file is used to make a knife.*

x'akaskéin noun *unfinished basket*

·Wé x'akaskéin daax' áwé yéi jiné. *She is working on the unfinished basket.*

- x'átgu** noun *dogfish; mudshark*
 ·X'átgu áwé Shangukeidi has du at óowux sitee. *The dogfish is an artifact of the Thunderbird people.*
- x'at'daayéejayi** noun *black turnstone*
 ·X'at'daayéejayi héenák'w át nagútch. *The black turnstone walks around in shallow water.*
- x'éedadi** noun *uprooted tree or stump (with roots protruding)*
 VARIANTS: x'éededi (C)
 ·X'éedadi kaanáx yéi ax wudzigít at gutóox'. *I fell over a stump in the woods.*
 ·X'éedadi tóox' awdlisín. *She hid in a tree stump.*
- x'ees** noun *boil; inflammation and swelling*
 ·Wé x'ees du kaanáx yatee. *The boil is too much for him.*
- X'EES'** verb root
- **wudix'ís' | yaa ndax'ís' | dax'ís'x**
it's swollen | it's beginning to swell | it swells (regularly).
 THEME: d-x'ees'~ (ø event)
for something to swell, be swollen locally; for something to be matted, tangled in lumps
 ·Wudix'ís' du goosh. *His thumb is swollen.*
 ·Du káak' wudix'ís' ká kawdiyés'. *His forehead is swollen and bruised.*
- du x'ées'i** noun *lock of his/her hair; his/her matted hair*
 VARIANTS: du shax'ées'i
 ·Du shax'ées'i kulijée. *His matted hair is unattractive.*
- x'eesháa** noun *bucket; pail*
 ·X'eesháa yaa anátán. *She is carrying a bucket.*
- x'éigaa** Adverb *truly, really; in truth, for sure*
 ·X'éigaa Lingít áwé wa.é. *You are a true Lingít.*
- x'éigaa át** noun *truth*
 VARIANTS: x'éigaa ét (C)
 ·X'éigaa átx sitee kusaxán. *Love is true.*
- x'éitaa** noun *cutthroat trout*
 ·X'éitaa nageich Jilkóotx'. *There are a lot of cutthroat trout at Chilkoot.*
- a x'éix'u** noun *its gill (of fish)*
 ·A x'éix'u áwé yoo dudlik'útsk wé xáat. *One breaks the gills of the fish.*
 ·Wé káast kaadéi lít wé a x'éix'u! *Throw the gills in the barrel!*
- x'éix** noun *crab (king, spider)*
 ·X'éix kaa x'é yak'ei. *King crab is a delight to the mouth.*
- x'igaakáa** noun *brave, fearless man; temperamental, quick-tempered, hot-headed or domineering man*

VARIANTS: x'éegaa káa (T)

·Kúnáx x'igaa káa áwé wé káa. *That man is a real warrior.*

X'OO verb root

• **át akawsix'óo | aadé yaa akanasx'wéin | áx aksax'oo**

s/he nailed it on it | s/he is nailing it on it | s/he nails it on it (regularly).

THEME: O-ka-S-s-x'oo~ (ø event)

for S to nail O

NOTES: Note that the postpositional phrase át/aadé/áx "on it" is not required with this verb, and therefore is not given in the Leer-Edwards theme. It is given in the forms above however, to show how the postposition changes with each mode. Without the át, one could say: akawsix'óo "s/he drove nails in it".

·Tuháayi teen áwé át kawtusix'óo. *We nailed it on it with a nail.*

·Gayéis' du hídi kát akawsix'óo. *He nailed tin on his roof.*

x'ool' noun *whirlpool; boiling tide; chaos*

·X'ool' áa litseen Aangóon yadá. *The boiling tide is strong in Angoon.*

x'oon sá Pronoun *how many; some number (of)*

·X'oon gaawx' sá? *At what time?*

x'óow noun *blanket; robe*

·Yéil x'óow aawa káa du xán aa jeeyís. *She sewed a Raven blanket for her husband.*

·Yáat hán du x'óowu teen. *Here he stands with his robe.*

x'úkjaa noun *steam (visible, in the air); mist, fog (rising from a body of standing water)*

·X'úkjaa héen káa yéi wootee. *Steam was on top of the water.*

x'ús' noun *club*

·X'ús' teen shawduwaxích. *He was hit with a club.*

x'úx' noun *paper; book, magazine, newspaper; letter, mail*

·Yáa a daat x'úx' yáx áwé a daax' yéi jixwaanei. *I worked on it according to the book.*

·Ax éesh kak'dakwéiy s'aatíx sitee, x'úx' awuxáax'un. *As a captain, my father used to haul mail.*

x'úx' daakahídi noun *post office*

·Tléix' dáanaa yéi x'alitseen katíx'aa x'úx' daakahídix'. *A key costs one dollar at the post office.*

x'úx' daakax'úx'u noun *envelope*

« X'W »

x'wán noun *boot(s)*

x'wán particle *be sure to*

NOTES: This particle is used with the Imperative and Hortative verb modes.

X'WÁS'K verb root

• **wulix'wás'k** | **yaa nax'wás'k** | **yoo lix'wás'kk**

it's numb | *it's beginning to get numb* | *it gets numb (regularly).*

THEME: l-x'wás'k (na event)

for something to be numb, have no feeling

VARIANTS: -x'ús'k

·Ax k'í wulix'wás'k. *My rump is numb.*

« X »

-**x** postpos. (in prolonged contact) at; (repeatedly arriving) at; being, in the form of

·Du gūk káx ayaawayeesh du sadaat'aayí. *She pulled her scarf down over her ears.*

·Yeedát kuyak'ei gaatáa yéi daané yís yá kaxwaan káx yaa nagúdi. *Today the weather is good for walking out on the frost to check the traps.*

xá- Pronoun I [subject]

·Xáay een áwé xwaliyéx wé kanéist. *I built that cross out of yellow cedar.*

xá particle you see

VARIANTS: xáa

NOTES: This particle softens an assertion.

XAA¹ verb root

• **aawa^xáa | a^xá | a^xéix**

s/he ate it | s/he is eating it | s/he eats it (regularly).

THEME: O-S-ø-xaa~ (ø act)

for S to eat O

·Atxa átxa áwé uwa^xáa ax kinaak.ádi. *A moth ate my coat.*

·Ch'áakw du^xáa noojín wé kals'áak. *They used to eat squirrels long ago.*

• **at uwa^xáa | at xá | at xéix**

s/he ate | s/he eats; s/he is eating | s/he eats (regularly).

THEME: at S-ø-xaa~ (ø act)

for S to eat

• **ya^x ayawsixáa | ya^x yaa ayanas^xéin | ya^x ayasa^xéix**

s/he ate it all up | s/he is eating it all up | s/he eats it all up (regularly).

THEME: ya^x O-ya-S-s-xaa~ (ø event)

for S to eat up, finish, consume O (eating lots of pieces)

·K'alkátsk yáxwch'ich ya^x yawsixáa haa aani kaadáx. *The sea otter has devoured the yellowneck clams on our land.*

XAA² verb root

• **aawa^xáa | a^xáa | ---**

s/he rowed | s/he is rowing | ---.

THEME: a-S-ø-xáa (ø act)

for S to paddle, row

·Tláakw a^xáa du aandaayaagú. *He is rowing his rowboat quickly.*

• **át ayaawa^xaa | --- | át yoo aya^xéik**

s/he is transporting him/her/it around; s/he transported him/her/it around | --- |

s/he transports him/her/it around (regularly).

THEME: P-t O-ya-S-ø-xaa~ (na motion)

for S to transport O around P by boat or car

·Káa tlein yíkt át yawduwaxaa wé aankáawu. *The rich person is being driven around in a limosine.*

• **át ayaawaxáa | --- | áx ayaxaa**

s/he transported him/her/it there | --- | s/he transports him/her/it there (regularly).

THEME: P-t~ O-ya-S-ø-xaa~ (ø motion)

for S to transport O by boat or car to P; for S to bring, take or fetch O by boat or car to P

·Atxá tlein áyá ku.éex'de yakkwaxáa. *I am going to haul a lot of food to the potlatch.*

·Kaanaawú t'látgi kaadéi yakkwaxáa k'eikaxwéin. *I will transport flowers to the graveyard.*

• **ayaawaxáax'w | ayaxáax'w | ---**

s/he hauled it | s/he is hauling it | ---.

THEME: O-ya-S-ø-xáax'w (na act)

for S to regularly transport, haul O (mail, newspaper, e.g.) by boat or car

·Áx éesh kak'dakwéiy s'aatix sitee, x'úx' awuxáax'un. *As a captain, my father used to haul mail.*

xáa noun war party, attacking force of warriors or soldiers; army

XAACH verb root

• **aawaxaach | yaa anaxách | yoo ayaxáchk**

s/he towed it | s/he is towing it | s/he tows it (regularly).

THEME: O-S-ø-xaach~ (na motion)

for S to tow O (usually by boat)

·Daxáchx'i yaakw tlénx' át has anaxáchch.. *Tugboats tow large vessels.*

a **xaagú** noun its claw

·Nóosk xaagú kúnáx yalik'áts'. *Wolverine claws are really sharp.*

xaaheiwú noun black currant

·Xaaheiwú tléikwx sitee. *Black currant is a fruit.*

du **xaakw** noun his/her nail (of finger or toe)

·Du xaakw áx ayawlixásh. *He cut his fingernails.*

du **xaakw eetí** noun his/her fingernail markings

·Du xaakw eetí áwé wé l'éiw káwu. *His fingernail markings are in the sand.*

xaanás' noun rafter

VARIANTS: xaanés' (C)

·Xaanás' awliyéx wé káa. *That man built rafters.*

xaanás' éinaa noun rack for drying fish

a **x̱aani** noun *its prongs (of spear)*

VARIANTS: a x̱aani

·A x̱aani k'idéin yax'át! *Sharpen its prongs well!*

x̱aat noun *root; especially spruce root*

·X̱aat áyá gax̱tulas'éil'. *We're going to dig spruce roots.*

·Wé x̱aat kanat'á kahéeni káa yéi gax̱too.oo. *We will put the roots in the blueberry juice.*

x̱áat noun *fish; salmon*

·S'eiḵ x̱áat x̱áas'i áwé yak'ei galtóot idateení latseen sákw at eel'óoni. *When you're out hunting a piece of smoked fish skin in your pocket is good for energy.*

·I léelk'u keekándeí aneelgein - x̱áat yéi adaané! *Go check on your grandpa - he's working on fish!*

x̱áat daakahídi noun *cannery*

·Cháanwaanch áwé wuliyéx̱ yá x̱áat daakahídi. *The Chinese built this cannery.*

x̱áat gíjaa noun *fish pitchfork*

x̱áat héeni noun *salmon creek*

x̱áat k'áax̱'i noun *bloodline inside fish, along the backbone*

x̱aat s'áaxw noun *woven root hat*

x̱áat yádi noun *whitefish; baby fish; tiny fish*

·X̱áat yádi héen sháakdáx̱ asgeiwú. *She nets whitefish from the head of the river.*

·X̱áat yádi gíks̱ yís akaawaxaash. *She cut the whitefish to barbeque over the fire.*

x̱aatl' noun *algae found on rocks*

·X̱aatl' áwé yagéi Jilkáatx'. *There is a lot of algae in the Chilkat.*

X̱AAW verb root

• --- | **daadzix̱áaw** | **kei isx̱áawch**

--- | *it's hairy | it gets hairy (regularly).*

THEME: N daa-d-s-x̱áaw (ga state)

for N to have a hairy body

NOTES: Note that the possessive pronoun is used with this verb when talking about a person. For example: du daadzix̱áaw "s/he is hairy"; a_x̱ daadzix̱áaw "I am hairy".

·Gantutl'úk'xu tléil daa.usx̱áaw. *Woodworms are not furry.*

x̱áaw noun *log (fallen tree)*

·X̱áaw yan x̱út'! *Pull the log to shore!*

·A_x̱ katlyát wujix̱in wé x̱áaw tlein. *That big log fell on my side.*

x̄aawaaḡéi noun *window*

VARIANTS: x̄aawaaḡí

·A tóonáx̄ áwé at duwatéen wé x̄aawaaḡéi. *You can see through the window.*

x̄aawaaḡéi kas'ísayi noun *window curtain*

VARIANTS: x̄aawaaḡí kas'ísaa (T), x̄aawaaḡí kes'iseyi (C)

x̄aawaaḡí noun *window*

VARIANTS: x̄aawaaḡéi

a **x̄aawú** noun *its hair, fur; its quill(s) (of porcupine)*

·K̄unáx̄ x̄'alitseen a x̄aawú. *It's fur is very expensive.*

·Wé x̄alak'ách' x̄aawú ax̄ keidlí x̄'eit yawdliǵich. *The porcupine quills stuck in my dogs mouth.*

du **x̄aawú** noun *his/her body hair, fuzz*

x̄aay noun *steambath*

·X̄aaydé nax̄too.aat. *Let's go into the steambath.*

x̄áay noun *yellow cedar, Alaska cedar*

·Kootéeyaa gaḡdulyeiḡí x̄áay yéi ndu.eich. *When a totem is made it is yellow cedar that is used.*

·X̄áay kayeiḡtáḡu a takáx' yéi na.ool *Put yellow cedar shavings in the bottom of it!*

x̄alak'ách' noun *porcupine*

VARIANTS: x̄alek'ách' (C)

·X̄alak'ách' katéiḡí ax̄ x̄'é yak'éi. *Porcupine soup is delightful to my mouth.*

·Wé x̄alak'ách' x̄aawú ax̄ keidlí x̄'eit yawdliǵich. *The porcupine quills stuck in my dogs mouth.*

x̄aldleit noun *white fox*

·X̄aldleit kinaa.át yéi aya.óo wé Ḡunanaa k̄áa. *That Athabaskan man is wearing a white fox overcoat.*

x̄alt'ooch' naagas'éi noun *black fox*

·X̄'alitseen wé x̄alt'ooch' naagas'éi doogú. *The skin of a black fox is expensive.*

du **x̄án** RelationalNoun *near him/her, by him/her*

·Wé gáal' ḡeyi' aan nagú i léelk'w x̄ánde! *Go with the clams to your grandparent!*

·Du séek' du x̄ánt uwagút. *Her daughter came to her.*

X̄ÁN verb root

• **awsixán | asixán | ---**

s/he loved him/her/it | s/he loves him/her/it | ---.

THEME: O-S-s-x̄án (ga state)

for S to love O

·Asixán áwé du kéilk'. *He loves his nephew.*

·Ixsixán, "yoo ayawsikaa du yadák'u. *She told her boyfriend, "I love you."*

du **xán aa** noun *his/her mate, his "old lady"; her "old man"*

·Yéil x'óow aawa^kaa du xán aa jeeyís. *She sewed a Raven blanket for her husband.*

xat Pronoun *me [object]*

VARIANTS: ax̣ (An)

·Katix'aa s'aatix̣ xat gu^xsatée yá keijin yagiyeedáx̣. *After Friday I will be the jailer.*

·Áx' ^kaa ée at dultóow yé áa yéi xat gu^wwatée seigán. *I will be in school tomorrow.*

xát Pronoun *I [independent]*

xát'aa noun *whip*

·Xát'aa yéi aw^ssinei ax̣ éesh. *My father made a whip.*

XEECH verb root

• **ashaawaxích | --- | ashaxíchx**

s/he clubbed it | --- | s/he clubs it (regularly).

THEME: O-sha-S-ø-xeech~ (ø event)

for S to club, hit O on the head

·X'ús' teen shawduwaxích. *He was hit with a club.*

• **át akaawaxích | --- | áx aka^xeech**

s/he threw it to it | --- | s/he throws it to it (regularly).

THEME: P-t~ O-ka-S-ø-xeech~ (ø motion)

for S to throw O (esp. liquid) to P

NOTES: To give the meaning "throw out", use: yóo-t~ "over there".

For example: Yóot akaawaxích. "S/he threw it (liquid) out."

·Ax̣ x'éit aa ^kxích tléi^kw kahéeni! *Give me some juice! (Lit: Throw some juice at my mouth!)*

• **yax akaawaxích | --- | yax aka^xíchx**

s/he spilled it | --- | s/he spills it (regularly).

THEME: yax̣ O-ka-S-ø-xeech~ (ø event)

for S to spill, upset O

·Yaa ntoo.ádi áwé, daak wudzigít yax̣ akaawaxích wutuwa.ini kaneilts'ákw. *When we were walking along, she fell down and spilled all the swamp currants we picked.*

du **xee^k** noun *his/her upper arm*

VARIANTS: du x^eik (C)

·Du xee^k áwé wool'éex'. *His upper arm is broken.*

·Wéi kashóok' gwéil ax̣ xee^k káa yan satí! *Set the heating pad on my upper arm!*

xeel noun *foam; whitecaps*

VARIANTS: x^eil

·Xeil neech káa yéi nateech xóon wudunoogú. *Foam is on the beach when the north wind blows.*

xéel noun *granite*

·Xéel yéi ndu.eich hitx dulyeixi. *Granite is used to build a house.*

xéel' noun *slime; thick mucus*

·Wé xéel' wuls'eexi lichán. *When the slime rots it stinks.*

·Wé xéel' du jindáx awligoo. *She wiped the slime off her hands.*

XEEN verb root

• **a kát wujixín | --- | a káx ishxeen**

it fell on it | --- | it falls on it (regularly).

THEME: N-t~ j-xeen~ (ø motion)

for a hard, solid object to fall, drop on N

·Ax katlyát wujixín wé xáaw tlein. *That big log fell on my side.*

xéet' noun *giant clam*

VARIANTS: xéit'

·Xéet' a daat shkalneek kudzitee. *There is a story about a giant clam.*

xéex noun *small owl*

·Xéex wuduwa.áx. *A small owl was heard.*

xéey noun *pack; backpack; pack sack*

XEI verb root

• **(áa) uwaxéi | --- | (áa) xeix**

s/he stayed overnight (there) | --- | s/he stays overnight (there) (regularly).

THEME: O-ø-xei~ (ø event)

for O to stay overnight, spend the night, camp out overnight

VARIANTS: -xee~ (An)

·Áak'wx' uwaxéi wé shaawát. *That woman camped at Auke Bay.*

·Kaa t'áak áwé áa uwaxée. *She camped behind everyone.*

at **xéidi** noun *arrowhead*

·Yei googénk'i at xéidi teen áwé xwaat'úk wé t'aawák. *I shot the Canada goose with a small arrow.*

·At xéidi yax'aat a shóox' ganú! *Sit down and do some arrow-head sharpening!*

XEIK verb root

• **ash wusixék | --- | ash saxékx**

he/she/it kept him/her awake | --- | he/she/it keeps him/her awake (regularly).

THEME: O-S-s-xeik~ (ø event)

for S to keep O awake

VARIANTS: -xeek~ (An)

·Taat kanax xat wusixék wé katl'úkjaa. *All night I was kept awake by that slow drip.*

x̣eil noun *foam*

VARIANTS: x̣eel

·X̣eil yáx̣ x̣'ayatee. *It's foaming at the mouth.***x̣EIT²** verb root• **awsix̣eit | kei anasx̣ét | kei asx̣étch***s/he bred them | s/he is breeding them | s/he breeds them (regularly).*

THEME: O-S-s-x̣eit~ (ga event)

for S to breed O

VARIANTS: -x̣eet~ (An)

·Kanóox' áwé kéi anasx̣ít. *He is breeding turtles.*• **has wudzix̣eit | kei (ha)s nasx̣ét | kei (ha)s isx̣étch***they multiplied | they are multiplying | they multiply (regularly).*

THEME: d-s-x̣eit~ (ga event)

for something to multiply, increase in numbers; for animals to produce young, breed

VARIANTS: -x̣eet~ (An)

x̣EITL verb root• **wulix̣éitl | lix̣éitl | kei lax̣éitlch***s/he got lucky | s/he's lucky | s/he gets lucky (regularly).*

THEME: O-lí-x̣éitl (ga state)

for O to be blessed, be lucky·Gu.aal kwshé iwulx̣éidliḡ. *Bless you. (Lit: I hope you get lucky.)***x̣EITL'** verb root• **áa akawdlíx̣éitl' | áa akwdlíx̣éitl' | ---***s/he was afraid of it | s/he is afraid of it | ---.*

THEME: P-x' a-ka-u-S-d-l-x̣éitl' (ga state)

for S to be afraid of, fear P

VARIANTS: -x̣éetl' (An)

·Náakw yís kayaaní ashigóok, áx' k̄u.aa akwdlíx̣éitl' k̄aa x̄'éix̄ aa wuteeyi. *He knows medicinal plants but he is afraid to give them to anyone.*·Áa akwdlíx̣éitl' wé kaḡit tú. *He is afraid of the dark.***x̣EITL'SHÁN** verb root• **kawlix̣éitl'shán | kulix̣éitl'shán | kei klax̣éitl'shánch***it was scary | it's scary | it gets to be scary (regularly).*

THEME: O-ka-u-l-x̣éitl'shán (ga state)

for O to be scary, dangerous

VARIANTS: -x̣éetl'shán (An)

·Héen yík héen kanadaayí wáa yateeyi yéix' kulix̣éitl'shán nooch. *Sometimes currents in a river are dangerous.*·Tláakw naadaayi héen kulix̣éitl'shán. *A fast river is dangerous.***x̣EIX'W** verb root• **has woox̣éix'w | has x̣éx'w | has x̣éx'wḡ***they slept | they're sleeping | they sleep (regularly).*

THEME: S-ø-xéix'w~ (na act)

for (plural) S to sleep, sleep in company with others, go to bed

a **xíji** noun *its mane (esp. the hair on the neck hump of a moose)*

xík noun *puffin*

du **xíkshá** noun *his/her shoulder*

·Du xíkshá káx̄ yaa anayéin wé jánwu. *He is carrying the moutain goat on his shoulder.*

a **xoo** RelationalNoun *(in) the midst of it; among it*

·Kanat'á a xoo yéi nateech kaxwéix̄. *Blueberries are usually in the midst of cranberries.*

·Ldakát wooch xoot has yawdiháa. *Everybody came together.*

a **xoo aa** noun *some of them*

·A xoo aa ku.oo woolnáx̄ wooshkák̄ has al'oon. *Some people hunt the wren.*

du **xooní** noun *his/her relative, friend; his/her tribesman*

·Du naax̄ sitee áwé du xooní. *His tribesman are those of his clan.*

·Haa xooní Anóoshi aaní kaadé kuwuteenin. *Our friend had traveled to Russia.*

a **xooní** noun *one that matches it; an amount that matches it; equivalent to it; one like it*

·A xoonéet kaxwdigix'. *I added to it.*

·Wáa sá yaxwak̄aayi a xoonéet kashaxit! *Write what I am saying in addition to it!*

XOOT¹ verb root

• **aadé aawaxóot' | aadé yaa naxút' | aadé yoo ayaxút'k**

he/she/it dragged him/her/it there | he/she/it is dragging him/her/it there | he/she/it drags him/her/it there (regularly).

THEME: P-dé O-S-ø-xoot'~ (na motion)

for S to drag, pull O (esp. light object or solid, stiff object) to P; for S to pull O in quick movements to P

·Du geiwú yaakwdé yaaanaxút'. *He is pulling his seine in.*

• **aadé awsixóot' | aadé yaa anasxút' | aadé yoo asixút'k**

s/he drag it there | s/he is dragging it there | s/he drags it there (regularly).

THEME: P-dé O-S-s-xoot'~ (na motion)

for S to drag, pull O to P; for S to haul, transport O (by motor power) to P

·Ku.éex'dei nasxóot' yá kakáshxi! *Pack the steamed berries to the potlatch!*

• **át aawaxóot' | --- | át yoo ayaxút'k**

he/she/it is dragging him/her/it around; he/she/it dragged him/her/it around | --- | s/he drags it around (regularly).

THEME: P-t O-S-ø-xoot'~ (na motion)

for S to drag, pull O (esp. person) around at P; for S to pull O in quick movement

around at P

·X'áan át iwaxóot'í tiél ushk'é. *Anger pulling you around is not good.*

• **shawlixóot' | shalxóot' | yoo shadlixút'k**

s/he sportfished | s/he's sportfishing | s/he sportfishes (regularly).

THEME: sha-S-d-l-xóot' (na act)

for S to fish with rod, sportfish

·Ísh yíkde shalxóot'. *She is casting into the deep water hole.*

• **yan aawaxút' | yánde yaa anaxút' | ---**

s/he pulled it in | s/he is pulling it in | ---.

THEME: yan~ O-S-ø-xóot'~ (ø motion)

for S to drag, pull O (esp. light object or solid, stiff object) in, to shore; for S to pull O in to shore in quick movement

·X̣áaw yan xút'! *Pull the log to shore!*

X̣OOT'² verb root

• **aawaxút' | axút't | ---**

s/he chopped it | s/he is chopping it | ---.

THEME: O-S-ø-xóot'~ (ø act)

for S to chop O (wood); for S to chip O out (with adze)

·Yá kas'úwaa teen a yíkdáx xút'! *Chip the inside out with this chopper!*

• **akawlixóot' | aklaaxút't | yei aklaaxóot'ch**

s/he chopped it up | s/he's chopping it up | s/he chops it up (regularly).

THEME: O-ka-S-l-xóot' (ǵa act)

for S to chop up O; for S to split O (wood)

·Gán kakás'ti akawlixóot' wé x̣'áan yís. *He chopped kindling for the fire.*

X̣OOX verb root

• **aawaxoox | axoox | yei axooxch**

s/he summoned him/her | s/he summons him/her; s/he is summoning him/her | s/he summons him/her (regularly).

THEME: O-S-ø-xoox (ǵa act)

for S to call, summon O

·Tlék'gaanáx áwé has wuduwxoox. *They called them one by one.*

·G̣uwakaan x̣axoox nooch k'eikaxét'l'k kayaaní teen. *I always use a bunchberry leaf to call deer.*

• **shukawlixoox | --- | ---**

s/he composed a song | --- | ---.

THEME: shu-ka-S-l-xoox~ (na event)

for S to call forth a response (from opposite clan, by means of a song); for S to compose a song

·Shí áwé shukkwalaxóox. *I'm going to compose a song.*

xút'aa noun *adze*

du **xúx** noun *her husband*

·Tóos' hítdáx áwé du xúx. *Her husband is from the Shark house.*

·Ch'a tlákw áwé yéi nateech ax xúx, ch'u atk'átsk'u_x sateeyidáx. *My husband is like this often, and has been even since he was a child.*

« Xw »

(None.)

« X' »

a **x'áak** RelationalNoun *between them*

NOTES: When followed by the -t postposition (which is required by positional verbs), the final -k optionally falls out, as in one of the examples given here.

·Has du x'áakt wuhaan du káak. *His maternal uncle stood between them.*

·Has du léelk'w du x'áat .áa. *Their grandmother is sitting between them.*

x'áakw noun *sockeye or coho salmon that has entered fresh water*

·X'áakw x'úxu haa x'eis sa.í stoox kaanáx! *Cook us red sockeye soup on the stove!*

·X'áakw hél a kajeigí kooostí. *The freshwater sockeye doesn't have any scales.*

x'áal' noun *skunk cabbage*

·X'áal' toox' wutusi.ée. *We cooked it in skunk cabbage.*

x'aan noun *fire*

·X'aan yeenayát'ch wé yées stoox toox'. *The fire lasts in the new stove.*

·X'aan wusit'áax'. *The fire is burning hot.*

x'aan noun *red*

·X'aan yáx wutuwanéegwál' a yá. *We painted the side of it red.*

·X'aan kakéin haat yéi xwsiné kasné yís. *I brought some red yarn for knitting.*

X'AAN verb root

• at uwax'án | at x'áan | at x'ánx

s/he dried fish | s/he is drying fish | s/he dries fish (regularly).

THEME: at S-ø-x'aan~ (ø act)

for S to dry (fish, meat) over fire, smoke lightly

·At toox'áan áyá táakwni yís, kaldáanaakx haa nasteech. *We are smoking fish for the winter because we are usually without money.*

x'aan gook noun *fireside; by the fire, facing the fire*

·X'aan gookx' áwé yéi akéech. *Around the fire is where people sit.*

x'aan káx túlaa noun *fire drill, hand drill used to start fires by friction*

·X'aan káx túlaa tín x'aan yilayéx! *Build a fire with the fire drill!*

X'AAT' verb root

• --- | kadlix'át' | ---

--- | *they're green (unripe)* | ---.

THEME: ka-d-l-x'át' (state)

for berries to be unripe, green and hard

NOTES: This verb only occurs in the imperfective. Here's an example

sentence: Hél ushk'é du \underline{x} aayí ch'a yeisú kal \underline{x} 'ádi - ik \underline{w} wasdéeek.
"It's not good to eat them when they're still green - you'll get constipated."

·Yeisú kadli \underline{x} 'át' wé tléi \underline{k} w. *The berries are still green.*

\underline{x} 'áax'w noun *ling cod*

· \underline{X} 'áax'w útl \underline{x} i áwé yak'éi. *Boiled ling cod is good.*

du **\underline{x} 'adaa** noun *his/her lips; area around his/her mouth*

du **\underline{x} 'adaadzaayí** noun *his/her whiskers*

·Tlél \underline{x} 'adaadzaayí du jee. *He doesn't have whiskers.*

·Sindi Claus yá \underline{x} áwé dleit yá \underline{x} yatee du \underline{x} 'adaadzaayí. *His whiskers are white like Santa Clause.*

a **\underline{x} 'adéex'i** noun *cork, plug*

\underline{x} 'agáax' noun *prayer*

· \underline{X} 'agáax' áwé litseen yéi yaawa \underline{k} aa a \underline{x} léelk'w. *My grandparent said that prayer is powerful.*

· \underline{X} 'agáax' has du \underline{c} aneixí \underline{x} sitee. *Prayer is their salvation.*

\underline{x} 'agáax' daakahídi noun *house of prayer; church*

· \underline{X} 'agáax' daakahidix' ali.á \underline{x} ch wé \underline{c} ix'jaa \underline{k} óok. *He plays the organ at the Church.*

· \underline{X} 'agáax' daakahidix' áwé at kashée \underline{x} ' shí áa dushi. *Songs of praise are sung in church.*

\underline{x} 'aháat noun *door*

·Wé \underline{x} 'aháatde nagú! *Go to the door!*

· \underline{X} 'aháat kináak áwé át akawsix'óo, du saayí. *He nailed his name above the door.*

du **\underline{x} 'ahéeni** noun *his/her saliva*

·Du \underline{x} 'ahéeni kaawadaa. *His saliva is flowing.*

· \underline{X} 'ahéeni du \underline{x} 'éit uwadáa. *He is drooling.*

\underline{x} 'akakeixí noun *chain*

· \underline{X} 'akakeixí aan wuduwa.á \underline{x} w. *He was bound with a chain.*

\underline{x} 'akasé \underline{k} 'waa noun *lipstick*

VARIANTS: \underline{x} 'akaséi \underline{k} 'u, \underline{x} 'adaaséi \underline{k} 'u (T), \underline{x} 'akaséi \underline{k} 'waa

· \underline{X} 'aan \underline{x} 'akasé \underline{k} 'waa yéi aya.óo. *She is wearing red lipstick.*

du **\underline{x} 'akooká** noun *in response, reply to him/her; answering him/her; following his/her train of speech*

\underline{x} 'al'daakeit noun *small covered box*

· \underline{X} 'al'daakeit awliyé \underline{x} . *She built a small covered box.*

\underline{x} 'al'daayé \underline{c} ji noun *sandpiper (shore bird)*

· \underline{X} 'al'daayé \underline{c} ji ée \underline{k} t wujixeex. *The sandpiper is running around the beach.*

a **x'anaa** RelationalNoun *in its way; keeping it away; protecting, shielding, screening from it; blocking it*

·A x'anaa áwé át eehán. *You are standing in its way.*

·Haa x'anaatx wuhán, yak'éiyi káa! *Move out of our way, good man!*

x'aséikw noun *life; breath*

·Du x'aséigu yaa shunaxix. *He is running out of breath.*

x'astóox noun *spit*

·Shé a xoodé ayatéen du x'astóoxu. *He sees blood in his sputum.*

du **x'astus'aagí** noun *his/her jawbone; jaws*

x'asúnjaa noun *small bubbles (in water)*

du **x'ás'** noun *his/her lower jaw, mandible*

·Du x'ás' aawagwál wé káa. *That man socked him on the jaw.*

·Kaxées' teen wóoshdei kdudzixát du x'ás'. *His jaw is held together with a wire.*

du **x'as'guwéis'i** noun *his/her tonsils*

·Du x'as'guwéis'i wuduwaxaash. *His tonsils were taken out.*

du **x'asheeyí** noun *his/her song*

·Anóoshi x'asheeyí at shí kóok tóode too.áxjin. *We used to hear Russian songs on the radio.*

X'atas'aak noun *Eskimo*

·Yá X'atas'aak kúnáx kusi.áat'i yéix' áwé yéi has yatee. *Eskimos live in a very cold place.*

x'atl'ook noun *cold sore*

·X'atl'ook du jeewú. *She has an ulcer inside her mouth.*

x'awool noun *doorway*

·Wé x'awool yinaat hán. *She is standing in the doorway.*

x'awool kayáashi noun *porch; patio*

·X'awool kayáashi ká áwé át .áa wé shaawát. *The woman is sitting around on the porch.*

du **x'axán** noun *at hand (for him/her to eat or drink)*

VARIANTS: du x'axáni

·Du x'axáni yéi awsinei wé atxá. *The food that was made for him was placed close at hand.*

a **x'axéedli** noun *its trim, trimming*

·K'idéin aax xásh wé t'áa at x'axéedli! *Cut the trimming off the board good!*

·Wé guwakaan dleeyí at x'axéedli k'idéin aax xásh, téix sákw! *Cut the trimming off the deer meat well for the broth!*

- du **ƛ'ayáƛ** noun *according to his/her words, instructions*
 ·Du ƛ'ayáƛ awliyéƛ wé kootéeyaa. *He made the totem according to his instructions.*
- du **ƛ'ayee** noun *ready, waiting for him/her to eat, drink; waiting for him/her to speak or finish speaking*
 ·Du ƛ'ayee yan yéi wdudzinéi. *They set a place for him to eat.*
- ƛ'ayeit** noun *food container; pot or pan; dish, large bowl*
 ·Yak'éiyi ƛ'ayeit áwé du jeewú aƛ aat. *My paternal aunt has nice dishes.*
- du **ƛ'a.eetí** noun *his/her food scraps, left-over food; crumbs of food left or scattered where s/he has eaten*
- du **ƛ'é** noun *his/her mouth*
 ·Gáƛ dleeyí gé i ƛ'é yak'éi? *Does rabbit meat taste good to you?*
 ·Yat'aayi héen du káawu ƛ'éit awsi.in. *She gave her husband's clan brother coffee.*
- a **ƛ'é** RelationalNoun *its mouth, opening*
 ·A ƛ'éináƛ áwé kadul.eesh wé káas' kaadéi wé saak. *Those hooligan are strung through the mouth on the stick.*
- ƛ'EEL'** verb root
- **át wushix'éel' | --- | át yoo shix'il'k**
he/she/it is sliding around; he/she/it slid around | --- | he/she/it slides around (regularly).
 THEME: P-t O-sh-ƛ'éel'~ (na motion)
for O to slip, slide around at P
 ·Du keey shakanóox'u áwé tlei át nashx'il'ch. *His kneecap slides around.*
 - **át wushix'il' | aadé yaa nashx'il' | ---**
he/she/it slid there | he/she/it is sliding there | ---.
 THEME: P-t~ O-sh-ƛ'éel'~ (ø motion)
for O to slip, slide to P
 ·Héent wushix'il'. *He slipped into the water.*
 - **kawshix'il'k | kashix'il'k | ---**
it was slippery | it's slippery | ---.
 THEME: ka-sh-ƛ'il'k (state)
for something to be slippery (oil, ice, wet rocks, etc.)
 ·Tlél tlaƛ kooshx'il'k yá kaxwaan. *It's not very slippery with this frost.*
 - **wushix'éel' | yei nashx'il' | yei ishx'éel'ch**
s/he slipped | s/he is slipping | s/he slips (regularly).
 THEME: O-sh-ƛ'éel' (ǵa event)
for O to slip, slide
 NOTES: Note a couple of common metaphorical uses of this verb. Wushix'éel' can be used to mean "S/he fell off the wagon" (as in started drinking again). Another common expression is: Átk'

ahení wushixéel' which means "s/he stopped believing, lost faith".

x'éen noun *wall crest; wall screen*

a **x'éeshi** noun *its dried flesh, strips (of fish)*

·Look at x'éeshi áwé yak'éi. *Coho salmon dryfish is good.*

·Tsaa eexí teen yak'éi at x'éeshi. *Seal oil is good with dryfish.*

at **x'éeshi** noun *dry fish*

X'EEX' verb root

• **áx kawlix'éex' | --- | áx yoo kalix'ix'k**

he/she/it is stuck there | --- | he/she/it gets stuck there (regularly).

THEME: P-x O-ka-l-x'éex'~ (na motion)

for O to get stuck, be squeezed at P

NOTES: Note that this verb gives a literal meaning only. It would be used to indicate that someone is stuck in a tight space, but not in the non-literal sense used in phrases such as "stuck at home" or "stuck there (due to weather)", etc.

·A x'áakx' tsé ikanalx'éex'! *Don't get stuck between it now!*

x'éex'w noun *wedge, shim*

x'éex'wál' noun *safety pin*

VARIANTS: x'éigwál'

x'éigwál' noun *safety pin*

VARIANTS: x'éex'wál'

a **x'éináx** Adverb *through its mouth*

·Lingít x'éináx kashxeet áwé ashigóok. *He knows how to write in the Tlingit language.*

x'eint'áax'aa noun *labret, lip plug*

·Ch'áakw x'eint'áax'aa shaawát x'é yéi ndu.eich. *Long ago women would wear a labret.*

du **x'eis** noun *for him/her to eat or drink*

·Dei káx' yéi jinéiyi x'eis has at gawdzi.ée wé aantkeeni. *The townspeople cooked food for the people working on the road.*

·Du kéilk' du x'eis at wusi.ée. *His niece cooked for him.*

x'eis'awáa noun *willow ptarmigan; pigeon*

·X'eis'awáa l'eixi kullitées'shan nooch. *The dance of the ptarmigan is always a wonder to behold.*

x'éi shadagutxi lítaa noun *knife with fold-in blade*

·Dleit káach áwé awliyéx wé x'éi shadagutxi lítaa. *The white man invented the pocket knife.*

x'éishx'w noun *bluejay, Stellar's jay*

VARIANTS: x'éishk'w (C)

·X'éishx'w áwé nageich kutaan ítáx. *After the summer is over there are a lot of bluejays*

·A kaséik'u x'éishx'w kayaax sítée. *The color is in the likeness of a bluejay.*

x'éishx'w noun *dark blue*

du **x'eitákw** noun *his/her heel*

·Du x'eitákw yanéekw. *His heel hurts.*

X'EIX' verb root

• **awlix'éx' | --- | ---**

he/she/it burned him/her/it | --- | ---.

THEME: O-S-l-x'éix'~ (ø event)

for S to burn O (flesh, skin); for S to scald O

VARIANTS: -x'éex'~ (An)

·Du tl'ekshá áwé awlix'éx' wé stoox káx'. *He burned his fingertip on the stove.*

• **wudix'éx' | --- | dax'éx'x**

s/he got burned | --- | s/he gets burned (regularly).

THEME: O-d-x'éix'~ (ø event)

for O to be burned (of flesh, skin), become shriveled and brittle through burning

VARIANTS: -x'éex'~ (An)

·Du jikóol wudix'ix'. *The back of his hand was burned.*

·Du jiwán wudix'ix'. *The outside edge of her hand was burned.*

x'ix' noun *eggs (of eels, etc.)*

du **x'óol'** noun *his/her belly, paunch*

·Du x'óol' néekw nooch. *His belly always hurts.*

x'oon noun *soft brown wood for tanning dye*

·X'oon yéi ndu.eich wé at doogú kaséik'w yís. *Soft brown wood is used for coloring the skin.*

x'óon noun *fur seal*

du **x'oos** noun *his/her foot, leg*

·Gagaan át x'oos uwatsóow. *Sun rays are shining on it. (Lit: The sun is poking its feet out.)*

·Wooshdakádin x'oosdé awdiyik du téeli. *He put his shoes on the wrong feet.*

a **x'oosí** RelationalNoun *its leg*

·A x'oosí aax aawaxásh wé shaawátch. *The woman cut the legs off.*

·A x'oosí k'idéin át kalatéx! *Screw the leg on it good!*

du **x'usgoosh** noun *his/her big toe*

·Du x'usgoosh áwé wudlix'is. *His big toe is swollen.*

ǂ'uskeit noun *dancing leggings; leggings for climbing*

du **ǂ'ustáak** noun *sole of his/her foot*

du **ǂ'ust'ákl'i** noun *knob on outer side of his/her ankle*

du **ǂ'ustl'eeǂ** noun *his/her toe*

VARIANTS: du ǂ'ustl'eǂ

du **ǂ'ustl'eǂk** noun *his/her toe*

VARIANTS: du ǂ'ustl'eeǂ

du **ǂ'usyee** noun *under his/her feet*

·I yádi aǂ ǂ'usyeeet wudǂwáat'. *Your child is crawling around under my feet.*

a **ǂ'usyee** RelationalNoun *at the foot of it*

·I téeli yee.át ǂ'usyeeex' yéi na.oo! *Put your shoes at the foot of the bed!*

du **ǂ'us.eetí** noun *his/her footprint*

a **ǂ'us.eetí** noun *its tracks*

·Aasgutóot wugoodí, dzísk'w ǂ'us.eetí awsiteen. *He saw moose tracks when he was walking in the woods.*

·Xóots ǂ'us.eetí áwé awsiteen wé kik'i aa. *The younger one saw the bear tracks.*

a **ǂ'úǂu** noun *its flesh (of fish)*

·X'áakw ǂ'úǂu haa ǂ'eis sa.í stoox kaanáǂ! *Cook us red sockeye soup on the stove!*

« X'w »

x'wáal' noun *down (feathers)*

x'waash noun *sea urchin*

x'wáat' noun *Dolly Varden trout*

·X'wáat' héen táakde has ayatéen. *They see trout in the river.*

·X'wáat tlénx' dust'eix Gaat Héenidáx. *People catch big trout at Garteeni.*

x'wéinaa noun *roasting stick (split so that the meat can be inserted; the end is then bound)*

« Y »

yá Demonstrative *this (right here)*

VARIANTS: yáa

·Kúnáx woo.aat gis'óok yá xáanaa. *The Northern Lights are really moving about this evening.*

·Kaldaagéináx yaa gaṭtookóox, tlél gwadlaan yá éix' yík. *We will travel along slowly, it's not deep in this slough.*

du yá noun *his/her face*

NOTES: When the postposition -x' is added to du yá, the vowel becomes long and the -x' optionally falls out, producing: du yáa.

This accounts for the forms seen in the examples given here.

·Xóosht' has du yáa yéi has ana.eich yaa (ha)s jinda.ádi. *The dark burnt ashes would be put on their faces when going to war.*

·Kaa yáx kei jisatánch wáadishгаа. *The priest blesses people.*

a yá RelationalNoun *face, (vertical) side, (vertical) surface of it*

·X'aan yáx wutuwanéegwál' a yá. *We painted the side of it red.*

·Gíl' yáx kei nalt'ét' wé yadák'w. *The young boy is climbing the cliff face.*

yaa Adverb *along; down*

·Yaa ntoo.ádi áwé, daak wudzigit yaṭ akaawaṭich wutuwa.ini kaneilts'ákw. *When we were walking along, she fell down and spilled all the swamp currants we picked.*

·Kaldaagéináx yaa gaṭtookóox, tlél gwadlaan yá éix' yík. *We will travel along slowly, it's not deep in this slough.*

yaa noun *trout (sea)*

YAA¹ verb root

• **aadáx kawdiyaa | --- | ---**

he/she/it disappeared from there | --- | ---.

THEME: P-dáx O-ka-di-yaa~ (na motion)

for O to disappear from P; for O to move (often almost imperceptably) from P;

for O to travel (indefinite as to method) from P

·Tle yeedát yáatx haa kaguxdayáa. *We need to leave from here right now.*

• **--- | oowayáa | ---**

--- | it looks like it | ---.

THEME: O-S-u-ø-yaa~ (ga state)

for S to resemble, look like O; for S to be almost identical with O

NOTES: This verb can be a little confusing because of the thematic prefix u-, which contracts with the object prefix a- (and the classifier ya-), producing the prefix oowa- in the imperfective. Note that this only happens when the subject and object are both third person (and in this case, non-human). For third person

human objects, the object pronoun *ash* is preferred. For example: *ash uwayáa* "s/he looks like him/her." Since there's no object prefix *a-* here

(which is used for non-human objects), the prefix is *uwa-* in the

imperfective. Here's another example: *Ax kéek' xat uwayáa* "My little sister looks like me." Here's an example sentence with a first person subject:

Ax tláa xwaayáa "I look like my mother." Note that the thematic prefix *u-* contracts with the first person subject prefix (and the classifier *ya-*), producing *xwaa-*. To say "they look like each other", the pronoun *wooch* is used along with the *d-* classifier: *wooch has wudiyáa*. In the negative, this verb can take on the meaning "improper". For example: *tlél oowaa* "it's not right; it's not proper" OR "it doesn't look like it."

·*Tinx kaxwéix oowayáa tl'átgi káx' ku.aa ka.éix*. *Bearberries look like cranberries but they grow on the ground.*

·*Tléil oowaa wé aan káa kududziteeyi yoo x'atánk géide kudunoogú*. *It is wrong to act against the law of the land.*

• **yan kawdiyáa | --- | yax kadayaa**

it happened | --- | it happens (regularly).

THEME: *yan~ ka-di-yaa~* (ø motion)

for an event to happen, take place

·*Hú ku.aa áyá ch'a góot yéide yan kawdiyáa ax tláa, du éeshch áyá du yát saa uwatí Shaaxeidi Tláa*. *But with my mother it happened differently, because her father named her Shaaxeidi Tláa.*

YAA² verb root

• **aawayaa | yaa anayáan / yaa anayéin | kei ayeich**

he/she/it carried it on his/her/its back | he/she/it is carrying in on his/her/its back | he/she/it carries it on his/her/its back (regularly).

THEME: *O-S-ø-yaa~* (ga event)

for S to carry O on back; for S to pack O

NOTES: In the progressive aspect, there is dialect variation between *yaa anayáan* and *yaa anayéin* and in the perfective habitual there is dialect variation between *agayáach* and *agayéich*.

·*Du xikshá káx yaa anayéin wé jánwu*. *He is carrying the mountain goat on his shoulder.*

·*Dáǵde kákw aawayaa i léelk'w*. *Your grandmother died. (Lit: Your grandmother took her basket into the woods).*

• **ashawsiyaa | --- | yoo ashasiyéik**

s/he anchored the boat | --- | s/he anchors the boat (regularly).

THEME: *O-sha-S-s-yaa~* (na event)

for S to anchor O

• **áx akaawayaa | áx yei akanayéin | áx yei akayéich**

s/he spread it out | s/he's spreading it out | s/he spreads it out (regularly).

THEME: P-x O-ka-S-ø-yaa~ (ga motion)

for S to spread out, unfold, lay out (singular) O along P

·Kinguchwáan x'óowu du káx kawduwayaa. *He was covered with a Hudson Bay blanket.*

• **shawdziyaa | --- | shasyéix**

s/he anchored | --- | s/he anchors (regularly).

THEME: sha-S-d-s-yaa~ (na event)

for S to anchor, lower anchor

·Déili áa has shawdziyaa. *They anchored in a harbor.*

• **at wooyaa | yaa at nayáan / yaa at nayéin | kei at yeich**

he/she/it carried things on his/her/its back | he/she/it is carrying things on his/her/its back | he/she/it carries things on his/her/its back (regularly).

THEME: at S-ø-yaa~ (ga event)

for S to carry things on back; for S to pack things

NOTES: In the progressive aspect, there is dialect variation between yaa at nayáan and yaa at nayéin. Both are correct.

·Yaa at nayáan wé gukkudayáat'. *The donkey is packing things.*

yaa at naskwéini noun *student; learner*

yáa at wooné noun *respect*

yaadachóon noun *straight ahead; directly ahead*

VARIANTS: yaadechóon (C)

yaak noun *mussel*

yaakw noun *boat, canoe*

·Wé yéi kuwoox'u yaakw yá yéil a káa gaxtoonéegwál'. *We will paint a raven on the widest side of the skiff.*

·Yax kei kwadláax'w wé yaakw. *The boat will get stuck on the beach.*

Yaakwdáat noun *Yakutat*

·Sgóonwaan atyát'xi has shayadihéin Yaakwdáatx'. *There are a lot of school children in Yakutat.*

·Tleidahéin áwé Yaakwdáatt aa wlihásh wé kanóox'. *One time a turtle floated to Yakutat.*

yaakw xuká noun *deck of a boat*

·Anóoshi aan kwéiyi áwé át wududziyík wé s'ísaa yaakw xuká. *They raised a Russian flag on the deck of that sailboat.*

yaakw xukahídi noun *cabin (of boat); pilot house*

yaakw yasatáni noun *captain (of a boat)*

yaakw yík noun *in the boat*

yaakw yiks'ísayi noun *sail*

yaa kudzigéiyi ts'ats'éé noun *pigeon*

·Neek ash atláx'w yaa kudzigéiyi ts'ats'éé. *Pigeons carry messages.*

yaan noun *hunger*

du **yaanaayí** noun *his/her enemy, adversary*

yáanadi noun *backpack; pack sack*

a **yáanáx** RelationalPostposition *beyond it, more than it; too much; excessively*

·A yáanáx áwé kaylisék'w yá néegwál'. *You tinted this paint too much.*

·A yáanáx yaawatáa. *She slept in.*

yaana.eit noun *wild celery*

NOTES: Warning: contains furanocoumarins which can cause rash and edema

yaash ká noun *smokehouse shelf*

YAAT' verb root

• --- | **dliyat'x** | ---

--- | *they're long* | ---.

THEME: d-l-yát'x' (ga state)

for (plural, general) objects to be long

·Dliyat'x' du wax'a_xéix'u. *Her eyelashes are long.*

• **wooyáat' | yayát' | yát'x**

it became long | it is long | it becomes long (regularly).

THEME: ø-yáat'~ (na state)

for an object (usually stick-like) to be long

·Dagwatgiyáa lú yayát' ká yéi kwlisáa. *A hummingbird's beak is long and skinny.*

• **wuliyát' | liyat' | ---**

it became long | it's long | ---.

THEME: l-yát' (na state)

for something to be long (of time or physical objects)

NOTES: Speakers accept this verb with either a short, high stem -yat' (as given here) or a long, high stem -yáat' throughout the paradigm.

·S'eeek l'eedi tléil ulyát'. *A black bear's tail is short.*

• **yeywooyáat' | yeyyát' | yeyyát'x**

it was long (time) | it's long (time) | it's long (time) (regularly).

THEME: yee-ø-yáat'~ (na state)

for something to be long (of time)

·I tuwáx' yewwooyáat' yóo kú.éex'. *You thought the potlach was long.*

·X'aan yeenayát'ch wé yées stoox tóox'. *The fire lasts in the new stove.*

• **yéi kaawayáat' | yéi koowáat' | yéi kuwát'x**

it got that long | it is that long | it gets that long (regularly).

THEME: (yéi) ka-u-ø-yáat'~ (na state)
for an object (usually stick-like) to be (so) long

·Jinkaak̄ ka gooshúk̄ kaa x'óos yéi koowáat' du yaagú. *Her boat is nineteen feet long.*

• --- | **yéi kwliyáat'** | ---

--- | it's that long | ---.

THEME: (yéi) ka-u-l-yáat' (na state)
for a general object to be (so) long

·Tléix' kaa x'óos yéi kwliyáat' wé tix'. *That rope is one foot long.*

·Tleidooshú kaa x'óos yéi kwliyáat' wé kaay. *That measuring stick is six feet long.*

yaaw noun *herring*

·Yaaw xidlaa yéi wdu.oowú, tlél uldzée nooch. *Using a herring rake is not difficult.*

yaax Adverb *into a boat, vehicle*

yáay noun *whale*

·S'igeidí ka yáay a káa kashaxít wé at doogú x'óow! *Draw a Beaver and whale design on the leather blanket!*

·Wé yáay yaax woodláax'w. *The whale is stuck on the beach.*

a **yaayí** RelationalNoun *one of them (a pair)*

·Hél gé a yaayí koostí? *Is the matching pair missing?*

·Du guk.ádi yaayí kut akaawagéex'. *She lost one of her earrings.*

yáay x'axéni noun *baleen; whalebone*

yaa.aanuné noun *oldsquaw duck*

du **yadák'u** noun *his/her boyfriend*

·"Ix̄s̄ix̄án," yoo ayawsīkaa du yadák'u. *She told her boyfriend, "I love you."*

yadák'w noun *young man (not married)*

·Tléi a x'aant áwé daak̄ wudigwát' wé yadák'w. *The young boy crawled out the limb.*

·Gíl' yáx̄ kei nalt'ét' wé yadák'w. *The young boy is climbing the cliff face.*

yadak'wátsk'u noun *boy*

·Wé yadak'wátsk'u chooneit tin áwé aawat'úk wé ts'itskw. *The young boy shot the bird with a barbed arrow.*

du **yádi** noun *his/her child*

·I yádi ax̄ x'usyeet wudigwáat'. *Your child is crawling around under my feet.*

·Kast'áat' tlein áwé wóoshde ak̄éis' ax̄ yádi jeeyís. *She is sewing together a big quilt for my child.*

yagee (T) noun *day, afternoon*

VARIANTS: yakyee (AtT), yagiye

·Du séek' yageeyí kayís áwé gáaxw awsi.ée. *She cooked a duck for her daughter's birthday.*

yagiye noun *day, afternoon*

VARIANTS: yakye, yagee (T)

·Tleidooshú guwakaan wutuseiten tléix' yagiye. *We saw six deer one day.*

·Daxadooshú yagiye shunaaxéex aagáa daak wusitani yé. *It has been raining for seven days.*

yagootl noun *young deer*

yagúnl' noun *growth on the face*

du **yahaayí** noun *his/her soul (of departed person)*

·Yéi sh kadulneek a yahaayi kudzitee dáanaa. *They say money has a spirit.*

du **yahaayí** noun *his/her shadow; image*

·Wé tónáx kaateen kaadé awsiteen du yahaayí. *He saw his image in the mirror.*

·Du eetí a kaxyeet akawlis'ix'w kaa yahaayí wé shaatk'átsk'u. *The young girl pasted a photo on the ceiling of her room.*

yaka.óot' noun *button*

VARIANTS: yuka.óot', waka.óot'

·Gunxaa yaka.óot' aawa.oo. *She bought abalone buttons.*

·Gunxaa yaka.óot' du l.uljini kát akaawaakáa. *She sewed the abalone buttons on her vest.*

yaka.óot' x'óow noun *button blanket*

VARIANTS: yuka.óot' x'óow

·Yaka.óot' x'óow aawaakáa du séek' jeeyís. *She sewed a button blanket for her daughter.*

·T'ooch' ka x'aan yáx yatee wé yaka.óot' x'óow. *That button blanket is black and red.*

du **yakgwahéiyagu** noun *his/her spirit*

yakye noun *day, afternoon*

VARIANTS: yagiye, yagee (T)

yakw daa.ideidi noun *shell of a boat*

yakwteiyí noun *tricks, sleight of hand; juggling*

yakwtlénx' noun *cruise ship; large ship*

yakwyádi noun *skiff; small boat; flat-bottom canoe*

·Yaakwdáatx' áwé yakwyádi kát át kuyaawagoowún héen kát. *People used to travel around in flat-bottomed canoes in the rivers in Yakutat.*

du **yakáawu** noun *his/her partner*

yalooleit noun *cockle*

yan~ Adverb *ashore, onto ground; to rest*

·Wé té tlein a kaháadi káa yan tán! *Put that large rock on top of its cover!*

·Kaa ooꝰ yéi daanéiyi yís sgóon yan ashawlihík *She finished dentistry school.*

yán noun *hemlock*

·Yán aas daadáꝰ kayeiꝰ áwé átꝰ gaꝰilayéiꝰ s'agwáat kaséꝰꝰu sákw. *Shavings from a hemlock tree is what you will use for the brown dye.*

yán noun *shore; land*

a **yanáa** RelationalNoun *over it, covering it (a container or something with an opening)*

·Aꝰ k'wádlí yanáak aa tsé kut gaytáan! *Don't misplace my pot cover!*

·Wé kóok kax'ás'ti a yanáa yan aawatán. *He put plywood over the pit in the ground.*

yanax Adverb *underground*

VARIANTS: yaanax

a **yana.áat'ani** noun *its lid, cover (of pot, etc.)*

VARIANTS: a yana.áat'i (T)

·Goosú á yana.áat'ani wé s'áaw a kát isa.eeyi k'wátl? *Where is the cover for the pot you're cooking the crab in?*

·Wé k'wátl yana.áat'ani kut xwaataan. *I misplaced the lid for the pot.*

yánde át noun *west wind; wind blowing ashore*

yaneis'í (T) noun *face cream; cold cream*

VARIANTS: yaneis'

yanshuká noun *campsite; (out in) camp; (out in) the bush, wilderness*

·Yanshukáꝰ áwé k'idéin wutuliyéꝰ yá k'anáaxán. *We built the fence really well out here in the wilderness.*

yanwáat noun *adult; elder*

yanxoon noun *pile of driftwood, driftlogs; snag pile*

Yanyeidí noun *Yanyeidí, locally known as "Bear"; a clan of the Eagle moiety whose principal crest is the Brown Bear*

·Gooch Yanyeidí kaa at oohéini áwé. *The Wolf crest is the property of the Yanyeidí Clan.*

YÁT verb root

• **ash kawdliyát | ash koolyát | yóo ash koodliyátk**

s/he played | s/he is playing | s/he plays (regularly).

THEME: ash ka-u-S-d-l-yát (na act)

for S to play (esp. active games)

·Kooch'éit'aa áwé aan has ash koolyát wé atyát'í. *The children are*

playing with a ball.

·Tlél uxgankáas' teen ash kayeelyádi! *Don't play with matches!*

du **yátx'i** noun *his/her children*

yat'aayi héen noun *coffee; hot water*

·Yat'aayi héen a káa yéi nay.oo wéi a kát yadu.us'ku át! *You all put hot water in the wash basin!*

·Yat'aayi héen du káawu x'éit awsi.in. *She gave her husband's clan brother coffee.*

du **yat'ák** noun *his/her temple; upper side of his/her face (from the cheekbones to the top of the head)*

du **yat'éik** noun *behind his/her back, where s/he can't see*

du **yat'éináx** noun *in secret (where nobody can see); away from people's view*

yawéinaa noun *face powder*

yáxwch' noun *sea otter*

VARIANTS: yúxch' (C)

·Yáxwch'i doogú x'alitseen. *Sea otter fur is valuable.*

·K'alkátsk yáxwch'ich yax yawsixáa haa aani kaadáx. *The sea otter has devoured the yellowneck clams on our land.*

yáxwch'i yaakw noun *small canoe with high carved prow*

VARIANTS: yáxch' yaakw

yax Adverb *to completion*

a **yáx** RelationalPostposition *like it, in accordance with it, as much as it*

·Yáa a daat x'ux' yáx áwé a daax' yéi jixwaanei. *I worked on it according to the book.*

·L át yáx koonook. *He doesn't act normal.*

yaxak'áaw noun *its crosspiece (of boat, snowshoe); thwart (of boat)*

·Wéi yaakw yaxak'áaw kas'éet áa yéi du.oowú, k'idéin yéi aguxlasháat. *If a screw is put in the thwart of the boat, it will hold pretty well.*

yax at gwakú noun *saying, proverb; event that is so common it has become a saying or proverb*

VARIANTS: yax et gwakú (C)

yaxté noun *Big Dipper; Ursa Major*

yayéinaa noun *whetstone*

a **yayík** noun *sound, noise of it (something whose identity is unknown)*

·A yayík gé iya.áxch wé xóots héen yaax dé. *Do you hear the brown bears by the water?*

·Sagú yáx kaa yayík du.axji nooch héendei yaa ana.ádi. *Men's voices would always sound happy when they went to the sea.*

a **yayís** noun *getting ready for it; in anticipation of it*

a **ya.áak** noun *room, space, place for it; time for it; chance, opportunity for it*
 ·Haadéi at kagaxdujéil, a ya.áak x'wán yéi nasné! *Make sure you make room, they will be bringing it all!*
 ·Dáxnáx káa ya.áak áwé. *It's wide enough for two people.*

yé noun *place; way*

NOTES: This noun is unique in that it is very limited in its use and occurs mostly in attributive clauses.

·Kagak'eedí ldakát yéix' kanas.éich. *Yarrow grows all over.*

·A géide yoo x'ayatánk wé aadé át kadu.aakw yé. *He is speaking out against the proposed decision.*

yee Pronoun *your (plural) [possessive]*

·Yá kut'aaygáa gági ugootch yee éesh. *During the warm season your father would come out.*

·Kúnáx wé yee woo.éex'i aa tsú yee xoo yéi kawatée toowú k'é teen. *Your hostess will welcome you all as well. (Lit: Your hostess will be among you all with good feelings.)*

yee Pronoun *you (plural) [object]*

·Wooch teenx yee nastí! *Stay together!*

yee- Pronoun *you (plural) [subject]*

VARIANTS: yi-

·Yeeytén has du téix' tóotx áyá toodé has yee uwaxích haa ku.éex'i. *You all can see that our hosts thank you from their hearts.*

a **yee** RelationalNoun *inside it (a building)*

·Kuwduwa.éex' ANB hall yeedéi. *People were invited to the ANB hall.*

·Jikakáas' káx ashayaawatée wé gaat atx'aan hidi yeex'. *She hung the sockeye salmon on the stick in the smokehouse.*

YEECH verb root

- **anáḵ kawdliyeech | anáḵ yaa kanalyích | anáḵ yoo kadliyíchk**

they flew away from it | they are flying away from it | they fly away from it (regularly).

THEME: P-náḵ ka-d-l-yeech~ (na motion)

for creatures (that flap wings visibly) to fly away from P

·Dunáḵ kawdliyeech wé káax'. *The grouse flew away from him.*

- **át kawdliyeech | --- | at yoo kadliyíchk**

they're flying around; they flew around | --- | they fly around (regularly).

THEME: P-t ka-d-l-yeech~ (na motion)

for creatures (that flap wings visibly) to fly around at P

·Ts'axweil át kawdliyeech. *Crows are flying around.*

·Gijook wéit kawdliyeech. *Hawks are flying around there.*

• **át kawdliyích | aadé yaa kanalyích | áx̄ kalyeech**

they flew there | they are flying there | they fly there (regularly).

THEME: P-t~ ka-d-l-yeech~ (ø motion)

for creatures (that flap wings visibly) to fly to P

·Gus'yadóoli taakw.eetix' haax̄ kalyeech. *Sandpipers fly here in the early summer.*

·K̄aashashx̄áaw taakw.eetix' haax̄ kalyeech. *The dragonflies come in the summer time.*

yeedát Adverb *now*

VARIANTS: yeedét (C)

·Gunayéide a daat sh tudinook yeedát. *He feels differently about it now.*

·Tle yeedát yáatx̄ haa kagux̄dayáa. *We need to leave from here right now.*

a **yeeḡáa** noun *waiting for it*

VARIANTS: a yigáa

·X'úx' wux̄áax'u yeeḡáa áyá tookéén. *We are waiting in anticipation of the mail delivery.*

·Gáanu hás, i yeeḡáax̄ has sítée. *They are outside waiting for you.*

yeek̄ Adverb *down to beach, shore*

VARIANTS: yeik̄, eek̄

YEEK¹ verb root

• **át awsiyíḡ | aadé yaa anasyíḡ | áx̄ asyeeḡ**

s/he pulled it up there | s/he is pulling it up there | s/he pulls it up there (regularly).

THEME: P-t~ O-S-s-yeeḡ~ (ø motion)

for S to pull, hoist O up to P

·Anóoshi aan kwéiyi áwé át wududziyíḡ wé s'ísaa yaakw x̄uká. *They raised a Russian flag on the deck of that sailboat.*

• **kei awsiyíḡ | kei anasyíḡ | kei asyíḡch**

s/he pulled it up | s/he is pulling it up | s/he pulls it up (regularly).

THEME: kei O-S-s-yeeḡ~ (ø motion)

for S to pull, haul O (esp. of line) up; for S to hoist O up

• **x̄'oodsé awdiyíḡ | x̄'oodsé adayeeḡ | x̄'oox̄ adayíḡx̄**

s/he put them on | s/he's putting them on | s/he puts them on (regularly).

THEME: x̄'oods-dé a-S-d-yeeḡ~ (ø act)

for S to put on, pull on O (shoes, trousers)

NOTES: Note that the postposition -dé changes to -x̄ in the imperative and repetitive imperfective forms.

·Tuk'atáal x̄'oodsé awdiyíḡ. *He put on his pants.*

·Wooshdakáadin x̄'oodsé awdiyíḡ du téeli. *He put his shoes on the wrong feet.*

YEEK² verb root

• **aawayeeḡ | --- | kei ayíḡch**

he/she/it bit him/her/it | --- | he/she/it bites him/her/it (regularly).

THEME: O-S- \emptyset -yeek~ (ga event)
 for S to bite O; for S to carry O in mouth (of animal)
 ·Igayei \underline{k} tsá wé keit! Don't let the dog bite you!

a **yeen** noun (sometime) during it (period of time)

yees noun stone axe

yées adj. new; young; fresh

·X'aa \underline{n} yeenayát'ch wé yées stoox tóox'. The fire lasts in the new stove.
 ·Wé yées shaawát du shaatk'ix sitee. That young woman is his girlfriend.

yées ku.oo noun young adult(s); young people

yées wáat noun young adult

yees' noun scraper for hemlock bark

yées' noun mussel (large mussel on stormy coast, used for scraping)

YEESH verb root

• **aa \underline{x} kei aawayish | --- | ---**

s/he pulled it out of there | --- | ---.

THEME: P-dá \underline{x} kei O-S- \emptyset -yeesh~ (\emptyset motion)

for S to pull O (a fairly light object) out of P

NOTES: This verb would be used to talk about such things as pulling out a spliver, opening a window (by pushing it up), pulling a tooth, or pulling the sheets off a bed.

·Sheey ka \underline{k} áas'i du jindá \underline{x} kei aawayish. She pulled a splinter out of her hand.

• **a ká \underline{x} aawayeesh | a ká \underline{x} yei anayish | a ká \underline{x} yei ayishch**

s/he pulled it over him/her/it | s/he is pulling it over him/her/it | s/he pulls it over him/her/it (regularly).

THEME: N ká \underline{x} O-S- \emptyset -yeesh~ (ga motion)

for S to pull O (fairly light object) over N; for S to cover N with O

NOTES: Note that the verb in the example sentence below has the ya- thematic prefix, meaning "face".

·Du gú \underline{k} ká \underline{x} ayaawayeesh du sadaat'aayí. She pulled her scarf down over her ears.

yéesh noun leech; bloodsucker

du **yéet** noun his/her son, cousin

·Du kí \underline{k} t hán wé du yéet. His son is standing beside him.

·Kashxeedí \underline{x} sitee haa yéet. Our son is a scribe.

yeewháan Pronoun you (plural) [independent]

a **yee.ádi** noun receptacle for it

·A yee.ádi gataan sháchgi tléi \underline{g} u yís! Carry a container for swamp berries!

yee.át noun *mattress; bedding*

·I téeli yee.át x'usyeex' yéi na.oo! *Put your shoes at the foot of the bed!*

·I yee.ádi ká yís áyá yá x'óow. *This blanket is to put on top of your bed.*

yéi Adverb *down; out of boat, vehicle*

VARIANTS: yéi

yéi Adverb *thus, specifically*

VARIANTS: yóo

·Ká xát tsú ax toowú yak'éi yaa a káa yéi xat gugwateeyi yaa Lingítx xat sateeyi. *And I too am thankful that I'm part of this being that I'm Lingít.*

·Téil yéi aya.óo at doogú aklas'ékxi yís. *She is using dry wood for smoking that hide.*

a yeidí noun *its price, value; the money from the sale of it*

·A k̄in ax jee koogéi wé k'oodás' yeidí. *I have less than the price of that shirt.*

yéi jiné noun *work, job*

·Galsaayit áwé du yéi jineiyi a ná̄k woogoot. *She went away from her work so that she could rest.*

·Ax̄ yéi jineiyi áwé kaxil'aa k'idéin daané. *My job is to clean erasers.*

yéi jineiyi noun *worker***YEIK²** verb root

• --- | **liyék** | ---

--- | *it holds more* | ---.

THEME: l-yék (ga state)

for something to hold more, contain more; for something to hold a lot

NOTES: This verb only occurs in the imperfective. To specify the amount that something holds, state the amount followed by yáx, as in: tléix' gúx'aa yáx̄ liyék "it holds one cup". Two more examples of this verb in context are: yáat'aa yáanáx̄ liyék wéit'aa "this one holds more than that one" and: woch yáx̄ liyék "they hold the same amount".

·Tléix' k'ateil yáx̄ áwé liyék wéi xén. *That plastic container can hold one gallon.*

yéik noun *Indian doctor's spirit***YEIL** verb root

• **sh k'awdliyél** | --- | **sh k'alyélx̄**

s/he lied | --- | *s/he lies (regularly).*

THEME: sh k'a-S-d-l-yéil~ (ø event)

for S to lie, deceive

NOTES: To specify who one is lying to, use: N een "to N". For example: Du een sh k'awdliyél "s/he lied to him/her".

yéil noun *raven*

·Yaa uháan haa naax̄ sitee, Yéil áyá haa shukáx̄ sitee. *For our clan, Raven is our main crest.*

·X̄áat yís áwé has akawliníik Yéilch, wé kéidladi k̄a kageet. *Raven talked the seagull and loon out of the salmon.*

yéil kawóodi noun *petrified coral***yéil koox̄étl'aa** noun *scarecrow***yéil ts'áaxu** noun *limpet***YEL'** verb root• **kawduwayél' | yaa kanduyél' | kaduyél'x̄**

it's calm | it's calming down | it calms down (regularly).

THEME: ka-du-ø-yéil'~ (ø event)

for something (esp. bodies of water) to be calm, peaceful

·Áa Tlein k̄aa kawduwayél'. *It is calm on Atlin Lake.*

• **k̄ukawduwayél' | yaa k̄ukanduyél' | k̄ukaduyél'x̄**

the weather is calm | the weather is calming down | the weather calms down (regularly).

THEME: k̄u-ka-du-yéil'~ (ø event)

for the weather to be calm, peaceful, without storm

·K̄ukawduwayél' áyá - naakéede naxtook̄oox̄. *It's calm out - let's go up the bay.*

·K̄ukawduyél'i áwé Galyéx̄dei gunayéi uk̄oox̄ch wéi yaakw tlein.

The big boat would start traveling to the Kahliyet River when the weather was calm.

yéil' noun *elderberry***YEIN** verb root• **ashakawliyén | --- | ashaklayénx̄**

s/he's waving it | --- | s/he waves it (regularly).

THEME: O-sha-ka-S-l-yéin~ (ø event)

for S to wag O (tail); for S to wave O (hand, etc.); for S to twirl, spin O around above one's head

·Aan kwéiyi shakawdudliyén. *Someone is waving a flag.*

·Du t'l'eeḵ áwé ax̄ yáa ash akaawliyén. *He's shaking his finger at me.*

yéin noun *sea cucumber***yeis** noun *fall; autumn*

·Kalaḡéi nooch aasgutú yeist k̄uwuhaayí. *The forest is brilliant when fall comes.*

yeisú Adverb *just now; just then; still; yet*

·X̄'éidei kakḡilatix̄' yé ch'a yeisú lingít áwu. *There are still people in the place you are locking.*

·Yeisú kadlix̄'át' wé tléik̄w. *The berries are still green.*

YEIS' verb root• **kawdiyés'** | --- | **kadayés'x**

he/she/it is bruised | --- | *he/she/it bruises easily.*

THEME: O-ka-d-yéis'~ (ø event)

for O to be colored, discolored, bruised

·X'aan yáx kawdiyés' wé gáach. *The rug is colored red.*

·Du káak' wudix'ís' ká kawdiyés'. *His forehead is swollen and bruised.*

YEIX¹ verb root• **akaawayéx** | **akayéix** | **akayéxx**

s/he whittled it | *s/he is whittling it* | *s/he whittles it (regularly).*

THEME: O-ka-S-ø-yeix~ (ø act)

for S to whittle, plane O; for S to make O (kindling)

·Aankayéxaa tin akaawayéx. *He planed it with a plane.*

·Du tséegi a lú akaawayéx. *He sharpened the point of his barbecue stick.*

• **átx awliyéx** | **átx alyéix** | **átx alyéxx**

s/he used it for it | *s/he is using it for it* | *s/he uses it for it (regularly).*

THEME: P-x O-S-l-yeix~ (ø act)

for S to use O for P; for S to make O into P

·Xéel yéi ndu.eich hitx dulyeixí. *Granite is used to build a house.*

·Kagak'eedi náakwx dulyéix. *Yarrow is used for medicine.*

• **awliyéx** | **alyéix** | ---

s/he built it | *s/he is building it* | ---.

THEME: O-S-l-yeix~ (ø act)

for S to build O; for S to make, construct O

VARIANTS: -yeex~

·Ax léelk'u hás jeeyis áwé wududliyéx wé atx'aan hidi tlein. *That big smoke house was built for my grandparents.*

·Tle a tuwán áwé atxá daakahídi áa wdudliyéx. *They built a restaurant next to it.*

yéix noun *deadfall trap for large animals***yetx** Adverb *starting off taking off*

VARIANTS: yedax

yéts' shál noun *black horn spoon*a **yigáa** noun *waiting for it*

VARIANTS: a yeegáa

·Wé bus yigáa xa.áa. *I am sitting waiting for the bus.*

a **yík** RelationalNoun *inside it (a river, road, boat, or other shallow concave landform or object)*

·Káa tlein yíkt át yawduwaxaa wé aankáawu. *The rich person is being driven around in a limosine.*

·Kaldaagéinax yaa gaxtookóox, tlél gwadlaan yá éix' yík. *We will travel along slowly, it's not deep in this slough.*

a **yik.ádi** noun *its internal organs, viscera; its guts*

VARIANTS: a yik.édi (C)

·Naaliyéidei kanasxá wé xáat yik.ádi! *Dump the fish guts far away!*

·Yak'ei k'ink' xoox' xáat yik.ádi. *The fish guts are good in fermenting stink heads.*

yikdlaa noun *spark*

a **yinaa** RelationalNoun *in its way; blocking its way; acting as a shield for it*

·Wé x'awool yinaat hán. *She is standing in the doorway.*

a **yinaadé** Adverb *in the direction or general area of it; (headed) toward it*

VARIANTS: a yinaadéi, a niyaadé, a niyaadéi

·Áa agaxtool'oon yé yinaadé yaa gagú! *Walk toward the place we will hunt!*

·Wé xóots awusnéex'i a yinaadé wjixeex haa keidlí. *Our dog is running toward the brown bear it smelled.*

yinaaháat noun *body armor, breastplate*

du **yinaanáx** noun *his/her family line of descent, side*

·Yaa ax léelk'w ax tláa yinaanáx Kéin yóo dusáagun yaa

Xutsnoowúdáx. *My grandmother on my mother's side was called Néin, from Angoon.*

·John Soboleff yóo duwasáa - yaa ax éesh yinaanáx, ax éesh du éesh. *John Soboleff was his name - on my father's side, my father's father.*

a **yís** RelationalPostposition *for it; to that end*

·Yan eewanéi gé a yís? *Are you ready for it?*

·Du ée yan at wududlitóow kaa oox yéi daanéiyi yis. *She completed dentistry school.*

yoo Adverb *back and forth; to and fro; up and down*

yoo aan ka.á noun *earthquake*

VARIANTS: yoo aan ke.á (C)

yoo at koojeek noun *curiosity*

yoo katan lítaa noun *curved carving knife*

yook noun *cormorant*

yóot~ Adverb *away, off (to someplace indefinite)*

·Gítgaa ayaxsaháa yóode woogoot. *She went over there to gather spruce needles.*

yoo tutánk noun *consciousness, thought process, thinking*

du **yoowá** noun *his/her abdomen; surface of his/her belly; front of his/her body*

du **yoowú** noun *his/her stomach; gizzard (of bird)*

·Sh tóogáa wdítee ax yoowú. *My stomach was satisfied.*

yoo ɣ'ala.átk noun *conversation, dialog; talk, discourse (between more than one person)*

VARIANTS: yoo ɣ'ale.étk (C)

yoo ɣ'atánk noun *speech, talk; language; word, phrase, sentence, or discourse*

VARIANTS: yoo ɣ'aténk (C)

·I yoo ɣ'atángi káa yan hán! *Stand on your words!*

·Wáanganeensx' yanax kei shak'ix'ch ax yoo ɣ'atángi. *Sometimes my words get hung up.*

yú Demonstrative *that (distant), yonder*

VARIANTS: yóo

·Yóo diyánaax.aadáx áwé haat yaxwaaxáa wéi kax'ás'ti haa hídi sákw. *I hauled the lumber from across the other side for our house.*

·Yóo tliyaa aasdéi ksaxát wéi kaxées' ax at shí kóok gügu yís! *Attach the wire to that tree over there for my radio antenna!*

yuka.óot' noun *button*

VARIANTS: yaka.óot', waka.óot'

·Dleit yáx kaatee wé yuka.óot'. *The button is white.*

yuka.óot' x'óow noun *button blanket*

VARIANTS: yaka.óot' x'óow

yúxch' (C) noun *sea otter*

VARIANTS: yáxwch'

yux Adverb *outside*

« . »

.AA¹ verb root• --- | **át as.áa** | ------ | *s/he has him/her seated there* | ---.

THEME: P-t O-S-s-.aa~ (position)

for S to have O (live creature) seated at P

NOTES: This verb only occurs in the imperfective.

·T'ook kát as.áa du yádi. *He has his child seated on the papoose board.*• --- | **át la.áa** | ------ | *it's situated there* | ---.

THEME: P-t l-.áa (position)

for a building to be situated at P

NOTES: This verb only occurs in the imperfective.

·Yaa Aangóont áyá la.áa haa hídi Aanx'aagi Hít yóo duwasáakw.

Our clan house standing in Angoon is called Aanx'aagi Hít.·Héen t'iká át la.áa du hídi. *His house sits beside the river.*• --- | **.áa** | ------ | *s/he sits; s/he is sitting* | ---.

THEME: S-ø-.aa~ (position)

for (singular) S to be seated

NOTES: This verb only occurs in the imperfective. Note that a noun phrase with (-t) postposition is used to indicate where one is sitting, but this noun phrase is not required by the verb. For example, one could say: .áa "s/he is sitting", or: át .áa "s/he is sitting there".

·Ch'a tlákw .áa áwé yanéekw du k'í. *His rump hurts from sitting all the time.*·Has du léelk'w du x'áat .áa. *Their grandmother is sitting between them.***.AA²** verb root• **ax x'éit yawdzi.áa** | **ax x'éide yaa yanas.éin** | **ax x'éix yas.aa***s/he kissed me* | *s/he is kissing me* | *s/he kisses me (regularly).*

THEME: N x'éit~ ya-S-d-s-.aa~ (ø motion)

for S to kiss N• **a daa yawdzi.aa** | **a daa yas.éix** | **a daa yas.éix***s/he examined it* | *s/he is examining it* | *s/he examines it (regularly).*

THEME: N daa ya-S-d-s-.aa~ (na act)

for S to examine, inspect, look into, judge, assess N

NOTES: The form: a daa yas.éix gives both a basic imperfective meaning "s/he is examining it" and a repetitive imperfective meaning "s/he examines it (regularly)".

·Du kalóox'sháni néegooch áwé du daa yawdudzi.aa. *He is being examined because of his bladder pain.*

.AA³ verb root

• **akawsi.aa | aksa.éix | yoo aksi.éik**

s/he grew it | s/he grows it; s/he's growing it | s/he grows it (regularly).

THEME: O-ka-S-s-.aa~ (na act)

for S to cause O (plant) to grow; for S to turn on O (hose), cause O to flow

NOTES: The form: aksa.éix gives both a basic imperfective meaning "s/he grows it; s/he is growing it" and a repetitive imperfective meaning "s/he grows it (regularly)".

• **kaawa.aa | ka.éix | yoo kaya.éik**

it grew | it grows; it's growing | it grows (regularly).

THEME: ka-ø-.aa~ (na act)

for a plant to grow; for a stream of water to flow, pour forth

·Aas tlénx' áa kaawa.aa. *Big trees grew there.*

·Tlél kalchaneit áa koo.éix Yaakwdáat. *Mountain ash doesn't grow in Yakutat.*

• **kawsi.aa | kasa.éix | yoo ksi.éik**

it grew | it grows; it's growing | it grows (regularly).

THEME: ka-s-.aa~ (na act)

for a plant to grow

NOTES: In classical Tlingit, this verb meant specifically for a plant with a long stalk to grow (the length of the plant indicated by the s- classifier), however this meaning has been lost for most current speakers, and now just means for a plant in general to grow.

·Kaḡak'eedi ldakát yéix' kanas.éich. *Yarrow grows all over.*

.AAK¹ verb root

• **shóot awdi.ák | --- | shóox ada.aak**

s/he built a fire | --- | s/he builds a fire (regularly).

THEME: shóot~ a-S-d-.aak~ (ø event)

for S to build a fire (using wood)

·Wé gán aan nagú wé káa shaan du shóot aḡida.aagít! *Go with the wood to build a fire for the elderly man!*

·Aan áwé shóot aḡwdi.ák wé kayeixtáḡu. *I built a fire with the wood shavings.*

.AAKW verb root

• **át akaawa.aakw | --- | át yoo akaya.ákwk**

s/he gave him/her orders | --- | s/he gives him/her orders (regularly).

THEME: át O-ka-S-ø-.aakw~ (na event)

for S to give orders to, command, instruct O

·A géide yoo ḡ'ayatánk wé aadé át kadu.aakw yé. *He is speaking out against the proposed decision.*

• **yan akaawa.ákw | yánde yaa akana.ákw | ---**

s/he made a decision | s/he's making a decision | ---.

THEME: yan~ O-ka-S-ø-.aaḵw~ (ø motion)
for *S* to make a decision about *O*; for *S* to finish planning *O*

.AAN¹ verb root

• --- | **tuli.aan** | ---

--- | *s/he is kind* | ---.

THEME: O-tu-l-.aan (ga state)

for *O* to be kind, gentle

·Haa ḵoon sh kalneegí áwé ḵúnáḵ tuli.aan. *Our preacher is very kind.*

.AAT¹ verb root

• **aadé has woo.aat | aadé yaa (ha)s na.át | aadé yoo (ha)s ya.átk**

they walked there | they are walking there | they walk there (regularly).

THEME: P-dé S-ø-.aat~ (na motion)

for (plural) *S* to walk, go (by walking or as a general term) to *P*

·Gáande yaa nay.ádi wooch yáḵ x'wán anay'eiḵ! *Be sure to all dance alike when you walk out!*

·Dleeygáa áwé aadéi aawa.aat. *People went there for meat.*

• **aaḡáa has woo.aat | aaḡáa yaa (ha)s na.át | aaḡáa yoo ya.átk**

they went to get it | they are going to get it | they go get it (regularly).

THEME: P-ḡaa S-ø-.aat~ (na motion)

for (plural) *S* to go after *P*, go seeking *P* (on foot)

NOTES: Note that -ḡaa takes the opposite tone of the final syllable of the noun that it attaches to. Hence: kanat'áḡaa "(going) after blueberries", but shaawḡáa "(going) after gumboots".

·Ḵuk'éet' áwé gaḵtoo.áat kalchaneit tléigugáa. *We are going to pick mountain ash berries.*

• **áa kei (ha)s uwa.át | áa kei (ha)s na.át | áa kei (ha)s .átch**

they walked up there | they are walking up there | they walk up there (regularly).

THEME: kei S-ø-.aat~ (ø motion)

for (plural) *S* to walk up, go up (by walking or as a general term)

• **anax has yaawa.át |anax yaa (ha)s wuna.át |anax yaa (ha)s .átch**

they walked through it | they are walking through it | they walk through it (regularly).

THEME: P-náḵ ya-u-S-ø-.aat~ (ø motion)

for (plural) *S* to walk, go (by walking or as a general term) through, by way of *P*

·Nás'k yagiyea kaanáḵ has yaawa.át. *They walked for three days.*

• **át has uwa.át | aadé yaa (ha)s na.át | áḵ has .aat**

they walked there | they are walking there | they walk there (regularly).

THEME: P-t~ S-ø-.aat~ (ø motion)

for (plural) *S* to walk, go (by walking or as a general term) to *P*

·Ana.óot ku.oo haa xánt has uwa.át. *Aleut people came to see us.*

·Wéís' du shaktóot uwa.át. *She got lice in her hair.*

• **át has woo.aat | --- | át yoo (ha)s ya.átk**

they are walking around; they walked around | --- | they walk around (regularly).

THEME: P-t S-ø-.aat~ (na motion)

for (plural) S to walk, go (by walking or as a general term) around at P

·Dei át has woo.aat wéi yéés kéidladi. *The young seagulls are already walking around.*

·A daat aawa.aat. *People are walking around on it.*

• **áx has woo.aat | áx yei (ha)s na.át | áx yei (ha)s .átch**

they walked down along it | they are walking down along it | they walk down along it (regularly).

THEME: P-x S-ø-.aat~ (ga motion)

for (plural) S to walk, go (by walking or as a general term) down along P

·Gántiyaakw Séedix' yaakw tlein yíx aawa.aat. *People boarded the big boat at Petersburg.*

• --- | **áx yaa (ha)s na.át | ---**

--- | *they are walking along there | ---.*

THEME: P-x yaa S-ø-.aat~ (ga motion)

for (plural) S to be walking, going (by foot or as general term) along P

NOTES: This is an example of a progressive epiaspectual paradigm (Leer, 91), which basically means that all forms are based on the progressive aspect. The progressive epiaspect is characterized by: 1)having the yaa preverb in all forms, 2)having no perfective form, and 3)denotes semantically a continuous transition from one location or state to another.

·Wé kaqit tóox yaa ntoo.ádi awldidées. *As we walked along in the darkness, the moon shined bright.*

·Wé dzisk'u tlein itx yaa na.át wé gooch. *The wolves are following behind the big moose.*

• **gági (ha)s uwa.át | gági yaa (ha)s na.át | gági (ha)s .átx**

they emerged | they are emerging | they emerge (regularly).

THEME: gági S-ø-.aat~ (ø motion)

for (plural) S to emerge, walk out into the open

• **has ashooowa.aat | yaa (ha)s ashuna.át | kei (ha)s ashu.átch**

s/he led them | s/he is leading them | s/he leads them (regularly).

THEME: yaa O-shu-S-ø-.aat~ (ga event)

for S to lead (plural) O (especially by walking ahead)

NOTES: Note that yaa occurs in every form except the perfective.

This verb has a plural stem, meaning that multiple people or animals are being led. In the paradigm given here, the plural object pronoun has "them" is used. One could also use kaa "people", as in: kaa shoowa.aat "s/he led people". Another option is the object prefix ku- "people", as in: kushoowa.aat "s/he led

people". For both of these, note that the third person object pronoun *a-* on the verb is dropped. If you want to indicate that animals are being led, omit the *has*/*k̄aa*/*k̄u-* and use: *ashoowa.aat* "s/he led them (animals)".

·*K'idéin yaa k̄aa shuna.át wé k̄aa sháade háni.* *The leader is leading the people well.*

• **has ayawdi.át | yaa (ha)s ayanda.át | has ayada.átx**

they turned back | they are turning back | they turn back (regularly).

THEME: *a-ya-u-S-d-.aat~* (∅ motion)

for (plural) S to turn back, go back (by walking or as general term)

• **has woo.aat | yaa (ha)s na.át | yoo (ha)s ya.átk**

they walked | they are walking | they walk (regularly).

THEME: *S-∅-.aat~* (na motion)

for (plural) S to walk, go (by walking or as a general term)

·*K̄aa daakeidí een yaa ana.át.* *People are walking along with a casket.*

·*Yan yéi jiwtooneiyí a itnáx tsá gaḡtoo.áat.* *After we have finished work, then we will go.*

• **héide has yaawa.át | héide yaa (ha)s wuna.át | héide yaa (ha)s .átch**

they moved over that way | they are moving over that way | they move over that way (regularly).

THEME: *héide ya-u-S-∅-.aat~* (∅ motion)

for (plural) S to move over (away from speaker)

• **k̄aa éet has jiwdi.át | --- | k̄aa ée yoo has jidi.átk**

they attacked someone | --- | they attack people (regularly).

THEME: *ji-S-d-.aat~* (∅ event)

for (plural) S to attack, assault, fall upon

NOTES: To indicate who is being attacked, use: *N éet~* "they attacked N". For example: *Haa éet has jiwdi.át.* "They attacked us". It is also acceptable to use this verb without specifying who was attacked. For example: *Has jiwdi.át* "They attacked".

Therefore, the *N éet~* is not required and is not given in the Leer-Edwards theme.

·*Xóosht' has du yáa yéi has ana.eich yaa (ha)s jinda.ádi.* *The dark burnt ashes would be put on their faces when going to war.*

• **k̄ut has woo.aat | k̄ut kei (ha)s na.át | k̄ut kei (ha)s .átch**

they got lost | they are getting lost | they get lost (regularly).

THEME: *k̄ut S-∅-.aat~* (ga motion)

for (plural) S to get lost (on foot)

• **woosh kaanáx has wudi.aat | woosh kaanáx kei (ha)s nada.át | woosh kaanáx kei (ha)s da.átch**

they gathered together | they are beginning to gather together | they gather together (regularly).

THEME: *woosh kaanáx S-d-.aat~* (ga motion)

for (plural) S to assemble, congregate, gather together (for meetings)

·Wé naa sháadi náḵx'i áwé woosh kaanáḵ has wudi.aat. *The clan leaders gathered there.*

• **woosh ḵoot has wudi.át | woosh ḵoodé yaa (ha)s nada.át | woosh ḵooḵ has da.aat**

they gathered together | they are gathering together | they gather together (regularly).

THEME: woosh ḵoot~ S-d-.aat~ (ø motion)

for (plural) S to assemble, congregate, gather together (for meetings)

NOTES: Woosh and wooch seem to be interchangeable here.

·Wé aankáax'u wéix' woosh ḵoot has wudi.át. *The chiefs gathered there.*

·Wooch ḵoot wuduwa.át. *People came together.*

.AAT² verb root

• **aadé awli.aat | aadé yaa anal.át | aadé yoo ali.átk**

s/he carried them there | s/he is carrying them there | s/he carries them there (regularly).

THEME: P-dé O-S-l-.aat~ (na motion)

for S to carry, take (plural) O (esp. baggage and personal belongings) to P

·Haaw héende awli.aat ḡáax'w káḵ. *She put branches in the water for herring eggs.*

• **--- | át akla.át | ---**

--- | s/he has them lying there | ---.

THEME: P-t O-ka-S-l-.át (position)

for S to have O (small, round or hoop-like objects) lying at P

NOTES: This verb only occurs in the imperfective. Note that in the example sentence below, the classifier in the verb: waaḵt akal.át is l- and NOT la-. For some common nouns such as waaḵ "eye", it is possible to leave off the overt possessor du "his/her". The D-element of the classifier (in this case l-) replaces the overt possessor. Therefore, in the sentence below there is no overt possessor of waaḵ, and the verb has the D- component of the classifier (l-), producing the phrase: waaḵt akal.át.

·Waḵdáanaa waaḵt akal.át. *She has eyeglasses on. (Lit: She has glasses lying on her eyes.)*

• **--- | át kala.át | ---**

--- | they are lying there | ---.

THEME: P-t ka-l-.át (position)

for small, round or hoop-like objects to lie at P

NOTES: This verb only occurs in the imperfective.

• **--- | át la.át | ---**

--- | they're lying there | ---.

THEME: P-t l-.át (position)

for several things to lie at P; for several persons or animals to lie dead, unconscious, or incapacitated at P

NOTES: This verb only occurs in the imperfective.

·Dei kát la.ádi ḡéechadi aax yéi awsinei. *He removed the windfall lying*

in the road.

·Téil dei yaa_xt la.át. *Scraps of pitchwood are lying along the road.*

- **a daa yoo (ha)s tuwli.át | a daa yoo (ha)s tuli.átk | a daa yoo (ha)s tuli.átk**

they thought about it | they think about it; they are thinking about it | they think about it (regularly).

THEME: N daa yoo tu-S-l-.aat~ (ø act)

or (plural) S to think over, consider, make up one's mind about N

- **du jeet akawli.át | --- | du jee_x akla.aat**

s/he gave them to him/her | --- | s/he gives them to him/her (regularly); s/he is trying to give them to him/her.

THEME: N jeet~ O-ka-S-l-.aat~ (ø motion)

for S to give, take, hand O (small, round or hoop-like objects) to N

·Guk.át a_x jeet kawdudli.át. *I was given earrings.*

- **du jeet awli.át | --- | du jee_x al.aat**

s/he gave them to him/her | --- | s/he gives them to him/her (regularly); s/he is trying to give them to him/her.

THEME: N jeet~ O-S-l-.aat~ (ø motion)

for S to give, take, hand (plural) O (esp. baggage and personal belongings) to N

- **kei ayawli.át | --- | kei ayala.átch**

s/he turned the boat | --- | s/he turns the boat (regularly); s/he is trying to turn the boat.

THEME: kei O-ya-S-l-.aat~ (ø event)

for S to turn O (boat)

·X'aa geiyí niyaadé kei ayawli.át. *He steered (his boat) toward the inside of the point.*

- **yan awli.át | --- | ya_x al.aat**

s/he put them down | --- | s/he puts them down (regularly).

THEME: yan~ O-S-l-.aat~ (ø motion)

for S to put down, lay down, leave (plural) O (esp. baggage and personal belongings)

·Ch'a áa yan awli.át wé gán lá_x'i. *He just left the wet outer part of firewood there.*

·Du jiyee_x' yan awli.át du da_kéis'i. *She placed her sewing nearby for her.*

- **yoo (ha)s x'awli.át | yoo (ha)s x'ali.átk | yoo (ha)s x'ali.átk**

they conversed | they are conversing | they converse (regularly).

THEME: yoo x'a-S-l-.aat~ (ø act)

for (plural) S to speak, talk, converse

NOTES: The form: yoo (ha)s x'ali.átk gives both a basic imperfective meaning "they are conversing" and a repetitive imperfective meaning "they converse (regularly)".

·Wé naakéedá_x lingit _uunayáade yóo has x'ali.átk. *The people from the north speak differently.*

·Wé hoon s'aatí een yóo x'ali.átk ax aat. *My paternal aunt is talking with the storekeeper.*

.AAT' verb root

• **awsi.át' | as.áat' | as.át'x**

s/he chilled it | s/he is chilling it | s/he chills it (regularly).

THEME: O-S-s-.áat'~ (ø act)

for S to make O cold, cool

NOTES: The form: as.át'x has both a basic imperfective meaning "s/he is chilling it" and a repetitive imperfective meaning "s/he chills it (regularly)".

• **kuwsi.áat' | kusi.áat' | kei kusa.áat'ch**

the weather was cold | the weather is cold | the weather gets cold (regularly).

THEME: ku-s-.áat' (ga state)

for the weather to be cold

·Yá X'atas'aak kúnáx kusi.áat'i yéix' áwé yéi has yatee. *Eskimos live in a very cold place.*

·Kusi.áat' gáan - kakéin k'oodás' yéi na.oo! *It's cold out - wear a sweater!*

.AAX'W¹ verb root

• **wusi.áax'w | si.áax'w | kei sa.áax'wch**

it was sour | it's sour | it gets sour (regularly).

THEME: O-s-.áax'w (ga state)

for O to be bitter, sour (of taste); for O to be spicy hot

·X'áax' tla_x kúnáx si.áax'w. *Crabapples are very sour.*

·Wusi.áax'w du yoo x'atángi, ch'a aan áwé du x'éide kuwdudzi.aax. *His words were biting, yet people listened to him.*

.AAX¹ verb root

• **aawa.áx | --- | ---**

s/he heard it | --- | ---.

THEME: O-S-ø-.aax~ (ø event)

for S to hear O

·Yéi xwaa.áx xén héł ushk'é wé microwave toox' yéi du.oowú. *I heard that it's not good to put plastic in the microwave.*

·Yaa kaa lunagúgu a kayéik has aawa.áx. *They heard the sound of people running.*

• **--- | ali.áxch | ali.áxch**

--- | s/he is playing it | s/he plays it (regularly).

THEME: O-S-l-.áxch (ga state)

for S to play O (musical instrument)

NOTES: The form: ali.áxch gives both a basic imperfective meaning "s/he is playing it" and a repetitive imperfective meaning "s/he plays it (regularly)".

• **--- | asaya.áxch | ---**

--- | s/he hears a voice | ---.

THEME: O-sa-S-ø-.áxch (ga state)

for S to hear O (voice)

·Gus'yadóoli wéide saxaa.áxch. *I hear the sandpiper over there.*

• **asciwa.áx | --- | ---**

s/he heard a voice | --- | ---.

THEME: O-sa-S-ø-.aa~ (ø event)

for S to hear O (a voice, esp. singing)

·Tusconx' áwé aa saxwaa.áx gus'yé kindachooneidí. *I heard some doves in Tuscon.*

• **át wusi.áx | --- | áx sa.aa~**

s/he's listening to it; s/he listened to it | --- | s/he listens to it (regularly).

THEME: P-t~ S-s-.aa~ (ø motion)

for S to listen to P

• **awli.áx | --- | ali.áxch**

s/he played it | --- | s/he plays it (regularly).

THEME: O-S-l-.aa~ (ø event)

for S to play O (musical instrument)

·X'agáax' daakahidix' ali.áxch wé gix'jaa kóok. *He plays the organ at the Church.*

·Sh tóo awdlitóow gix'jaa kóok al.áxji. *He taught himself to play the piano.*

• **--- | ax'aya.áxch | ---**

--- | s/he understands him/her | ---.

THEME: O-x'a-S-ø-.áxch (ga state)

for S to hear O with understanding; for S to understand, comprehend O

·Tlél k'idéin ix'eixa.áxch. *I don't understand you well.*

• **ax'ciwa.áx | --- | ---**

s/he understood him/her | --- | ---.

THEME: O-x'a-S-ø-.aa~ (ø event)

for S to hear O with understanding; for S to understand, comprehend O

• **--- | aya.áxch | ---**

--- | s/he can hear it | ---.

THEME: O-S-ø-.áxch (ga state)

for S to be able to hear O

·Yéi xa.áxjin yáa chil xook Jilkáatx' áwé yéi daadunéiyin. *I used to hear of smoked salmon being prepared on the Chilkat.*

·Gunayéide at xaa.áxch. *I'm hearing strange sounds.*

• **a kayéikgaa kowwdzi.aa~ | --- | a kayéikgaa yoo kudzi.áxk**

s/he listened for the sound of it | --- | s/he listens for the sound of it (regularly).

THEME: P-gaa ku-S-d-s-.aa~ (na motion)

for S to listen for P

·A kayéikgaa áwé kuntoos.áxch shtéen káa haadé yaa nakúxu. *We always listen for the sound of the steam engine when it's coming.*

• **du x'éide kuwdzi.aax | --- | du x'éide yoo kudzi.áxk**

s/he listened to him/her | --- | s/he listens to him/her (regularly).

THEME: N x'éide ku-S-d-s-.aax~ (na motion)

for S to listen to N

·Wusi.áax'w du yoo x'atangi, ch'a aan áwé du x'éide kuwdudzi.aax.

His words were biting, yet people listened to him.

• **du x'éit wusi.áx | --- | du x'éix sa.aax**

s/he's listening to him/her; s/he listens to him/her | --- | s/he listens to him/her (regularly).

THEME: N x'éit~ S-s-.aax~ (ø motion)

for S to listen to, obey, give heed to N

·Gunalchéesh ax x'éit yeeysa.aaxí. *Thank you all for listening to me.*

.AAX² verb root

• **át aawa.aax | --- | át yoo aya.áxk**

s/he is carrying it around; s/he carried it around | --- | s/he carries it around (regularly).

THEME: P-t O-S-ø-.aax~ (na motion)

for S to carry, take O (textile-like object) around at P

• **--- | át .áx | ---**

--- | it's lying there | ---.

THEME: P-t ø-.áx (position)

for a textile-like object to lie at P

NOTES: This verb only occurs in the imperfective.

·Wéit .ax kinaak.át a káx' áwé xwsiteen i gwéili. *On top of that coat*

lying there is where I saw your bag.

• **du jeet aawa.áx | du jeedé yaa ana.áx | du jeex a.aax**

s/he gave it to him/her | s/he is giving it to him/her | s/he gives it to him/her (regularly).

THEME: N jeet~ O-S-ø-.aax~ (ø motion)

for S to give, take, hand O (textile-like object) to N

·Kóok yígu ax kast'áat'i - ax jeet .áx. *My quilt is in the box - give it to me.*

.AAXW verb root

• **adaawsi.áxw | adaasa.áaxw | adaasa.áxwx**

s/he wrapped it up | s/he's wrapping it up | s/he wraps it up (regularly).

THEME: O-daa-S-s-.aaxw~ (ø act)

for S to tie O together in a bundle; for S to wrap O up

·Kaa yat'éináx x'wán daasa.áxw wé kóok! *Wrap that box when no one is looking now!*

• **yánde aawa.áxw | yánde a.aaxw | ---**

s/he tied it up | s/he's tying it up | ---.

THEME: yánde O-S-ø-.aaxw~ (ø act)

for S to tie up, secure O (esp. a boat to shore)

.EE verb root• **awsi.ée | as.ée | as.éeɣ***s/he cooked it | s/he cooks it; s/he is cooking it | s/he cooks it (regularly).*

THEME: O-S-s-.ee~ (ø act)

*for S to cook O**·X'áakw x'úxu haa x'eis sa.í stoox kaanáx! Cook us red sockeye soup on the stove!**·Wé káa dzísk'u shaayí gangooknáx as.eeyín. He used to cook moose head next to the campfire.*• **at wusi.ée | at sa.ée | at is.éeɣ***s/he cooked | s/he is cooking | s/he cooks (regularly).*

THEME: at S-s-.ee~ (ø act)

*for S to cook**·Du léelk'w du x'eis at wusi.ée. Her grandmother cooked for her.**·Du kéilk' du x'eis at wusi.ée. His niece cooked for him.*• **yan uwa.ée | yánde yaa na.éen | yaɣ .ee***it's cooked | it's cooking | it cooks (regularly, quickly).*

THEME: yan~ ø-.ee~ (ø motion)

*for food to be cooked, done cooking**·Wé sakwnéin éewu yan ga.eet eegáa áwé xa.áa. I am sitting, waiting for the bread to finish cooking.***.EEN¹** verb root• **aawa.ín | a.éen | a.ínɣ***s/he picked them | s/he's picking them | s/he picks them (regularly).*

THEME: O-S-ø-.een~ (ø act)

*for S to pick O (esp. berries) into a container**·Aatlein dáxw aawa.ín. She picked lots of lowbush cranberries.**·Shaax a.éen haa hídí daatx kanéegwál' sákw. She is picking gray currants from around our house for a berry and salmon egg dish.*• **át awsi.ín | --- | áɣ as.een***s/he carried it there | --- | s/he carries it there (regularly).*

THEME: P-t~ O-S-s-.een~ (ø motion)

*for S to carry O (container full of liquid or small objects) to P**·Yaawat'aayi káaxwei ín x'eesháa tóot haat awsi.ín. She brought hot coffee in a bottle.**·Yat'aayi héen du káawu x'éit awsi.ín. She gave her husband's clan brother coffee.*• **du jeet awsi.ín | --- | du jeex as.een***s/he gave it to him/her | --- | s/he gives it to him/her (regularly).*

THEME: N jeet~ O-S-s-.een~ (ø motion)

*for S to give, take, hand O (container full of liquid or small objects) to N**·Wé shaatk' gúx'aa kát cháayoo ax jeet awsi.ín. The young girl gave me tea in a cup.*• **neil awsi.ín | --- | neilɣ as.een***s/he brought it inside | --- | s/he brings it inside (regularly).*

THEME: neil O-S-s-.een~ (ø motion)

for S to bring O (container full of liquid or small objects) inside

·Gán kaḱás'ti kóok tóox' neil awsi.in. He brought the kindling inside in a box.

• **yan awsi.in | --- | yaḡ as.een**

s/he put it down | --- | s/he puts it down (regularly).

THEME: yan~ O-S-s-.een~ (ø motion)

for S to put down, lay down, leave, place O (a container full of liquid or small objects)

·Wé shaawát du ḡushkáa yan awsi.in du s'ix'i. The woman put her plate on her lap.

·Stoox káa yan sa.in wé at téixi! Set the broth on top of the stove!

.EESH verb root

• **akawli.ish | akla.eesh | akla.ishx**

s/he strung them together | s/he is stringing them together | s/he strings them together (regularly).

THEME: O-ka-S-l-.eesh~ (ø act)

for S to thread, string together O (esp. beads)

·A x'éináx áwé kadul.eesh wé káas' kaadéi wé saak. Those hooligan are strung through the mouth on the stick.

.EEX' verb root

• **aawa.éex' | --- | yei a.éex'ch**

s/he invited him/her | --- | s/he invites him/her (regularly).

THEME: O-S-ø-.éex' (ḡa event)

for S to invite O, ask O to a party

·Haa k'ink' yan wunee'yí a yís áyá kooxwaa.éex'. I invited everyone for when our stink heads are done.

·Kúnáx wé yee woo.éex'i aa tsú yee xoo yéi ḡwatée toowú k'é teen. Your hostess will welcome you all as well. (Lit: Your hostess will be among you all with good feelings.)

• **aawa.éex' | --- | yoo aya.éex'k**

s/he called out to him/her | --- | s/he calls out to him/her (regularly).

THEME: O-S-ø-.éex' (na event)

for S to call out to, shout to, holler at O

.ÍT'CH verb root

• **kawdli.it'ch | kadli.it'ch | yoo kadli.it'ch**

it's sparkling; it sparkled | it's sparkling; it sparkles | it sparkles (regularly).

THEME: ka-d-l-ít'ch (na state)

for something to sparkle, reflect light

·Dís x'usyee kawdli.it'ch wé dleit káx. Moonbeams are sparkling on the snow.

·Kadli.it'ch éedaa xáanax'. The phosphorescence glows at night.

.OO¹ verb root• **áa k̄oowa.oo | áa k̄uya.óo / áa k̄uwa.óo | ---***s/he lived there | s/he lives there | ---.*

THEME: k̄u-S-ø-.oo~ (na act)

for S to live, live at, dwell permanently

NOTES: To specify where one lives, use: P-x' "at P". For example: Sheet'káx' k̄uya.óo. "S/he lives in Sitka". Note that áa and áx' are synonymous, both meaning "there". Often when occurring directly before the verb, the preferred form is áa.

·Shayadihéin Áankichx' k̄uwa.oow Lingít. *There are a lot of Tlingit people living in Anchorage.*

·Du káak x̄áni k̄uya.óo. *He is living with his maternal uncle.*

• **áa yéi aawa.oo | --- | áa yéi a.úxx'***s/he put them there | --- | s/he puts them there (regularly).*

THEME: P-x' yéi O-S-ø-.oo (na event)

for S to put, leave (plural) O at P

·Wé at x'aakeidi in x'eesháa tóox' yéi na.oo! *Put the seeds in a bottle!*

·Wéi yaakw yaxak'áaw kas'éet áa yéi du.oowú, k'idéin yéi aguxlasháat. *If a screw is put in the thwart of the boat, it will hold pretty well.*

• **yéi aawa.oo | yéi aya.óo | ---***s/he wore it | s/he's wearing it | ---.*

THEME: yéi O-S-ø-.oo~ (na state)

for S to wear, put on, dress in O; for S to use O

·Ch'áakw x'eint'áax'aa shaawát x̄'é yéi ndu.eich. *Long ago women would wear a labret.*

·Téil yéi aya.óo at doogú aklas'ékxi yis. *She is using dry wood for smoking that hide.*

.OO² verb root• **aawa.oo | --- | yoo aya.eik***s/he bought it | --- | s/he buys it (regularly).*

THEME: O-S-ø-.oo (na event)

for S to buy O

·Aankáawuch áwé woo.oo, wé tlagu hit tlein. *A rich person bought the big old house.*

·Hoon daakahididáx gánch has aawa.oo. *They bought tobacco from the store.*

• **akaawa.oo | --- | yoo akaya.eik***s/he bought it | --- | s/he buys it (regularly).*

THEME: O-ka-S-ø-.oo (na event)

for S to buy O (usually round, spherical object)

NOTES: While the ka- prefix once referred specifically to something round or spherical in shape, this distinction may be falling out of use, as some modern speakers consider akaawa.oo and aawa.oo to mean exactly the same thing.

·Ax̄ léelk'w jeeyis áyá kaxwaa.oo yá kanéist guk.át. *I bought these cross earrings for my grandmother.*

.OOK verb root• **awli.úk | --- | al.úkx***s/he boiled it | --- | s/he boils it (regularly).*

THEME: O-S-l-.ook~ (ø event)

for S to boil O (esp. water)• **wudli.úk | yaa nal.úk | il.úkx***it's boiling; it boiled | it's starting to boil | it comes to a boil (regularly).*

THEME: d-l-.óok~ (ø event)

for something to boil·Wudli.úk gé wé yat'aayi héen? *Did the coffee boil?***.OON** verb root• **aawa.ún | --- | ---***s/he shot it | --- | ---.*

THEME: O-S-ø-.óon~ (ø event)

for S to shoot O (with firearms)·Cháash a kaadéi kawtuwachák wé wutuwa.uni dzisk'w. *We packed branches on the moose that we shot.*·A kageidéex' áwé xwaa.ún wé guwakaan tlein. *I shot the big deer in its side*• **--- | a.únt | ---***--- | s/he is shooting at it | ---.*

THEME: O-S-ø-.únt (na act)

*for S to shoot at O (with firearms)***.OOS** verb root• **wuli.oos | li.oos | ---***s/he was noisy | s/he's being noisy | ---.*

THEME: O-l-.oos (ga state)

for O to be crazy, lively, noisy, never still·Yá atk'átsk'u li.oos ch'ak'yéis' yáx. *This child is as playful as a young eagle.***.OOS'** verb root• **aawa.óos' | a.ús'k | yoo aya.ús'k***s/he washed it | s/he is washing it | s/he washes it (regularly).*

THEME: O-S-ø-.óos'~ (na act)

for S to wash O·Wé i wakdlóoogu aax na.óos'! *Clean the sleep from your eyes!*·Aawa.óos'i jiwéinaa gáanx ashayaawatée. *She hung the towel that she washed outside.*• **akaawa.óos' | aka.ús'k | yoo akaa.ús'k***s/he washed it | s/he's washing it | s/he washes it (regularly).*

THEME: O-ka-S-ø-.óos'~ (na act)

for S to wash O (usually surface of pot, table, etc.)·S'ix' kawtoo.óos'i itnáx agaxtoolkáa. *After we have washed the dishes we will play cards.*

.OOW verb root

• **aawa.óow** | **a.óow** | ---

s/he bought them | *s/he buys them* | ---.

THEME: O-S-ø-.óow

for S to buy lots of O

NOTES: This verb only seems to occur in the perfective and imperfective. More research is needed.

·Yak'èiyi naa.át aax du.óow wé hoon daakahídi. *Good clothing can be bought from that store.*

·Costcodáx aawa.óow atxá. *He bought food from Costco.*



English to Tlingit

English to Tlingit

abalone

abalone: gunx̄aa.

abdomen

his/her abdomen; surface of his/her belly; front of his/her body: du yoowá.

aboard

s/he carried it aboard; s/he took it aboard (container or hollow object): TAAN yaax̄ aawataan. *s/he went aboard:* GOOT¹ yaax̄ woogoot.

about

around it; about it; concerning it: a daa. *(resting) at; coming to, arriving at; moving about:* -t. *(telling) about it:* a daat.

above

above it: a kináak. *top of it (something with a rounded top, as a mountain); above it; (elevated) over it:* a shakée.

acceptably

enough, acceptably: ɣaa.

accident

accident; unfortunate mistake or mishap: k̄aak̄x̄wdaagané (A). *s/he had an accident; s/he got hurt; something bad happened to him/her:* NEI k̄aak̄wt uwanéi.

accidentally

accidentally, wrongly: k̄aak̄wt~.

accomplish

s/he won it; s/he got it; s/he accomplished it; s/he defeated him/her: DLAAk̄ ayaawadlaak̄.

according to

according to his/her words, instructions: du x̄'ayáx̄. *according to the way s/he does it:* du jiyáx̄.

accustomed to

s/he got used to it; s/he became accustomed to it (the flavor, pronunciation of something): DAA² du x̄'éix̄ woodaa.

acknowledge

s/he said that; s/he confessed that; s/he acknowledged that: KAA¹ yéi yaawak̄aa.

across

area across, on the other side (especially of body of water): diyáanax̄.á.

actually

actually; in fact; contrary to what was thought: k̄achoo.

add

s/he contributed to it; s/he donated to it; s/he added to it: GĒEX' át kawdigéix'.

adequate

*(big) enough for him/her to have or use; adequate for him/her: du jeeḡáa.
enough; adequate: t'áḡáa.*

Admiralty Island

people of Admiralty Island: Xudzidaa Kḡwáan.

adult

adult; elder: yanwáat. young adult: yées wáat.

advise

s/he instructed him/her; s/he advised him/her: JAA ashukaawajáa.

adze

adze: xút'aa. stone adze: s'ooow xút'aa.

afraid

s/he was afraid of it: XEITL' áa akawdlixéit'.

African-American

Black (man or person); African-American: t'ooch' káa.

after

after it: a ít. (distributed) in the area of; (going) after, (waiting) for; about the time of: -ḡaa. then, around, after, for: aaḡáa.

afterlife

afterlife, "happy hunting ground": daḡankú.

afternoon

day, afternoon: yakyee, yagiyee, yagee (T).

again

again; still; some more: tsu.

against

against it; wrongly, improperly: a géit~. against it, wrong (so as to foul up what s/he had done): du jiyagéix.

age

his/her age: du katáagu. it aged; it spoiled: S'EEX wulis'ix. s/he is old: SHAAN wudishán.

aground

aground, into shallow water: kux.

ahead

front of it; ahead of it: a shuká. straight ahead; directly ahead: yaadachóon.

Ahtna

Ahtna, Copper River Athabascan: Ikkaa.

Alaska

Alaska: Anáaski.

alcohol

liquor; booze; alcoholic beverage: kasiyaayi héen.

alcoholic

alcoholic: náaw éesh.

alder

almus alder (beach or mountain alder): keishísh. *red alder:* shéix'w.

Aleut

Aleut: Ana.óot, Giyaḵw.

algae

algae found on rocks: ḡaatl'. *ocean algae:* káas'.

all

all; every: Idakát.

along

along; down: yaa. *along, via; including the time of:* -náḡ.

alongside

alongside it; catching up with it: a kík.

already

already, (by) now: de.

also

also, too, as well: tsú.

although

although, even though, however, nonetheless, yet: ch'a aan.

aluminum

aluminum: géxtl'.

always

always, all the time, constantly: tlákw, ch'a tlákw. *always; [auxiliary]:* nooch.

American

American: Waashdan Kḡwáan.

American Indian

American Indian: T'aawyáat.

among

(in) the midst of it; among it: a ḡoo.

ancestor

ancestor(s) of his/her clan or nation; his/her background, heredity: du shagóon. *in front of him/her; his/her geneology, history; his/her ancestors:* du shuká.

anchor

anchor: shayéinaa. *s/he anchored*: YAA² shawdzyi²yaa. *s/he anchored the boat*: YAA² ashawsiyaa.

Anchorage

Anchorage: Áankich.

and

and: k̄a.

anemic

he/she/it was weak; s/he is anemic; it is mild (of weather): TSEEN tlél wultseen.

angel

messenger; angel: kookénaa.

anger

anger: x'áan.

Angoon

Angoon: Aangóon.

angry

s/he's angry: NOOK² x'áant uwanúk.

ankle

knob on outer side of his/her ankle: du x'ust'ákl'i. *outer side of his/her foot up to the anklebone*: du shutóox'.

answer

in response, reply to him/her; answering him/her; following his/her train of speech: du x'akooká.

ant

ant: wanatóox, wanatíx.

antenna

its antenna (of radio): a gúgu.

anticipate

getting ready for it; in anticipation of it: a yayís. *s/he anticipated it; s/he foresaw it; s/he expected him/her/it*: TEE² ashoowsitee.

anus

his/her anus: du tuk.woolí.

anxiety

anxiety; wracked nerves; preoccupation; something weighing on one's mind: tux'andaxeech.

anybody

anyone, anybody; whoever: ch'a aadóo sá, ch'a aa sá.

anything

anything; whatever: ch'a daa sá.

any time

any time (in the future); whenever (in the future): ch'a gwátgeen sá.

anywhere

anywhere, anyplace; wherever: ch'a goot'á sá.

apparent

he/she/it appeared before him/her; it was apparent to him/her: TEE¹ du wakshiyeex' yéi wootee.

appealing

it was fun; it was enjoyable; it was appealing: GOO¹ k'awsigóo.

appear

he/she/it appeared before him/her; it was apparent to him/her: TEE¹ du wakshiyeex' yéi wootee.

apple

apple; crabapple: x'áax'. *apple juice:* x'áax' kahéeni. *crabapple:* lingít x'áax'i.

approve

s/he praised him/her; s/he approved it: SHEIX' akaawashéx'.

area

the foot of it; below it (raised place); flat area at the end of it (lake); down from the crest of it (slope); the end of it (dock): a shuyee.

aristocrat

high class person, aristocrat: aanyádi.

arm

crook of his/her arm; in his/her embrace: du jigei. *his/her upper arm:* du x̄eek.

armor

armor made of tough hide or wooden rods: sankeit. *body armor, breastplate:* niyaháat, yinaaháat.

armpit

his/her armpit: du éenee. *his/her armpit hair:* du éenee x̄aawû.

armspan

armspan; fathom: waat.

army

war party, attacking force of warriors or soldiers; army: x̄áa.

arnica

large-leaved avens (Geum macrophyllum) or possibly arnica species-- Arnica species, especially A. complexicaulus, A. latifolia, A. gracilis: aankanáagu.

around

around it; about it; concerning it: a daa. *around it (bypassing it, avoiding it); around the end of it:* a shuwadaa. *around the outside surface of it:* a daaká. *(in) the area of it or around it, (in) its vicinity:* a déin.

arrest

s/he caught it; s/he grabbed him/her/it; s/he arrested him/her; s/he trapped him/her/it: SHAAT aawasháat.

arrive

he/she/it arrived there; he/she/it went there: GOOT¹ át uwagút. *they walked there; they arrived there; they went there:* .AAT¹ át has uwa.át.

arrow

arrow: chooneit. *arrowhead:* at xéidi. *blunt arrow for stunning:* gútl. *sharp arrow for killing:* tláak̄.

arthritis

arthritis: daa.ittunéekw.

artifact

his/her handiwork, artifact: du ji.eetí.

ash

ash; ashes: kél't'. *ashes:* gan eetí.

ashore

ashore, onto ground; to rest: yan~.

ask

s/he asked for it; s/he cried for it: GAAx awdziáax. *s/he asked him/her:* WOOS¹ ax'eiwawóos'. *s/he told him/her that; s/he said that to him/her; s/he asked him/her to do that:* KAA¹ yoo ayawsikaa.

asleep

s/he fell on his/her face; s/he fell asleep while sitting up: GAAS' yan yaawagás'.

assault

s/he beat him/her up; s/he assaulted him/her; s/he violently attacked him/her: JAAKW¹ aawajáakw.

assist

he/she/it is helping me; s/he helped me: SHEE¹ ax' éet wudishée.

as soon as

(along) with, by means of; as soon as: een, teen.

astray

astray, getting lost: kut.

at

at (the scene of); at (the time of): -x'. *(in prolonged contact) at; (repeatedly arriving) at; being, in the form of:* -x. *is/are at:* -u. *(resting) at; coming to, arriving at; moving about:* -t.

Athabaskan

Athabaskan (Indian): Gunanaa.

at least

at least, once in a while: ch'a k'ikát.

Atlin

Atlin: Áa Tlein. *people of Atlin*: Áa Tlein K̄wáan.

attack

s/he beat him/her up; s/he assaulted him/her; s/he violently attacked him/her: JAAKW¹ aawajákw. *they attacked someone*: .AAT¹ k̄aa éet has jiwdi.át.

attic

upstairs; attic: hit shantú.

Auke Bay

Auke Bay: Áak'w. *people of Auke Bay, southern Lynn Canal, Juneau area, and northern Admiralty Island*: Aak'w K̄wáan.

auklet

auklet or murrelet: ch'eet, kéel. *Was'eeneidí; a clan of the Eagle moiety whose principal crests are the Wolf and Auklet*: Was'eeneidí.

aunt

his/her maternal aunt: du tláak'w. *his/her paternal aunt*: du aat.

aurora borealis

northern lights; aurora borealis: gis'óok.

autumn

fall; autumn: yeis.

avalanche

snowslide; snow avalanche: dleit k̄aadí.

aven

large-leaved avens (Geum macrophyllum) or possibly arnica species-- Arnica species, especially A. amplexicaulus, A. latifolia, A. gracilis: aankanáagu.

awake

he/she/it kept him/her awake: X̄EIK ash wusiX̄ék̄.

away

away from it, leaving it behind (taking something away from him/her): du jinákw. *away, off (to someplace indefinite)*: yóot~. *beside it; out past it; out away from it; (on) the outskirts of it (town)*: a t'iká. *(going, taking something) away from it*: a nákw. *in its way; keeping it away; protecting, shielding, screening from it; blocking it*: a niyaa, a x̄'anaa. *in secret (where nobody can see)*; *away from people's view*: k̄aa yat'éináx̄, du yat'éináx̄.

awful

it looked terrible; it looked awful; it was eerie; it was unattractive: JEE² kawlijée.

awl

awl; chopping block: s'úwaa.

axe

axe: shanaxwáayi, shunaxwáayi. *stone axe*: tayeés, yeés.

babiche

babiche, string, leather thonging: dzaas.

baby

baby: t'ukanéiyi.

babysitter

babysitter: atyátx'i latíni.

back

at his/her back; right behind him/her: du dzúk. *behind him/her; back of him/her*; *at his/her back*: du t'áak. *behind his/her back, where s/he can't see*: du yat'éik. *his/her back*: du díx'. *near the base of it; at the foot of it; the back, rear or it (house); behind it (house); under the shelter of it (a standing object or structure)*: a k'iyee. *(on) the back of it (fish); on the crest, ridge, backbone of it (hill, ridge, point)*: a litká.

back and forth

back and forth; to and fro; up and down: yoo.

back end

its back end; stern (of boat): a k'óol'.

backpack

backpack; pack sack: yáanadi. *pack; backpack; pack sack*: xéey.

backwards

backwards: kux dak'óol'een.

bacon

bacon: gishoo taayí.

bad

he/she/it was bad; he/she/it was evil: K'EI tlél wushk'é.

bag

bag; sack: gwéil.

baggage

baggage, luggage; things, stuff packed up for carrying: at la.át.

baggy

its wrinkled, baggy skin, hide: a daaleilí.

bailer

bailer: kakúxaa. *wooden bailer (for boat)*: sheen.

bait hooks

s/he baited hooks: NAAKW¹ yawdinákw.

bald

bald spot; bald head: shax'wáas' (T).

baleen

baleen; whalebone: yáay x'axéni.

ball

ball: kooch'éit'aa.

balloon

balloon: kadu.uxxu át.

bandage

s/he bandaged it; s/he bound it up; s/he wrapped it: S'EET akaawas'it.

bangs

his/her bangs: du kak'xaawú.

banister

banister; railing: a daax yaa dulsheech át.

baptize

s/he baptized him/her: TEE² héent ayaawatée.

barbecue

s/he barbecued it: TSEEK awlitsík.

bare

bare; naked: kaldaagákw.

barefoot

barefoot; shoeless: kaltéelk.

bark

dry woody outer bark: loon. *flaky surface of the outer bark of conifers, especially hemlock*: s'agwáat. *its bark*: a daayí. *yellow cedar bark (for weaving)*: teey woodí.

barnacle

barnacle: s'ook.

barrel

barrel: káast.

base

its base (of tree or other plant); the lower part of its trunk or stem: a k'eeeyí. *near the base of it; at the foot of it; the back, rear or it (house); behind it (house); under the shelter of it (a standing object or structure)*: a k'iyee. *the base or foot of it (a standing object)*: a k'í.

basket

basket: kákw. *basket of woven red cedar bark*: néil'. *basket or pan used to collect berries by knocking them off the bush*: kadádzaa yeit. *basket with a rattle in the lid*: tudaxákw. *basket with rattle in the lid*: tukdaadaxákw. *berrying basket*: kaltásk. *berrying basket or can hung around the neck, resting on the chest*: seigatáanaa. *birch bark basket*: at daayí kákw. *flat open basket woven from wide strips of bark (for carrying fish, etc.)*; *large platter*: táal. *long, flat loosely woven basket for pressing out herring oil*: kaat. *roots or vines used in basket decoration*: léet'. *round basket made of split red cedar branches*: ts'anéi. *unfinished basket*: x'akaskéin.

bastard

fatherless child; bastard: neechkayádi.

bathe

s/he bathed: SHOOCH wudishúch.

bay

bay: ǵeey, ǵeiy (TC), eey. head of the bay: ǵeey tá.

be

he/she/it was that way: TEE¹ yéi wootee. it existed; s/he was born: TEE¹ k̄oowdzitee. it's situated there: .AA¹ át la.áa. s/he became a (noun): TEE¹ (noun)-x̄ wusitee. s/he was with him/her; s/he stayed with him/her; s/he lived with him/her: TEE¹ du x̄ánx' yéi wootee. the building was situated there (suddenly as if overnight): NOOK¹ áa wdinook. the weather was that way: TEE¹ yéi k̄oowatee.

beach

beach; waterside; down on the beach, shore: éek̄. down to beach, shore: yeēk̄. from the woods onto the beach, shore: éegi. out of the water onto the beach, shore: dáagi. shoreline; beach: neech. the beach, shore below it (a town): a eegayáak.

beached

it got stuck on the beach: DLAAx'W yax̄ woodláax'w.

bead

bead: kawóot. light bluish-gray trade bead(s): s'eēk̄ kawóot.

beak

dark yellow; eagle's beak: ch'áak' loowú. its beak: a loowú.

bear

Chookaneidí; a clan of the Eagle moiety whose principal crests are the Porpoise and Brown Bear: Chookaneidí. grizzly bear: xóots. Teik̄weidí, locally called "Brown Bear"; a clan of the Eagle moiety whose principal crest is the Brown Bear: Teik̄weidí. Yanyeidí, locally known as "Bear"; a clan of the Eagle moiety whose principal crest is the Brown Bear: Yanyeidí.

bearberry

alpine bearberry, kinnikinnick: tinx.

beard

its whiskers, beard (of fish): a k̄'anoox̄ú.

bear root

bear root, Indian potato: tsáats.

beat

s/he beat it; s/he rang it; s/he stabbed it: GWAAL aawagwaal.

beat up

s/he beat him/her up; s/he assaulted him/her; s/he violently attacked him/her: JAAKW¹ aawajáakw.

beaver

beaver: s'igeidí. *beaver dam*: s'igeidí áayi. *beaver's den*: s'igeidí x̄aayi.
Deisheetaan, locally called "Beaver"; a clan of the Raven moiety whose principal crest is the Beaver: Deisheetaan.

because

because of; by means of: -ch. *because of it; due to it; by virtue of it; on the strength of it; encouraged by it*: a tuwáadáx̄.

become

s/he became a (noun): TEE¹ (noun)-x̄ wusitee.

bed

bed: káa x̄exx'u yeit. *mattress; bedding*: yee.át.

bee

bee's nest: gandaas'aají kúdi. *bee; wasp*: gandaas'aají.

beer

beer: géewaa.

beetle

beetle: k'ul'kaskéxkw.

before

before his/her eyes; where he/she can see (it): du wakshiyee.

begin

beginning: gunayéi. *start, begin*: gunéi.

behave

s/he did it; s/he behaved that way: NOOK² yéi k̄oowanook.

behind

at his/her back; right behind him/her: du dzúk. *behind him/her; back of him/her; at his/her back*: du t'áak. *behind his/her back, where s/he can't see*: du yat'éik. *behind it*: a t'éik. *behind it; back inland from it; on the landward side of it (something on the water)*: a t'áak. *near the base of it; at the foot of it; the back, rear or it (house); behind it (house); under the shelter of it (a standing object or structure)*: a k'iyee.

believe

s/he believed him/her; s/he trusted him/her: HEEN¹ du éek' aawaheen.

believer

believer: átk' aheení.

bell

bell: gaaw.

belly

his/her abdomen; surface of his/her belly; front of his/her body: du yoowá.
his/her belly, paunch: du x̄'ool'. *his/her flank, side of his/her belly*: du k̄aatl.

bellybutton

his/her navel, bellybutton: du kool.

below

the foot of it; below it (raised place); flat area at the end of it (lake); down from the crest of it (slope); the end of it (dock): a shuyee, a shuwée. *underneath it; beneath it; below it:* a tayee.

belt

belt: séek.

bend

s/he bent it: TAAN akaawataan.

bent

it's bent: TAAN yoo katán.

berries

half-dried, compressed food, esp. berries or seaweed: kat'ákxi. *swamp berries:* sháchgi tléigu. *various odd looking, tasteless, or otherwise undesirable berries, some poisonous; meaning varies locally, incl. twistedstalk (Streptopus species), snowberry (Symphoricarpos albus), fool's huckleberry (Menziesia ferruginea), etc.:* s'ígeekáawu tléigu.

berry

berry, berries: tléikw. *berry juice:* tléikw kahéeni. *dish made with berries and salmon eggs:* kanéegwál'. *green, unripe berry:* kaḡ'át'. *mashed berries:* kaḡútlxi. *s/he picked berries:* K'EET' koowak'ít'. *steamed berries:* kanálxí. *steamed berries put up in soft grease:* kakáshxi.

berry bush

berry bush: tléikw wás'i.

beside

beside, alongside, next to him/her: du t'ákká. *beside, alongside, next to it:* a t'ákká. *beside it, at its side:* a t'aaḡ. *beside it, next to it:* a tuwán. *beside it; out past it; out away from it; (on) the outskirts of it (town):* a t'íká.

between

between them: a ḡ'áak. *enclosed within (the folds of) it, between the folds, covers, walls of it:* a ḡei.

beyond

beyond it, more than it; too much; excessively: a yáanáḡ.

bicycle

bicycle: a kát sh kadultsext át.

big

big: tlein. *he/she/it is big, tall (live creature or building):* GEI¹ ligéi. *it got this big; there were this many:* GEI¹ yéi kaawagéi. *it's big (round, spherical object):* GEI¹ kayagéi. *it's that big around:* TLAÁ yéi kwditláa. *it was big; there were many; there was plenty:* GEI¹ woogéi. *they're big:* GEI¹ digéix', GEI¹ kadigéix'. *they're that big:* GEI¹ yéi kwdigéi.

Big Dipper

Big Dipper; Ursa Major: yaᵗté.

bight

cove; bight: kunageey.

bile

his/her bile: du teiyí.

bind

s/he bandaged it; s/he bound it up; s/he wrapped it: S'EET akaawas'ít.

birch

birch: at daayí. *birch bark basket:* at daayí kákw.

bird

green bird (sparrow or finch): asx'aan sháach'i. *grey singing bird (sparrow or finch):* tlagu ts'ats'éeyee. *robin-like bird:* shoox'. *songbird:* bird: ts'ats'ée, ts'itskw.

bison

bison, buffalo; ox, muskox; cow; horse: xaas.

bite

he/she/it bit him/her/it: YEEK² aawayeeᵗ. *it bit him/her/it:* TAAX' ash wusitáax'. *it pierced it; it bit him/her/it:* GEECH át yawdigíich, GEECH aadé yawdigeech.

bitter

it was sour; it was bitter; it was spicy: .AAX'W¹ wusi.áax'w.

black

black: t'ooch'. *Black (man or person); African-American:* t'ooch' káa. *black with dirt, filth, stain:* ts'ákl.

black bass

black bass: lit.isdúk.

black bear

black bear: s'EEK.

blackboard

blackboard, chalkboard: kadushxit t'aa yá.

black cod

black cod: ishᵗeen.

black currant

black currant: xaahewú.

blacksmith

blacksmith: gayéis' layeixí, gayéis' t'éix'i.

bladder

his/her bladder: du kalóox'shani.

blame

s/he brought it onto him/her (esp. shame, blame, joy): TEE² du kát ashuwatée.

blanket

blanket; robe: x'óow. *blanket sewn from scraps of hide:* at xáshdi x'óow. *cotton; cotton blanket, quilt:* kast'áat'. *Hudson Bay blanket:* kinguchwáan x'óowu. *quilt; cotton blanket:* kast'áat' x'óow. *wool blanket (used as potlatch gift or for dancing):* Y'ée.

blessed

s/he got lucky; s/he was blessed: XEITL wulixéitl.

blind

blind person: l kooštéeni. *s/he is blind:* TEEN tlél kooštéen.

blindfold

blindfold: wakkadóox'.

block

in its way; keeping it away; protecting, shielding, screening from it; blocking it: a niyaa.

blond

grayish; blond (hair): l'áax'.

blood

blood: shé. *bloodline inside fish, along the backbone:* xáat k'áax'i.

bloodsucker

leech; bloodsucker: yéesh.

blossom

flower; blossom: k'eikaxwéin.

blow

it blew; it's blowing: NOOK² wuduwanúk. *it's blowing around; it blew around; s/he is sailing around; s/he sailed around:* S'EES át wulis'ees. *it's blowing in the wind there:* S'EES aadé kawdlis'ées. *spray of air exhaled through its blowhole (of sea mammal):* a óoxu.

blowfish

moonfish, suckerfish, blowfish: tl'éitl'.

blubber

fat; blubber: taay.

blue

dark blue: x'éishx'w. *green, light blue:* s'ooow. *sky blue:* xáats'.

blueberry

alpine blueberry: ts'éekāxk'w. *blueberry; huckleberry:* kanat'á. *blueberry juice; purple:* kanat'á kahéeni. *huckleberry; blueberry:* naanyaa kanat'aayí. *swamp blueberry:* láx' loowú.

bluejay

bluejay, Stellar's jay: x'éishx'w.

blunt

it's dull; it's blunt: GEEL yaawdigíl.

board

board: t'áa.

boat

boat, canoe: yaakw. *gas-powered boat:* s'eenáa yaakw. *in the boat:* yaakw yík. *old, worn-out boat:* l'áakw. *shell of a boat:* yakw daa.ideidi. *skiff; small boat; flat-bottom canoe:* yakwyádi. *steamboat; riverboat:* gántiyaakw. *stern (of a boat):* a géek.

body

his/her body parts: du daashagóon. *his/her/its body:* du daa.it.

boil¹

it's boiling; it boiled: .OOK wudli.úk. *s/he boiled it:* .OOK awli.úk. *s/he steamed it; s/he boiled it:* TAA³ awsitáa.

boil²

boil; inflammation and swelling: x'ees.

boiled

boiled food; broth: téix, a téixi.

bone

bone: s'aaḵ. *his/her bone marrow:* s'aktu.eexí. *his/her skeleton, bare bones:* du xaagü.

book

paper; book, magazine, newspaper; letter, mail: x'úx'.

boot

boot(s): x'wán.

boredom

loneliness; boredom: tuteesh.

born

it existed; s/he was born: TEE¹ kooowdzitee.

borrow

s/he borrowed it: HEES' aawahées'. *s/he borrowed it (round, spherical object):* HEES' akaawahées'.

boss

boss: kaa s'aatí. *his/her boss, master:* du s'aatí.

both

both: ch'u déix.

bother

he/she/it bothered him/her; he/she/it is bothering him/her: XEEL' akaawaxil'.

bottle

bottle; jug: t'ooch'ineit, in x'eesháa.

bottom

(around) the bottom of it: a tukdaa. the bottom of it (a cavity): a táak. the inside surface of its bottom (of container, vessel): a taká.

bough

bough, branch with needles on it, especially of hemlock: haaw. bough, branch with needles on it, especially of spruce: cháash.

boulder

underwater reef; large rock or boulder lying under the water: hintu.eeji.

bow¹

its cutwater; the curved part of a bow or stern (of boat): a xées'i.

bow²

bow (ribbon tied into a bow): lagwán.

bow and arrow

bow: sáks. close quarter bow and arrow: sheixw, sheexw.

bowl

food container; pot or pan; dish, large bowl: x'ayeit.

bowstay

its bowstay: a lukatix'i.

box

bentwood box: lákt. box: kóok. large box for storing grease, oil: daneit. small covered box: x'al'daakeit.

boy

boy: yadak'wátsk'u. boys, young men: k'isáani.

boyfriend

his/her boyfriend: du yadák'u. his/her husband's clan brother; his/her man, boyfriend, husband: du káawu.

bracelet

bracelet: kéés.

brailer bag

dipper, scoop, ladle; brailer bag: kaxwénaa.

brain

his/her brain: du tlageiyí.

branch

bough, branch with needles on it, especially of hemlock: haaw. bough, branch with needles on it, especially of spruce: cháash. its secondary branch: a t'áni. limb, primary branch; limb knot: sheey. old, dead branch: tl'áxch'.

brant

brant (small goose): kín.

brass

brass: iknáach'.

brave

brave, fearless man; temperamental, quick-tempered, hot-headed or domineering man: x'igaaḱáa.

bread

bread crumbs: sakwnéin kaḱ'eilti. *Easter bread; communion bread*: léikwaa. *flour; bread*: sakwnéin. *(loaf of) bread*: sakwnéin éewu.

break

it broke (general, solid object): L'EEḶ' wool'éex'. *it broke (long object)*: L'EEḶ' wulil'éex'. *s/he broke it (general, solid object)*: L'EEḶ' aawal'éex'. *s/he broke it (long object)*: L'EEḶ' awlil'éex'. *s/he broke it (rope-like object)*: K'OOTs awlik'oots. *s/he did something wrong; s/he broke the law*: GEET² at géit wudzigit.

breast

his/her breast: du l'aa.

breastplate

body armor, breastplate: niyaháat.

breath

life; breath: x'aséikw, daséikw.

breed

s/he bred them: XEIT² awsixeit. *they multiplied; they bred*: XEIT² has wudzixeit.

bright

it's bright; it's shining: GAAN¹ kawdigán.

bring

hand it here, bring it here: haandé. *s/he brought it onto him/her (esp. shame, blame, joy)*: TEE² du kát ashuwatée. *s/he brought it out; s/he picked it up (general, often compact object)*: TEE² kei aawatée. *s/he brought it out; s/he picked it up (long, complex object)*: TAAN kei awsitán.

British

Canadian, British: Ginjoochwáan, Ginjichwáan.

broke

broke; penniless; without money: kaldáanaaḱ.

broom

broom; brush: xit'aa.

broth

boiled food; broth: téix, a téixi. *soup broth; soup*: taḱhéeni.

brother

her brother, cousin: du éek'. *her younger sister; his younger brother; cousin:* du kéek'. *his/her clan brother:* du xwáayi. *his/her clan brother or sister, distant relative, comrade:* du t'aagí. *his older brother, cousin:* du húnxw.

brother-in-law

his/her brother-in-law, sister-in-law: du káani.

brown

brown: s'agwáat.

brown bear

solid-ribbed brown bear: s'ukkasdúk.

bruise

s/he injured it; s/he wounded it; s/he bruised it: CHOON awlichún.

bruised

he/she/it is bruised; it's colored; it's discolored: YEIS' kawdiyés'. *he/she/it is injured; he/she/it is wounded; he/she/it is bruised; s/he is hurting (emotionally):* CHOON wudichún.

brush¹

broom; brush: xít'aa. *clothes brush:* naa.át kaxít'aa. *pencil; pen; brush:* kooxéedaa.

brush²

windfall; dead tree(s) or brush that has fallen: géejadi. *woods; bush; brush, underbrush:* at gutú.

bubble

bubbles, esp. from whale: kúkdlaa. *fast drip with bubbles:* kúkjaa. *small bubbles (in water):* x'asúnjaa.

bucket

bucket; pail: x'eesháa.

buckshot

buckshot; moccasin lining: at tux'wáns'i.

buffalo

bison, buffalo; ox, muskox; cow; horse: xaas.

build

s/he built it; s/he made it; s/he constructed it: YEIX¹ awliyéx.

building

house; building: hit.

bullet

bullet: at katé.

bullhead

bullhead: éetkatlóoxu. *bullhead, sculpin:* wéix'. *little bullhead (found under beach rocks):* té tayee tlóoxu. *mud bullhead:* tlóox.

bump

bump, lump, hump, mound: gootl.

bunchberry

bunchberry: k'eikaxétl'k.

buoy

fixed buoy: eech kakwéiyi. *floating buoy:* eech kwéiyi.

burden

under the burden, weight of it; belabored or suffering from it (a burden, hardship): a jiyeeet.

burl

growth on the trunk of a tree, burl: gúnl'.

burn

he/she/it burned him/her/it; s/he scalded him/her/it: X'EIX' awlix'éx'. *it's on (light); it's burning (fire):* GAAN¹ át akaawagán. *s/he burned it up:* GAAN¹ kei awsigán.

burned

s/he got burned: X'EIX' wudix'éx'.

burnt

burnt or charred wood: xoodzí. *singed, burnt, or charred matter:* xóosht'.

bush

bush: wás'. *false azalea (fruitless bush):* k'éets'an. *wilderness; the bush:* katkaakú, galgaaku. *woods; bush; brush, underbrush:* at gutú.

buttock

cheek of his/her buttocks: du x'aash. *crack of his/her buttocks; his/her butt crack:* du tux'ax'aayí. *his/her buttocks, butt:* du tooḵ. *his/her buttocks, thighs:* du gáts.

button

button: kaayaku.óot'i (At), yuka.óot', yaka.óot'.

button blanket

button blanket: kaayuka.óot'i x'óow (T), yaka.óot' x'óow, yuka.óot' x'óow.

buy

s/he bought it: .OO² aawa.oo. *s/he bought it (round, spherical object):* .OO² akaawa.oo. *s/he bought them (lots of something):* .OOW aawa.óow.

by

near him/her, by him/her: du xán. *near him/her, by him/her (at hand, for him/her to work with):* du jixán.

cabin

cabin (of boat); pilot house: yaakw xukahídi.

cable

cable: gayéis' tix'.

cache

platform cache; house cache; shed: cháł.

cairn

cairn; rock pile: té xóow.

calendar

calendar: dis wooxéiyi.

call

s/he called him/her/it that (name): SAA² yéi aawasáakw. *s/he called him/her on the phone:* TAAN du jeet x'awditán, TAAN du jeedé x'awditaan. *s/he called out to him/her; s/he shouted to him/her:* .EEX' aawa.éex'. *s/he composed a song; s/he called forth a response (from opposite clan by means of a song):* XOOX shukawlixoox. *s/he summoned him/her; s/he called him/her:* XOOX aawaxoox.

calm

it's calm; it's peaceful: YEIL' kawduwayél'. *peace, calm:* kayéil'. *the weather is calm:* YEIL' kúkawduwayél'.

cambium

cambium, sap scraped from inner bark: sáx'.

camera

camera: aankadushxit át.

camp

campsite; (out in) camp; (out in) the bush, wilderness: yanshuká. *s/he stayed overnight; s/he camped out:* XEI uwaxéi.

can

berrying basket or can hung around the neck, resting on the chest: seigatáanaa. *cup; can:* gúx'aa.

Canadian

Canadian, British: Ginjoochwáan, Ginjichwáan.

canary

goldfinch, canary: s'áas'.

cancer

rotting sore; gangrene; cancer: t'ook.

candle

candle: toow s'eenáa.

candlefish

eulachon; candlefish; hooligan: saak.

cane

cane; walking stick; staff: wootsaagáa.

cannery

cannery: xáat daakahídi.

cannibal

tribe of cannibals, man-eaters: kusaxkwáan.

cannister

large cannister: naasa.áa.

canoe

boat, canoe: yaakw. canoe made of cottonwood: dúk. canoe of caribou skins: jaakúx. canoe under construction: dáax. dug-out canoe designed to go through shallow waters: seet. sea otter hunting canoe with an angular prow for breaking the waves: ch'iyáash. skiff; small boat; flat-bottom canoe: yakwyádi. small canoe with high carved prow: yáxwch'i yaakw.

canvas

canvas; tarp; tent: xwaasdáa.

canyon

draw, gully, box canyon: séet.

cape

shawl; cape; poncho: teik.

Cape Fox

people of Cape Fox, Saxman: Sanyaa Kwáan.

captain

captain (in the navy): kak'kakwéiy s'aati (At). captain (of a boat): yaakw yasatáni. captain; person in charge: kak'dakwéiy s'aati.

captive

captive: galsháatadi.

capture

s/he held it; s/he captured it: SHAAT awlisháat.

car

car, automobile: káa.

caribou

caribou: watsix.

carpenter

carpenter: at layeix s'aati.

carrot

carrot: s'in.

carry

he/she/it carried it on his/her/its back; he/she/it packed it on his/her/its back: YAA² aawayaa. he/she/it carried things on his/her/its back; he/she/it packed things on his/her/its back: YAA² at wooyaa. s/he carried him/her/it (live creature): NOOK¹ awsinook. s/he carried it aboard; s/he took it aboard (container or hollow object): TAAN yaax aawataan. s/he carried it all there; s/he took it all there: JEIL aadé akaawajeil. s/he carried it inside; s/he took it inside (container full of liquid or small objects): .EEN¹ neil

awsí.ín. *s/he carried it inside; s/he took it inside (general, compact object):*
 TEE² neil aawatée. *s/he carried it; s/he took it (container or hollow object):*
 TAAN aawataan. *s/he carried it (solid, complex object):* TEE² awsitee.
s/he carried it there; s/he took it there (container full of liquid or small objects):
 .EEN¹ át awsi.ín. *s/he carried it there; s/he took it there (container or hollow object):*
 TAAN át aawatán. *s/he carried it there; s/he took it there (general, compact object):*
 TEE² aadé aawatee. *s/he carried it there; s/he took it there (solid, often complex object):*
 TEE² aadé awsitee. *s/he carried stuff there; s/he took stuff there:*
 JEIL aadé at kaawajeil. *s/he carried them there; s/he took them there (esp. baggage or personal belongings):*
 .AAT² aadé awli.aat. *s/he is carrying him/her/it around; s/he carried him/her/it around (live creature):*
 NOOK¹ át awsinook. *s/he is carrying it around; s/he carried it around (container or hollow object):*
 TAAN át aawataan. *s/he is carrying it around; s/he carried it aroundj (textile-like object):*
 .AA^X² át aawa.aax.

cartilage

cartilage, gristle: a túkl'i. *cartilage, gristle at the end of its bones:* a s'akshutúkl'i.
cartilage, gristle between its bones: a s'akx'áak túkl'i.

carve

s/he carved it: CH'AAK'W akaawach'ák'w. *s/he cut it up; s/he carved it; s/he sliced it:* XAASH akaawaxaash.

carver

carver: at kach'áak'u.

casket

coffin; casket: kaa daakeidí.

cast

s/he sportfished; s/he casted: XOOT¹ shawdlixóot'.

cat

cat: dóosh.

cataract

cataract: gáal'.

catch

s/he caught it; s/he grabbed him/her/it; s/he arrested him/her; s/he trapped him/her/it: SHAAT aawasháat.

caterpillar

worm; larva; grub; caterpillar; snake: t'úk'x.

Caucasian

White, European, Caucasian (man or person): Gus'k'iyee kwáan, dleit káa.

cave

cave: tatóok, katóok.

cedar

red cedar: laax. *yellow cedar, Alaska cedar:* xáay.

ceiling

its ceiling: a kaxyee.

cellar

pit; hole dug in the ground; cellar: kóok.

centipede

centipede: atxaayí.

chain

chain: wóoshnáx x'akakéixi, x'akakeixi.

chainsaw

chainsaw: sh daxash washéen.

chair

chair: káayaaijeit.

chalkboard

blackboard, chalkboard: kadushxit t'aa yá.

chance

room, space, place for it; time for it; chance, opportunity for it: a ya.áak.

chaos

whirlpool; boiling tide; chaos: x'óol'.

charcoal

charcoal: t'ooch'.

charm

sympathetic magic, charm: héixwaa.

charred

singed, burnt, or charred matter: xóosh't'.

chase

he/she/it chased it into the open: KEIL²¹ daak awlikél'.

cheek

his/her cheek: du wásh. *inside of his/her cheek:* du washtú. (*outside of his/her cheek:* du washká.

chest

chest pain; tuberculosis: wuw^tunéekw. *his/her chest:* du wóow. *his/her thorax; flat upper surface of his/her chest:* du xeitká. (*on his/her chest:* du woowká.

chickadee

chickadee: kaatoowú.

chicken

spruce grouse, spruce hen; chicken: káax'.

chief

rich man; man of wealth; chief: aankáawu.

child

child: atk'átsk'u. *fatherless child; bastard*: neechkayádi. *his/her child*: du yádi.

children

children: atyátx'i, adátx'i. *his/her children*: du yátx'i.

Chilkat blanket

Chilkat blanket: naaxein.

chill

s/he chilled it: .AAT' awsi.át'.

chin

his/her chin: du téey.

Chinese

Chinese: Cháanwaan.

chinook salmon

king salmon; chinook salmon; spring salmon: t'á.

chip

s/he chopped it (wood); s/he chipped it out (with adze): ʒOOT²² aawaxút'.

chisel

chisel: tíyaa. *rounded carving chisel*: kach'ák'waa.

chiton

gumboots; chiton: shaaw.

choir

singers, choir: at shéex'i.

Chookaneidí

Chookaneidí; a clan of the Eagle moiety whose principal crests are the Porpoise and Brown Bear: Chookaneidí.

chop

s/he chopped it (esp. tree, branch): S'OOW aawas'úw. *s/he chopped it up; s/he split it (wood)*: ʒOOT²² akawlixóot'. *s/he chopped it (wood); s/he chipped it out (with adze)*: ʒOOT²² aawaxút'.

chopper

chopper: kas'úwaa.

chopping block

awl; chopping block: s'úwaa.

Chugach

Chugach Eskimo: Gutéix'.

chum salmon

dog salmon; chum salmon: téel'.

church

house of prayer; church: ʒ'agáax' daakahídi.

circle

s/he drove around it; s/he went around it; s/he circled it (by boat, car): $\underline{\text{K}}\text{OO}\underline{\text{X}}^1$ a daax yaawakúx.

claim

possession; that which is claimed: $\underline{\text{k}}\text{aa}$ at oohéini. *s/he claimed it; s/he owns it:* HEIN aawahéin.

clam

baby clams: dzéex'w. *clam:* gáal'. *giant clam:* $\underline{\text{x}}\text{éet}'$. *its edible part (of clam):* a $\underline{\text{q}}\text{ei}yí$. *littleneck clams:* tl'ildaaskeit. *razor clam:* $\underline{\text{k}}'$ alkátsk. *slime (inside clamshell):* átl'áni. *tiny clams (too small to eat):* dzóox'.

clan

nation; moiety; clan; band of people: naa.

clan house

head of a clan house; master of the house: hit s'aatí.

claw

its claw: a $\underline{\text{x}}\text{aagú}$.

clay

clay; alluvial silt: s'é.

clerk

salesman; clerk; storekeeper: dahooní.

cliff

cliff: $\underline{\text{g}}\text{il}'$.

climb

he/she/it climbed the face of it: TL'EIT' a $\underline{\text{y}}\text{áx}$ wudlitl'éit'. *he/she/it climbed up it:* TL'EIT' a daax kei wdlitl'ét'.

clock

clock: gaaw.

cloth

cheesecloth, loose-woven cloth; netting, screen: ka $\underline{\text{g}}\text{ádaa}$. *cloth; sailcloth:* s'ísaa.

clothes

clothes, clothing; garment: naa.át. *under or inside his/her clothes; next to his/her skin:* du doonyaa.

cloud

cloud cover; sky, cloudy sky: góos'. *cloud(s):* $\underline{\text{k}}\text{ugóos}'$.

cloudberry

yellow cloudberry: né $\underline{\text{x}}'$ w.

cloudy

it was cloudy: GÓOS' $\underline{\text{k}}\text{ooowligóos}'$.

club

club: x'ús'. *s/he clubbed it; s/he hit it on the head*: XEECH ashaawaxích.

coal

coal: t'ooch' té.

coal oil

kerosene; coal oil: uxganhéen.

coat

coat, overcoat: kinaa.át, kinaak.át.

cobbler

shoemaker, cobbler: téel layeixí.

cockle

cockle: yalooleit.

cod

ling cod: s'áax'. *tomcod*: chudéi.

coffee

coffee: káaxwei. *coffee; hot water*: yat'aayi héen.

coffin

coffin; casket: kaa daakeidí.

coho

L'uknax.ádi, locally called "Coho"; a clan of the Raven moiety whose principal crest is the Coho: L'uknax.ádi.

coho salmon

coho salmon; silver salmon: l'ook. *sockeye or coho salmon that has entered fresh water*: x'áakw.

coin

money, coin, dollar: dáanaa.

cold

chest cold: kusa.áat' néekw. *cold weather*: kusa.áat'. *the weather was cold*: .AAT' kuwsi.áat'.

cold sore

cold sore: x'at'l'ook.

cold water

cold water: si.áat'i héen.

color

its color: a kaséik'u.

colored

he/she/it is bruised; it's colored; it's discolored: YEIS' kawdiyés'.

colt

colt: gawdáan yádi.

comb

comb: xéidu, kaa shaksayéigu.

come out

it fell (small, compact object); it came out (sun, moon): XEEEX daak uwaxíx.

comet

comet; falling star: xoodzí.

comfort

comfort: kaa toowú lat'aa. *he/she/it comforted him/her*: T'AA du toowú awlit'áa.

commander

director, planner; commander: át kukawu.aagú.

community

people; community: ku.oo.

complete

s/he finished it; s/he completed it: NEI yan awsinéi, HEEK yan ashawlihík.
to completion: yax̄.

complexion

his/her skin, complexion: du dook.

component

its what it is (to be) made of; its parts, components, materials: a shagóon.

compose

s/he composed a song; s/he called forth a response (from opposite clan by means of a song): XOOX̄ shukawliXOOX̄.

comrade

his/her clan brother or sister, distant relative, comrade: du t'aagí.

conceited

s/he is proud; s/he is conceited; s/he is particular; s/he is picky: GEI sh tukdligéi.

concentrate

s/he exerted his/her full strength on it; s/he concentrated on it; s/he strove for it: XEECH aawaxich.

confess

s/he said that; s/he confessed that; s/he acknowledged that: KAA¹ yéi yaawakaa.

conflict

trouble; conflict: kaxéel'.

connect

s/he connected it there: XAAT¹ aadé akawsixát.

connected

it's connected there; it's tied there: XAAT¹ aadé ksixát.

conscious

consciousness, thought process, thinking: yoo tutánk.

consider

s/he thought about it; s/he considered it; s/he made up his/her mind about it: TAAN a daa yoo toowatán. *they thought about it; they considered it; they made up their minds about it:* .AAT² a daa yoo (ha)s tuwli.át.

conspicuous

he/she/it was fancy; he/she/it was conspicuous; he/she/it was prominent: GEI kawliǵéi.

construct

s/he built it; s/he made it; s/he constructed it: YEIX¹ awliyéx.

container

container for it: daakeit. *container for traveling provisions; lunch basket, lunch container:* wóow daakeit.

contribute

s/he contributed; s/he donated: GEEX' kawdigéex'. *s/he contributed to it; s/he donated to it; s/he added to it:* GEEX' át kawdigix'.

control

out of control; blindly: ux kei.

conversation

conversation, dialog; talk, discourse (between more than one person): yoo x'ala.átk.

converse

they conversed; they spoke; they talked: .AAT² yoo (ha)s x'awli.át.

cook

s/he cooked: .EE at wusi.ée. *s/he cooked it:* .EE awsi.ée.

cooked

it's cooked: .EE yan uwa.ée.

copper

copper: eek.

copper shield

copper shield: tináa.

coral

coral: hintakx'uxi, hintaak x'óosi. *petrified coral:* yéil kawóodi.

cord

cord (of wood): at kaayí.

cork

cork, plug: a x'adéex'i.

cork up

s/he corked it up; s/he covered his/her mouth: DEEX' ax'eiwadix'.

cormorant

cormorant: yook̄.

corner

corner: gúkshi. (*in*) the corner of it: a gukshatú, a gukshítú (An).
(*in*) the corner, (*on* or *along*) the edge, end of it: a shutú.

correctional facility

correctional facility: áa kuyadujee yé.

corset

corset: kasanka.át.

cotton

cotton; *cotton blanket, quilt*: kast'áat'. *cottongrass, Alaska cotton, swamp cotton*: sháchk kaḡ'wáal'i.

cottonwood

cottonwood: dúk̄.

country

earth; land, country; soil: t'l'átk.

courage

strength of mind or heart; courage; resolve: toowú latseen.

cousin

her brother, cousin: du éek'. *her fraternal niece, nephew, cousin*: du káalk'w. *her older sister, cousin*: du shát̄x. *her younger sister; his younger brother; cousin*: du kéek'. *his/her daughter, cousin*: du sée. *his/her paternal uncle, cousin*: du sáni. *his/her son, cousin*: du yéet.

cove

cove; bight: kunaḡeey. *in a fort, shelter, cove*: noow ḡei.

cover

(*draped*) over it, covering it: a náa. *its covering; cover (over a large opening or something without an opening)*: a kaháadi. *its lid, cover (of pot, etc.)*: a yana.áat'ani. *over it, covering it (a container or something with an opening)*: a yanáa. *s/he corked it up; s/he covered his/her mouth*: DEEX' ax'eiwadix'. *s/he covered it*: TAAN a yanáax at wootaan. *s/he pulled it over him/her/it; s/he covered him/her/it with it*: YEESH a káḡ aawayeesh. *smokehole cover*: gaan x'aháadi.

cow

bison, buffalo; ox, muskox; cow; horse: xaas. *cow*: wasóos.

coward

coward: k'at̄xáan.

crab

crab (king, spider): x'éix. *dungeness crab*: s'áaw.

cradleboard

cradleboard; papoose carrier: t'ook.

cramp

it cramped; it's cramping; he/she/it got shocked (by electricity): SHOOK'
kawdlishúk'.

cranberry

bog cranberry; low bush cranberry: k'eishkaháagu. *high bush cranberry:*
kaxwéix. *lowbush cranberry, bog cranberry:* dáxw.

crane

heron; Canada crane: láx'. *sandhill crane:* dóol.

cranky

crankiness; irritation; petulance: kukahín.

crawl

he/she/it crawled there on his/her/its belly; he/she/it crept there on his/her/its belly: TLOOX' aadé wootlóox'. *he/she/it is crawling around on his/her/its belly; he/she/it crawled around on his/her/its belly; he/she/it is creeping around on his/her/its belly; he/she/it crept around on his/her/its belly; he/she/it is squirming around; he/she/it squirmed around:* TLOOX' át wootlóox'. *s/he crawled away (from the open):* GWAAT¹ daak wudigwát'. *s/he is crawling around there; s/he crawled around there:* GWAAT¹ át wudigwát'.

crazy

crazy; insane; disturbed; mentally unbalanced: sh kahaadí. *person who acts crazy or possessed:* lookanáa. *s/he was noisy; s/he was crazy; s/he was lively:* .OOS wuli.oos.

cream

face cream; cold cream: yaneis'í (T).

creek

creek; small stream: héenák'w. *fishing hole; hole in stream, river, creek:* ísh. *mouth of it (a river, creek):* a wát. *river, stream, creek:* héen. *river; stream; creek:* kanaadaayi héen, naadaayi héen. *salmon creek:* xáat héeni.

creep

he/she/it crawled there on his/her/its belly; he/she/it crept there on his/her/its belly: TLOOX' aadé wootlóox'. *he/she/it is crawling around on his/her/its belly; he/she/it crawled around on his/her/its belly; he/she/it is creeping around on his/her/its belly; he/she/it crept around on his/her/its belly; he/she/it is squirming around; he/she/it squirmed around:* TLOOX' át wootlóox'.

crest

(on) the back of it (fish); on the crest, ridge, backbone of it (hill, ridge, point): a litká. *wall crest; wall screen:* x'éen.

crevice

rock crevice; fissure in rock: té káas'.

crew

worker; crew: ganaswáan.

crochet

knitting, crocheting: kasné. *s/he knitted; s/he crocheted; s/he wove*: NEI kawdzinéi. *s/he made it (by weaving, knitting, crocheting); s/he mended it (net)*: NEI akawsinei.

crooked

it's crooked; s/he is crooked, wicked: TEEᵂ kawdzitíᵂ.

cross

cross: kanéist.

crosspiece

its crosspiece (of boat, snowshoe); thwart (of boat): yaᵂak'áaw.

crotch

his/her crotch; between his/her legs: du gatsᵂáak.

crow

crow: ts'axweil.

crowbar

pry; stick or tool for prying; crowbar: kit'aa.

crowd

they crowded the place; they all went there: HAA át has yawdiháa.
townspeople; crowd or large group of people: aantᵂkeení.

cry

crying, weeping: gaaᵂ. *he/she/it cried out*: GAAᵂ kawdigaaᵂ. *person who cries easily*: ánk'w. *s/he asked for it; s/he cried for it*: GAAᵂ awdziᵂgaaᵂ. *s/he cried*: GAAᵂ woogaaᵂ.

cup

cup; can: gúx'aa.

cure

s/he saved him/her/it; s/he healed him/her/it; s/he cured him/her/it: NEIᵂ awsineiᵂ. *s/he was saved; s/he was healed; s/he was cured; s/he recovered; s/he was satisfied*: NEIᵂ wooneiᵂ.

curious

curiosity: yoo at koojeek.

curlew

curlew: ayaheeyáa.

curly

his/her curly hair: du shakakóoch'i.

currant

black currants or swamp currants: kaneilts'ikw (At). *gray currant, stink currant*: shaaᵂ.

currants

black currants or swamp currants: kaneilts'ákw. *currants*: kadooheiᵂ.aa.

current

current; tidal action: héen kanadaayi. *current, tide:* haat.

curtain

window curtain: xaawaageí kas'isayi.

cut

cut; knife wound: k'éik'w. *s/he cut him/her/it (accidentally); s/he wounded him/her/it:* k'EIK'w¹ aawak'ék'w. *s/he cut himself/herself; s/he wounded himself/herself (with a sharp instrument):* k'EIK'w¹ sh wudiḵ'ék'w. *s/he cut it off; s/he sawed it off:* XAASH aax aawaxásh. *s/he cut it (rope-like object):* XAASH awlixaash. *s/he cut it up; s/he carved it; s/he sliced it:* XAASH akaawaxaash. *s/he cut it (with a knife); s/he sawed it:* XAASH aawaxaash. *s/he cut; s/he did some cutting:* XAASH wudixaash.

cute

Cute!: Óos'k'!. *she is pretty; it is cute:* GEI shakligéi.

daddy long legs

daddy long legs; mosquito eater: táax'aa x'uskudayáat'.

dagger

dagger; machete, long knife: gwálaa. *double-ended dagger:* shak'áts'.

Dakl'aweidí

Dakl'aweidí, locally called "Killer Whale"; a clan of the Eagle moiety whose principal crest is the Killer Whale: Dakl'aweidí.

dam

beaver dam: s'igeidí áayi.

dance

dance: al'eix. *neck cord worn for dance:* kaséik'w. *s/he danced:* L'EIX aawal'eix. *s/he danced out:* L'EIX daak aawal'éx. *s/he started dancing:* L'EIX gunéi aawal'éx.

dandruff

dandruff: shakéil'.

dangerous

it was scary; it was dangerous: XÉITL'SHÁN kawlixéitl'shán.

dark

it's dark: GEET kukawjiḡit.

darkness

darkness: kaḡit.

daughter

his/her daughter, cousin: du sée.

dawn

dawn, daybreak: kee.á, keex'é, keix'é (An), kei.á.

day

dawn, daybreak: kee.á, kei.á. day, afternoon: yakyee, yagiyee, yagee (T). the other day; a few days ago: tliyaatgé.

deaf

deaf person: l kool.áxji.

death

death: naná.

decide

s/he made a decision about it: TAAN a daa toowditaan. s/he made a decision; s/he planned it: .AAKW yan akaawa.ákw.

deck

deck of a boat: yaakw xuká.

deep

it became deep: DLAAN woodlaan. it got that deep: DLAAN yéi kaawadláan. it's piled up; it's deep: DLAAN yan kaawadláan.

deer

deer: guwakaan, kuwakaan (TC). deer or other ruminant having a horn with only one point: shataagáa. deer or other ruminant with full-grown horns: shals'áaw. deer sprouting horns: shak'únts'. deer with full-grown antlers: shalas'áaw. young deer: yagootl.

deer cabbage

deer cabbage, lily-of-the-valley: k'uwaaní.

defeat

s/he won it; s/he got it; s/he accomplished it; s/he defeated him/her: DLAAK ayaawadlaak.

Deisheetaan

Deisheetaan, locally called "Beaver"; a clan of the Raven moiety whose principal crest is the Beaver: Deisheetaan.

delayed

he/she/it got hung up; s/he got delayed; s/he got stuck: K'EEX' yanax wushik'éex'. s/he is delayed: SEEK¹ yaawasik.

deliver

s/he let him/her/it go; s/he released him/her/it; s/he left him/her/it; s/he delivered it: NAAK² ajeewanák.

demonstrate

s/he demonstrated it to him/her; s/he showed him/her how to do it; s/he performed it for him/her: NEI du wakshiyeex' yéi awsinei.

den

beaver's den: s'igeidí xaayí. its den, lair (of animal, underground): a koowú.

dentist

dentist: kaa ooᵿ layeᵿí, kaa ooᵿ yei daanéiyi.

devilfish

octopus; devilfish: náakw.

devil's club

devil's club: s'áxt'.

diaper

diaper: tukdaa.át.

different

different: ᵿunayéide. *different directions*: wooshdakádin. *differently*: woosh ᵿunayáade, woosh ᵿunayáade, woosh ᵿuwanyáade. *differently from it*: a ᵿunayáade, a ᵿuwanyáade (An). *different ones*; *variety*: woosh ᵿunayáade aa. *different, other*: ch'a ᵿóot.

difficult

it was difficult: DZEE wulidzée, T'EEX' woot'éex'.

dig

s/he dug it: HAA akaawaháa. *s/he dug it up*: HAA kei akaawaháa. *s/he gardened*; *s/he did some digging*: HAA akaawahaa.

dime

dime: gút.

<diminutive>

little; precious; [*diminutive suffix*]: -k'.

dipnet

dipnet (for eulachon): deegáa.

dipper

dipper (for dipping water): sheen ᵿ'ayee. *dipper, scoop, ladle; brailer bag*: kaxwénaa. *dipper; water ouzel*: hinyik'eiᵿí. *water dipper; ladle*: héen gúx'aa.

direction

different directions: wooshdakádin.

director

director, planner; commander: át kᵿukawu.aagú.

dirt

black with dirt, filth, stain: ts'ákl. *dirt, dust*: ch'éiᵿ'w. *dirt; scrap(s); rubbish, trash, clutter; lint*: s'eex. *soil; dirt*: l'éᵿ'kw.

dirty

he/she/it is dirty: CH'EIX'W wulich'éᵿ'w. *s/he got it dirty*: CH'EIX'W awlich'éᵿ'w.

disappear

he/she/it disappeared from there: YAA¹ aadáᵿ kawdiyaa.

discharge

pus; discharge (from a sore, wound); sore, wound that discharges pus: k̄éetʼ.

disciple

his/her follower, disciple: du it̄x nagoodí. his/her followers, disciples: du it̄x na.aadí.

discolored

he/she/it is bruised; it's colored; it's discolored: YEISʼ kawdiyésʼ.

disease

sickness; illness; disease: néekw.

dish

dish; plate: sʼixʼ. dish; platter: kélaa, kílaa. food container; pot or pan; dish, large bowl: xʼayeit.

dissolve

it melted; it dissolved; it thawed: LAA¹ wuliláa.

distribute

s/he put up food; s/he stored up food (for the winter); s/he preserved food; s/he finished distributing things (at party): GAA yan akawligáa.

dive

it dove into the water; it slapped its tail down into the water: TʼAAKW héende awjitʼákw.

do

s/he did it; s/he behaved that way: NOOK² yéi k̄oowanook. s/he does it; s/he is doing it; s/he works on it; s/he is working on it: NEI yéi adaanéi. s/he fixed it; s/he did that to it: NEI yéi awsineí. s/he's in the habit of doing it: TAAN akwshítán. s/he worked; s/he did that: NEI yéi jeewaneí.

dock

at the landing of a dock: dzeit shuyee. dock, pier: dzeit.

doctor

doctor: k̄aa daa yaséixi. healer; doctor; nurse: k̄unáagu.

dog

dog: keitl.

dogfish

dogfish; mudshark: xʼátgu.

dog salmon

dog salmon; chum salmon: téelʼ. Lʼeeneidí, locally called "Dog Salmon"; a clan of the Raven moiety whose principal crest is the Dog Salmon: Lʼeeneidí. Sukteeneidí, locally called "Dog Salmon"; a clan of the Raven moiety whose principal crest is the Dog Salmon: Sukteeneidí.

doll

doll: sée.

dollar

half dollar; fifty cents: dáanaa shoowú. *money, coin, dollar:* dáanaa.

dolly

wheelbarrow; hand truck, dolly: koojúxwaa (An), koojúxaa (TC).

dolphin

dolphin: k'aaan.

domineering

brave, fearless man; temperamental, quick-tempered, hot-headed or domineering man: x'igaakáa.

donate

s/he contributed; s/he donated: GEEEX' kawdigéex'. *s/he contributed to it; s/he donated to it; s/he added to it:* GEEEX' át kawdigíx'. *s/he donated it; s/he loaded it (gun); s/he shot it (basketball):* GEEEX' akaawagéex'.

donkey

donkey: gukkudayáat'.

door

door: x'aháat.

doorway

doorway: x'awool.

dove

pigeon or dove: gus'yé kindachoonéidí.

down

down; out of boat, vehicle: yei.

downstream

downstream; south: éex. *downstream; south; lower 48 states, (locally: down south):* ixkéé. *(toward) downstream:* ixde.

drag

he/she/it dragged it there; s/he pulled it there (esp. light object or solid, stiff object): XOOT¹ aadé aawaxóot'. *he/she/it is dragging him/her/it around; he/she/it dragged him/her/it around:* XOOT¹ át aawaxóot'. *s/he dragged it away; s/he pulled it away; s/he hauled it away; (heavy object or limp object such as dead animal):* XAAT⁷ aadâx awsixáat'. *s/he dragged it; s/he pulled it; s/he hauled it (esp. heavy object or limp object such as dead animal):* XAAT⁷ awsixáat'. *s/he dragged it there; s/he pulled it there; s/he hauled it there (by motor power):* XOOT¹ aadé awsixóot'. *s/he dragged it there; s/he pulled it there; s/he hauled it there; (heavy object or limp object such as dead animal):* XAAT⁷ aadé awsixáat'. *s/he pulled it in; s/he dragged it in (esp. light object or solid, stiff object):* XOOT¹ yan aawaxút'.

dragonfly

dragonfly: kaashashxáaw.

drain

it drained out; it went dry: KOOX kawlikoox. *s/he strained it; s/he filtered it; s/he drained it off:* CHAA akawlicháa.

draw

s/he wrote: XEET kawshixit.

draw¹

s/he wrote it; s/he drew it; s/he painted it; s/he photographed it; s/he took X-rays of it: XEET akawshixit.

draw²

draw, gully, box canyon: séet.

dress

dress: Paak.

dress up

s/he is dressed up: NEI yan sh wudzinéi.

dried

dried thing, esp. food: at kaawaxúkw.

drift

he/she/it drifted out to sea; he/she/it is drifting out to sea; he/she/it floated out to sea; he/she/it is floating out to sea: HAASH daak wulihásh. *he/she/it drifted to it; he/she/it floated to it:* HAASH át wulihásh. *it's floating around; it floated around; it's drifting around; it drifted around:* HAASH át wulihaash.

driftwood

driftwood: nalháashadi. *pile of driftwood, driftlogs; snag pile:* yanxoon. *snag; driftlog, driftwood:* shaak̄.

drill

drill: túlaa. *drill bit:* túlx'u.

drink

at hand (for him/her to eat or drink): du x'axán. *for him/her to eat or drink:* du x'eis. *s/he drank:* NAA² at wudináa. *s/he drank it:* NAA² awdináa.

drip

drip, leak with dripping: katl'úkjaa. *fast drip, leak:* kalóox'jaa, kalóox'jaa. *fast drip with bubbles:* kúk'jaa. *it's leaking; it's dripping:* X'AAS kawlix'áas. *trickle of water; steady drip or leak:* kax'áasjaa.

drive

s/he drove around it; s/he went around it; s/he circled it (by boat, car): KOOX¹ a daax yaawa^kúx̄. *s/he drove it:* KOOX¹ awsi^koox̄. *s/he drove it there:* KOOX¹ aadé awsi^koox̄. *s/he drove it to it:* KOOX¹ át awsi^kúx̄. *s/he drove there; s/he went there (by boat, car):* KOOX¹ aadé woo^koox̄. *s/he drove through it; s/he went through it (by boat, car):* KOOX¹ a tóonáx̄ yaawa^kúx̄. *s/he drove to it; s/he went to it (by boat, car):* KOOX¹ át uwak^kúx̄. *s/he is driving along; s/he is going along (by boat, car):* KOOX¹

yaa nakúx̄. *s/he is driving around; s/he drove around:* KOOX¹ át
 wookoox̄. *s/he started driving; s/he started going:* KOOX¹ ɠunéi uwakúx̄.

drum

drum: gaaw.

drunk

drunk; drunkard: at danáayi, náaw s'aatí. *drunkenness; inebriation;*
giddiness: kanashú.

dry

dried and hard; stiff (as canvas, dry fish): ɠákw. *it drained out; it went dry:*
 KOOX kawlikoox. *it dried; it's dry:* XOOK uwaxúk. *s/he dried fish; s/he*
smoked fish: X'AAN at uwax'an. *s/he dried it:* XOOK awsixúk. *s/he is*
thirsty; it is dry: KOOX shaawakúx.

Dry Bay

people of Dry Bay: ɠunaaxoo Kwáan.

duck

bufflehead (duck): hintakx'wás'gi. *duck:* ɠáaxw. *flathead duck:*
 s'élasheesh. *harlequin duck:* s'ús'. *kind of duck:* hinyikgáaxu.
mallard duck: kindachoonéit. *merganser:* kaax̄. *oldsquaw duck:*
 yaa.aanuné. *scooter duck:* wak'kals'oox' ɠáaxw, lak'eech'wú.

due to

because of it; due to it; by virtue of it; on the strength of it; encouraged by it: a
tuwáadáx̄.

dull

it's dull; it's blunt: ɠEEL yaawdiɠil.

during

along, via; including the time of: -náx̄. (sometime) during it (period of time):
 a yeen.

dusk

dusk; twilight: xi.áat.

dust

dirt, dust: ch'éix'w. *dust cloud; snow cloud:* kals'éesjaa. *dust; pollen:*
 kadánjaa.

dye

dye: kasék'xu. *s/he dyed it; s/he stained it:* SEIK'W akawlisék'w.

dyed

it's dyed; it's stained: SEIK'W kawdisék'w.

eagle

bald eagle: ch'áak'. *immature eagle:* ch'ak'yéis'.

ear

his/her ear: du ɠúk.

earlier

just now; a while ago, earlier: dziyáak.

earring

earring: guk.át, guk kajaash. *earring; yarn dangling from the ears that sways during dancing:* guk t'éinxw.

earth

earth; land, country; soil: t'átk.

earthquake

earthquake: yoo aan ka.á.

earwax

his/her earwax: du gukyikk'óox'u.

eat

at hand (for him/her to eat or drink): du x'aḵán. *for him/her to eat or drink:* du x'eis. *ready, waiting for him/her to eat, drink; waiting for him/her to speak or finish speaking:* du x'ayee. *s/he ate:* ḶAA¹ at uwaxáa. *s/he ate it:* ḶAA¹ aawaxáa. *s/he ate it all up:* ḶAA¹ yax ayawsixáa.

ebb

the tide went out from under it; the tide ebbed out from under it: LAA¹ áx woolaa.

edge

edge of it; (to the) side of it: a wán. *(in) the corner, (on or along) the edge, end of it:* a shutú. *its hem, bottom edge (of coat, dress, shirt); rim (of hat):* a koon. *on the edge, side of it (as a trail); on the shoulder of it:* a wanká. *separate from it; on the edge, side of it; missing its mark:* a wanáak.

eel

eel: lóot'.

erie

it looked terrible; it looked awful; it was eerie; it was unattractive: JEE² kawlijée.

egg

egg (of bird): k'wát'. *eggs (of eels, etc.):* x'ix'. *herring eggs:* ḡáax'w. *it laid an egg:* K'WÁT' awdlik'wát'. *roe, eggs (of fish):* kaháakw.

eggshell

eggshell: nóox'.

eight

eight: nas'gadooshú. *eight (people):* nas'gadooshóonáx.

elbow

his/her elbow: du t'eey. *tip of his/her elbow:* du t'iyshú.

elder

adult; elder: yanwáat.

elderberry*elderberry*: yéil'.**electricity***electricity*: kashóok'.**eleven***eleven*: jinkaata ka tléix'. *eleven (people)*: jinkaata ka tléináx.**email***email*: kashóok' yoo x'atánk.**embarrassment***shame, embarrassment*: kadéix'.**embrace***crook of his/her arm; in his/her embrace*: du jígei.**embroider***s/he embroidered it on it; s/he sewed beads on it*: KAA² a káa akaawakaáa.**emerge***he/she/it emerged*: GOOT¹ gági uwagút. *they emerged*: .AAT¹ gági has uwa.át.**empty***its empty shell (of house); empty container*: a xákwti. *s/he poured it out there; s/he emptied it there*: XAA aadé akawsixaa. *s/he poured it there; s/he emptied it there*: XAA át akawsixáa.**encounter***meeting, encountering, intercepting it; (arriving) at the same place or time as it*: du kagé.**end***(in) the corner, (on or along) the edge, end of it*: a shutú. *it came to an end; it was used up*: XEEX shuwaxeex. *it ended there*: TAAN áa yan shukaawatán. *it extends to it; it ends at it*: TAAN át shukatán. *the end of it*: a shú. *the foot of it; below it (raised place); flat area at the end of it (lake); down from the crest of it (slope); the end of it (dock)*: a shuwee.**enemy***his/her enemy, adversary*: du yaanaayí.**engine***engine, motor*: washéen.**enjoyable***it was fun; it was enjoyable; it was appealing*: GOO¹ k'awsigóo.**enough***(big) enough for him/her to have or use; adequate for him/her*: du jeegáa. *enough, acceptably*: gaa. *enough; adequate*: t'l'agáa. *less than it; (reaching, falling) short of it; not (big or far) enough for it*: a kín.

envelope

envelope: x'úx' daakax'úx'u.

equivalent

one that matches it; an amount that matches it; equivalent to it; one like it: a xooni.

Eskimo

Chugach Eskimo: Gutéix'. *Eskimo*: X'atas'aak.

eulachon

eulachon; candlefish; hooligan: saak.

European

White, European, Caucasian (man or person): Gus'k'iyee kwáan, dleit káa.

even

still, even: ch'u.

evening

evening: xáanaa.

every

all; every: Idakát.

everybody

everyone, everybody: ch'a Idakát káa.

everything

everything: ch'a Idakát át, Idakát át.

everywhere

everywhere: ch'a Idakát yé, Idakát yé.

evil

evil, sin: l ushk'é. *he/she/it was bad; he/she/it was evil*: K'Ei tlél wushk'é.

examine

s/he examined it: .AA² a daa yawdzi.aa.

excess

beyond it, more than it; too much; excessively: a yáanáx.

<exclamation>

Check it out!; Wow!: É! *Cool it!; Calm down!*: Ch'a keetáanáx!. *Cute!*: Óos'k'!. *Don't!; Stop it!*: Ilí!. [*exclamation toward someone who is putting on airs in order to impress others*]: Ha.é!. *Good grief!*: Hadláa!. *Oh no!*: Yikes!: Aganáa!. *Oops!*: Tláp!. *Ouch!*: Hú!. *Poor baby!*: Haa yátx'u ée!. *Poor thing!*: Eesháan!. *See how you are!; Look what you did!*: Doól. *Shame on you! [reprimand]*: Húsh!. *Shut up!; Be quiet!*: Sh eelk'átí!. *Stop it!; That's enough!*: Déi áwé!. *That's all!; All gone!; No more!; All done!*: Hóoch!. *Wait!*: Ilí s'é!. *Yikes!; Scary!*: Atskanéel. *Yuck!*: Eeew!: Ée!. *Yum!*: Éits'k'!

exert

s/he exerted his/her full strength on it; s/he concentrated on it; s/he strove for it:
XEECH aawaxích.

exist

it existed; s/he was born: TEE¹ k̄oowdzitee.

expect

s/he anticipated it; s/he foresaw it; s/he expected him/her/it: TEE²
ashoowsitee.

expensive

it was expensive; it was precious: TSEEN x̄'awlitseen.

explode

it exploded: TOOK² kei wjitúk.

extend

it extends around it: SHOO¹ áx̄ yaawashóo. *it extends to it; it ends at it:*
TAAN át shukatán. *it extends up there:* SHOO¹ áx̄ kei wlishóo.

eye

before his/her eyes; where he/she can see (it): du wak̄shiyee. *corner of his/her eye:* du wak̄shú. *his/her eye:* du waak̄. *inside of his/her eye:* du wak̄latáak, du wak̄ltáak.

eyebrow

his/her eyebrow: du s'ee, du s'ei.

eyeglasses

eyeglasses: wak̄dáanaa.

eyelash

his/her eyelash: du wax̄'ax̄éix̄'u.

eyelid

his/her eyelid: du wak̄kadoogú.

face

face, (vertical) side, (vertical) surface of it: a yá. *growth on the face:*
yagún'. *his/her face:* du yá.

facing

facing it: a dayéen.

fact

it; that place, time, reason, fact: á.

faith

faith: átk' aheen.

fall¹

he/she/it fell against it (of live creature): GEET¹ át wudzigít. *he/she/it fell (of live creature):* GEET¹ daak wudzigít. *he/she/it fell there (of live creature):* GEET¹ aadé wdzigeet. *it fell into it (round, spherical object):* XEECH át kaawaxíx. *it fell on it (hard, solid object):* XEEN a kát wujixín. *it fell on*

it; it hit it (of bullet); it spread around (rumor, news): XEEX át uwaxíx. *it fell on it (of small, compact object):* XEEX a káa wooxeex. *it fell (small, compact object); it came out (sun, moon):* XEEX daak uwaxíx. *it fell through it (round, spherical object):* XEEX anaᵿ kaawaxeex. *it's falling around; it's wobbly:* XEEX át wooxeex. *s/he fell on his/her face; s/he fell asleep while sitting up:* GAAS' yan yaawagás'. *s/he fell over it; s/he tripped over it (of live creature):* GEET¹ anaᵿ yei wdzígít.

fall²

fall; autumn: yeis.

false hellebore

false hellebore: s'íksh.

family

his/her family line of descent, side: du yinaanáᵿ.

famine

famine; starvation: laaxw.

fancy

he/she/it was fancy; he/she/it was conspicuous; he/she/it was prominent: GEI kawliᵿéi.

far

it became that far: LEI yéi kaawalei.

farmer

farmer: akahéixi.

fart

fart: gwáal'. *noiseless fart:* kóoch'.

farther over

farther over; way over: tliyaa.

fascinating

it was a sight to behold; it was fascinating to watch: TÉES'SHÁN kawlitées'shán.

fast

fast: tláakw. *he/she/it was fast:* SÁTK woosátk.

fat

cracklings of rendered fat, grease unfit for consumption: dákwyasi. *fat; blubber:* taay. *tallow, hard fat:* toow.

fate

fate; bad luck: jinaháa. *his/her fate:* du daakashú.

father

his/her father: du éesh.

father-in-law

his/her father-in-law: du wóo.

fathom

armspan; fathom: waat.

fatigue

fatigue: xweitl.

fawn

fawn: ɠuwakaan yádi.

fear

fear: akoolxéitl'.

feast

feast, potlatch; party: ɠu.éex'.

feather

down (feathers): x'wáal'. feather: t'aaw. long feather; quill (of bird): ɠinaa, ɠénaa.

feces

feces: ɠánde nagoodi. feces; dung: háatl'.

feed

s/he fed him/her/it; s/he gave him/her/it something to eat: TEE² du x'éix at wootee. s/he fed it to him/her/it; s/he gave it to him/her/it to eat: TEE² du x'éix aawatee.

feel

s/he feels that way; s/he wants to do it; s/he feels like doing it: TEE¹ yéi tuwatee. s/he felt it: NOOK² jée awdinúk. s/he felt that way: NOOK² yéi sh tuwdinook.

feelings

his/her inner being; mind; soul; feelings; intention: du toowú.

feline

man-eating feline; mountain lion; tiger, leopard: haadaadóoshi.

female

female (animal): sheech, shich.

fence

fence: ɠ'anáaxán.

fern

fiddlehead fern (with edible rhizome): k'wálx. shield fern: s'aach.

fetus

her fetus, unborn child: du kayádi.

fever

fever: t'aay néekw (AtT).

field

garden; field: táay.

fighting

fighting; war, conflict: kulagaaw.

file

file: x'ádaa.

fill

s/he filled it (with liquid): TL'EET' ashawlit'it'. *s/he filled it (with solids or abstracts):* HEEK ashawlihík.

filter

s/he strained it; s/he filtered it; s/he drained it off: CHAA akawlicháa.

filth

black with dirt, filth, stain: ts'ákl. *filth, mess; trash, rubbish, garbage:* tl'eex.

fin

its dorsal fin (of killerwhale): a gooshí.

find

s/he found it: T'Ei¹ aawat'ei. *s/he found it (round, spherical object):* T'Ei¹ akaawat'ei.

fine

he/she/it was good; he/she/it got better; he/she/it was fine; he/she/it was pretty: K'Ei wook'ei.

finger

between his/her fingers: du tl'ekx'áak. *his/her finger:* du tl'eek, du tl'eik. *his/her first finger:* du ch'éex'i. *his/her little finger:* du wankach'eek. *his/her middle finger:* du tl'iktlein, du tl'ektlein. *his/her ring finger:* du laayigágu.

ingernail

his/her fingernail markings: du xaakw eeti. *his/her nail (of finger or toe):* du xaakw.

ingertip

his/her fingertip: du tl'ekshá, du tl'ikshá.

inish

s/he finished it; s/he completed it: NEI yan awsinéi, HEEK yan ashawlihík.

inished

he/she/it is ready; he/she/it is finished; he/she/it is prepared; he/she/it is permanent: NEI yan uwanéi.

ir

fir: leiyís.

ire

around the fire: gandaa. *fire:* x'aan. *fireside; by the fire, facing the fire:* x'aan gook, gangook. *in the fire:* ganaltáak. *s/he built a fire:* .AAK¹ shóot awdi.ák. *s/he lit it (fire); s/he turned it on (light):* GAAN¹ át akawligán.

fire drill

fire drill, hand drill used to start fires by friction: x'aan káx túlaa.

firestone

firestone; iron pyrite: dáadzi.

fireweed

fireweed: lóol.

firewood

dry inner part of firewood: gantuxoogú. *firewood:* gán. *small pieces of firewood; kindling:* gán yátx'i. *wet firewood:* gán tl'áak'.

first

(at) first, originally: shux'áanáx. *(at) first; originally; in the beginning:* shóogunáx. *first:* s'é.

fish

aged fish head: k'ink'. *bloodline inside fish, along the backbone:* xáat k'áax'i. *boiled fish:* útlxi. *dried fish strips, dried necktie style:* ts'ak'áawásh. *dry fish:* at x'éeshi. *fish air-dried in cold weather and allowed to freeze:* chíl xook. *fish cleaned and hung to dry:* kadútlxi. *fish heads cooked on ground around fire:* gangukgáxi. *fish hung over the fire to cook:* gíks. *fishing hole; hole in stream, river, creek:* ish. *fish pitchfork:* xáat gíjaa. *fish roasted whole, strung up by its tail over the fire and twirled periodically:* gíksaa (T). *fish; salmon:* xáat. *fish smoked for a short time with the backbone taken out:* kadúkli. *fish trap:* sháal. *half-dried salmon (smoked):* náayadi. *its dried flesh, strips (of fish):* a x'éeshi. *its flesh (of fish):* a x'úxu. *its skin (of fish):* a xáas'i. *rack for drying fish:* xaanás' éinaa. *s/he fished (with a hook); s/he trolled:* T'EIX awdzit'eix. *s/he seined; s/he fished (with a net):* GEIWO awdziǵeiwú. *s/he sportfished; s/he casted:* XOOT¹ shawdliǵóot'. *soaked dried fish:* téeyi. *whitefish; baby fish; tiny fish:* xáat yádi.

fisherman

fisherman (troller): ast'eixí. *halibut fisherman:* cháatl ast'eixí. *seine fisherman; seine boat:* asǵeiwú. *sport fisherman:* ashalxóot'i. *troller:* shukalxáaji.

fishing rod

fishing rod: shax'út'aa.

fissure

rock crevice; fissure in rock: té káas'.

five

five: keijín. *five (people):* keijínináx.

fix

s/he fixed it; s/he did that to it: NEI yei awsinei.

flag

flag: aan kwéiyi.

flagpole

flagpole: aan kwéiyi tugáas'i.

flame

flame: ganyal'óot'.

flank

his/her flank, side of his/her belly: du kaatl. *his/her flank, side of his/her body between the ribs and the hip*: du katlyá.

flashlight

flashlight: kadulgúkx s'eenáa, kadulgóok s'eenáa.

flea

flea: tíx.

flesh

his/her flesh: du daadleeyi. *meat, flesh*: dleey. *the quick (the flesh under the outer skin)*: séik'w.

flicker

northern flicker: kóon.

flint

flint: ín.

flipper

its tail flippers: a geení.

float

he/she/it drifted out to sea; he/she/it is drifting out to sea; he/she/it floated out to sea; he/she/it is floating out to sea: HAASH daak wulihásh. *he/she/it drifted to it; he/she/it floated to it*: HAASH át wulihásh. *it's floating around; it floated around; it's drifting around; it drifted around*: HAASH át wulihaash.

flood

flood: aan galakú. *flood; tide*: kées'. *it flowed through it; it flooded it*: DAA¹ anax yaawadáa.

floor

floor: t'áa ká.

flounder

flounder: dzánti. *starry flounder*: wankashxéet.

flour

flour; bread: sakwnéin.

flow

it flowed along it: DAA¹ áx kaawadaa. *it flowed; it's flowing; it's running (of nose)*: DAA¹ kaawadaa. *it flowed through it; it flooded it*: DAA¹ anax yaawadáa. *it flowed to it*: DAA¹ át uwadáa. *it grew; it flowed (stream of water)*: .AA³ kaawa.aa. *s/he grew it; s/he turned it on (hose); s/he caused it to flow (water)*: .AA³ akawsi.aa. *the (water) level rose to there; it flowed to there*: DAA¹ át kaawadáa.

flower

flower; blossom: k'eikaxwéin.

fly

housefly; bluebottle fly: xéen. *s/he is flying around; s/he flew around:* KEEN áat wudikéen. *they flew away from it:* YEECH anákk kawdliyeech. *they flew there:* YEECH áat kawdliyíich. *they're flying around; they flew around:* YEECH áat kawdliyeech.

foam

foam: xeil. *foam (on waves); sponge:* teet x'achálxí. *foam; whitecaps:* xeel.

[focus]

[focus + interrogative]: ágé. *[puts focus on preceding phrase]:* á.

fog

gray; fog: kugáas'. *steam (visible, in the air); mist, fog (rising from a body of standing water):* x'úkjaa.

foggy

it's foggy; it was foggy: GWAAS' k'owdigwás'.

follow

(following) him, her, it: du ít. *he/she/it followed it:* GOOT¹ a ítx woogoot. *his/her follower, disciple:* du ítx nagoodí. *his/her followers, disciples:* du ítx na.aadí. *the next one, the following one:* a ít aa.

food

food, a meal: atxá. *food taken home from a feast or dinner to which one was invited:* éenwu. *his/her food scraps, left-over food; crumbs of food left or scattered where s/he has eaten:* du x'a.eetí. *leftovers, food scraps:* k'aa x'a.eetí.

foolishness

foolishness; recklessness: l yaa k'ooshgé.

foot

at the foot of it: a x'usyee. *foot (measurement):* k'aa x'oos. *his/her foot, leg:* du x'oos. *outer side of his/her foot up to the anklebone:* du shutóox'. *sole of his/her foot:* du x'ustáak. *the base or foot of it (a standing object):* a k'í. *the foot of it; below it (raised place); flat area at the end of it (lake); down from the crest of it (slope); the end of it (dock):* a shuyee, a shuwee. *top of his/her foot:* du ikká. *under his/her feet:* du x'usyee.

foot path

foot path: k'aa x'oos deiyí.

footprint

his/her footprint: du x'us.eetí.

for

(distributed) in the area of; (going) after; (waiting) for; about the time of: -ᑭaa.
 for him/her: du jís, du jeeyís. for it (a day, week; a dish): a kayís. for it;
 to that end: a yís. future (noun), (noun) to be, for (noun): sákw.

forehead

his/her forehead: du káak’.

foresee

s/he anticipated it; s/he foresaw it; s/he expected him/her/it: TEE²
 ashoowsitee.

forest

forest; timbered area: aasgutú.

forever

forever: ch’u tleix.

forget

s/he forgot: X’AAKW a kát seiwax’ákw.

fork

fork: ách at dusxa át. sharpened stick (for digging up clams, roots, etc.);
 gardening fork: káat’.

form

stretcher, form for shaping: kanáгаа.

for nothing

in vain; for nothing; without success: ch’a gégaa.

fort

fort: noow. in a fort, shelter, cove: noow gei.

four

four: daax’oon. four (people): daax’oonínáx. four times:
 daax’oondahéen.

fox

black fox: xalt’ooch’ naagas’éi. fox; red fox: naagas’éi. white fox:
 xaldleit.

fragrant

he/she/it was fragrant; he/she/it smelled sweet: TS’AA wulits’áa.

frame

tanning frame; frame for stretching skin: t’éesh.

freeze

it’s frozen; it froze; it solidified; it hardened: T’EEX’ wudlit’ix’.

freezer

freezer: a too at dult’ix’xi át.

fresh

new; young; fresh: yées.

Friday

Friday: keijín yagiyee.

fried

fried food: a kas'úkxu.

friend

his/her relative, friend; his/her tribesman: du xooní.

frog

Gaanax̄teidí, locally called "Frog"; a clan of the Raven moiety whose principal crest is the Frog: Gaanax̄teidí. *frog*: xíxch'. *Kiks.ádi, locally called "Frog"; a clan of the Raven moiety whose principal crest is the Frog*: Kiks.ádi.

from

from, out of; since: -dáx̄.

front

front of it; ahead of it: a shuká.

frost

frost: kaxwaan.

frustrating

it was difficult: DZEE wulidzée.

fry

s/he fried it; s/he toasted it: S'OOK akawlis'úk.

fry bread

fry bread, bannock: eex̄ kát sakwnein.

full

he/she/it is full: HEEK shaawahík.

fun

it was fun; it was enjoyable; it was appealing: GOO¹ k'awsigóo.

fungus

bracket fungus: aasdaagáadli.

fur

its hair, fur; its quill(s) (of porcupine): a xaawú.

future

future (noun), (noun) to be, for (noun): sákw.

Gaanax̄teidí

Gaanax̄teidí, locally called "Frog"; a clan of the Raven moiety whose principal crest is the Frog: Gaanax̄teidí.

gaff

fish spear with a long pole and detachable gaff hook: kooxidaa (At). *gaff hook; grappling hook*: k'íx'aa.

gamble

s/he gambled; s/he played cards: ƵAA³ awdlikáa. *s/he shot it (with bow and arrow); s/he chose it (in gambling with sticks):* T'OOK aawat'úk.

gambling

gambling; game of chance: alkáa.

game

checkers; games played using string in the hands: aldaawáa.

gangrene

rotting sore; gangrene; cancer: t'ook.

garbage

filth, mess; trash, rubbish, garbage: t'eeex.

garden

garden; field: táay. *s/he gardened; s/he did some digging:* HAA akaawahaa.

gardener

gardener: táay kahéixi.

gather

s/he gathered it: HAA ayawsiháa. *they gathered together:* .AAT¹ woosh kaanáx has wudi.aat, .AAT¹ woosh xoot has wudi.át.

general

general; leader of war, battle: x'áan kanáayi.

generosity

kindness; generosity of heart: tula.aan.

gentle

s/he is kind; s/he is gentle: .AAN¹ tuli.aan.

gentleman

respected person; gentleman; lady: sh yáa awudanéiyi.

get

s/he went to get it: GOOT¹ aaǵáa woogoot. *s/he won it; s/he got it; s/he accomplished it; s/he defeated him/her:* DLAAK ayaawadlaak. *they went to get it:* .AAT¹ aaǵáa has woo.aat.

get up

s/he got up: NOOK¹ shawdinúk.

ghost

ghost: s'igeeekáawu.

giddy

drunkenness; inebriation; giddiness: kanashú.

gill

its gill (of fish): a x'éix'u.

girl

girl: shaatk'iyátsk'u, shaatk'átsk'u. *girls, young women*: shaax'wsáani.

girlfriend

his/her girlfriend: du shaatk'í.

give

s/he fed him/her/it; s/he gave him/her/it something to eat: TEE² du x'éix at wootee. *s/he fed it to him/her/it; s/he gave it to him/her/it to eat*: TEE² du x'éix aawatee. *s/he gave it to him/her; s/he took it to him/her (container full of liquid or small objects)*: .EEN¹ du jeet awsi.in. *s/he gave it to him/her; s/he took it to him/her (container or hollow object)*: TAAN du jeet aawatán. *s/he gave it to him/her; s/he took it to him/her (general, esp. abstract object)*: TEE² du jeet aawatee. *s/he gave it to him/her; s/he took it to him/her (long, complex object)*: TAAN du jeet awsitán. *s/he gave it to him/her; s/he took it to him/her (round object)*: TEE² du jeet akaawatee. *s/he gave it to him/her; s/he took it to him/her (textile-like object)*: .AAx² du jeet aawa.áx. *s/he gave them to him/her; s/he took them to him/her*: NEI du jeet yéi awsinei. *s/he gave them to him/her; s/he took them to him/her (esp. baggage or personal belongings)*: .AAT² du jeet awli.át. *s/he gave them to him/her; s/he took them to him/her (small, round or hoop-like objects)*: .AAT² du jeet akawli.át. *s/he sent him/her there; s/he ordered him/her to go there; s/he gave it (in accordance with clan relationship)*: NAA³ aadé akaawanaá.

gizzard

his/her stomach; gizzard (of bird): du yoowú.

glacier

glacier: sít'.

glacier bear

glacier bear: sít' tuxóodzi.

gland

his/her gland: du daa.itwéis'i.

glass

glass (the substance): ít'ch.

glorify

praise, glorification: kashéex'.

gloves

rubber gloves: s'éil' tsáax'.

go

he/she/it arrived there; he/she/it went there: GOOT¹ át uwagút. *he/she/it went there; he/she/it walked there*: GOOT¹ aadé woogoot. *s/he drove around it; s/he went around it; s/he circled it (by boat, car)*: KOOX¹ a daax yaawaakúx. *s/he drove there; s/he went there (by boat, car)*: KOOX¹ aadé woo_koox. *s/he drove through it; s/he went through it (by boat, car)*: KOOX¹ a tóonáx yaawaakúx. *s/he drove to it; s/he went to it (by boat, car)*: KOOX¹ át

uwakúx. *s/he is driving along; s/he is going along (by boat, car):* ḲOOX¹ yaa nakúx. *s/he is walking along; s/he is going along:* GOOT¹ yaa nagút. *s/he started driving; s/he started going:* ḲOOX¹ ḡunéi uwakúx. *s/he turned back; s/he went back; s/he walked back:* GOOT¹ ayawdigút. *s/he went ashore; s/he came to a stop:* ḲOOX¹ yan uwakúx. *s/he went (by motorized vehicle):* ḲOOX¹ wooḲoox. *s/he went out to sea:* ḲOOX¹ daak uwakúx. *s/he went to get it:* GOOT¹ aagáa woogoot. *the group went there:* K'EET⁷ aadé (ha)s kawdik'éet'. *the group went to it:* K'EET⁷ át has kawdik'it'. *they are walking along there; they are going along there:* .AAT¹ áx yaa (ha)s na.át. *they crowded the place; they all went there:* HAA át has yawdiháa. *they turned back; they went back; they walked back:* .AAT¹ has ayawdi.át. *they walked there; they arrived there; they went there:* .AAT¹ át has uwa.át. *they walked there; they went there:* .AAT¹ aadé has woo.aat. *they walked through it; they went through it:* .AAT¹ anax has yaawa.át. *they walked up there; they went up there:* .AAT¹ áa kei (ha)s uwa.át. *they went to get it:* .AAT¹ aagáa has woo.aat.

goat

mountain goat: jánwu.

God

God: Dikáankáawu, Dikée aankáawu. *God, Lord:* Aankáawu.

gold

gold: góon. *gold-rust; flecked with gold or rust:* katl'áak'.

goldfinch

goldfinch, canary: s'áas'.

good

he/she/it was good; he/she/it got better; he/she/it was fine; he/she/it was pretty: K'EI wook'éi. *the weather became good:* K'EI Ḳoowak'éi.

goose

brant (small goose): ḵín. *Canada goose:* t'aawáḵ.

goose tongue

goose tongue: suḵtéitl'.

go out

it went out (light, fire): KEES' yakawlikis'.

gossip

gossip, rumormonger: niks'aatí. *gossip; rumormonger:* neek shatl'éḵx'u, neek s'aatí (T). *news; gossip, rumor:* neek.

grab

s/he caught it; s/he grabbed him/her/it; s/he arrested him/her; s/he trapped him/her/it: SHAAT aawasháat.

grandchild

his/her grandchild: du dachxán.

grandfather

Grandmother!; Grandfather!: Léelk'w!.

grandmother

Grandmother!; Grandfather!: Léelk'w!.

grandparent

his/her grandparent: du áali, du léelk'w. *his/her grandparent (term of respect):* du daakanóox'u.

granite

granite: xéel.

grass

grass: chookán. *hairy grass, seaweed on which herring spawn:* né.
timothy grass (used for basket decoration): sháak.

grateful

s/he was grateful; s/he was thankful; s/he was satisfied: TEE¹ sh tóogáa wdittee.

gravel

fine sand or gravel: Yéiw yátx'i. *sandbar; gravel bar; sand beach; gravel beach:* xákw. *sand; gravel:* l'éiw.

graveyard

graveyard: kaanaawú t'l'átgi.

gray

gray: lawúx. *gray; fog:* kugáas'. *gray hair:* du shashaaní. *grayish; blond (hair):* Y'áax'.

grayling

grayling: t'ási.

grease

cracklings of rendered fat, grease unfit for consumption: dákwtsi. *large box for storing grease, oil:* daneit. *oil, grease:* eex, eix (C). *oil, grease (for coating skin or rubbing); lotion; liniment:* neis'.

grebe

horned grebe or red-necked grebe: cháax.

green

green, light blue: s'oow. *green, unripe berry:* ka^x'át'. *they're unripe; they're green (of berries):* X'AAT' kadlix'át'.

greenstone

greenstone: s'oow.

grin

s/he is grinning; s/he is smiling: NOOTS¹ at kaawanúts.

grindstone

grindstone: gl'aa.

grip

his/her grip: du jintú.

groan

mourning, wailing, loud weeping or crying; wail, groan, moan: kasgaax.

groundhog

hoary marmot; groundhog, whistler: s'aax.

group

townspeople; crowd or large group of people: aantkeeni.

grouse

blue grouse: núkt. spruce grouse, spruce hen; chicken: káax'.

grow

it grew: .AA³ kawsí.aa. it grew; it flowed (stream of water): .AA³ kaawa.aa. s/he grew it; s/he turned it on (hose); s/he caused it to flow (water): .AA³ akawsí.aa. s/he grew up: WAAT kei uwawát. s/he raised him/her/it; s/he grew it: WAAT awsiwát.

growl

his/her stomach growled: TOOX' du x'óol' kawditóox'. his/her stomach is growling: TOOX' du x'óol' kastóox'.

growth

growth on the face: yagún'. growth on the trunk of a tree, burl: gún'.

grub

worm; larva; grub; caterpillar; snake: t'úk'x.

guard

guard, watchman: at káx adéli.

gull

gull, seagull: kéidladi.

gully

draw, gully, box canyon: séet.

gum

gum; lead: k'óox'.

gumboots

gumboots; chiton: shaaw.

gums

his/her gums: du uxk'idleeyí.

gun

gun, rifle: ónaa. gunshot wound: ónaa eetí.

gunpowder

gunpowder: at tugáni.

gurgle

his/her stomach is growling: TOOX' du x'óol' kastóox'.

gust

the wind hit it in gusts: SHAAT át ayawashát.

guts

his/her intestines, guts: du naasí. *its internal organs, viscera; its guts:* a yik.ádi.

habit

s/he's in the habit of doing it: TAAN akwshítán.

Haida

Haida: Deikeenaa.

hail

hail: kadás'. *it's pouring rain; it's hailing; it's snowing:* GEET aawaḡéet.

Haines

Haines: Deishú.

hair

gray hair: du shashaaní. *his/her body hair, fuzz:* du xaawú. *his/her curly hair:* du shakakóoch'i. *his/her hair:* du shaḡaawú. *its hair, fur; its quill(s) (of porcupine):* a xaawú. *lock of his/her hair; his/her matted hair:* du x'ées'i. *pubic hair:* du xuḡaawú.

hair pendant

hair pendant: kaa shaksayíks'i.

hair pin

hair pin: shaḡ'ée x'wál'.

hairry

it's hairy: XAAW daadzixáaw.

half

half of it (something cut or broken in half); one side of it (a symmetrical object): a kígí. *part of it; half of it:* a shoowú.

halibut

halibut: cháatl. *halibut fisherman:* cháatl ast'eixí.

hammer

hammer: tákl. *mallet, wooden hammer:* l'ooowú tákl.

hammock

swing, hammock: geigách'. *swing; hammock:* geeḡách'.

hand

back of his/her hand: du jikóol. *his/her hand:* du jín. *near him/her, by him/her (at hand, for him/her to work with):* du jixán. *outer edge of his/her hand:* du jiwán.

handiwork

handiwork, handmade crafts: kaa ji.eetí. *his/her handiwork, artifact:* du ji.eetí.

handkerchief

handkerchief: luḡwéinaa.

handle

its handle (stick-like); its shaft (of spear, etc.): a sáxwdi, a sákwti.

hang

it's hanging there: SHOO¹ áx ḡaashóo. *s/he hung it there (esp. to dry)*: TEE² áx ashayaawatée. *s/he put it there; s/he hung it there; s/he installed it there (general, compact object)*: TEE² áx aawatee.

happen

it happened: XEEEX yaawaxeex. *it happened (of event)*: YAA¹ yan kawdiyáa. *that happened to him/her/it; that occurred to him/her/it*: NEI yéi woonei. *that's what happened*: NEI yéi at woonei.

happiness

good thoughts; felicity; happiness: toowú k'é. *joy; happiness*: sagú.

happy

s/he was happy: K'EI du toowú wook'éi, GOO¹ du toowú wsiḡóo.

harbor

shelter (from wind or weather), harbor: déili.

hard

dried and hard; stiff (as canvas, dry fish): ḡákw. *it's hard*: T'EEX' kasit'éex'.

harden

it hardened: T'EEX' kaawat'ix'. *it's frozen; it froze; it solidified; it hardened*: T'EEX' wudlit'ix'.

harpoon

fish spear; harpoon for spearing salmon: dlagwáa.

hat

ceremonial woven root hat with a stack of basket-like cylinders on top: shadakóox'. *hat*: s'áaxw. *headdress, dance hat*: shakee.át. *woven root hat*: xaat s'áaxw.

hatchet

hatchet: shanaxwáayi yádi.

hate

s/he hated him/her/it: K'AAN awshik'aan.

haul

s/he dragged it away; s/he pulled it away; s/he hauled it away; (heavy object or limp object such as dead animal): XAAT' aadáx awsixáat'. *s/he dragged it; s/he pulled it; s/he hauled it (esp. heavy object or limp object such as dead animal)*: XAAT' awsixáat'. *s/he dragged it there; s/he pulled it there; s/he hauled it there (by motor power)*: XOOT'¹ aadé awsiḡóot'. *s/he dragged it there; s/he pulled it there; s/he hauled it there; (heavy object or limp object such as dead animal)*: XAAT' aadé awsixáat'. *s/he hauled it*: XAA² ayaawaḡáax'w.

hawk

kind of hawk: gijook, kijook, shaayáal.

he

he, she [independent]: hù.

head

back of his/her head at the base: du shaláx'. *head of a clan house; master of the house:* hit s'aati. *head of river, stream:* héen sháak. *head of the bay:* geey tá. *his/her head:* du shá. *his/her occiput; nape of neck; back of head:* du lak'éech'. *its head:* a shá. *over his/her head; covering his/her head:* du shanáa.

headdress

headdress, dance hat: shakee.át.

heal

healer; doctor; nurse: kunáagu. *s/he saved him/her/it; s/he healed him/her/it; s/he cured him/her/it:* NEIX awsineix. *s/he was saved; s/he was healed; s/he was cured; s/he recovered; s/he was satisfied:* NEIX wooneix.

hear

hearing: ku.áxch. *s/he can hear it:* .AAx¹ aya.áxch. *s/he heard a voice:* .AAx¹ aseiwa.áx. *s/he heard it:* .AAx¹ aawa.áx. *s/he hears a voice:* .AAx¹ asaya.áxch. *s/he understands him/her; s/he hears (and understands) him/her:* .AAx¹ ax'aya.áxch.

hearing aid

hearing aid: ku.áxji.

heart

his/her heart: du téix'.

heating pad

heating pad: kashéek'w gwéil, kashóok' gwéil.

heavy

it got heavy; it was weighty (of abstracts): DAAL woodál. *something compact and very heavy:* éech'.

heel

his/her heel: du x'eitákw.

help

he/she/it is helping me; s/he helped me: SHEE¹ ax' éet wudishée.

hem

hem of his/her coat, shirt, dress: du kóon. *its hem, bottom edge (of coat, dress, shirt); rim (of hat):* a kóon.

hemlock

hemlock: yán. *swamp hemlock:* s'éx. *water hemlock:* lingít k'únts'i. *young spruce or hemlock:* dúkl'.

hen

spruce grouse, spruce hen; chicken: káax'.

her

him, her: du ee~. him, her, it [object]: a-. his/her [possessive]: du.

herb

leaf, leaves; vegetation, plants, herbs, herbiage: kayaaní.

here

hand it here, bring it here: haandé.

heredity

ancestor(s) of his/her clan or nation; his/her background, heredity: du shagóon.

heron

heron; Canada crane: láx'.

herring

herring: yaaw. herring eggs: ǵáax'w. herring rake: xídlaa. young herring: sháach'.

hide¹

he/she/it hid; s/he's hiding: SEEN awdlisín. s/he hid it; s/he's hiding it: SEEN awlisín.

hide²

its skin (of animal); hide: a doogú. its wrinkled, baggy skin, hide: a daaleilí.

hill

small hill; mound, knoll: gooch.

him

him, her: du ee~. him, her, it [object]: a-.

hindquarter

its hindquarters; thigh: a ǵádzi.

hip

his/her pelvis, hip: du káash.

his

his/her [possessive]: du.

hit

it fell on it; it hit it (of bullet); it spread around (rumor, news): XEEX át uwaxíx. s/he clubbed it; s/he hit it on the head: XEECH ashaawaxích. s/he hit him/her in the face; s/he punched him/her: GWAAL ayaawagwál.

hither

hither, toward speaker: haat~.

hold

it holds more: YEIK² liyék. *s/he held it open; s/he tore it away (from the hook):* S'EIL' aᵗ'eiwás'él'. *s/he held it; s/he captured it:* SHAAT awlisháat.

hole

hole: wool. *it has a hole in it:* WOOL yawóol.

Holy Spirit

Holy Spirit: l ulitoogu Kaa Yakᵗwahéiyagu.

home

home: neil. *inside, into the house, home:* neil~.

honey

honey: gandaas'aají háatli' (T). *honey!:* jáa.

hoof

its hoof: a gwéinli.

hook

fish hook: t'eix, t'eixáa (T). *gaff hook; grappling hook:* k'ix'aa. *halibut hook (made of wood):* náxw. *s/he hooked it in the head:* K'EIX' ashaawak'éᵗ'.

hooligan

eulachon; candlefish; hooligan: saak. *hooligan oil:* saak eexi.

Hoonah

Hoonah: Xunaa, Gaawt'aᵗ.aan.

hope

hope; intention; focus of hopes or thoughts: tután. *I hope; would that:* gu.aal. *s/he hopes for it:* SHEE¹ át awdishée.

horizon

horizon: goos' shú.

horn

its horn: a sheidi.

horse

bison, buffalo; ox, muskox; cow; horse: xaas. *horse:* gawdáan.

horsefly

horsefly: xeitl táax'aa.

horsetail

horsetail: taan x'adaadzaayí.

hot

it's burning hot: T'AAᵗ' wusit'áax'. *it's hot:* T'AA yaawat'áa. *it's hot; it's warm:* T'AA uwat'áa. *the weather got hot; the weather got warm:* T'AA ᵗoowat'áa.

hot springs

hot springs: t'aay.

hour

hour: gaaw x'áak.

house

house; building: hit. *house post*: gáas'.

housefly

housefly: neil yee táax'ayi.

how

how: wáa sá.

however

although, even though, however, nonetheless, yet: ch'a aan. *however*:
ku.aa. *however, any which way*: ch'a koogéiyi.

how many

how many; some number (of): x'oon sá.

huckleberry

blueberry; huckleberry: kanat'á. *huckleberry; blueberry*: naanyaa
kanat'aayi. *red huckleberry*: tleikatánk.

Hudson Bay tea

Hudson Bay tea: s'ikshaldéen.

hummingbird

hummingbird: dagatgiyáa, digitgiyáa.

hump

bump, lump, hump, mound: gootl.

humpback salmon

Kwaashk'i Kwáan, locally called "Humpback Salmon"; a clan of the Raven moiety whose principal crest is the Humpback Salmon: Kwaashk'i Kwáan.
pink salmon; humpy, humpback salmon: cháas'.

hunger

hunger: yaan.

hungry

s/he is hungry: HAA du éet yaan uwaháa.

hung up

he/she/it got hung up; s/he got delayed; s/he got stuck: K'EEX' yanax
wushik'éex'.

hunt

hunt: al'óon. *s/he hunted*: L'OON aawal'óon. *s/he hunted it*: L'OON
aawal'óon.

hunter

hunter: al'óoni.

hurry

war; trouble; rush, hurry: adawóotl.

hurt

he/she/it is injured; he/she/it is wounded; he/she/it is bruised; s/he is hurting (emotionally): CHOON wudichún. *s/he got sick; he/she/it hurt; s/he was in pain:* NEEKW woonéekw. *s/he had an accident; s/he got hurt; something bad happened to him/her:* NEI káakwt uwanéi.

husband

her husband: du xúx. *his/her husband's clan brother; his/her man, boyfriend, husband:* du káawu.

I

I [independent]: xát. *I [subject]:* xa-

ice

ice: t'éex'.

iceberg

iceberg: xáatl.

if only

as if; if only; even if: óosh.

illness

sickness; illness; disease: néekw.

image

his/her shadow; image: du yahaayí.

imitate

s/he imitated him/her; s/he quoted him/her: TEE³ ax'eiwatee.

immediately

suddenly, immediately, right away: ch'a yák'w.

improve

s/he improved it; s/he made peace with him/her/it: K'EI awlik'éi.

in

enclosed within (the folds of) it, between the folds, covers, walls of it: a gei. *(in) the area of it or around it, (in) its vicinity:* a déin. *in the boat:* yaakw yík. *in the midst of it (a crowd, an activity or event involving several people); in the hubbub:* a kóox'.

indeed

indeed, for sure: dágáa.

Indian potato

bear root, Indian potato: tsáats.

infected

it's infected: KEET⁹ wudlikít'.

in front

in front of him/her; his/her genealogy, history; his/her ancestors: du shuká.

inheritance

his/her inheritance; possessions of deceased given to him/her at a feast: du néix'i.

injure

s/he injured it; s/he wounded it; s/he bruised it: CHOON awlichún.

injured

he/she/it is injured; he/she/it is wounded; he/she/it is bruised; s/he is hurting (emotionally): CHOON wudichún.

inland

toward the inland, interior; up to the woods; back (away from the open): dáǵde. *up in the woods; inland; back (away from the open, away from the water's edge, inside):* daaǵ. *up in the woods; inland; back (away from the open, away from the water's edge, inside); inland; interior:* daǵká.

insane

crazy; insane; disturbed; mentally unbalanced: sh kahaadi.

insect

crawling insect; spider: kanas.aadi.

inside

inside, into the house, home: neil-. *inside it:* a tû. *inside it (a building):* a yee. *inside it (a river, road, boat, or other shallow concave landform or object):* a yík. *the inside of it (clothing, bedding); lining it:* a t'einyaa. *the inside surface of its bottom (of container, vessel):* a taká.

install

s/he put it there; s/he hung it there; s/he installed it there (general, compact object): TEE² áǵ aawatee.

instruct

s/he gave him/her orders; s/he instructed him/her: KAA¹ áa ajikaawaǵaa, .AAKW át akaawa.aaǵw. *s/he instructed him/her; s/he advised him/her:* JAA ashukaawajáa.

instructions

according to his/her words, instructions: du ǵ'ayáǵ.

intention

his/her inner being; mind; soul; feelings; intention: du toowú. *hope; intention; focus of hopes or thoughts:* tután.

interior

toward the inland, interior; up to the woods; back (away from the open): dáǵde. *up in the woods; inland; back (away from the open, away from the water's edge, inside); inland; interior:* daǵká.

[interrogative]

[focus + interrogative]: áǵé. *[interrogative - marks WH-questions]:* sá. *[interrogative marks yes-no questions]:* gé.

intestine

his/her intestines, guts: du naasi.

in the way

in its way; blocking its way; acting as a shield for it: a yinaa.

into

into a boat, vehicle: yaax.

in vain

in vain; for nothing; without success: ch'a éégaa.

investigate

s/he investigated it; s/he researched it: TLAAKW akaawatlaakw.

invite

s/he invited him/her: .EEX' aawa.éex'.

iron

iron (for ironing): kax'il'aa. iron, tin: éayéis', ikyéis'.

island

flat-topped island with steep sides; low flat island or hill: noow. island: x'áat'. nucleus of emerging river island; reef above high tide level: shaltláax.

isthmus

portage, passage across it; its isthmus: a goon.

it

him, her, it [object]: a-. it; that place, time, reason, fact: á.

itch

itch; rash: kaxweítl. it's itchy; it tickles: XWEITL kawlixwétl.

its

its [possessive]: a.

jab

s/he poked it; s/he jabbed at it; s/he speared it: TAAK¹ aawaták.

jail

jail: éayéis' hít.

jailer

keeper of the key; jailer; night watchman: katíx'aa s'aatí.

jaw

his/her jawbone; jaws: du x'astus'aagí. his/her lower jaw, mandible: du x'ás'.

jellyfish

jellyfish: taakw aanási.

job

work, job: yéi jiné.

joint

his/her joints: du daa.eit x'áak.

joist

piling, foundation post; floor joist: hit tayeegáas'i.

joy

joy; happiness: sagû. *s/he brought it onto him/her (esp. shame, blame, joy)*: TEE² du kát ashuwatée.

jug

bottle; jug: t'ooch'ineit, in x'eesháa. *pitcher; jug*: k'ateil.

juice

apple juice: x'áax' kahéeni. *juice*: at kahéeni. *orange juice*: áanjis kahéeni.

jump

he/she/it is jumping around; he/she/it jumped around: K'EIN át wujik'éin.
they jumped: K'EIN kei has kawduwak'éen.

Juneau

Juneau; Gold Creek (in Juneau): Dzántik'i Héeni.

just

just, simply; just then: tle. *only, just*: ch'as. *the very, just*: ch'a.

just now

just now; a while ago, earlier: dziyáak. *just now; just then; still; yet*: yeisû.

Kaach.ádi

Kaach.ádi, locally called "Sockeye"; a clan of the Raven moiety whose principal crest is the Sockeye: Kaach.ádi.

Kaagwaantaan

Kaagwaantaan, locally called "Wolf"; a clan of the Eagle moiety whose principal crest is the Wolf: Kaagwaantaan.

Kake

Kake: Kéex', Kéix'. *people of Kake*: Kéex' Kwáan.

Kaliakh River

people of Kaliakh River (Cape Yakataga to Controller Bay): Galyáx Kwáan.

kelp

bull kelp: sù. *kelp*: geesh. *seaweed, kelp on which herring spawn*: daaw.

kerchief

headscarf, kerchief covering the head: shadaa.át.

kerosene

kerosene; coal oil: uxganhéen.

Ketchikan

Ketchikan: Kichxáan.

key

keeper of the key; jailer; night watchman: katíx'aa s'aatí. key: katíx'aa.

kick

s/he kicked it; s/he stamped on it: TSEIX aawatséx.

Kiks.ádi

Kiks.ádi, locally called "Frog"; a clan of the Raven moiety whose principal crest is the Frog: Kiks.ádi.

kill

s/he killed him/her/it; s/he let it go: JAAK aawaják.

killer whale

Daḵl'aweidí, locally called "Killer Whale"; a clan of the Eagle moiety whose principal crest is the Killer Whale: Daḵl'aweidí. Tsaagweidí; a clan of the Eagle moiety whose principal crests are the Seal and Killerwhale: Tsaagweidí.

killerwhale

killerwhale: kéet.

Killisnoo

Killisnoo: Kenasnoow.

kind

s/he is kind; s/he is gentle: .AAN¹ tuli.aan.

kindling

kindling: gán kaḵás'ti.

kindness

kindness; generosity of heart: tula.aan.

kingfisher

kingfisher: tlaḵaneis'.

king salmon

king salmon; chinook salmon; spring salmon: t'á.

kinnikinnick

alpine bearberry, kinnikinnick: tinx.

kinsman

his/her kinsman, moiety mate: du een aa.

kiss

s/he kissed me: .AA² ax x'èit yawdzi.áa.

kitten

kitten: dóosh yádi.

Klawock

Klawock: Lawáak. people of Klawock: Hinyaa Kḵwáan.

Klukwan

Klukwan: Tlákw Aan.

knead

s/he kneaded it: CHOOX akaawachúx.

knee

end of his/her knee: du kiyshá. *his/her knee:* du keey. *underside of his/her knee; (inside of) his/her lower leg:* du saayee.

kneecap

his/her kneecap: du kiyshakanóox'u, du keey shakanóox'u.

knife

curved carving knife: yoo katan lítaa. *dagger; machete, long knife:* gwálaa. *knife:* lítaa. *knife with fold-in blade:* x'ei shadagutxi lítaa. *knife wound:* lítaa eetí. *pocket knife:* galtulítáa. *woman's curved knife:* wéiksh.

knit

knitting, crocheting: kasné. *s/he knitted; s/he crocheted; s/he wove:* NEI kawdzinéi. *s/he made it (by weaving, knitting, crocheting); s/he mended it (net):* NEI akawsinei.

knoll

small hill; mound, knoll: gooch.

knot

knot hole: sheey woolí. *limb knot:* sheey tukagoodlí.

know

s/he knows it; s/he learned it: KOO² awsikóo. *s/he learned how to do it; s/he knows how to do it:* GOOK awshigóok.

knowledgeable

knowledgeable person: at wuskóowu.

Kuiu Island

Kuiu Island people: Kooya Kwáan.

Kwaashk'i Kwáan

Kwaashk'i Kwáan, locally called "Humpback Salmon"; a clan of the Raven moiety whose principal crest is the Humpback Salmon: Kwaashk'i Kwáan.

labret

labret hole: k'anoox eetí. *labret, lip plug:* x'eint'áax'aa. *labret, small lip plug:* k'anoox.

lack

he/she/it needed it; he/she/it lacked it: TEE¹ a eetéenáx wootee.

lacking

lacking it; without it: a eetéenáx. *without it; lacking it:* a góot.

ladder

ladder; stairs: dzeit.

ladle

dipper, scoop, ladle; brailer bag: kaxwénaa. *handmade ladle:* tseeneidi shál. *water dipper; ladle:* héen gúx'aa.

lady

respected person; gentleman; lady: sh yáa awudanéiyi.

lair

its den, lair (of animal, underground): a koowú.

lake

lake: áa. *little lake; pond:* áak'w.

lamb

lamb: wanadóo yádi.

lamp

lamp: s'eenáa.

lancet

lancet: táḡaa.

land1

earth; land, country; soil: tl'átk. *on the ridge or elevated part of the point (of land):* x'aa luká. *point (of land):* x'aa. *shore; land:* yán. *town; village; settlement; inhabited or owned land:* aan.

land2

he/she/it squatted; he/she/it sat down low; he/she/it landed (of waterfowl, plane): KAAK wujikaak.

landing

at the landing of a dock: dzeit shuyee.

language

speech, talk; language; word, phrase, sentence, or discourse: yoo x'atánk.

lap

(on) his/her lap: du gushká.

larva

worm; larva; grub; caterpillar; snake: tl'úk'x.

late

late; after the appointed time: gaaw ítx'.

later

after a while; later on: dziyáagin.

laugh

s/he laughed: SHOOK at wooshook.

laughter

laughter: at shook.

laundry

laundry: óos'i.

law

law, words one lives by: a káa kududziteeyi yoo x'atánk.

lazy

s/he is lazy: KAA¹ oodzikaa.

lead1

gum; lead: k'óox'. *soft lead:* k'óox' létl'k.

lead2

s/he led them: .AAT¹ has ashoowa.aat.

leader

leader: kaa sháade háni. *leaders:* kaa sháade nák'i.

headline

headline (of net): k'óox' tix'i.

leaf

its sprouts, fleshy leaves growing toward the top of the stem (e.g. of bear root): a shaadí. *leaf, leaves; vegetation, plants, herbs, herbiage:* kayaani.

leak

drip, leak with dripping: katl'úkjaa. *fast drip, leak:* kalóox'jaa, kalóox'jaa. *it's leaking; it's dripping:* X'AAS kawlix'áas. *trickle of water; steady drip or leak:* kax'áasjaa.

leap

he/she/it leapt on it; s/he pounced on it: GAAS' a kát sh wudligás'.

learn

s/he knows it; s/he learned it: KOO² awsikóo. *s/he learned how to do it; s/he knows how to do it:* GOOK awshigóok. *s/he studied it; s/he learned it; s/he practiced it:* TOOW sh too awdlitóow.

learner

student; learner: yaa at naskwéini.

leather

babiche, string, leather thonging: dzaas.

leave

he/she/it left there: GOOT¹ aadáx woogoot. *s/he left it behind:* GOOT¹ a nák woogoot. *s/he let him/her/it go; s/he released him/her/it; s/he left him/her/it; s/he delivered it:* NAAk² ajeewanák. *s/he put it down; s/he left it (container full of liquid or small objects):* .EEN¹ yan awsi.in. *s/he put it down; s/he left it (container or hollow object):* TAAN yan aawatán. *s/he put it down; s/he left it (general, compact object):* TEE² yan aawatée. *s/he put it down; s/he left it (long, complex object):* TAAN yan awsitán. *s/he put it down; s/he left it (round, spherical object):* TEE² yan akaawatée. *s/he put it down; s/he left it (small, stick-like object):* TAAN yan akawsitán. *s/he put it down; s/he left it (solid, complex object):* TEE² yan awsitée. *s/he put them down; s/he left them (esp. baggage or personal belongings):* .AAT² yan

awli.át. *s/he put them down; s/he left them (round objects):* NEI yan yéi
akawsinéi. *s/he put them there; s/he left them there:* .OO¹ áa yéi aawa.oo.

lee

the shelter of it; the lee of it; the (beach) area below it (a mountain, hill, etc.): a seiyí.

leech

leech; bloodsucker: yéesh.

L'eneidí

L'eneidí, locally called "Dog Salmon"; a clan of the Raven moiety whose principal crest is the Dog Salmon: L'eneidí.

leftovers

his/her food scraps, left-over food; crumbs of food left or scattered where s/he has eaten: du x'a.eetí. *leftovers, food scraps:* kaa x'a.eetí.

leg

his/her foot, leg: du x'oos. *its leg:* a x'oosi. *underside of his/her knee; (inside of) his/her lower leg:* du saayee.

legend

myth; legend; children's tale: tlaagü.

leggings

dancing leggings; leggings for climbing: x'uskeit.

lend

s/he lent it to him/her: HEES' du éet aawahis'.

leopard

man-eating feline; mountain lion; tiger, leopard: haadaadóoshi.

less

less than it; (reaching, falling) short of it; not (big or far) enough for it: a kín.

let go

s/he killed him/her/it; s/he let it go: JAAK aawaják. *s/he let him/her/it go; s/he released him/her/it; s/he left him/her/it; s/he delivered it:* NAAK² ajeewanák.

letter

paper; book, magazine, newspaper; letter, mail: x'úx'.

lichen

lichen that hangs down from trees: s'éixwani.

lid

its lid, cover (of pot, etc.): a yana.áat'ani.

lie¹

s/he lied: YEIL sh k'awdliyéi.

lie²

it's lying there (textile-like object): .AAx² át .áx. *s/he has it lying there:* TEE² át akatéen, TAAN át astán. *s/he has them lying there (small, round or*

hoop-like objects): .AAT² át akla.át. *they are lying there (small, round or hoop-like objects)*): .AAT² át kala.át. *they're lying there (things, unconscious creatures)*): .AAT² át la.át.

life

life; breath: x'aséikw, daséikw. *life; way of living*: kústí.

lift up

s/he lifted him/her/it up: NOOK¹ kei awsinúk.

light

it's on (light); it's burning (fire): GAAN¹ át akaawagán. *light*: kagán.
s/he lit it (fire); s/he turned it on (light): GAAN¹ át akawligán.

lightning

lightning: xeitl l'úkxu, xeitl l'íkws'i (At).

like¹

s/he liked the taste of it: K'EI du x'é wook'éi. *s/he wanted it; s/he liked it; it was pleasing to him/her*: GOO¹ du tuwáa wsigóo.

like²

he/she/it was like it; he/she/it was similar to it: TEE¹ a yáx wootee. *like it, in accordance with it, as much as it*: a yáx. *one that matches it; an amount that matches it; equivalent to it; one like it*: a xooní. *something sort of like it; something not measuring up to it; where one expects it to be*: a kayaa.

limb

limb, primary branch; limb knot: sheey.

limpet

limpet: yéil ts'áaxu.

ling cod

ling cod: x'áax'w.

liniment

liniment: kóoshdaa náagu. *oil, grease (for coating skin or rubbing); lotion*;
liniment: neis'.

lining

its lining: a t'einyaakawoowú (At).

lint

dirt; scrap(s); rubbish, trash, clutter; *lint*: s'eex.

lion

man-eating animal; lion; tiger; man-eating wolf: haadaagoojí. *man-eating feline; mountain lion; tiger, leopard*: haadaadóoshi.

lip

his/her lips; area around his/her mouth: du x'adaa.

lip plug

labret, lip plug: x'eint'áax'aa. *labret, small lip plug*: k'anoox.

lipstick

lipstick: x'akasék'waa.

liquor

liquor; booze; alcoholic beverage: náaw.

listen

s/he listened for the sound of it: .AAx¹ a kayéik_{caa} k_{ooowd}zi.aax. s/he listened to him/her: .AAx¹ du x'éide k_uwd_{zi}.aax. s/he's listening to him/her; s/he listens to him/her; s/he obeys him/her: .AAx¹ du x'éit wusi.áx. s/he's listening to it; s/he listened to it: .AAx¹ át wusi.áx.

little

little; precious; [diminutive suffix]: -k'.

Lituya Bay

Lituya Bay: Ltu.aa.

live

s/he lived there: .OO¹ áa k_{ooowa}.oo. s/he was with him/her; s/he stayed with him/her; s/he lived with him/her: TEE¹ du xánx' yéi wootee.

lively

s/he was noisy; s/he was crazy; s/he was lively: .OOS wuli.oo.

liver

his/her liver: du t'l'óog_u.

lizard

lizard, newt: tseenx'é.

load

s/he donated it; s/he loaded it (gun); s/he shot it (basketball): GEEEX' akaawagéex'.

lock

s/he locked it: TEIX' x'éit akawlitíx'.

log

log (fallen tree): xáaw.

loneliness

loneliness; boredom: tuteesh.

long

it became long (of stick-like object): YAAT' wooyáat'. it became long (of time or physical objects): YAAT' wuliyát'. it got that long (of stick-like object): YAAT' yéi kaawayáat'. it's that long (of general object): YAAT' yéi kwliyáat'. it was long (time): YAAT' yeeywooyáat'. long: kuwáat'. they're long (of plural, general objects): YAAT' dliyát'x'.

long ago

long ago; back then; in the old days: ch'ákw, ch'áakw.

look

he/she/it looked there: GEIN aadé awdligéin. *s/he looked for it; s/he searched for it:* SHEE¹ aagáa k̄oowashee. *s/he searched there; s/he looked there:* SHEE¹ át k̄uwashée.

look after

s/he watched him/her/it; s/he looked after him/her/it; s/he took care of him/her/it: TEEN awlitín.

look like

it looks like it; it resembles it: XAAT² a yáx̄ kaaxát, YAA¹ oowayáa.

loon

common loon: kageet.

lose

s/he lost it: GEEX' k̄ut aawaḡéex'. *s/he lost it (round, spherical object):* GEEX' k̄ut akaawaḡéex'. *s/he lost it; s/he misplaced it (container or hollow object):* TAAN k̄ut aawataan. *s/he lost them (of plural objects):* SOOS¹ k̄ut akaawlisóos.

lost

astray, getting lost: k̄ut. *s/he got lost:* GEET¹ k̄ut wudzigeet. *s/he got lost (by boat, car):* KOOX¹ k̄ut wooḡoox̄. *s/he got lost (on foot):* GOOT¹ k̄ut woogoot. *they are lost; they got lost:* SOOS¹ k̄ut has kaawasóos. *they got lost (on foot):* .AAT¹ k̄ut has woo.aat.

lotion

oil, grease (for coating skin or rubbing); lotion; liniment: neis'.

loud

he/she/it was loud-voiced: GAAW sawligaaw.

louse

louse, lice: wéis'.

love

love (of people): k̄usax̄án. *love (of things, of everything):* at sax̄án. *s/he loved him/her/it:* X̄ÁN awsiḡán.

luck

fate; bad luck: jinaháa.

lucky

s/he got lucky; s/he was blessed: X̄EITL wulix̄éitl.

luggage

baggage, luggage; things, stuff packed up for carrying: at la.át.

L'ukaax̄.ádi

L'ukaax̄.ádi, locally called "Sockeye"; a clan of the Raven moiety whose principal crest is the Sockeye: L'ukaax̄.ádi.

L'uknax.ádi

L'uknax.ádi, locally called "Coho"; a clan of the Raven moiety whose principal crest is the Coho: L'uknax.ádi.

lumber

lumber: kax'ás'ti.

luminescence

phosphorescence (sparks of light in ocean water); luminescence (on rotten wood): éedaa.

lump

bump, lump, hump, mound: gootl. lump in the flesh; tumor: kawáat.

lunch

container for traveling provisions; lunch basket, lunch container: wóow daakeit. food, lunch, provisions taken along (on a trip, to work or school): wóow.

lung

his/her lungs: du keigú.

lupine

lupine: kantákw.

lynx

lynx: gaak.

machete

dagger; machete, long knife: gwálaa.

mackerel

mackerel: dákdesak'aak.

magazine

paper; book, magazine, newspaper; letter, mail: x'úx'.

maggot

maggot: woon.

magic

s/he performed rites; s/he made magic: HÉIXWAA aawahéixwaa. sympathetic magic, charm: héixwaa.

magpie

magpie: ts'eegéeni, ts'eigéeni (T).

mail

paper; book, magazine, newspaper; letter, mail: x'úx'.

make

s/he built it; s/he made it; s/he constructed it: YEIX¹ awliyéx. s/he made it (by weaving, knitting, crocheting); s/he mended it (net): NEI akawsinei. s/he used it for it; s/he made it into it: YEIX¹ átx awliyéx.

make up mind

s/he thought about it; s/he considered it; s/he made up his/her mind about it:
 TAAN a daa yoo toowatán. *they thought about it; they considered it; they made up their minds about it:* .AAT² a daa yoo (ha)s tuwli.át.

male

man; male; person, people: káa.

mallet

mallet, wooden hammer: l'oowú tákl.

man

Black (man or person); African-American: t'ooch' káa. *boys, young men:* k'isáani. *his/her husband's clan brother; his/her man, boyfriend, husband:* du káawu. *man; male; person, people:* káa. *men:* káax'w. *old man:* káa shaan. *rich man; man of wealth; chief:* aankáawu. *shaman; medicine man:* ixt'. *young man (not married):* yadák'w.

mandible

his/her lower jaw, mandible: du x'ás'.

mane

its mane (esp. the hair on the neck hump of a moose): a xiji.

many

it got this big; there were this many: GEI¹ yéi kaawagéi. *it was big; there were many; there was plenty:* GEI¹ woogéi. *there got to be many; there got to be plenty:* HAA shayawdihaa.

maple

dwarf maple: x'aalx'éi.

marble

marble: néex', koot'áax'aa.

marijuana

marijuana: kasiyéiyi s'eik.

marker

marker; mark, sign: kwéiy.

marmot

hoary marmot; groundhog, whistler: s'aax.

married

s/he got married: SHAA¹ wuduwasháa.

marrow

his/her bone marrow: s'aktu.eexi. *its bone marrow:* a s'aktu.eexi.

marry

s/he married him/her; s/he is married: SHAA¹ aawasháa. *they married each other:* SHAA¹ woch has wudisháa.

marten

marten: k'óox.

mash

s/he mashed it; s/he squeezed it: ǰOOTL akaawagútl.

mast

its mast (of boat): a ka.aasí.

master

head of a clan house; master of the house: hit s'aatí. *his/her boss, master:* du s'aatí.

master of ceremonies

master of ceremonies, elder of the opposite clan consulted conducting a ceremony: naa káani.

mat

mat, doormat; rug: ǰáach.

match

match: uxǰanǰáas'. *match; stick:* ǰáas'.

mate

his/her mate, his "old lady"; her "old man": du xán aa.

material

its what it is (to be) made of; its parts, components, materials: a shagóon.

math

math: wooch yáx yaa datóowch.

mattress

mattress; bedding: yee.át.

maybe

maybe; I'm not sure; [expression of uncertainty]: kwshéi.

mayor

mayor: aan s'aatí.

me

me [object]: xat.

meal

food, a meal: atxá.

measure

measure; mile: kaay. *pattern, model, template for it; measure of it; measurement for it:* a kaayí.

measuring stick

measuring stick: kaay.

meat

its raw (flesh or meat); rare (meat): a shís'ǰ. *meat, flesh:* dleey.

medicine

medicine: náakw. *shaman; medicine man:* ixt'.

meet

meeting, encountering, intercepting it; (arriving) at the same place or time as it:
du kagé.

melt

it melted; it dissolved; it thawed: LAA¹ wuliláa.

memorial

memorial pile of rocks: xóow.

mend

s/he made it (by weaving, knitting, crocheting); s/he mended it (net): NEI
akawsinei.

menstruation

menstrual discharge; period: gáan.

merchant

merchant; seller: hoon s'aatí.

merganser

merganser: k̄aax̄.

mess

filth, mess; trash, rubbish, garbage: tl'eex.

messenger

messenger; angel: kookénaa.

mica

mica: katl'áak'.

middle

middle of it: a dagiygé.

midnight

midnight: taat sitgawsáani.

midst

in the midst of it (a crowd, an activity or event involving several people); in the hubbub: a k̄óox̄.

migrate

s/he migrated; s/he moved: DAAK² kei wusidák̄.

mild

he/she/it was weak; s/he is anemic; it is mild (of weather): TSEEN tlél
wultseen.

mile

measure; mile: kaay.

milk

cow's milk: wasóos l'aayí.

Milky Way

Milky Way: lk̄'ayáak'w x̄'us.eetí.

milt

its semen; its milt (of fish): a t'élii.

mind

his/her inner being; mind; soul; feelings; intention: du toowú. *s/he is worried about him/her/it; s/he has him/her/it on her mind:* XEEX du toót wooxeex.

minister

priest; pastor; minister: nakwnéit.

mink

mink: nukshiyáan, lukshiyáan.

mirror

mirror: tóonáx̄ k̄aateen.

misplace

s/he lost it; s/he misplaced it (container or hollow object): TAAN k̄ut aawataan.

mist

steam (visible, in the air); mist, fog (rising from a body of standing water): x'úkjaa.

mistake

accident; unfortunate mistake or mishap: k̄aak̄x̄wdaagané (A). *by mistake, wrongly:* k̄waaak̄x̄ daak̄.

moan

mourning, wailing, loud weeping or crying; wail, groan, moan: kasgaāx̄.

moccasin

buckshot; moccasin lining: at tux'wáns'i. *moccasins:* at xáshdi téel. *moccasin top:* téel ik̄keidi. *wooden form for shaping/stretching moccasins:* téel tukanáгаа.

model

pattern, model, template for it; measure of it; measurement for it: a kaayí.

moiety

his/her kinsman, moiety mate: du een aa. *nation; moiety; clan; band of people:* naa.

mold

mold: tlaax̄.

moldy

it's moldy; it got moldy: TLAAX̄ wuditláx̄.

money

broke; penniless; without money: kaldáanaak̄. *its price, value; the money from the sale of it:* a yeidi. *money, coin, dollar:* dáanaa.

monkey

monkey: aandaat kanahík.

month*month*: dí.s.**moon***moon*: dí.s. *moonbeam*: dí.s x'usyee.**moonfish***moonfish, suckerfish, blowfish*: tl'èitl'.**moose***moose*: dzísk'w.**mop***s/he wiped it; s/he mopped it*: goo awligoo.**more***beyond it, more than it; too much; excessively*: a yáanáx.**morning***morning*: ts'ootaat.**mortar***mortar for grinding*: kaxágwaa yeit. *mortar for pounding*: kat'éx'aa yeit.**mosquito***mosquito*: táax'aa.**mosquito eater***daddy long legs; mosquito eater*: táax'aa x'uskudayáat'.**moss***moss*: s'ix'gaa. *peat moss*: sook.**mossberry***mossberry*: xéel'i.**moth***moth*: atxa át.**mother***his/her mother*: du tláa.**mother-in-law***his/her mother-in-law*: du chaan.**motor***engine, motor*: washéen.**mound***bump, lump, hump, mound*: gootl. *small hill; mound, knoll*: gooch.**mountain***mountain*: shaa. *mountainside; around the mountain*: shaa yadaa. *mountaintop; on top of the mountain*: shaa shakée. *the shelter of a mountain, area on the beach below a mountain*: shaa seiyí.

mountain ash

mountain ash: kalchaneit.

mountain ash berry

mountain ash berry: kalchaneit tléigu.

mourn

mourning, wailing, loud weeping or crying; wail, groan, moan: kasgaax̄.

mouse

mouse: kaçáak. *mouse, deer mouse; vole:* kaçáak. *mouse; rat:* kuts'een.

mouth

his/her mouth: du x̄'é. *inside of his/her mouth:* du laká. *its mouth, opening:* a x̄'é. *mouth of it (a river, creek):* a wát. *mouth ulcer; soreness of the mouth (as of a baby teething):* xáatl'ákw. *through its mouth:* a x̄'éináx̄.

move

s/he migrated; s/he moved: DAAK² kei wusidák̄. *s/he moved it out of his/her way:* TAAN du jikaadáx̄ ayaawatán. *s/he moved there:* GAAS' át wuligás', GAAS' aadé wligáas'.

move over

s/he moved over that way: GOOT¹ héide yaawagút. *they moved over that way:* .AAT¹ héide has yaawa.át.

much

much, lots of, really: aatlein.

mucus

slime; thick mucus: x̄éel'. *thick mucus, phlegm:* çeitl'.

mud

mud: kútl'kw.

muddy

it got muddy: KOOTL' kawshikútl'.

mudflats

river flats; tidelands; mudflats: taashuká.

mudshark

dogfish; mudshark: x'átgu.

multiply

they multiplied; they bred: XEIT² has wudzix̄eit.

murder

murderer: ku.eení.

murderer

murderer: koowajaçi aa.

murky

silty, murky water: l'óox̄.

murrelet

auklet or murrelet: ch'heet, kéel.

muscle

its muscles (of shell creature): a ts'éek'u. *muscles of a shell creature*; *pincher*; *thing that pinches*: at ts'ik'wti.

mush

mush, oatmeal, porridge: wásh.

music

music, singing, song: at shí.

music box

radio, phonograph, stereo, music box, ipod; *any device that plays music*: at shí kóok.

muskox

bison, buffalo; ox, muskox; cow; horse: xaas.

muskrat

muskrat: tsín.

mussel

mussel: yaak. *mussel (large mussel on stormy coast, used for scraping)*: yées'. *red mussel*: s'igeekáawu yaagí.

mute

mute; person who cannot speak: l yoo k'eishtangi.

my

my [possessive]: ax̄.

myth

myth; legend; children's tale: tlaagú.

nagoonberry

nagoonberry, lagoonberry, dwarf nagoonberry: neigóon.

nail

nail: tuháayi, shayéen. *s/he nailed it on it*: X'OO át akawsix'óo.

naked

bare; naked: kaldaagákw.

name

his/her name; his/her namesake: du saayí. *name*: saa. *s/he called him/her/it that (name)*: SAA² yéi aawasáakw. *s/he named him/her/it that*; *s/he nominated him/her*: SAA² yéi aawasáa.

namesake

his/her name; his/her namesake: du saayí. *his/her namesake*: du tlagookwansaayí.

narrate

s/he told a story; s/he preached; s/he narrated: NEEK sh kawdlineek.

narrow

it's narrow: SAA¹ yéi kwlisáa.

nation

nation; moiety; clan; band of people: naa.

navel

his/her navel, bellybutton: du kool.

near

near him/her, by him/her: du xán. *near him/her, by him/her (at hand, for him/her to work with)*: du jixán.

neck

back of his/her neck: du ludíx', du lidíx'. *his/her occiput; nape of neck; back of head*: du lak'éech'.

necklace

necklace: seit.

necktie

necktie: saka.át.

need

he/she/it needed it; he/she/it lacked it: TEE¹ a eetéenáx wootee.

needle

fine needle for stringing beads: kawóot ka.íshaa. *leather needle*: lukat'ishaa. *needle*: táax'ál'. *three-cornered needle for sewing skin or leather*: kat'ishaa.

needlefish

needlefish: tooḵ.

neighbor

neighbor: k'idaaká aa. *neighbors*: k'idaaḵwáani.

nephew

her fraternal niece, nephew, cousin: du káalk'w. *his sororal niece, nephew*: du kéilk'.

nest

bee's nest: gandaas'aaji kúdi. *it laid an egg*: K`WÁT' awdlik'wát'. *nest*: kút. *nest (of animal)*: a kúdi.

net

cheesecloth, loose-woven cloth; netting, screen: kaḡádaa. *dipnet (for eulachon)*: deegáa. *fish net; seine net*: ḡeiwú.

nettle

nettle: t'óok'.

new

new; young; fresh: yées.

news

news; gossip, rumor: neek.

newspaper

paper; book, magazine, newspaper; letter, mail: x'úx'.

newt

lizard, newt: tseenx'é.

next

the next one, the following one: a it aa.

next to

beside, alongside, next to him/her: du t'ákká. beside, alongside, next to it: a t'ákká. beside it, next to it: a tuwán. next door to him/her/it: du k'idaaká.

niece

her fraternal niece, nephew, cousin: du káalk'w. his sororal niece, nephew: du kéilk'.

night

during the night; in the middle of the night: taat yeen. last night: nisdaat. night: taat.

nine

nine: gooshúk. nine (people): gooshúunáx.

no

no: tléik'. no, none, not: tléil.

noise

noise: lagaaw. sound, noise of it: a kayéik. sound, noise of it (something whose identity is unknown): a yayík. sound of stamping, pounding fists, clapping; sound of running quickly: tixwjaa (At), tuxjaa.

noisy

s/he was noisy; s/he was crazy; s/he was lively: .OOS wuli.oos.

nominate

s/he named him/her/it that; s/he nominated him/her: SAA² yéi aawasáa.

none

no, none, not: tléil.

noon

noon: sitgawsáan.

north

upstream; north: naakée.

northern lights

northern lights; aurora borealis: gis'óok.

nose

his/her nose: du lú. *his/her nose cartilage:* a lututúkl'i. *inside of his/her nose:* du lutú. *lobe of his/her nostril:* du lugóoch'. *side of his/her nose:* du lut'aak̄.

nose ring

nose ring: lunás.

not

no, none, not: tléil.

nothing

nothing: tlél daa sá.

now

already, (by) now: de. *now:* yeedát. *now, this time:* déi.

numb

it's numb: X'WÁS'K̄ wulix'wás'k̄.

nurse

healer; doctor; nurse: kunáagu.

oak

oak: gus'k'ikwáan l'oowú.

oatmeal

mush, oatmeal, porridge: wásh.

obey

s/he's listening to him/her; s/he listens to him/her; s/he obeys him/her: .AAX¹ du x'éit wusi.áx.

obvious

it's obvious; it's clearly visible: HAA tlél gooháa.

occur

that happened to him/her/it; that occurred to him/her/it: NEI yéi woonei.

ocean

ocean; salt water: éil'.

octopus

octopus; devilfish: náak̄w.

offshore

thing heading offshore, esp. wind: dákde át.

oil

hooligan oil: saak eexí. *large box for storing grease, oil:* daneit. *oil, grease:* eex, eix (C). *oil, grease (for coating skin or rubbing); lotion; liniment:* neis'. *petroleum, oil:* t'ooch' eexí.

old

(little) old person: shaanák'w. *old:* ch'áagu. *old age:* shaan. *old; from the past:* tlagu. *old man:* k̄áa shaan. *old person:* shaan.

on

the (horizontal) surface of it; on it; on top of it; in it (a dish; a path): a ká.

once

once, one time: tleidahéen, tlex'dahéen.

one

one: tléix'. one at a time, one by one: tlék'gaa. one hundred: tléix' hāndit. one kind, type; one way, direction: tleiyeekaadé. one, one of [object]: aa. one (person): tléináx. one (person) at a time: tlék'gaanáx.

only

only, just: ch'as.

open

from hiding into open: gági.

opening

its mouth, opening: a x'é.

opinion

in his/her opinion; to his/her way of thinking, feeling: du tuwáx'.

opportunity

room, space, place for it; time for it; chance, opportunity for it: a ya.áak.

orange

bright red or orange: shex'wtáax'i. orange: áanjís. orange (in color): shéix'w. orange juice: áanjís kahéeni.

order

s/he gave him/her orders; s/he instructed him/her: KAA¹ áa ajikaawa^kaa, .AAK^w át akaawa.aa^kw. s/he ordered it: WOO¹ aa^gáa aawawóo. s/he sent him/her there; s/he ordered him/her to go there; s/he gave it (in accordance with clan relationship): NAA³ aadé akaawanáa.

ordinary

ordinary, usual: ch'a yéi.

organ

organ, piano: gíx'jaa kóok.

organs

its internal organs, viscera; its guts: a yik.ádi.

originally

(at) first, originally: shux'áanáx. (at) first; originally; in the beginning: shóogunáx.

orphan

orphan: kuhaankée.

other

different, other: ch'a góot. this/that (over here), the other: hé.

otter

land otter; river otter: kóoshdaa.

our

our [possessive]: haa.

out

down; out of boat, vehicle: yei. out to sea; out into the open; (falling) down: daak.

outdoors

outdoors; outside: gáan.

outside

around the outside surface of it: a daaká. outdoors; outside: gáan.
outside: yux.

outskirts

beside it; out past it; out away from it; (on) the outskirts of it (town): a t'íká.

ouzel

dipper; water ouzel: hinyik'eixi.

over

(draped) over it, covering it: a náa. over it, covering it (a container or something with an opening): a yanáa.

owl

owl; great horned owl: dzísk'w (AtT). owl with ear tufts: tsísk'w. owl without ear tufts: k'ákw. small owl: xéx.

own

possession(s); that which is owned (by them): kaa at óowu. s/he claimed it; s/he owns it: HEIN aawahéin.

ox

bison, buffalo; ox, muskox; cow; horse: xaas.

pack

he/she/it carried it on his/her/its back; he/she/it packed it on his/her/its back: YAA² aawayaa. he/she/it carried things on his/her/its back; he/she/it packed things on his/her/its back: YAA² at wooyaa. s/he packed it; s/he stacked it: CHAAK akaawachák.

paddle

paddle: axáa. s/he rowed; s/he paddled: XAA² aawaxáa.

pail

bucket; pail: x'eesháa.

pain

s/he got sick; he/she/it hurt; s/he was in pain: NEEKW woonéekw.

paint

crimson red; face paint: léix'w. paint: néegwál'. s/he painted it: NÉEGWÁL' aawanéegwál'. s/he wrote: XEET kawshixít. s/he wrote it;

s/he drew it; s/he painted it; s/he photographed it; s/he took X-rays of it: XEET akawshixít.

pair

one of them (a pair): a yaayí. *pair:* woosh yaayí.

palate

his/her palate: du k'ikl'án.

pale

pale; pastel: t'l'áak'.

palm

his/her palm (center): du jintakyádi. *his/her palm (of hand):* du jintáak.

pan

basket or pan used to collect berries by knocking them off the bush: kadádzaa yeit. *cast-iron skillet:* té kas'úgwaa yeit (T). *food container; pot or pan; dish, large bowl:* x'ayeit. *frying pan, skillet:* ka~~x~~gáani yeit, kas'igwaa yeit (A).

pants

pants, trousers: tuk'atáal.

paper

paper; book, magazine, newspaper; letter, mail: x'úx'.

parable

parable: at kookeidi.

paralysis

paralysis; polio: l uwaxwachgi néekw.

part

its what it is (to be) made of; its parts, components, materials: a shagóon. *part of it; half of it:* a shoowú.

particular

s/he is proud; s/he is conceited; s/he is particular; s/he is picky: ǫEI sh tukdligéi.

partner

his/her partner: du yakáawu.

party

feast, potlatch; party: ku.éex'. *the life of the party:* naa shuklageeyí.

passage

portage, passage across it; its isthmus: a góon.

past

beside it; out past it; out away from it; (on) the outskirts of it (town): a t'iká.

pastel

pale; pastel: t'l'áak'.

pastor

priest; pastor; minister: nakwnéit.

patch

patch: téey.

path

on the path, trail, road; bed of the path, trail, road: dei yík. path, trail; road, street: dei.

patio

porch; patio: x'awool kayáashi.

pattern

pattern, model, template for it; measure of it; measurement for it: a kaayí.

paw

its paw: a jini.

pay

s/he paid him/her; s/he paid for it: KEI¹ ajeewakéi.

peace

peace, calm: kayéil'. s/he improved it; s/he made peace with him/her/it: K'EI awlik'éi.

peaceful

it's calm; it's peaceful: YEIL' kawduwayél'.

peavy

peavy: dlágwaa.

peddle

s/he went peddling it; s/he went selling it: HOON awlihóon.

peel

s/he tore it; s/he peeled it off; s/he ripped it off: S'EIL' akaawas'éil'.

pelvis

his/her pelvis, hip: du káash.

pen

pencil; pen; brush: kooxéedaa.

pencil

pencil; pen; brush: kooxéedaa.

penis

his penis: du l'ili. privates (of male); penis and testicles: du láaw.

people

people; community: ku.oo. people of long ago: tlagu kwáanx'i. person or people from that place: a kwáan.

pepper

pepper: si.áax'u át, tux'wáns'i náakw.

perceive

s/he can see it; s/he perceives it: TEEN ayatéen.

perform

s/he demonstrated it to him/her; s/he showed him/her how to do it; s/he performed it for him/her: NEI du wakshiyeeex' yéi awsinei.

perhaps

perhaps: gwál. *perhaps; I guess, it would seem:* gí. *perhaps, probably:* shákdéi.

permanent

he/she/it is ready; he/she/it is finished; he/she/it is prepared; he/she/it is permanent: NEI yan uwanéi.

person

high class person, aristocrat: aanyádi. *man; male; person, people:* káa. *person:* lingít. *person or people from that place:* a kwáan.

Petersburg

Petersburg: Gántiyaakw Séedi.

petrel

petrel: ganook.

petroleum

petroleum, oil: t'ooch' eexí.

petticoat

petticoat; slip: doonyaaxl'aak.

pharynx

his/her windpipe; pharynx: du leikachóox'u.

phlegm

thick mucus, phlegm: geitl'.

phonograph

radio, phonograph, stereo, music box, ipod; any device that plays music: at shí kóok.

phosphorescence

phosphorescence (sparks of light in ocean water); luminescence (on rotten wood): éedaa.

photograph

s/he wrote: XEET kawshixít. *s/he wrote it; s/he drew it; s/he painted it; s/he photographed it; s/he took X-rays of it:* XEET akawshixít.

piano

organ, piano: gíx'jaa kóok.

pick¹

pick, pickaxe: kéit'u.

pick²

s/he picked berries: K'ĒET' koowak'it'. *s/he picked them:* .EEN¹ aawa.in.

pick up

s/he brought it out; s/he picked it up (general, often compact object): TEE² kei aawatée. *s/he brought it out; s/he picked it up (long, complex object):* TAAN kei awsitán. *s/he picked it up off of it (general, compact object):* TEE² aax aawatée. *s/he picked them up off of it:* NEI aax yéi awsinei. *s/he touched it; s/he picked it up; s/he took it:* SHEE¹ át uwashée.

picky

s/he is proud; s/he is conceited; s/he is particular; s/he is picky: GEI sh tukdligéi.

pier

dock, pier: dzeit.

pierce

it pierced it; it bit him/her/it: GEECH át yawdigích, GEECH aadé yawdigeech. *they peirced it:* GEECH át yawdligích.

pig

pig: gishoo.

pigeon

pigeon: yaa kudzigéiyi ts'ats'ée. *pigeon or dove:* gus'yé kindachooneidí. *willow ptarmigan; pigeon:* x'eis'awáa.

pile up

it's piled up; it's deep: DLAAN yan kaawadlán.

piling

piling, foundation post; floor joist: hit tayeegáas'i.

pillow

pillow: shayeit.

pilot bread

pilot bread: gáatl.

pilot house

cabin (of boat); pilot house: yaakw xukahídi.

pin

safety pin: x'éex'wál', x'éigwál'.

pincher

muscles of a shell creature; pincher; thing that pinches: at ts'ík'wti.

pine

pine needles, spruce needles: gítgaa.

pine cone

pine cone, spruce cone: s'óos'ani.

pink*pink*: lóol.**pink salmon***pink salmon; humpy, humpback salmon*: cháas'.**pipe***pipe (for carrying water)*: tunaxhinnadaa. *pipe (for tobacco)*: s'eikdaakeit. *tobacco pipe*: s'ikdaakeit.**pit***pit; hole dug in the ground; cellar*: kóok.**pitch***pitch scab (where bark has been removed); pitchwood*: téil. *tree pitch*: aasdaak'óox'u.**pitcher***pitcher; jug*: k'ateil.**pitchfork***fish pitchfork*: xáat gíjaa.**pith***its stem (of plant); pith (of tree)*: a kadix'i.**place***(in) place of it; place where it was; its imprint or aftermath*: a eetí. *it; that place, time, reason, fact*: á. *place; way*: yé.**plan***s/he made a decision; s/he planned it*: .AAKW yan akaawa.ákw.**plane***plane for scraping wood*: aankayéxaa, t'áa kayéxaa.**planner***director, planner; commander*: át kukawu.aagú.**plant***leaf, leaves; vegetation, plants, herbs, herbiage*: kayaaní. *s/he planted it*: HAA akaawahaa.**plastic***plastic*: xén.**plate***dish; plate*: s'ix'. *plate*: s'ix' k'áatl'.**platform***platform; porch*: kayáash.**platter***dish; platter*: kélaa, kílaa. *flat open basket woven from wide strips of bark (for carrying fish, etc.)*; large platter: táal.

play

s/he gambled; s/he played cards: ƛAA³ awdliƛáa. *s/he played:* YÁT ash kawdliyát. *s/he played it (musical instrument):* .AAƛ¹ awli.áƛ. *s/he plays it (musical instrument):* .AAƛ¹ ali.áƛch.

plaything

plaything: ƛus.ook’.

please

s/he wanted it; s/he liked it; it was pleasing to him/her: GOO¹ du tuwáa wsiǵóo.

pleased

s/he became proud; s/he became pleased: GEI du toowú kawliǵéi.

plenty

it was big; there were many; there was plenty: GEI¹ woogéi. *there got to be many; there got to be plenty:* HAA shayawdihaa.

pliers

pliers: at katáx’aa, kakatáx’aa.

<plural>

[pluralizer]: daǵa-. [plural marker for kinship terms]: háš.

pneumonia

pneumonia: k’inashóo.

pocket

pocket: ǵaltú. *pocket knife:* ǵaltulítáa.

point

its point (of a long thin pointed object): a lú. *its tip, point:* a lux’aa. *on the ridge or elevated part of the point (of land):* x’aa luká. *point (of land):* x’aa. *rock point:* tax’aayí. *sand point:* l’éiw x’aayi.

poke

s/he poked it; s/he jabbed at it; s/he speared it: TAAƛ¹ aawatáƛ.

polar bear

polar bear: hintaak xóodzi.

pole

long smokehouse pole(s): jikakáas’. *pole (for boating, for pushing skin toboggan):* tsáǵaa. *pole; sapling:* tlaǵanís. *pole(s) on which fish are hung for drying in smokehouse:* s’óos’. *poles used to push aside ice (from a boat):* xáatl kaltsáǵaa. *sapling; pole made from sapling:* taǵanis. *s/he pushed the boat out (with a pole):* TAAƛ¹ yaakw daak ayawlitáƛ.

police

policeman; policewoman: wáachwaan.

polio

paralysis; polio: l uwaxwachgi néekw.

pollen

dust; pollen: kádánjaa.

polliwog

tadpole; polliwog: dúsh.

poncho

shawl; cape; poncho: teik̄.

pond

little lake; pond: áak'w.

poor

poor man: k'anashgidéi k̄áa.

porch

platform; porch: kayáash. *porch; patio:* x'awool kayáashi.

porcupine

porcupine: xalak'ách'.

porpoise

Chookaneidí; a clan of the Eagle moiety whose principal crests are the Porpoise and Brown Bear: Chookaneidí. *porpoise:* cheech.

porridge

mush, oatmeal, porridge: wásh. *porridge:* sakwnéin katéixi. *soup, porridge:* katéix.

portage

portage, passage across it; its isthmus: a góon.

possessed

person who acts crazy or possessed: lookanáa.

possession

his/her inheritance; possessions of deceased given to him/her at a feast: du néix'i. *in his/her possession:* du jee. *possession(s); that which is owned (by them):* k̄aa at óowu. *possession; that which is claimed:* k̄aa at oohéini.

post

piling, foundation post; floor joist: hit tayeegáas'i.

post office

post office: x'úx' daakahídi.

pot

food container; pot or pan; dish, large bowl: x'ayeit. *pot, cooking pot:* k'wátl.

potato

potato: k'únts'.

potlatch

feast, potlatch; party: ku.éex'. *in public; at a potlatch, feast:* kaankak.eetx' (T).

pounce

he/she/it leapt on it; s/he pounced on it: GAAS' a kát sh wudligás'.

pound

pounder (for meat or grease): kat'êx'aa. *s/he pounded it:* T'EEĪ'
akaawat'êx'.

pour

s/he poured it on there: XAA a kaadé ayawsixaa. *s/he poured it out there;*
s/he emptied it there: XAA aadé akawsixaa. *s/he poured it there; s/he*
emptied it there: XAA át akawsixáa.

powder

face powder: yawéinaa.

power

strength, power: latseen.

powerful

he/she/it became strong; he/she/it became powerful: TSEEN wulitseen.

practice

s/he studied it; s/he learned it; s/he practiced it: TOOW sh tóo awdlitóow.

praise

praise, glorification: kashéex'. *s/he praised him/her; s/he approved it:*
SHEIX' akaawashéx'.

pray

s/he prayed: GAAX' sh káa x'awdigáx'.

prayer

prayer: x'agáax'. *wish; prayer:* oolxéis'.

preach

s/he told a story; s/he preached; s/he narrated: NEEK sh kawdlineek.

preacher

preacher: sh kalneegi. *storyteller; preacher:* koon sh kalneegi.

precious

it was expensive; it was precious: TSEEN x'awlitseen. *little; precious;*
[diminutive suffix]: -k'.

prepared

he/she/it is ready; he/she/it is finished; he/she/it is prepared; he/she/it is
permanent: NEI yan uwanéi.

preserve

s/he put up food; s/he stored up food (for the winter); s/he preserved food; s/he
finished distributing things (at party): GAA yan akawligáa.

pretending

pretending; make-believe: k'eildaháak'u.

pretty

he/she/it was good; he/she/it got better; he/she/it was fine; he/she/it was pretty:
K'EI wook'éi. *she is pretty; it is cute:* ǫEI shakligéi.

price

its price, value; the money from the sale of it: a yeidi.

pride

pride; self-esteem, feeling good about oneself: toowú klagé.

priest

priest: wáadishgaa. *priest; pastor; minister:* nakwnéit.

probably

perhaps, probably: shákdéi.

profitable

s/he got rich; s/he got wealthy; it became profitable: NÁALX wulináalX.

prominent

he/she/it was fancy; he/she/it was conspicuous; he/she/it was prominent: ǫEI kawligéi.

prosperity

wealth; prosperity; riches: lanáalX.

prostitute

prostitute: sh kalyéiyi.

protect

in its way; keeping it away; protecting, shielding, screening from it; blocking it:
a niyaa.

proud

s/he became proud; s/he became pleased: ǫEI du toowú kawligéi. *s/he is proud; s/he is conceited; s/he is particular; s/he is picky:* ǫEI sh tukdligéi.

proverb

saying, proverb; event that is so common it has become a saying or proverb:
yaX at ǫwakú.

ptarmigan

willow ptarmigan; pigeon: X'eis'awáa.

public

in public; at a potlatch, feast: kaankak.eetx' (T).

puffin

puffin: xík. *tufted puffin:* lugán.

pull

he/she/it dragged it there; s/he pulled it there (esp. light object or solid, stiff object): XOOT¹ aadé aawaXóot'. *he/she/it is dragging him/her/it around; he/she/it dragged him/her/it around:* XOOT¹ át aawaXóot'. *s/he dragged it away; s/he pulled it away; s/he hauled it away; (heavy object or limp object such as dead animal):* XAAT' aadáX awsixáat'. *s/he dragged it; s/he pulled it;*

s/he hauled it (esp. heavy object or limp object such as dead animal): XAAT' awsixáat'. *s/he dragged it there; s/he pulled it there; s/he hauled it there (by motor power):* XOOT'¹ aadé awsixóot'. *s/he dragged it there; s/he pulled it there; s/he hauled it there; (heavy object or limp object such as dead animal):* XAAT' aadé awsixáat'. *s/he pulled it in; s/he dragged it in (esp. light object or solid, stiff object):* XOOT'¹ yan aawa^xút'. *s/he pulled it out of there:* YEESH aax^x kei aawayísh. *s/he pulled it over him/her/it; s/he covered him/her/it with it:* YEESH a ká^x aawayeesh. *s/he pulled it tight:* XAAT' k'idéin akawsixát. *s/he pulled it up (esp. line):* YEEK'¹ kei awsiyík. *s/he pulled it up there:* YEEK'¹ át awsiyík. *s/he pulled up spruce roots:* S'EIL' xaat awlis'él'.

punch

s/he hit him/her in the face; s/he punched him/her: GWAAL ayaawagwál.

pupil

student; pupil; scholar: sgóonwaan.

purple

blueberry juice; purple: kanat'á kahéeni.

pus

it's infected: KEET' wudlikít'. *pus; discharge (from a sore, wound); sore, wound that discharges pus:* kéet'.

push

s/he pushed the boat out (with a pole): TAAK'¹ yaakw daak ayawlitá^k.

put

s/he put it there; s/he hung it there; s/he installed it there (general, compact object): TEE'² á^x aawatee. *s/he put them there; s/he left them there:* .OO'¹ áa yéi aawa.oo.

put down

s/he put him/her/it down (live creature): NOOK'¹ yan awsinúk. *s/he put his/her hand down:* TAAN yan jiwsitán. *s/he put it down; s/he left it (container full of liquid or small objects):* .EEN'¹ yan awsi.in. *s/he put it down; s/he left it (container or hollow object):* TAAN yan aawatán. *s/he put it down; s/he left it (general, compact object):* TEE'² yan aawatée. *s/he put it down; s/he left it (long, complex object):* TAAN yan awsitán. *s/he put it down; s/he left it (round, spherical object):* TEE'² yan akaawatée. *s/he put it down; s/he left it (small, stick-like object):* TAAN yan akawsitán. *s/he put it down; s/he left it (solid, complex object):* TEE'² yan awsitée. *s/he put them down; s/he left them (esp. baggage or personal belongings):* .AAT'² yan awli.át. *s/he put them down; s/he left them (round objects):* NEI yan yéi akawsinéi.

put on

s/he put it on: TEE'² ká^x awditee. *s/he put them on:* YEEK'¹ x'oosdé awdiyík. *s/he wore it; s/he put it on; s/he used it:* .OO'¹ yéi aawa.oo.

put out

s/he put it out (fire); s/he turned it off (light): KEES' ayakawlikis'.

put up

s/he put up food; s/he stored up food (for the winter); s/he preserved food; s/he finished distributing things (at party): GAA yan akawligáa.

pyrite

firestone; iron pyrite: dáadzi.

quick

the quick (the flesh under the outer skin): séik'w.

quill

its hair, fur; its quill(s) (of porcupine): a xaawú. *long feather; quill (of bird):* kínaa, kénaa. *quills on rear end of it (porcupine):* a k'ishataaganí.

quilt

cotton; cotton blanket, quilt: kast'áat'. *quilt; cotton blanket:* kast'áat' x'óow.

quote

s/he imitated him/her; s/he quoted him/her: TEE³ ax'eiwatee.

rabbit

rabbit: gáx.

rack

rack for drying fish: xaanás' éinaa.

radio

radio, phonograph, stereo, music box, ipod; any device that plays music: at shí kóok.

rafter

rafter: xaanás'.

rafters

rafters (large roof beams): hit kaságu. *rafters (modern):* hit kagaadi.

railing

banister; railing: a daax yaa dulsheech át.

rain

it's pouring rain; it's hailing; it's snowing: GEET aawagéet. *it's raining:* TAAN séew daak wusitán. *rain:* séew, sóow (C).

rainbow

rainbow: kichx.anagaat.

raise

s/he raised a hand: TSAAK kei jiwliksák. *s/he raised him/her/it; s/he grew it:* WAAT awsiwát. *s/he raised his/her hand:* TAAN kei jiwsitán.

rake

herring rake: xídlaa.

rare

its raw (flesh or meat); rare (meat): a shis'k.

rash

itch; rash: kaxweitl. *rash:* xéesh.

raspberry

raspberry: tlékw yádi.

rat

mouse; rat: kuts'een.

ratfish

ratfish: geey kanax kutées'.

rattle

rattle (of shaman): sheishóox.

raven

raven: yéil.

raw

its raw (flesh or meat); rare (meat): a shís'k.

razor

razor: aan yaduxas' át.

reach

s/he reached his/her hand through it: JEIL anax yaawajél.

read

s/he read: TOOW wuditóow. *s/he read it:* TOOW aawatóow.

ready

getting ready for it; in anticipation of it: a yayís. *he/she/it is ready; he/she/it is finished; he/she/it is prepared; he/she/it is permanent:* NEI yan uwanéi. *ready, waiting for him/her to eat, drink; waiting for him/her to speak or finish speaking:* du x'ayee. *ready, waiting for him/her to use:* du jiyee.

really

much, lots of, really: aatlein. *truly, really; in truth, for sure:* x'éigaa.

reason

it; that place, time, reason, fact: á.

receptacle

receptacle for it: a yee.ádi.

recklessness

foolishness; recklessness: l yaa kooshgé.

recover

s/he was saved; s/he was healed; s/he was cured; s/he recovered; s/he was satisfied: NEIX wooneix.

recovery

recovery; salvation: ganeix.

red

bright red or orange: sheᵗwtáax'i. *crimson red; face paint:* léiᵗw. *red:* ᵗaan.

red salmon

sockeye salmon; red salmon: gaat.

red snapper

red rockfish; red snapper: léiᵗw.

reef

nucleus of emerging river island; reef above high tide level: shatláax. *reef; large rock or boulder lying on the ocean floor:* eech. *underwater reef; large rock or boulder lying under the water:* hintu.eeji.

reflect light

it's sparkling; it's reflecting light: .it'CH kawdli.it'ch.

regalia

dance regalia: l'aᵗkeit.

relative

his/her clan brother or sister, distant relative, comrade: du t'aagí. *his/her relative, friend; his/her tribesman:* du ᵗooní.

release

s/he let him/her/it go; s/he released him/her/it; s/he left him/her/it; s/he delivered it: NAAᵗ² ajeewanáᵗ.

reply

in response, reply to him/her; answering him/her; following his/her train of speech: du ᵗ'akooká.

report

s/he told about it; s/he reported about it; s/he witnessed it; s/he testified about it: NEEK akaawaneek.

research

s/he investigated it; s/he researched it: TLAAKW akaawatlaakw.

resemble

it looks like it; it resembles it: XAAᵗ² a yáᵗ kaaxát, YAA¹ oowayáa.

resolve

strength of mind or heart; courage; resolve: toowú latseen.

respect

respect: yáa at wooné. *respected person; gentleman; lady:* sh yáa awudanéiyi. *s/he respects him/her:* NEI du yáa ayaawanéi / du yáa awuwanéi.

response

in response, reply to him/her; answering him/her; following his/her train of speech: du ᵗ'akooká.

rest

ashore, onto ground; to rest: yan~. *s/he rested; s/he's resting:* SAA³ wudlisáa. *the rest of it:* a déinde aa.

restaurant

restaurant; tavern: atxá daakahidi.

return

(returning) back: kux. *s/he returned it:* TAAN kux aawatán.

rheumatism

rheumatism: s'aagitunéekw (AtT).

rib

his/her rib: du s'óogu.

ribbon

hair ribbon: shach'éen. *ribbon:* ch'éen.

rice

rice; Kamchatka lily root: kóox.

rich

rich man: dáanaa s'aatí. *rich man; man of wealth; chief:* aankáawu. *s/he got rich; s/he got wealthy; it became profitable:* NÁALX wulináalx.

ridge

(on) the back of it (fish); on the crest, ridge, backbone of it (hill, ridge, point): a litká. *on the ridge or elevated part of the point (of land):* x'aa luká.

rifle

gun, rifle: óonaa.

right away

suddenly, immediately, right away: ch'a yák'w.

rim

its hem, bottom edge (of coat, dress, shirt); rim (of hat): a kóon.

ring¹

ring: tl'ík'kakées.

ring²

it rang: GWAAL sh wudigwál. *s/he beat it; s/he rang it; s/he stabbed it:* GWAAL aawagwaal.

rip

s/he tore it; s/he peeled it off; s/he ripped it off: s'EIL' akaawas'éil'.

rise

it rose: XEEX kei uwaxíx. *the water level rose; the tide came up:* DAA¹ kei uwadáa. *the (water) level rose to there; it flowed to there:* DAA¹ át kaawadáa.

rites

s/he performed rites; s/he made magic: HÉIXWAA aawahéixwaa.

river

edge of river channel: héen wantú. *fishing hole; hole in stream, river, creek:* ísh. *head of river, stream:* héen sháak. *(in the) river valley:* héen yík. *in the water; in the river:* héen táak. *mouth of it (a river, creek):* a wát. *mouth of river, stream:* héen wát. *on (top of) the water, river:* héen x'aká. *river, stream, creek:* héen. *river; stream; creek:* kanaadaayi héen, naadaayi héen.

river flats

river flats; tidelands; mudflats: taashuká.

riverside

riverside: héen x'ayaax.

road

on the path, trail, road; bed of the path, trail, road: dei yík. *path, trail; road, street:* dei. *side of the path, trail, road, street:* dei yaax.

robe

blanket; robe: x'óow.

robin

robin-like bird: shoox'.

rock

cairn; rock pile: té xóow. *memorial pile of rocks:* xóow. *reef; large rock or boulder lying on the ocean floor:* eech. *stone; rock:* té. *underwater reef; large rock or boulder lying under the water:* hintu.eeji.

rockfish

red rockfish; red snapper: léik'w.

rockslide

rockslide: taḵaadi.

rod

engine cylinder connecting rod: washéen katágayi.

roe

roe, eggs (of fish): kaháakw.

roll

it rolled to it: GWAATL át kaawagwátl. *it's running (of engine); it started (of engine); it's rolling (of wheel); it's spinning (of wheel):* JOOX kaawajóox.

roof

roof: hit ká.

room

(in) his/her room, bedroom: du eeti ká. *room:* eet. *room, space, place for it; time for it; chance, opportunity for it:* a ya.áak.

root

rice; Kamchatka lily root: kóox. *root; especially spruce root:* xaat. *roots or vines used in basket decoration:* léet'.

rope

rope: tíxʼ.

rose

rose: k'inchéiyi.

rosehip

rosehip: k'inchéiyi tléigu.

rough

it's rough (of ocean): TAAN jiwsitaan. *it's stormy; it's rough (of weather)*: TEE² ayawditee.

row

s/he rowed; s/he paddled: XAA² aawa^xáa.

rowboat

rowboat: aandaayaagū.

rubber

rubber: s'élʼ.

rug

mat, doormat; rug: gáach.

rumen

its rumen, main stomach (of ruminant): a dáali.

rumor

gossip, rumormonger: niks'aatí. *gossip; rumormonger*: neek shatl'ékx'u, neek s'aatí (T). *news; gossip, rumor*: neek.

rump

his/her rump; the flesh around his/her hips: du k'í.

run

he/she/it is running around; he/she/it ran around: XEEX át wujixeex.
he/she/it ran away: XEEX kut wujixeex. *he/she/it ran there*: XEEX aadé wjixeex. *he/she/it ran to it*: XEEX át wujixix. *he/she/it started running*: XEEX gúnéi wjixix. *it flowed; it's flowing; it's running (of nose)*: DAA¹ kaawadaa. *it's running (of engine); it started (of engine); it's rolling (of wheel); it's spinning (of wheel)*: JOOX kaawajóox. *they ran*: GOOK has loowagook. *they ran after it*: GOOK a itx has loowagook. *they ran there*: GOOK aadé (ha)s loowagook. *they ran to it*: GOOK át has luwagúk.

run out

s/he ran out of it: XEEX du jeet shuwaxix.

rush

war; trouble; rush, hurry: adawóotl.

Russia

Russia: Anóoshi aani.

Russian

Russian: Anóoshi.

rust

rust: ǵayéís' háatl'i.

rutabaga

rutabaga; turnip: anahoo.

sack

bag; sack: gwéil.

sadness

sorrow; sadness: toowú néekw, toowú nóok.

sail

it's blowing around; it blew around; s/he is sailing around; s/he sailed around: S'EES át wulis'ees. *sail:* yaakw yiks'isayi.

sailboat

sailboat: s'ísaa yaakw.

sale

sale: hoon.

salesman

salesman; clerk; storekeeper: dahooní.

saliva

his/her saliva: du x'áhéeni.

salmon

coho salmon; silver salmon: ʼook. *dead salmon (after spawning):* nóosh. *dog salmon; chum salmon:* téel'. *fish; salmon:* xáat. *half-dried salmon (smoked):* náayadi. *king salmon; chinook salmon; spring salmon:* t'á. *pink salmon; humpy, humpback salmon:* cháas'. *salmon creek:* xáat héeni. *sockeye or coho salmon that has entered fresh water:* x'áakw. *sockeye salmon; red salmon:* ǵaat. *spawned-out salmon with white scabs, ready to die:* xein.

salmonberry

salmonberry: was'x'aan tléigú. *young salmonberry bush shoots (edible):* k'eit.

salmon eggs

dish made with berries and salmon eggs: kanéegwál'.

salt

salt: éil'.

saltwater brine

saltwater brine: éil' kahéeni.

salvation

recovery; salvation: ǵaneix.

same

the same: ch'u shóogu.

sand

fine sand or gravel: l'èiw yátx'i. *sandbar; gravel bar; sand beach; gravel beach*: xákw. *sand; gravel*: l'èiw. *sand point*: l'èiw x'aayí.

sandhopper

sandhopper: kook'énaa.

sandpiper

sandpiper: gus'yadóoli. *sandpiper (shore bird)*: x'al'daayééji.

sap

cambium, sap scraped from inner bark: sáx'. *its sap, phloem*: a káxi. *its sapwood; its sappy inner bark (of a tree)*: a láx'i.

sapling

pole; sapling: taḡanís. *sapling*: aas yádi. *sapling; pole made from sapling*: taḡanís.

sapwood

its sapwood; its sappy inner bark (of a tree): a láx'i.

sash

sash (worn over shoulder): koogéinaa.

Satan

Satan: Diyée aankáawu.

satisfied

s/he was grateful; s/he was thankful; s/he was satisfied: TEE¹ sh tóogáa wdítee.

satisfy

s/he was saved; s/he was healed; s/he was cured; s/he recovered; s/he was satisfied: NEIX wooneix.

save

s/he saved him/her/it; s/he healed him/her/it; s/he cured him/her/it: NEIX awsineix. *s/he was saved; s/he was healed; s/he was cured; s/he recovered; s/he was satisfied*: NEIX wooneix.

saw

narrow saw used to cut corners off lumber; bevel saw: t'áa shuxáshaa. *rip saw; double-handed saw for sawing lumber*: kax'ás'aa. *saw*: xáshaa. *s/he cut it (with a knife); s/he sawed it*: XAASH aawaxaash.

sawmill

sawmill: kax'ás'ti daakahídi, sh kadax'áshti hit.

Saxman

people of Cape Fox, Saxman: Sanyaa Kwáan.

say

s/he said that; s/he confessed that; s/he acknowledged that: ƛAA¹ yéi yaawaƛaa. *s/he told him/her that; s/he said that to him/her; s/he asked him/her to do that:* ƛAA¹ yoo ayawsíƛaa.

saying

saying, proverb; event that is so common it has become a saying or proverb: yaɣ at ɣwakú.

scab

scab: ƛéechʔ.

scald

he/she/it burned him/her/it; s/he scalded him/her/it: ɣ'EIX' awlix'éɣ'.

scale

its scale (of fish): a jeigi.

scales

its scales (of fish): a kajeigi.

scalp

his/her scalp: du shadaadoogú.

scar

scar: teel.

scarecrow

scarecrow: yéil kooxétl'aa.

scarf

headscarf, kerchief covering the head: shadaa.át. *neck scarf; kerchief:* sadaat'aay.

scary

it was scary; it was dangerous: ɣÉITL'SHÁN kawlix'éitl'shán.

scholar

student; pupil; scholar: sgóonwaan.

school

school: áx' ƛaa ée at dultóow yé, at wuskú daakahídi, sgóon.

scissors

scissors: ƛaashaxáshaa.

scrap

dirt; scrap(s); rubbish, trash, clutter; lint: s'eex.

scrape

s/he scraped it: XAAS' aawaxás'. *s/he scraped it; s/he softened it:* XWAACH awlixwách.

scraper

scraper, as for scraping off bark from roots: éenaa. *scraper for hemlock bark:* yees'. *skin scraper:* xwájaa.

screen

cheesecloth, loose-woven cloth; netting, screen: kaḡádaa. *wall crest; wall screen:* x'éen.

screw

screw: kas'éet. *s/he screwed it on it:* TEIX' át akawlitix'.

screwdriver

screwdriver: kas'éet katix'aa.

scribe

writer; scribe; secretary: kashxeedí.

scrubber

scrubber: kaxíl'aa.

sculpin

bullhead, sculpin: wéix'.

sea anemone

sea anemone: tayataayí. *small red sea anemone:* tayashagoo.

sea cucumber

sea cucumber: yéin.

seagull

gull, seagull: kéidladi. *T'aḡdeintaan, locally called "Seagull"; a clan of the Raven moiety whose principal crest is the Seagull:* T'aḡdeintaan. *young seagull:* lawúx.

seal

fur seal: x'óon. *hair seal:* tsaa. *Tsaagweidí; a clan of the Eagle moiety whose principal crests are the Seal and Killerwhale:* Tsaagweidí.

sea lion

sea lion: taan.

seam

seam: k'éich'ál'.

sea monster

legendary sea monster: ḡunakadeit.

sea otter

sea otter: yáxwch', yúxch' (C).

search

s/he looked for it; s/he searched for it: SHEE¹ aaḡáa kooowashee. *s/he searched there; s/he looked there:* SHEE¹ át kuwashée.

seat

s/he has him/her seated there: .AA¹ át as.áa. *s/he seated him/her:* NOOK¹ awsinook.

sea urchin

sea urchin: nées', x'waash.

seaweed

bladder rack; rock weed; yellow seaweed: tayeidí. dulce (type of seaweed): laak'ásk. hairy grass, seaweed on which herring spawn: né. half-dried, compressed food, esp. berries or seaweed: kat'ákxi. ribbon seaweed: k'áach'. seaweed, kelp on which herring spawn: daaw.

secret

in secret (where nobody can see); away from people's view: kaa yat'éináx, du yat'éináx.

secretary

secretary (stenographer): kaa x'éidáx kashxeedí. writer; scribe; secretary: kashxeedí.

see

blocking his/her view; in his/her way (so that he/she can't see): du wakká. coming to see him/her: du keekán. s/he can see it; s/he perceives it: TEEN ayatéen. s/he sees it; s/he saw it: TEEN awsiteen. you see: xá.

seed

its seeds: a x'aakeidí. its seeds (inside it, as inside a berry): a tukayátx'i.

seesaw

seesaw: kookits'aa.

seine

seine fisherman; seine boat: asgeiwú. s/he seined; s/he fished (with a net): GEIWOO awdzigeiwú.

sell

s/he sold it: HOON aawahoon. s/he went peddling it; s/he went selling it: HOON awlihóon.

seller

merchant; seller: hoon s'aatí.

semen

its semen; its milt (of fish): a tl'éili.

send

s/he sent him/her on a mission: KAA¹ akaawa¹kaa. s/he sent him/her there; s/he ordered him/her to go there; s/he gave it (in accordance with clan relationship): NAA³ aadé akaawanáa.

separate

separate from it; on the edge, side of it; missing its mark: a wanáak.

serviceberry

serviceberry; saskatoonberry: gaawá¹k.

set

it set (sun, moon): XEEX yinde woaxeex.

settlement

town; village; settlement; inhabited or owned land: aan.

seven

seven: daḡadooshú. *seven (people)*: daḡadooshóonáx.

sew

s/he embroidered it on it; s/he sewed beads on it: KAA² a káa akaawaḡáa.
s/he sewed: KAA² wudiḡáa. *s/he sewed it*: KAA² aawaḡáa. *s/he sewed it on it*: KAA² a kát akawliḡáa.

sewing

sewing: daḡéiś'.

shade

shade, shadow(s) cast by landforms, etc.: chéx'i (C).

shadow

his/her shadow; image: du yahaayí. *shade, shadow(s) cast by landforms, etc.*: chéx'i (C).

shaft

its handle (stick-like); its shaft (of spear, etc.): a sáxwdi, a sákwti.

shaman

shaman; medicine man: íxt'.

shame

shame, embarrassment: kadéix'. *Shame on you! [reprimand]*: Húsh!. *s/he brought it onto him/her (esp. shame, blame, joy)*: TEE² du kát ashuwatée.

Shangukeidí

Shangukeidí, locally known as "Thunderbird"; a clan of the Eagle moiety whose principal crest is the Thunderbird: Shangukeidí.

shark

man-eating shark (legendary): shaḡdáḡw. *shark*: tóos'. *shark (porpoise-like)*: chichuyaa.

sharp

it got sharp: K'ATS' yawlik'áts'.

sharpen

s/he sharpened it: X'AAT ayaawax'át, GEEL' ayaawaḡil'.

shawl

shawl; cape; poncho: teiḡ.

she

he, she [independent]: hú.

shed

platform cache; house cache; shed: chál.

sheep

mountain sheep, bighorn sheep: tawéi. *sheep*: wanadóo.

shell

dentalia shells: t'áx'xí. *empty bivalve shell*: xáak. *pounded shell powder*: káts. *shell; shell-like chip or flake; china; carapace*: nóox'.

shelter

in a fort, shelter, cove: noow ǵei. *shelter (from wind or weather), harbor*: déili. *shelter of it (especially a tree)*: a jiseiyí. *the shelter of a mountain, area on the beach below a mountain*: shaa seiyí. *the shelter of a tree*: aas jiseiyí. *the shelter of it; the lee of it; the (beach) area below it (a mountain, hill, etc.)*: a seiyí.

shepherd

shepherd: wanadóo latíni.

shield

in its way; blocking its way; acting as a shield for it: a yinaa. *in its way; keeping it away; protecting, shielding, screening from it; blocking it*: a niyaa.

shim

wedge, shim: x'éex'w.

shin

his/her shin: du xées' (C).

shine

it's bright; it's shining: GAAN¹ kawdigán. *it's shining on it*: GAAN¹ a kát kawdigán. *it's sunny; the sun is shining*: GAAN¹ awdigaan. *sun rays are shining on it*: TSOOW ǵagaan át x'oos uwatsóow. *the moon is shining*: DEES awdlidées.

shingle

shingle(s): hít kat'áayi. *shingles*: t'aa yátx'i.

ship

cruise ship; large ship: yakwtlénx'.

shirt

shirt: k'oodás'.

shock

it cramped; it's cramping; he/she/it got shocked (by electricity): SHOOK' kawdlishúk'.

shoe

shoe(s): téel. *slipper(s); house shoe(s)*: neilyeetéeli.

shoelace

shoelace(s): téel x'agudzaasí, téel x'akadzaazí, téel x'adzaasí.

shoemaker

shoemaker, cobbler: téel layeixí.

shoe polish

shoe polish: téel daakeyéis'i (C).

shoot

s/he donated it; s/he loaded it (gun); s/he shot it (basketball): ǷEEX' akaawaǷéex'. *s/he is shooting at it:* .OON a.únt. *s/he shot it:* .OON aawa.ún. *s/he shot it (with bow and arrow); s/he chose it (in gambling with sticks):* T'OOK aawat'úk.

shopping

s/he went shopping: HOON wudlihoon.

shore

beach; waterside; down on the beach, shore: éek. *down to beach, shore:* yeeǷ. *shore; land:* yán. *the beach, shore below it (a town):* a eegayáak.

shoreline

shoreline: tleiyán. *shoreline; beach:* neech.

short

less than it; (reaching, falling) short of it; not (big or far) enough for it: a kín. *short:* guwáat'.

shoulder

his/her shoulder: du xikshá.

shoulderblade

his/her shoulderblade; scapula: du óox'u.

shout

s/he called out to him/her; s/he shouted to him/her: .EEX' aawa.éex'.

shovel

shovel: kutl'idaa.

show

s/he demonstrated it to him/her; s/he showed him/her how to do it; s/he performed it for him/her: NEI du wakshiyeeex' yéi awsinei.

shrimp

shrimp: s'éex'át.

sick

s/he got sick; he/she/it hurt; s/he was in pain: NEEKW woonéekw.

sickness

sickness; illness; disease: néekw.

side

face, (vertical) side, (vertical) surface of it: a yá. *his/her family line of descent, side:* du yinaanáǷ. *his/her flank, side of his/her belly:* du kaatl. *his/her flank, side of his/her body between the ribs and the hip:* du katlyá. *in addition to it; along with it; to the side of it; besides that:* a kíknaǷ. *one side of his/her torso:* du kík. *on the edge, side of it (as a trail); on the shoulder of it:* a wanká. *separate from it; on the edge, side of it; missing its mark:* a wanáak. *side of it (house, building, animal); slab of meat covering its ribcage:* a kageidi. *side of the path, trail, road, street:* dei yaax.

sideways

sideways: t'l'aadéin.

sight

it was a sight to behold; it was fascinating to watch: TÉES'SHĀN
kawlitées'shān. *s/he has sight*: TEEN k̄uwatéen / k̄uyatéen.

sign

marker; mark, sign: kwéiy.

silt

clay; alluvial silt: s'è.

silty

silty, murky water: l'óox̄.

silver

silver: dáanaa.

silver salmon

coho salmon; silver salmon: l'ook.

silversmith

silversmith: dáanaa kat'éex'i, dáanaa t'éex'i.

similar

he/she/it was like it; he/she/it was similar to it: TEE¹ a yāx̄ wootee.

simply

just, simply; just then: tle.

sin

evil, sin: l ushk'é.

since

from, out of; since: -dāx̄.

sinew

its sinew: a tási. *thread; sinew*: tās.

sing

s/he sang: SHEE² at wooshee. *s/he sang it*: SHEE² aawashee.

singed

singed, burnt, or charred matter: xóosht'.

singer

singer: at shéeyi. *singers, choir*: at shéex'i.

singing

music, singing, song: at shí.

sink

it sank: TAAx̄'W wootáax̄'w.

sister

her older sister, cousin: du shát̚x. *her younger sister; his younger brother; cousin:* du kéekʔ. *his/her clan brother or sister, distant relative, comrade:* du tʼaaǵí. *his/her clan sister:* du sháawu. *his sister:* du dlaakʔ.

sister-in-law

his/her brother-in-law, sister-in-law: du káani.

sit

it's sitting there: TEE² át satéen, TAAN át tán. *s/he sits; s/he is sitting:* .AA¹ .áa. *they are sitting:* KEE has kéén.

sit down

he/she/it squatted; he/she/it sat down low; he/she/it landed (of waterfowl, plane): KAAK wujikaak̚. *s/he sat down:* NOOK¹ woonook. *they sat down:* KEE has wookée.

Sitka

people of Sitka: Shee At'iká Kwáan. *Sitka:* Sheet'ká.

situated

it's situated there: .AA¹ át la.áa. *the building was situated there (suddenly as if overnight):* NOOK¹ áa wdinook.

six

six: tleidooshú. *six (people):* tleidooshóonáx̚.

Skagway

Skagway: Shgagwei.

skate

skate (ocean creature related to the shark and the ray): ch'éetgaa.

skeleton

his/her skeleton, bare bones: du xaagú.

skewer

spit, skewer, roasting stick, barbecue stick: tséek.

ski

ski(s): t'áa jáaji.

skiff

skiff: small boat; flat-bottom canoe: yakwyádi.

skillet

cast-iron skillet: té kas'úgwaa yeit (T). *frying pan, skillet:* kaxgáani yeit, kas'ígwwa yeit (A).

skin

his/her skin, complexion: du dook. *his/her skin (surface):* du ch'áatwu. *its skin (of animal); hide:* a doogú. *its skin (of fish):* a xáas'i. *its wrinkled, baggy skin, hide:* a daaleilí. *under or inside his/her clothes; next to his/her skin:* du doonyaa.

ski pole

ski pole(s): t'áa jáaji wootsaagayí.

skull

pit at base of his/her skull: du lak'eech'kóogu.

skunk cabbage

skunk cabbage: x'áal'.

sky

clear sky, blue sky: xáats'.

slap

it dove into the water; it slapped its tail down into the water: T'AAKW héende awjit'ákw. *s/he slapped him/her/it; s/he tagged him/her/it:* T'AACH aawat'ách.

slave

slave: goox.

sled

sled: xát'aa. *sled (for recreational sledding):* ach kooshx'il'aa yeit.

sledgehammer

sledgehammer: té shanaxwáayi.

sleep

s/he overslept: TAA¹ a yáanáx yaawatáa. *s/he slept:* TAA¹ wootaa. *sleep:* tá. *sleep in his/her eyes:* wakdlóok. *they slept:* XEIX'W has wooxéix'w.

sleeve

it's sleeve (of shirt, coat): a jini.

slice

s/he cut it up; s/he carved it; s/he sliced it: XAASH akaawaxaash.

slide

he/she/it is sliding around; he/she/it slid around: X'EEL' át wushix'éel'. *he/she/it slid there:* X'EEL' át wushix'il'. *s/he slipped; s/he slid:* X'EEL' wushix'éel'.

slime

slime (inside clamshell): át'l'áni. *slime; thick mucus:* x'éel'.

sling

sling: júx'aa.

slip¹

petticoat; slip: doonyaxl'aak.

slip²

s/he slipped; s/he slid: X'EEL' wushix'éel'.

slipper

slipper(s); house shoe(s): neilyeetéli.

slippers

slippers (shell creature): koow.

slippery

it's slippery: X'EEL' kashix'il'k.

slough

slough: éix'.

slowly

slowly: kaldaagéināx.

slug

slug, snail: táax'.

slush

wet snow; slush: kaklahéen.

small

they're small: GEI¹ yéi kwdzigéi.

smallpox

smallpox: kwaan.

smell

he/she/it stank; he/she/it smelled: CHAAN wulichán. *he/she/it was fragrant; he/she/it smelled sweet:* TS'AA wulits'áa. *s/he smelled it:* NEEEX' awsinix' / awdzinix'.

smile

s/he is grinning; s/he is smiling: NOOTS¹ at kaawanúts.

smoke

s/he dried fish; s/he smoked fish: X'AAN at uwax'án. *s/he smoked:* S'EIK sh x'awdis'eik. *s/he tanned it; s/he smoked it:* S'EIK áx akawlis'eik. *smoke:* s'eik, s'eeik. *smoke spreaders (board suspended horizontally above smokehouse fire):* ganigeidí.

smokehole

opening of smokehole: gaan woolí. *smokehole:* gaan, gaan ká. *smokehole cover:* gaan x'aháadi.

smokehouse

long smokehouse pole(s): jikakáas'. *smokehouse:* atx'aan hídi. *smokehouse shelf:* yaash ká. *smokehouse (with smoke piped in from outside):* s'eik daakahídi.

snag

pile of driftwood, driftlogs; snag pile: yanxoon. *snag; driftlog, driftwood:* shaak.

snail

slug, snail: táax'. *snail with shell:* ts'ésx'w.

snake

snake: l'ut'tláak. *worm; larva; grub; caterpillar; snake:* tl'úk'x.

snare

s/he snared it: DAAS' awdlidás'. *snare:* dáas'aa.

snob

snob; person who considers himself/herself better than others: k̄aa kanax̄káa.

snot

snot: luḡeitl'.

snow

dry snow: dleit kakétsk. *dust cloud; snow cloud:* kals'éesjaa. *it's pouring rain; it's hailing; it's snowing:* ḡEET aawaḡéet. *it's raining:* TAAN séew daak wusitán. *snow:* dleit. *wet snow; slush:* kaklahéen.

snowberry

snowberry: dleit tléiḡu.

snowshoe

snowshoe: jáaji.

snowslide

snowslide; snow avalanche: dleit k̄aadí.

snowstorm

snowstorm, snow shower: dleit ḡéedi.

soak

s/he soaked it: KEIL akawlikél.

soap

soap: ús'aa.

soapberry

soapberry: xákwl'i.

sock

sock(s): l'ée x'wán.

sockeye

K̄aach.ádi, locally called "Sockeye"; a clan of the Raven moiety whose principal crest is the Sockeye: K̄aach.ádi. *L'ukaax̄.ádi, locally called "Sockeye"; a clan of the Raven moiety whose principal crest is the Sockeye:* L'ukaax̄.ádi.

sockeye salmon

sockeye or coho salmon that has entered fresh water: x'áakw. *sockeye salmon; red salmon:* ḡaat.

soften

s/he scraped it; s/he softened it: XWAACH awlixwách.

soil

earth; land, country; soil: tl'átk. *soil; dirt:* l'éx'kw.

solidify

it's frozen; it froze; it solidified; it hardened: T'EEX' wudlit'ix'.

some

some of them: a xoo aa. *which (one); some (certain one)*: daakw.aa sá.

sometimes

sometimes: wáa yateeyi yéix'. *sometimes, once in a while*: wáanganeens.

son

his/her son, cousin: du yéet.

song

his/her song: du x'asheeyí. *music, singing, song*: at shí. *song*: shí.

songbird

songbird; bird: ts'ats'ée, ts'itskw.

soon

(along) with, by means of; as soon as: tin.

soot

soot: dúš'.

sore

pus; discharge (from a sore, wound); sore, wound that discharges pus: k'éet'. *rotting sore; gangrene; cancer*: t'ook.

sorrow

sorrow; sadness: toowú néekw, toowú nóok.

soul

his/her inner being; mind; soul; feelings; intention: du toowú. *his/her soul (of departed person)*: du yahaayí.

sound

sound, noise of it: a kayéik. *sound, noise of it (something whose identity is unknown)*: a yayík. *sound of stamping, pounding fists, clapping; sound of running quickly*: tíxwjaa (At), túxjaa.

soup

soup broth; soup: taxhéeni. *soup, porridge*: katéix.

sour

it was sour; it was bitter; it was spicy: .AAX'w¹ wusi.áax'w.

sourdock

sourdock; wild rhubarb: t'aa'wách'.

south

downstream; south: éex. *downstream; south; lower 48 states, (locally: down south)*: ixkée.

space

room, space, place for it; time for it; chance, opportunity for it: a ya.áak.

spark

spark: yí'gdlaa.

sparkle

it's sparkling; it's reflecting light: .IT'CH kawdli.it'ch.

speak

ready, waiting for him/her to eat, drink; waiting for him/her to speak or finish speaking: du x̄'ayee. *s/he spoke; s/he talked; s/he made a speech:* TAAN x̄'awditaan. *s/he spoke to him/her; s/he talked to him/her:* TAAN du éet x̄'eiwatán. *s/he talked; they spoke:* TAAN yoo x̄'eiwatán. *they conversed; they spoke; they talked:* .AAT² yoo (ha)s x̄'awli.át.

spear

fish spear; harpoon for spearing salmon: dlagwáa. *fish spear with a long pole and detachable gaff hook:* kooxídaa (At). *its head (of spear):* a kádi. *its prongs (of spear):* a xaani. *s/he poked it; s/he jabbed at it; s/he speared it:* TAAK¹ aawaták. *spear:* tsaagál'. *spear for clubbing:* at shaxishdi dzáas. *spear (for devilfish):* táanaa. *spear (for fish and seal):* áadaa. *spear for hunting:* woosáani. *spear which binds rope around seal:* at s'aan.axw dzáas.

speech

s/he spoke; s/he talked; s/he made a speech: TAAN x̄'awditaan. *speech, talk; language; word, phrase, sentence, or discourse:* yoo x̄'atánk.

spicy

it was sour; it was bitter; it was spicy: .AAX'W¹ wusi.áax'w.

spider

crawling insect; spider: kanas.aadí. *spider:* asgutuyiksháa.

spill

s/he spilled it: XEECH ya_x akaawaxích.

spin

it's running (of engine); it started (of engine); it's rolling (of wheel); it's spinning (of wheel): JOOX kaawajóox.

spirit

fighting spirit: lékwaa. *his/her spirit:* du yak_gwahéiyagu. *Indian doctor's spirit:* yéik. *spirit:* kaa yak_gwahéiyagu.

spit

s/he spat: TOOX yóot k'awdzitú_x. *spit:* x̄'astóox.

splinter

splinter, sliver: sheey ka_káas'i.

split

s/he chopped it up; s/he split it (wood): XOOT'² akawlixóot'.

spoil

it aged; it spoiled: S'EEX wulis'ix.

sponge

foam (on waves); sponge: teet x̄'achál_xi.

spoon

black horn spoon: yéts' shál. *large wooden spoon*: shéen. *sheep or goat horn spoon*: leineit shál. *spoon*: shál.

sport

sport fisherman: ashaxóot'i.

spotted

it's spotted: KÁX'X kajikáx'x, CH'ÁCH'X kadlich'ách'x.

spray

spray of air exhaled through its blowhole (of sea mammal): a óoxu.

spread

it fell on it; it hit it (of bullet); it spread around (rumor, news): XEEEX át uwaxíx. *s/he spread it out; s/he unfolded it*: YAA² áx akaawayaa.

spring

spring (AT): kúkalt'éex' ká. *spring (of water)*: goon.

sprout

its sprouts, fleshy leaves growing toward the top of the stem (e.g. of bear root): a shaadí.

spruce

pine needles, spruce needles: gítgaa. *Sitka spruce*: shéiyi. *young spruce or hemlock*: dúk'l', túk'l'.

square

square: t'éesh kaayí. *square (for marking boards)*: t'áa shukaayí.

squat

he/she/it squatted; he/she/it sat down low; he/she/it landed (of waterfowl, plane): KAAK wujkkaak.

squeeze

s/he mashed it; s/he squeezed it: GOOTL akaawagútl.

squeezed

he/she/it is stuck there; he/she/it is squeezed (in) there: X'EEX' áx kawlix'éex'.

squid

squid: dagasaa.

squirm

he/she/it is crawling around on his/her/its belly; he/she/it crawled around on his/her/its belly; he/she/it is creeping around on his/her/its belly; he/she/it crept around on his/her/its belly; he/she/it is squirming around; he/she/it squirmed around: TLOOX' át wootlóox'.

squirrel

arctic ground squirrel: tsálk. *red squirrel*: kanals'áak. *squirrel*: kals'áak (T).

stab

s/he beat it; s/he rang it; s/he stabbed it: GWAAL aawagwaal.

stack

s/he packed it; s/he stacked it: CHAAK akaawachák.

stain

black with dirt, filth, stain: ts'ákl̩. *s/he dyed it; s/he stained it:* SEIK'W akawliséḡw.

stained

it's dyed; it's stained: SEIK'W kawdiséḡw.

stairs

ladder; stairs: dzeit.

stamp

s/he kicked it; s/he stamped on it: TSEIX aawatséḡ.

stand

s/he is standing: HAAN¹ hán. *s/he remained standing:* HAAN¹ yan uwahán.
they are standing: NAAK¹ has náḡ. *they kept standing; they stood:* NAAK¹ yan has uwanáḡ.

stand up

s/he stood up: HAAN¹ wudihaan.

star

comet; falling star: xoodzí. *star:* ḡutḡ.ayanahá.

starfish

starfish: s'áx.

start

it's running (of engine); it started (of engine); it's rolling (of wheel); it's spinning (of wheel): JOOX kaawajóox. *start, begin:* ḡunéi. *starting off taking off:* yetḡ.

starvation

famine; starvation: laaxw.

starving

he/she/it starved: LAAXW uwaláxw.

stay

s/he stayed overnight; s/he camped out: XEI uwaxéi. *s/he was with him/her; s/he stayed with him/her; s/he lived with him/her:* TEE¹ du xánx' yéi wootee.

steal

s/he stole it: TAAW aawatáw.

steam

s/he steamed it; s/he boiled it: TAA³ awsitáa. *steam (visible, in the air); mist, fog (rising from a body of standing water):* x'úkjaa.

steambath

steambath: xaay.

steam engine

steam engine, train: shtéen káa.

stem

its stem (of plant); pith (of tree): a kadix'i.

stereo

radio, phonograph, stereo, music box, ipod; any device that plays music: at shí kóok.

stern

its back end; stern (of boat): a k'óol'. *its cutwater; the curved part of a bow or stern (of boat)*: a xées'i. *stern (of a boat)*: a géek.

stick¹

match; stick: káas'. *planting stick*: katsóowaa. *pry; stick or tool for prying; crowbar*: kít'aa. *roasting stick (split so that the meat can be inserted; the end is then bound)*: x̄wéinaa. *sharpened stick (for digging up clams, roots, etc.)*; *gardening fork*: káat'. *spit, skewer, roasting stick, barbecue stick*: tséek. *stick: sheey*. *sticks woven through the fish lengthwise after it has been filleted for barbecuing*: t'éeek'at.

stick²

s/he stuck it to it: S'EEX'W át akawlis'ix'w.

stickleback

stickleback: k'aagán.

stiff

dried and hard; stiff (as canvas, dry fish): gákw.

Stikine

Stikine River: Shtax'héen.

still¹

again; still; some more: tsu. *just now; just then; still; yet*: yeisú. *still, even*: ch'u.

still²

he/she/it became still: TEE¹ tleiyéi yéi wootee.

stink

he/she/it stank; he/she/it smelled: CHAAN wulichán.

stomach

his/her stomach; gizzard (of bird): du yoowú. *its rumen, main stomach (of ruminant)*: a dáali.

stone

stone; rock: té. *wide, flat stone (used for cooking)*: té k'áat'l'.

stop

Don't!; *Stop it!*: Ilí!. *he/she/it became still*: TEE¹ tleiyéi yéi wootee. *s/he went ashore; s/he came to a stop*: KOOX¹ yan uwakúx. *Stop it!*; *That's enough!*: Déi áwé!.

store

store: hoon daakahidi.

storekeeper

salesman; clerk; storekeeper: dahooní.

store up

s/he put up food; s/he stored up food (for the winter); s/he preserved food; s/he finished distributing things (at party): GAA yan akawligáa.

stormy

it's stormy; it's rough (of weather): TEE² ayawditee.

story

s/he told the story of it; s/he talked into it: NEEK akawlineek. *story*: shkalneek.

storyteller

storyteller; preacher: koon sh kalneegí.

stout

stout: kutlá.

stove

stove: stoox.

straight

straight ahead; directly ahead: yaadachóon.

straighten out

s/he straightened it out: NEI wooch yáx awsinei.

strain

s/he strained it; s/he filtered it; s/he drained it off: CHAA akawlicháa.

straw

straw (for drinking): a tóonáx kadus'íks' át.

strawberry

strawberry: shákw. *wild strawberry*: lingít shákw.

stream

creek; small stream: héenák'w. *fishing hole; hole in stream, river, creek*: ísh. *head of river, stream*: héen sháak. *mouth of river, stream*: héen wát. *river, stream, creek*: héen. *river; stream; creek*: kanaadaayi héen, naadaayi héen.

strength

strength of mind or heart; courage; resolve: toowú latseen. *strength, power*: latseen.

stretcher

stretcher, form for shaping: kanáгаа.

string

babiche, string, leather thonging: dzaas. *s/he strung them together; s/he threaded it*: .EESH akawli.ish. *string*: tíx' yádi.

striped

it's striped: GAAS' kadliḡáas'.

strive

s/he exerted his/her full strength on it; s/he concentrated on it; s/he strove for it: XEECH aawaxich.

strong

he/she/it became strong; he/she/it became powerful: TSEEN wulitseen.

stuck

he/she/it got hung up; s/he got delayed; s/he got stuck: K'EEX' yanax wushik'éeex'. *he/she/it is stuck there; he/she/it is squeezed (in) there*: X'EEX' áx kawliḡ'éeex'. *it got stuck on the beach*: DLAAx'w yax woodláax'w.

student

student; learner: yaa at naskwéini. *student; pupil; scholar*: sgóonwaan.

study

s/he studied it; s/he learned it; s/he practiced it: TOOW sh tóo awdlitóow. *s/he studied; s/he taught himself/herself*: TOOW sh tóo at wudlitóow.

stump

its stump, butt end (of tree or other plant): a goowú. uprooted tree or stump (with roots protruding): x'eedadi.

sucker

its sucker (devilfish): a óot'i.

suckerfish

moonfish, suckerfish, blowfish: tl'éitl'.

suddenly

suddenly, immediately, right away: ch'a yóok'.

suffer

under the burden, weight of it; belabored or suffering from it (a burden, hardship): a jiyeeet.

Sukteeneidí

Sukteeneidí, locally called "Dog Salmon"; a clan of the Raven moiety whose principal crest is the Dog Salmon: Sukteeneidí.

summer

summer: kutaan. *summer; early summer*: taakw.eetí.

summon

s/he summoned him/her; s/he called him/her: XOOX aawaXOOX.

sun

sun: gagaan.

sunbeam

sunbeam; ray of sunlight: gagaan x'usyee.

sun-dried

sun-dried: gagaan kas'úkwxu.

sunlight

sunbeam; ray of sunlight: gagaan x'usyee.

sunny

it's sunny; the sun is shining: GAAN¹ awdigaan.

sure

be sure not to: tsé. *be sure to:* x'wán. *indeed, for sure:* dágáa.

surface

face, (vertical) side, (vertical) surface of it: a yá. *the (horizontal) surface of it; on it; on top of it; in it (a dish; a path):* a ká.

surgeon

surgeon: k̄aadaaxaashí.

surprise

[expression of mild surprise]: shé. *[expression of strong surprise]:* gwáa.

swallow¹

swallow: séew kooshdaneit.

swallow²

s/he swallowed it: NOOT' akaawanóot'.

swamp

stunted tree in swamp; jackpine, swamp spruce: sháchk ka.aasí. *swamp:* sháchk.

swan

swan: gúkl'.

sweater

sweater: kakéin k'oodás'.

sweep

s/he swept: XEET' wudixéet'. *s/he swept the floor:* XEET' t'aa ká aawaxéet'.

sweet

he/she/it was fragrant; he/she/it smelled sweet: TS'AA wulits'áa. *it was sweet:* NÚKTS wulinúkts.

sweetheart

his/her sweetheart: du tseyí, du kacháwli.

swell

wave; swell: teet.

swelling

boil; inflammation and swelling: x'ees.

swim

it is swimming around there; it swam around there: KWAAN át jiwsikwaan.
it swam ashore: HEEN² yan uwahín. *it swam underwater to it:* X'AAK át uwax'ák. *they are swimming around there; they swam around there:* KWAAN át has wusikwaan. *they are traveling around (of a group of cars or fleet of boats); they are swimming around (of a school of sea mammals):* GOO² át has yaawagoo. *they swam to it:* GOO² át yawsigóo.

swing

swing, hammock: ǵeigách'. *swing; hammock:* ǵeegách'.

swollen

it's swollen; it's tangled: X'EES' wudix'ís'.

table

table: nadáakw.

tadpole

tadpole; polliwog: dúsh.

tag

s/he slapped him/her/it; s/he tagged him/her/it: T'AACH aawat'ách.

tail

its tail flippers: a geení. *its tail (of animal):* a l'eedí. *its tail (of bird or fish):* a koowú.

tailbone

his/her tailbone; bottom of his/her spine: du k'ool'.

T'akdeintaan

T'akdeintaan, locally called "Seagull"; a clan of the Raven moiety whose principal crest is the Seagull: T'akdeintaan.

take

s/he carried it aboard; s/he took it aboard (container or hollow object): TAAN yaax aawataan. *s/he carried it all there; s/he took it all there:* JEIL aadé akaawajeil. *s/he carried it inside; s/he took it inside (container full of liquid or small objects):* .EEN¹ neil awsi.in. *s/he carried it inside; s/he took it inside (general, compact object):* TEE² neil aawatée. *s/he carried it; s/he took it (container or hollow object):* TAAN aawataan. *s/he carried it there; s/he took it there (container full of liquid or small objects):* .EEN¹ át awsi.in. *s/he carried it there; s/he took it there (container or hollow object):* TAAN át aawatán. *s/he carried it there; s/he took it there (general, compact object):* TEE² aadé aawatee. *s/he carried it there; s/he took it there (solid, often complex object):* TEE² aadé awsitee. *s/he carried stuff there; s/he took stuff there:* JEIL aadé at kaawajeil. *s/he carried them there; s/he took them there (esp. baggage or personal belongings):* .AAT² aadé awli.aat. *s/he gave it to him/her; s/he took it to him/her (container full of liquid or small objects):* .EEN¹ du jeet awsi.in. *s/he gave it to him/her; s/he took it to him/her (container or hollow object):* TAAN du jeet aawatán. *s/he gave it to him/her; s/he took it to him/her (general, esp. abstract object):* TEE² du jeet aawatée. *s/he gave it to him/her; s/he took it to him/her (long, complex object):* TAAN du jeet

awsitán. *s/he gave it to him/her; s/he took it to him/her (round object):* TEE² du jeet akaawatée. *s/he gave it to him/her; s/he took it to him/her (textile-like object):* .AAX² du jeet aawa.áx. *s/he gave them to him/her; s/he took them to him/her:* NEI du jeet yéi awsinei. *s/he gave them to him/her; s/he took them to him/her (esp. baggage or personal belongings):* .AAT² du jeet awli.át. *s/he gave them to him/her; s/he took them to him/her (small, round or hoop-like objects):* .AAT² du jeet akawli.át. *s/he touched it; s/he picked it up; s/he took it:* SHEE¹ át uwashée.

take care

s/he watched him/her/it; s/he looked after him/her/it; s/he took care of him/her/it: TEEN awlitín.

take off

starting off taking off: yetx.

Takhini

Takhini hot springs (north of Whitehorse, Yukon Territory): Taxhèeni.

Taku

Taku: T'aakú.

tale

myth; legend; children's tale: tlaagú.

talk

conversation, dialog; talk, discourse (between more than one person): yoo x'ala.átk. *s/he spoke; s/he talked; s/he made a speech:* TAAN x'awditaan. *s/he spoke to him/her; s/he talked to him/her:* TAAN du éet x'eiwatán. *s/he talked; they spoke:* TAAN yoo x'eiwatán. *s/he told the story of it; s/he talked into it:* NEEK akawlineek. *speech, talk; language; word, phrase, sentence, or discourse:* yoo x'atánk. *they conversed; they spoke; they talked:* .AAT² yoo (ha)s x'awli.át.

talk out of

s/he talked him/her out of it: NEEK a káx akawliník.

tall

he/she/it is big, tall (live creature or building): GEI¹ ligéi.

tallow

tallow, hard fat: toow.

tan

s/he tanned it; s/he smoked it: S'EIḲ áx akawlis'eik.

tangled

it's swollen; it's tangled: X'EES' wudix'is'.

tarp

canvas; tarp; tent: xwaasdáa.

tarpaper

bark roofing material; tarpaper: hít kax'úx'u.

taste

s/he liked the taste of it: K'EI du x'é wook'éi. *s/he tasted it:* NOOK² x'éi awdinúk.

tavern

restaurant; tavern: atxá daakahidi.

tea

tea: cháayoo.

teach

s/he studied; s/he taught himself/herself: TOOW sh tóo at wudlitóow. *s/he taught him/her:* TOOW du éex' at wulitóow. *s/he taught it to him/her:* TOOW du éex' awlitóow.

teacher

teacher: kóo at latóowu (T).

tea kettle

tea kettle (originally with long curved spout): t'aawákw x'eesháa.

tear

s/he held it open; s/he tore it away (from the hook): S'EIL' ax'eiwax'éil'. *s/he tore it:* S'EIL' aawas'éil'. *s/he tore it; s/he peeled it off; s/he ripped it off:* S'EIL' akaawas'éil'.

tears

his/her tears: du wax'ahéeni.

Teikweidí

Teikweidí, locally called "Brown Bear"; a clan of the Eagle moiety whose principal crest is the Brown Bear: Teikweidí.

telephone

s/he called him/her on the phone: TAAN du jeet x'awditán, TAAN du jeedé x'awditaan.

tell

s/he tells him/her that: KAA¹ yéi adaaya^{ká}. *s/he told about it; s/he reported about it; s/he witnessed it; s/he testified about it:* NEEK akaawaneek. *s/he told a story; s/he preached; s/he narrated:* NEEK sh kawdlineek. *s/he told him/her that; s/he said that to him/her; s/he asked him/her to do that:* KAA¹ yoo ayawsikaa. *s/he told people a legend:* TLAAKW koon aawatlákw.

temple

his/her temple; upper side of his/her face (from the cheekbones to the top of the head): du yat'ákw.

tempt

he/she/it tempted him/her; he/she tried it out; he/she tested it: DLÉN^xAA akaawadlén^xaa.

temptation

temptation, trial: kukadlén^xaa.

ten

ten: jinkaak. *ten (people)*: jinkaadináx̄.

tendon

vein; tendon (inside body): téet'.

tent

canvas; tarp; tent: xwaasdáa. *tent*: s'ísaa hit.

tentacle

its tentacle (of octopus): a tl'eigí (C), a tl'eeǵí.

tern

tern: k'eik'w, kichyát, kootl'éit'aa.

terrible

it looked terrible; it looked awful; it was eerie; it was unattractive: JEE² kawlijée.

Teslin

Teslin: Deisleen. *Teslin Lake people*: Deisleen Kwáan.

test

he/she/it tempted him/her; he/she tried it out; he/she tested it: DLÉN̄XAA akaawadlén̄xaa.

testicles

his testicles: du k'wát'. *its testicles (of moose, caribou)*: a k'únts'i.

testify

s/he told about it; s/he reported about it; s/he witnessed it; s/he testified about it: NEEK akaawaneek.

thankful

s/he was grateful; s/he was thankful; s/he was satisfied: TEE¹ sh tóogáa wditee.

thank you

Thank you!: Gunalchéesh!.

that

that (at hand): wé. *that (at hand) [focus]*: áwé. *that (at hand) [interrogative]*: ák.wé. *that (distant), yonder*: yû. *that (distant), yonder [focus]*: áyû. *that (distant), yonder [interrogative]*: ákyû. *this/that (over here), the other*: hé. *this/that (over here), the other [focus]*: áhé. *this/that (over here), the other [interrogative]*: ák.hé.

that's how

thus, that's how: ayáx̄.

thaw

it melted; it dissolved; it thawed: LAA¹ wuliláa.

their

their [possessive]: has du.

them

them [object]: has.

then

only then: tsá. *then, around, after, for:* aagáa.

they

they [independent]: há.s. *they [subject]:* has.

thick

it became thick: KAAK wusikaak. *it got that thick; it thickened:* KAAK yéi kawsikaak. *thick:* kusakaak.

thief

thief: táaw s'aatí.

thigh

its hindquarters; thigh: a gádzi.

thighs

his/her buttocks, thighs: du gáts.

thimble

thimble: tl'iknaa.át.

thimbleberry

thimbleberry: ch'eeɣ'.

thin

thin (flat object): k'áatl'.

thing

thing: át.

things

baggage, luggage; things, stuff packed up for carrying: at la.át.

think

in his/her opinion; to his/her way of thinking, feeling: du tuwáx'. *s/he thought about it; s/he considered it; s/he made up his/her mind about it:* TAAN a daa yoo toowatán. *they thought about it; they considered it; they made up their minds about it:* .AAT² a daa yoo (ha)s tuwli.át.

thirsty

s/he is thirsty; it is dry: KOOX shaawakúx.

thirty

thirty: nás'k jinkaak.

thirty one

thirty one: nás'k jinkaak ka tléix'.

this

this (right here): yá. *this (right here) [focus]:* áyá. *this (right here) [interrogative]:* ákyá. *this/that (over here), the other:* hē. *this/that (over*

here), the other [focus]: áh.é. *this/that (over here), the other [interrogative]:* ák.hé.

thought

consciousness, thought process, thinking: yoo tutánk. *I thought:* kashde. *thought:* tundatáan.

thread

s/he strung them together; s/he threaded it: .EESH akawli.ish. *thread;* *sinew:* tás.

three

three: nás'k. *three at a time, three by three:* nás'gigáa. *three (people):* nás'gináx.

three times

three times: nas'gidahéen.

throat

his/her throat: du leitóox.

throw

s/he threw it: GEEEX' kei akaawaqix'. *s/he threw it to it:* XEECH át akaawaqixich, LEET át aawalit.

throw up

s/he vomited; s/he threw up: KOO wudlikoo.

thumb

his/her thumb: du goosh.

thunderbird

Shangukeidi, locally known as "Thunderbird"; a clan of the Eagle moiety whose principal crest is the Thunderbird: Shangukeidi.

Thunderbird

Thunderbird: Xeitl.

thus

thus, specifically: yéi.

thwart

its crosspiece (of boat, snowshoe); thwart (of boat): yaxak'áaw.

tickle

it's itchy; it tickles: XWEITL kawlixwétl.

tide

current; tidal action: héen kanadaayí. *current, tide:* haat. *flood; tide:* kéés'. *high tide line:* kéés' shuwee. *low tide (point at which the tide will begin coming in):* éek luka kéés'i. *the tide is in:* DAA¹ daak uwadáa. *the tide is low:* LAA¹ yan uwaláa. *the tide went out from under it; the tide ebbed out from under it:* LAA¹ áx woolaa. *the water level rose; the tide came up:* DAA¹ kei uwadáa. *whirlpool; boiling tide; chaos:* x'ool'.

tide flats

tide flats: léin.

tidelands

river flats; tidelands; mudflats: taashuká.

tie

s/he tied it: DOOX' akaawadúx'. *s/he tied it up*: .AAᳵW yánde aawa.áᳵw.
s/he wrapped it up; s/he tied it in a bundle: .AAᳵW adaawsi.áᳵw.

tied

it's connected there; it's tied there: XAAT¹ aadé ksixát.

tiger

man-eating animal; lion; tiger; man-eating wolf: haadaagoojǵ. *man-eating feline; mountain lion; tiger, leopard*: haadaadóoshi.

tighten

s/he pulled it tight: XAAT¹ k'idéin akawsixát.

timbers

house timbers: hít da.ideidi.

time

(distributed) in the area of; (going) after, (waiting) for; about the time of: -ᳵaa.
it's time for it: HAA át kuwaháa. *it; that place, time, reason, fact*: á. *it was long (time)*: YAAT' yeeywooyáat'. *late; after the appointed time*: gaaw ítx'.
on time; in time: gaaw yáᳵ. *room, space, place for it; time for it; chance, opportunity for it*: a ya.áak. *time*: gaaw.

tin

iron, tin: ᳵayéis', ikyéis'.

tip

its tip (of pointed object); top, tips of its branches (of tree, bush): a x'aan. *its tip, point*: a lux'aa.

tired

he/she/it made him/her tired: XWEITL awlixwétl. *s/he's tired; s/he's weary*: XWEITL wudixwétl.

Tlingit

Tlingit: Lingít.

to

(resting) at; coming to, arriving at; moving about: -t. *to, toward; until; in the manner of*: -dé(i) ~ -de(i).

toast

s/he fried it; s/he toasted it: S'OOK akawlis'úk.

tobacco

(plug of) chewing tobacco: kat'éex'. *tobacco*: ᳵánch, tuwaakú.

toe

his/her big toe: du x'usgoosh. *his/her toe*: du x'ustl'eik, du x'ustl'eeek.

toenail

his/her nail (of finger or toe): du ʒaakw.

together

together [object]: woosh, wooch.

tomorrow

tomorrow: seigán, seigánin.

tongs

tongs: l'át'aa.

tongue

his/her tongue: du l'óot'.

tonsils

his/her tonsils: du ʒ'as'guwéis'i.

too

also, too, as well: tsú.

tool

tool, tools: jishagóon.

too much

too much: kútʒ.

tooth

his/her missing tooth: du ooʒk'i.eetí. *his/her tooth:* du ooʒ. *its tooth:* a ooʒú.

toothpick

toothpick: ooʒ katsáɡaa.

top

around the top of it (object with rounded top): a shadaa. *its tip (of pointed object); top, tips of its branches (of tree, bush):* a x'aan. *top of it (something with a rounded top, as a mountain); above it; (elevated) over it:* a shakée. *top (spinning toy):* toolch'án.

torn

it's torn: S'EIL' kawdis'éil'.

totem pole

totem pole: kootéeyaa.

touch

s/he felt it: NOOK² jée awdinúk. *s/he touched it; s/he picked it up; s/he took it:* SHEE¹ át uwashée.

tourist

tourist: sh tuwáa kasyéiyi.

tow

s/he towed it: ʒAACH aawaʒaach.

toward

in the direction or general area of it; (headed) toward it: a yinaadé, a niyaadé. straight towards it; directly towards it: a dachóon. to, toward; until; in the manner of: -dé(i) ~ -de(i).

towel

towel, hand towel: jigwéinaa.

town

in a town, on the streets of a town: aan x'ayee. town; village; settlement; inhabited or owned land: aan.

townspeople

townspeople; crowd or large group of people: aantkeeni.

tracks

its tracks: a x'us.eetí.

trail¹

on the path, trail, road; bed of the path, trail, road: dei yík. path, trail; road, street: dei.

trail²

s/he untangled it; s/he trailed him/her/it; s/he undid it: KEI akawsikei.

transport

s/he is transporting him/her/it around; s/he transported him/her/it around: XAA² át ayaawa^xaa. s/he transported him/her/it there: XAA² át ayaawa^xaa.

trap

deadfall trap for large animals: yéix. fish trap: sháal. rock pile fish trap: óot'. s/he caught it; s/he grabbed him/her/it; s/he arrested him/her; s/he trapped him/her/it: SHAAT aawasháat. trap (esp. steel trap): gaatáa.

trapper

trapper: gaatáa yéi daanéiyi.

trash

dirt; scrap(s); rubbish, trash, clutter; lint: s'eex. filth, mess; trash, rubbish, garbage: t'eeex.

travel

s/he traveled there: TEEN át kuwatín, TEEN aadé koowateen. they are traveling around (of a group of cars or fleet of boats); they are swimming around (of a school of sea mammals): GOO² át has yaawagoo. they traveled through it: GOO² anax has yaawagóo.

tree

dead dry tree, still standing: láax. fallen tree: l'ákwti. growth on the trunk of a tree, burl: gún'l'. its stump, butt end (of tree or other plant): a goowú. stunted tree in swamp; jackpine, swamp spruce: sháchk ka.aasi. the shelter of a tree: aas jiseiyí. tree (esp. conifer): aas. tree pitch: aasdaak'óox'u. tumor in a tree, with branches growing from it: aasdaax'ées'i. uprooted tree

or stump (with roots protruding): x'eedadi. windfall; dead tree(s) or brush that has fallen: ǵéejadi. windfall; tree lying in the woods: ǵéechadi.

trial

temptation, trial: k̄ukadlénx̄aa.

tribesman

his/her relative, friend; his/her tribesman: du x̄ooní.

trickle

trickle of water; steady drip or leak: kax'áasjaa.

tricks

tricks, sleight of hand; juggling: yakwteiyí.

trim

its trim, trimming: a x'ax̄eedli.

trip

s/he fell over it; s/he tripped over it (of live creature): GEET¹ anax̄ yei wdzigit.

troll

s/he fished (with a hook); s/he trolled: T'EIX̄ awdzit'eix̄.

troller

fisherman (troller): ast'eix̄í. troller: shukalx̄aaji.

trouble

he/she/it bothered him/her; he/she/it is bothering him/her: XEEL' akaawaxil'. trouble; conflict: kaxéel'. war; trouble; rush, hurry: adawóotl.

troublemaker

troublemaker: at lux'aakáawu.

trout

cutthroat trout: x'éitaa. Dolly Varden trout: x'wáat'. lake trout: daleiyí. steelhead trout: aashát. trout (sea): yaa.

truly

truly, really; in truth, for sure: x'éigaa.

trunk

its base (of tree or other plant); the lower part of its trunk or stem: a k'eeeyí.

trust

s/he believed him/her; s/he trusted him/her: HEEN¹ du éek' aawaheen.

truth

truth: x'éigaa át.

try

he/she/it tempted him/her; he/she tried it out; he/she tested it: DLÉNXXAA akaawadlénx̄aa.

Tsaagweidí

Tsaagweidí; a clan of the Eagle moiety whose principal crests are the Seal and Killerwhale: Tsaagweidí.

Tsimshian

Tsimshian: Ts'ootsxán.

tub

large rectangular tub for soaking skins while tanning them: k'aakanéi.

tuberculosis

chest pain; tuberculosis: wuwutunéekw.

tugboat

tugboat: daxáchx'i.

tumor

lump in the flesh; tumor: kawáat. tumor in a tree, with branches growing from it: aasdaax'ées'i.

turn

it's his/her turn: HAA du éet kúwaháa. s/he turned the boat: .AAT² kei ayawli.át.

turn back

s/he turned back: kOOX¹ ayawdikúx. s/he turned back; s/he went back; s/he walked back: GOOT¹ ayawdigút. they turned back; they went back; they walked back: .AAT¹ has ayawdi.át.

turnip

rutabaga; turnip: anahoo. turnip: tl'aadéin.aa.

turn off

s/he put it out (fire); s/he turned it off (light): KEES' ayakawlikis'.

turn on

s/he grew it; s/he turned it on (hose); s/he caused it to flow (water): .AA³ akawsi.aa. s/he lit it (fire); s/he turned it on (light): GAAN¹ át akawligán.

turn over

s/he turned it over: TAAN áa yax aawatán. turning over: áa yax. turning over endwise: shóo yax.

turnstone

black turnstone: x'at'daayéejayi.

turtle

turtle: tadanóox', kanóox'.

twenty

twenty: tleikáa. twenty (people): tleikáanáx.

twenty one

twenty one: tleikáa ka tléix'. twenty one (people): tleikáa ka tléináx.

twilight

dusk; twilight: xi.áat.

twin

his/her twin: du kikyádi.

twirl

s/he's waving it (hand, etc.); it's wagging it (tail); s/he is twirling it around above his/her head: YEIN ashakawliyén.

two

both: ch'u déix̄. *twice, two times:* dax̄dahéen. *two:* déix̄. *two at a time, two by two:* dáx̄gaa. *two different kinds, types; two different ways, directions:* dax̄yeekaadé. *two (people):* dáxnáx̄. *two (people) at a time:* dáx̄gaanáx̄.

type

one kind, type; one way, direction: tleiyeekaadé. *s/he typed it:* DAAL' akawlidáŕ. *two different kinds, types; two different ways, directions:* dax̄yeekaadé.

typist

typist: kaldáal'i.

ulcer

mouth ulcer; soreness of the mouth (as of a baby teething): xáatŕ'ákw.

umbilical cord

his/her umbilical cord: du taaní (TC), du taanú (AtT).

umbrella

umbrella: kéi dakinji s'áaxw.

unattractive

it looked terrible; it looked awful; it was eerie; it was unattractive: JEE² kawlijée.

uncle

his/her maternal uncle: du káak. *his/her paternal uncle, cousin:* du sáni.

under

near the base of it; at the foot of it; the back, rear or it (house); behind it (house); under the shelter of it (a standing object or structure): a k'iyee. *under his/her feet:* du x̄'usyee. *underneath it; beneath it; below it:* a tayee. *under or inside his/her clothes; next to his/her skin:* du doonyaa.

underground

underground: yanax̄.

undershirt

undershirt: doonyaaḡ k'oodás'.

understand

s/he understands him/her; s/he hears (and understands) him/her: .AAX¹ aᵗ'aya.áᵗch. *s/he understood:* GEI² du daa yaa kushuwsigéi. *s/he understood him/her; s/he heard (and understood) him/her:* .AAX¹ aᵗ'eíwa.áᵗ.

undo

s/he untangled it; s/he trailed him/her/it; s/he undid it: KEI akawsikei.

unfold

s/he spread it out; s/he unfolded it: YAA² áᵗ akaawayaa.

unripe

green, unripe berry: kaᵗ'át'. *they're unripe; they're green (of berries):* ᵗ'AAT' kadliᵗ'át'.

untangle

s/he untangled it; s/he trailed him/her/it; s/he undid it: KEI akawsikei.

until

to, toward; until; in the manner of: -dé(i) ~ -de(i).

up

partway up it; halfway up it (the inside of a vessel or container): a kat'óot.
up: kei.

upstairs

upstairs; attic: hit shantú.

upstream

upstream; north: naakée.

upward

upward: kindei.

urine

his/her urine: du lóox'u. *strong urine smell:* kaᵗ'ees.

us

us [object]: haa.

use

ready, waiting for him/her to use: du jiyee. *s/he used it for it; s/he made it into it:* YEIX¹ áᵗᵗ awliyéᵗ. *s/he wore it; s/he put it on; s/he used it:* .OO¹ yéi aawa.oo.

used to

s/he got used to it; s/he became accustomed to it (the flavor, pronunciation of something): DAA² du ᵗ'éiᵗ woodaa.

used up

it came to an end; it was used up: XEEX shuwaxeex.

utensil

kitchen utensil: atᵗá jishagóon.

vagina

privates (of female); vulva; vagina: du góos.

valley

mountain valley; valley: shaanáx.

value

its price, value; the money from the sale of it: a yeidí.

variety

different ones; variety: woosh gunayáade aa.

vegetation

leaf; leaves; vegetation, plants, herbs, herbiage: kayaani.

vein

vein; tendon (inside body): téet'.

Venus

Venus: k'óox dísi.

verdigris

verdigris: eek háatl'i.

very

very: kúnáx, tla_x.

vest

vest; sleeveless top: l.uljini.

via

along, via; including the time of: -ná_x.

view

blocking his/her view; in his/her way (so that he/she can't see): du wa_kkas'óox', du wa_kká.

village

town; village; settlement; inhabited or owned land: aan.

vine

roots or vines used in basket decoration: léet'.

visible

it's obvious; it's clearly visible: HAA tlél gooháa.

voice

his/her voice: du satú, du sé.

vole

mouse, deer mouse; vole: ka_gáak.

vomit

s/he is vomiting; s/he vomited: HAAS' uwahás'. s/he vomited; s/he threw up: KOO wudli_koo. vomit; urge to vomit: háas'.

wade

he/she/it waded ashore: HOO yan uwahóo.

wag

s/he's waving it (hand, etc.); it's wagging it (tail); s/he is twirling it around above his/her head: YEIN ashakawliyén.

wagon

flywheel; wheelbarrow; wagon; hand truck: kajúxaa.

wail

mourning, wailing, loud weeping or crying; wail, groan, moan: kasgaāx.

waist

his/her waist: du kasán.

wait

ready, waiting for him/her to eat, drink; waiting for him/her to speak or finish speaking: du x̄'ayee. *Wait!:* Ilí s'è!. *waiting for it:* a eegáa, a yeegáa, a yigáa.

wake up

s/he woke him/her up: GEET¹ kei awsigít. *s/he woke up:* GEET¹ kei wdzigít.

walk

he/she/it is walking around there; he/she/it walked around there: GOOT¹ át woogoot. *he/she/it walked along it:* GOOT¹ áx woogoot. *he/she/it walked into the open;:* GOOT¹ daak uwagút. *he/she/it walked through it:* GOOT¹ anāx yaawagút. *he/she/it went there; he/she/it walked there:* GOOT¹ aadé woogoot. *s/he is walking along; s/he is going along:* GOOT¹ yaa nagút. *s/he turned back; s/he went back; s/he walked back:* GOOT¹ ayawdigút. *they are walking along there; they are going along there:* .AAT¹ áx yaa (ha)s na.át. *they are walking around:* .AAT¹ át has woo.aat. *they turned back; they went back; they walked back:* .AAT¹ has ayawdi.át. *they walked:* .AAT¹ has woo.aat. *they walked down along it:* .AAT¹ áx has woo.aat. *they walked there; they arrived there; they went there:* .AAT¹ át has uwa.át. *they walked there; they went there:* .AAT¹ aadé has woo.aat. *they walked through it; they went through it:* .AAT¹ anāx has yaawa.át. *they walked up there; they went up there:* .AAT¹ áa kei (ha)s uwa.át.

wall

wall: t'áa yá.

walrus

walrus: kooléix'waa.

want

s/he feels that way; s/he wants to do it; s/he feels like doing it: TEE¹ yéi tuwatee. *s/he wanted it; s/he liked it; it was pleasing to him/her:* GOO¹ du tuwáa wsigóo.

war

fighting; war, conflict: kulagaaw. *war; trouble; rush, hurry:* adawóotl.

war clothes

war clothes (of moosehide): x'áan yinaa.át.

warm

it's hot; it's warm: T'AA uwat'áa. *s/he warmed it up:* T'AA awsit'áa. *the weather got hot; the weather got warm:* T'AA koowat'áa.

warrior

war party, attacking force of warriors or soldiers; army: xáa.

wart

wart: t'áax'w.

Was'eeneidí

Was'eeneidí; a clan of the Eagle moiety whose principal crests are the Wolf and Auklet: Was'eeneidí.

wash

s/he washed it: .OOS' aawa.óos', .OOS' akaawa.óos'.

wash basin

wash basin: kát yadu.us'ku át.

washboard

washboard: kát dul.us'ku át, a káa dul.us'ku át.

wash over

waves washed over it: TAAN a kanax jiyawsitán.

wasp

bee; wasp: gandaas'aaji.

watch1

wristwatch: jikawáach.

watch2

s/he watched him/her/it; s/he looked after him/her/it; s/he took care of him/her/it: TEEN awlitín.

watchman

guard, watchman: at káx adéli. *keeper of the key; jailer; night watchman:* katíx'aa s'aatí. *night watchman:* taat aayi adéli.

water

coffee; hot water: yat'aayi héen. *edge of body of water:* héen shú. *end of body of standing water:* hinshú (At). *in the water; in the river:* héen táak. *into water:* héenx, héeni. *on (top of) the water, river:* héen x'aká, hinxuká. *out of the water onto the beach, shore:* dáagi. *water:* héen.

waterfall

waterfall: x'áas.

watermelon berry

watermelon berry, twisted stalk, wild cucumber: tleikw kahinti.

wave¹

waves washed over it: TAAN a kanaᵿ jiyawsitán. *wave; swell:* teet.

wave²

s/he's waving it (hand, etc.); it's wagging it (tail); s/he is twirling it around above his/her head: YEIN ashakawliyén.

waves1

waves reached the beach: TAAN yan jiwisitán.

way

place; way: yé.

we

we [independent]: uháan. *we [subject]:* too-.

weak

he/she/it was weak; s/he is anemic; it is mild (of weather): TSEEN tlél wultseen.

wealth

wealth; prosperity; riches: lanáalᵿ.

wealthy

rich man; man of wealth; chief: aankáawu. *s/he got rich; s/he got wealthy; it became profitable:* NÁALᵿ wulináalᵿ.

wear

s/he is wearing it: TEE² kát adatéen. *s/he wore it; s/he put it on; s/he used it:* .OO¹ yéi aawa.oo.

wear out

it wore out: SHAASH woosháash.

weary

s/he's tired; s/he's weary: XWEITL wudixwétl.

weasel

weasel: dáa.

weather

dry weather; clear day: kuxaak. *the weather was that way:* TEE¹ yéi kooowatee. *weather:* kutí.

weave

s/he knitted; s/he crocheted; s/he wove: NEI kawdzinéi. *s/he made it (by weaving, knitting, crocheting); s/he mended it (net):* NEI akawsinei.

web

its web (of spider): a geiwú.

wedge

wedge, shim: ᵿ'éex'w.

weep

crying, weeping: gaax.

weighty

it got heavy; it was weighty (of abstracts): DAAL woodál.

well

well: k'idéin.

wet

he/she/it is wet: TL'AAK' wuditl'ák'.

whale

whale: yáay.

whatever

anything; whatever: ch'a daa sá.

wheel

s/he wheeled it there: JOOX aadé akawlijoox. *s/he wheeled it to it:* JOOX át akawlijúx.

wheelbarrow

flywheel; wheelbarrow; wagon; hand truck: kajúxaa. *wheelbarrow; hand truck, dolly:* koojúxwaa (An), koojúxaa (TC).

when

when, while: ch'u tlei.

whenever

any time (in the future); whenever (in the future): ch'a gwátgeen sá.

wherever

anywhere, anyplace; wherever: ch'a goot'á sá.

whetstone

whetstone: yayéinaa.

which

which (one); some (certain one): daakw.aa sá.

while

when, while: ch'u tlei.

whip

whip: xát'aa.

whirlpool

whirlpool: haat kool. *whirlpool; boiling tide; chaos:* x'óol'.

whisker

his/her whiskers: du x'adaadzaayí. *its whiskers, beard (of fish):* a k'anooxú.

white

white: dleit. *White, European, Caucasian (man or person):* Gus'k'iyee kwáan, dleit k'áa.

whitecap

foam; whitecaps: xeel.

whittle

s/he whittled it: YEIX¹ akaawayéx̄.

whoever

anyone, anybody; whoever: ch'a aadóo sá, ch'a aa sá.

wide

it's wide: WOOX' yawúx̄'.

widow

widow: l s'aatí shaawát.

wife

his old lady (wife): du shaawádi. *his wife:* du shát.

wild celery

wild celery: yaana.eit.

wilderness

wilderness; the bush: katkaakú, galgaaku.

wild rhubarb

sourdock; wild rhubarb: t'aaḵ'wách'.

will

will; wish(es): at sagahaayí.

willow

willow: ch'áal'.

win

s/he won it; s/he got it; s/he accomplished it; s/he defeated him/her: DLAAK ayaawadlaak.

wind

chinook wind; south wind: k'eeljáa, k'eiljáa. *north wind:* xóon. *thing heading offshore, esp. wind:* dákde át. *west wind:* l'agakáx̄. *west wind; wind blowing ashore:* yánde át. *wind:* óoxjaa. *wind (blowing) from the south:* saanáx̄.

window

window: xaawaagéi, xaawaagí.

windpipe

his/her windpipe; pharynx: du leikachóox'u.

wing

its wing: a kíji.

winter

(in preparation) for winter: táakw niyís. *winter; year:* táakw.

wipe

s/he wiped it; s/he mopped it: GOO awligoo.

wire

wire: kaxées'.

wish

will; wish(es): at saḡahaayí. *wish; prayer:* oolxéis'.

witch

witch: nakws'aatí.

with

(along) with, by means of; as soon as: een, tin, teen. *in addition to it; along with it; to the side of it; besides that:* a kíknáx̄. *with it:* aan. *working with him/her; helping him/her work or do something:* du ji.een.

without

lacking it; without it: a eetéenáx̄. *without it; lacking it:* a ḡóot.

witness

s/he told about it; s/he reported about it; s/he witnessed it; s/he testified about it: NEEK akaawaneek.

wolf

Kaagwaantaan, locally called "Wolf"; a clan of the Eagle moiety whose principal crest is the Wolf: Kaagwaantaan. *man-eating animal; lion; tiger; man-eating wolf:* haadaagooj́i. *Was'eeneidí; a clan of the Eagle moiety whose principal crests are the Wolf and Auklet:* Was'eeneidí. *wolf:* ḡooch.

wolverine

wolverine: nóoskw, nóosk.

woman

girls, young women: shaax'wsáani. *woman:* shaawát. *young woman (not married):* shaatk'.

women

women: sháa.

[wonder]

Eh?; I wonder: kwshé.

wonder

s/he wondered about it: JEE¹ yoo akaawajeek.

wood

burnt or charred wood: xoodzí. *cord (of wood):* at kaayí. *dead wood that's wet on the outside:* ḡán láx̄'i. *its green wood (of tree):* a shis'k̄. *punk wood, decayed dry wood:* ḡunanaa tetl. *rotten wood:* naakw. *soft brown wood for tanning dye:* x'oon. *very rotten wood:* k̄úlk. *wood chips; wood shavings:* kayeix̄táḡu (C). *wood, piece of wood; wood chip:* l'eiwú, l'oowú. *wood shavings:* kayeix̄.

woodpecker

woodpecker: gandaadagóogu.

woods

from the woods onto the beach, shore: éegí. *thing of the woods:* at gutu.ádi. *woods; bush; brush, underbrush:* at gutú.

woodworm

woodworm: gantutl'úk'xu.

wool

yarn; wool: kakéin.

work

s/he worked; s/he did that: NEI yéi jeewanei. working with him/her; helping him/her work or do something: du ji.een. work, job: yéi jiné.

worker

worker: yéi jinéiyi. worker; crew: ganaswáan.

work on

s/he does it; s/he is doing it; s/he works on it; s/he is working on it: NEI yéi adaanéi.

world

world: lingít aani.

worm

worm; larva; grub; caterpillar; snake: tl'úk'x.

worry

s/he is worried about him/her/it; s/he has him/her/it on her mind: XEEX du tóot woaxeex.

wound

cut; knife wound: k'éik'w. gunshot wound: óonaa eeti. knife wound: lítaa eeti. pus; discharge (from a sore, wound); sore, wound that discharges pus: kéet'. s/he cut him/her/it (accidentally); s/he wounded him/her/it: K'EIK'W¹ aawa¹k'ék'w. s/he cut himself/herself; s/he wounded himself/herself (with a sharp instrument): K'EIK'W¹ sh wudik'ék'w. s/he injured it; s/he wounded it; s/he bruised it: CHOON awlichún. wound: s'éil'.

wounded

he/she/it is injured; he/she/it is wounded; he/she/it is bruised; s/he is hurting (emotionally): CHOON wudichún.

Wrangell

Wrangell: Kaachxana.áak'w.

wrap

s/he bandaged it; s/he bound it up; s/he wrapped it: S'EET akaawas'it. s/he wrapped it up; s/he tied it in a bundle: .AAXW adaawsí.áxw.

wren

wren: woolnáx wooshká¹.

wrench

wrench: kas'éet kaqúkwaa, kas'éet kagwádlaa.

wrist

back of his/her wrist: du jiká. his/her wrist: du jiklix'ées', du jigúnli'i.

wrist gaurd

wrist guard: jigei.át.

wrist guard

wrist guard: jika.át.

write

s/he wrote: XEET kawjixít. *s/he wrote it; s/he drew it; s/he painted it; s/he photographed it; s/he took X-rays of it*: XEET akawshixít.

writer

writer; scribe; secretary: kashxeedí.

wrong

against it; wrongly, improperly: a géit~. *against it, wrong (so as to foul up what s/he had done)*: du jiyagéix̄. *s/he did something wrong; s/he broke the law*: GEET² at géit wudzigít.

X-ray

s/he wrote it; s/he drew it; s/he painted it; s/he photographed it; s/he took X-rays of it: XEET akawshixít.

Yakutat

Yakutat: Yaakwdáat.

Yanyeidí

Yanyeidí, locally known as "Bear": a clan of the Eagle moiety whose principal crest is the Brown Bear: Yanyeidí.

yarn

yarn; wool: kakéin.

yarrow

yarrow; (locally) rat's tail: kaqakl'eedí.

year

winter; year: táakw.

yellow

dark yellow; eagle's beak: ch'áak' loowú. *yellow*: ketlloox'u, s'éix̄wani, t'l'áatl'.

yes

yes: aáa.

yesterday

yesterday: tatgé.

yet

just now; just then; still; yet: yeisú.

yonder

that (distant), yonder: yû. *that (distant), yonder [focus]*: áyû. *that (distant), yonder [interrogative]*: ákyû.

you

you (plural) [independent]: yeewháan. you (plural) [object]: yee. you (plural) [subject]: yee-. you (singular) [independent]: wa.é. you (singular) [object]: i-. you (singular) [subject]: i-.

young

new; young; fresh: yéés. young adult: yéés wáat. young adult(s); young people: yéés ku.oo. younger one: kík'i aa.

your

your (plural) [possessive]: yee. your (singular) [possessive]: i.



Tlingit Thematic Lexicon

1- The physical universe

- 1.1 Sky
 - 1.1.1 Objects in the sky
 - 1.1.3 Weather
 - 1.1.3.1 Natural Disaster
 - 1.1.3.2 Wind
 - 1.2.1 Land
 - 1.2.2 Matter
- 1.3 Water
 - 1.3.1 Bodies of water
 - 1.3.2 Movement of water
 - 1.3.4 Be in water
- 1.5 Plant
 - 1.5.1 Tree
 - 1.5.2 Bush, shrub
 - 1.5.3 Grass, herb, vine
 - 1.5.4 Moss, fungus, algae
 - 1.5.5 Parts of a plant
 - 1.5.6 Growth of plants
 - 1.5.7 Plant diseases
- 1.6 Animal
 - 1.6.1 Types of animals
 - 1.6.1.1 Mammal
 - 1.6.1.2 Bird
 - 1.6.1.3 Reptile
 - 1.6.1.4 Amphibian
 - 1.6.1.5 Fish
 - 1.6.1.6 Shark, ray
 - 1.6.1.7 Insect
 - 1.6.1.9 Sea creatures
 - 1.6.2 Parts of an animal
 - 1.6.3 Animal life cycle

- 1.6.4 Animal actions
- 1.6.5 Animal homes
- 1.6.7 Male and female animals

2- Person

- 2.1 Types of people
- 2.2 Body
 - 2.2.1 Head
 - 2.2.2 Torso
 - 2.2.3 Arm, leg
 - 2.2.4 Skin
 - 2.2.5 Hair
 - 2.2.6 Bone, joint
 - 2.2.8 Internal organs
- 2.3 Body functions
- 2.4 The senses
 - 2.4.1 See
 - 2.4.2 Hear
 - 2.4.3 Taste
 - 2.4.4 Smell
 - 2.4.5 Sense of touch
- 2.5 Body condition
- 2.6 Health
 - 2.6.1 Sick
- 2.7 Life
 - 2.7.1 Marriage
 - 2.7.3 Birth
 - 2.7.4 Stage of life
 - 2.7.5 Male, female
 - 2.7.6 Die

3- Language and thought

- 3.1 Soul, spirit
 - 3.1.1 Personality
- 3.2 Mind
 - 3.2.1 Think
- 3.3 Want
- 3.4 Emotion
- 3.5 Communication
 - 3.5.4 Verbal tradition
 - 3.5.5 Reading and writing
- 3.6 Teach
 - 3.6.2 School

4- Social behavior

- 4.1 Relationships
 - 4.1.8 Show affection
 - 4.1.9 Related by kinship
- 4.2 Social activity
 - 4.2.3 Music
 - 4.2.4 Dance
 - 4.2.6 Entertainment, recreation
 - 4.2.7 Play, fun
- 4.3 Behavior
 - 4.3.4 Do good/evil to
 - 4.3.9 Culture
- 4.5 Authority
 - 4.5.1 Person in authority
- 4.7 Law
 - 4.7.3 Break the law
 - 4.7.7 Punish
- 4.8 Strife
 - 4.8.3 Peace
 - 4.8.4 War
- 4.9 Religion

5- Home

- 5.1 Rooms of a house
 - 5.1.3 Furniture
 - 5.1.4 Household tools
- 5.2 Food
 - 5.2.1 Food preparation
 - 5.2.2 Eat
 - 5.2.3 Types of food
 - 5.2.3.1 Food from plants
 - 5.2.3.2 Food from animals
 - 5.2.3.4 Prepared food
 - 5.2.3.6 Beverages
 - 5.2.3.7 Alcoholic beverages
 - 5.2.4 Tobacco
- 5.3 Clothing
 - 5.3.3 Traditional clothing
 - 5.3.6 Parts of clothing
 - 5.3.7 Wear clothing
 - 5.3.8 Naked
- 5.4 Adornment
 - 5.4.1 Jewelry
 - 5.4.2 Cosmetics
 - 5.4.3 Caring for hair
- 5.5 Fire
- 5.6 Cleaning
 - 5.6.1 Clean, dirty
- 5.7 Sleep

6- Work and occupation

- 6.1 Work
 - 6.1.3 Difficult, impossible
- 6.2 Agriculture
 - 6.2.1 Growing crops
- 6.4 Hunt and fish
 - 6.4.1 Hunt
 - 6.4.2 Trap

- 6.4.5 Fishing
- 6.5 Working with buildings
 - 6.5.1 Building
 - 6.5.2 Parts of a building
 - 6.5.3 Building materials
- 6.6 Occupations
 - 6.6.1 Working with cloth
 - 6.6.2 Working with minerals
 - 6.6.3 Working with wood
 - 6.6.5 Art
- 6.7 Tool
 - 6.7.7 Container
 - 6.7.9 Machine
- 6.8 Finance
 - 6.8.4 Financial transactions
 - 6.8.5 Borrow
- 7- *Physical actions*
 - 7.1 Posture
 - 7.1.1 Stand
 - 7.1.2 Sit
 - 7.1.3 Lie down
 - 7.1.8 Bend down
 - 7.1.9 Move a part of the body
 - 7.2 Move
 - 7.2.1 Manner of movement
 - 7.2.2 Move in a direction
 - 7.2.6 Travel
 - 7.3 Move something
 - 7.3.1 Carry
 - 7.3.2 Move something
in a direction
 - 7.3.4 Handle something
 - 7.3.5 Turn something
 - 7.3.6 Open/Shut
 - 7.3.7 Cover/Uncover
 - 7.3.8 Transportation
 - 7.3.9 Keep/Leave something
 - 7.4 Arrange
 - 7.4.1 Gather
 - 7.4.2 Join, attach
 - 7.5 Hide
 - 7.5.1 Search
 - 7.5.2 Find
 - 7.5.3 Lose, misplace
 - 7.6 Physical impact
 - 7.6.1 Hit
 - 7.7 Divide into pieces
 - 7.7.6 Dig
- 8- *States*
 - 8.1 Quantity
 - 8.1.2 Number
 - 8.1.5 All/Some
 - 8.2 Measure
 - 8.2.2 Long/Short
 - 8.2.4 Size
 - 8.2.5 Volume
 - 8.3 Quality
 - 8.3.1 Shape
 - 8.3.2 Texture
 - 8.3.3 Light
 - 8.3.4 Temperature
 - 8.3.5 Decay
 - 8.3.6 Type, kind
 - 8.3.8 Good/Bad
 - 8.3.9 Appearance
 - 8.4 Time
 - 8.4.1 Period of time
 - 8.4.2 Time of the day
 - 8.4.7 Take time
 - 8.4.8 Speed

8.5 Location

8.5.1 Here, there

8.5.2 Direction

8.5.3 Be at a place

8.5.5 Spatial relations

8.6 Parts of things

9- *Grammar*

9.1 General words

9.1.1 Be

9.1.2 Do

9.1.3 Thing

9.2 Part of speech

9.2.1 Adjectives

9.2.2 Adverbs

9.2.3 Pronouns

9.2.4 Prepositions, postpositions

9.2.6 Particles

9.2.7 Interjections

9.3 Propositions

9.3.4 Plurality

9.7 Name

9.7.2 Name of a place

1.1 Sky

clear sky, blue sky - xáats'

darkness - kaǵít

dusk; twilight - xi.áat

horizon - goos' shú

it's dark - k̄ukawjǵít

light - kagán

1.1.1 Objects in the sky

Big Dipper; Ursa Major - yaxté

cloud cover; sky, cloudy sky - góos'

comet; falling star - xoodzí

it fell (small, compact object); it came out (sun, moon) - daak uwaxix

it rose - kei uwaxix

it set (sun, moon) - yínde wooxeex

Milky Way - lk'ayáak'w x'us.eetí

moon - díś

moonbeam - díś x'usyee

northern lights; aurora borealis - gis'óok̄

the moon is shining - awdlidées

rainbow - kichx̄.anagaat

star - k̄utx̄.ayanahá

sun - gagaan

sunbeam; ray of sunlight - gagaan x'usyee

Venus - k'óox díśi

1.1.3 Weather

cloud(s) - k̄ugóos'

cold weather - k̄usa.áat'

dry snow - dleit kakétsk

dry weather; clear day - k̄uxaak

dust cloud; snow cloud - kals'éesjaa

the weather became good - koowak'ei
the weather got hot; the weather got warm - koowat'áa
the weather is calm - kukawduwayél'
the weather was cold - kuwsí.áat'
the weather was that way - yéi koowatee
fall; autumn - yeis
flood; tide - kéés'
frost - kaxwaan
gray; fog - kugáas'
hail - kadás'
it's foggy; it was foggy - koowdigwás'
it's piled up; it's deep - yan kaawadlán
it's pouring rain; it's hailing; it's snowing - aawagéet
it's raining - séew daak wusitán
it's rough (of ocean) - jiwsitaan
it's stormy; it's rough (of weather) - ayawditee
it's sunny; the sun is shining - awdigaan
it was cloudy - koowligóos'
lightning - xeitl l'úkxu; xeitl l'íkws'i (At)
phosphorescence (sparks of light in ocean water); luminescence (on rotten wood) -
 éedaa
rain - séew; sóow (C)
shade, shadow(s) cast by landforms, etc. - chéx'i (C)
snow - dleit
snowstorm, snow shower - dleit géedi
spring (AT) - kukalt'éex' ká
summer - kutaan
summer; early summer - taakw.eetí
sun-dried - gagaan kas'úkwxu
sun rays are shining on it - gagaan át x'oos uwatsóow
weather - kutí
wet snow; slush - kaklahéen
winter; year - táakw

1.1.3.1 Natural Disaster

earthquake - yoo aan ka.á
flood - aan galakú
rockslide - ta^kkaadi
snowslide; snow avalanche - dleit ^kkaadi

1.1.3.2 Wind

chinook wind; south wind - k'ee^ljáa; k'eiljáa
the wind hit it in gusts - át ayawashát
it blew; it's blowing - wuduwanúk
it's blowing around; it blew around; s/he is sailing around; s/he sailed around -
 át wulis'ees
it's blowing in the wind there - aadé kawdlis'ées
north wind - xóon
thing heading offshore, esp. wind - dá^kde át
west wind - l'agaká^x
west wind; wind blowing ashore - yáⁿde át
wind - óoxjaa
wind (blowing) from the south - sáaná^x

1.2.1 Land

beach; waterside; down on the beach, shore - ée^k
bump, lump, hump, mound - gootl
campsite; (out in) camp; (out in) the bush, wilderness - yanshuká
cave - katóok; tatóok
clay; alluvial silt - s'é
cliff - gíl'
dirt, dust - ch'éi^xw
draw, gully, box canyon - séet
earth; land, country; soil - tl'átk
fine sand or gravel - l'éiw yátx'i
flat-topped island with steep sides; low flat island or hill - noow
foot path - ^kkaa ^x'oos deiyí

forest; timbered area - aasgutú
garden; field - táay
glacier - sít'
the shelter of a mountain, area on the beach below a mountain - shaa sei'yí
island - x'áat'
mountain - shaa
mountainside; around the mountain - shaa yadaa
mountaintop; on top of the mountain - shaa shakée
mountain valley; valley - shaanáx
mud - kútl'kw
nucleus of emerging river island; reef above high tide level - shaltláax
(on) the back of it (fish); on the crest, ridge, backbone of it (hill, ridge, point) - a litká
on the ridge or elevated part of the point (of land) - x'aa luká
outdoors; outside - gáan
path, trail; road, street - dei
point (of land) - x'aa
portage, passage across it; its isthmus - a góon
reef; large rock or boulder lying on the ocean floor - eech
river flats; tidelands; mudflats - taashuká
rock crevice; fissure in rock - té káas'
rock point - tax'aayí
sandbar; gravel bar; sand beach; gravel beach - xákw
sand; gravel - l'éiw
sand point - l'éiw x'aayí
shore; land - yán
shoreline - tleiyán
shoreline; beach - neech
small hill; mound, knoll - gooch
soil; dirt - l'éx'kw
stone; rock - té
town; village; settlement; inhabited or owned land - aan
underground - yanax
wide, flat stone (used for cooking) - té k'áatl'
wilderness; the bush - katkaakú; galgaaku

woods; bush; brush, underbrush - at gutú
world - lingít aani

1.2.2 Matter

aluminum - géxtl'
brass - iḵnáach'
charcoal - t'ooch'
coal - t'ooch' té
copper - eeḵ
flint - ín
gold-rust; flecked with gold or rust - katl'áak'
granite - xéel
greenstone - s'ooow
gum; lead - k'óox'
iron, tin - iḵyéis'; ḡayéis'
marble - néex'
mica - katl'áak'
petroleum, oil - t'ooch' eeḵí
pounded shell powder - káts
silver - dáanaa
soft lead - k'óox' létl'k
something compact and very heavy - éech'
thing - át
verdigris - eeḵ háatl'i

1.3 Water

cold water - si.áat'i héen
foam - xéil
foam (on waves); sponge - teet x'achálxí
foam; whitecaps - xeel
ice - t'éex'
(in the) river valley - héen yík
on (top of) the water, river - héen x'aká

silty, murky water - l'óox
small bubbles (in water) - x'asünjaa
water - héen

1.3.1 Bodies of water

bay - eey; geeey; geiy (TC)
cove; bight - kunageey
creek; small stream - héenák'w
edge of body of water - héen shú
edge of river channel - héen wantú
end of body of standing water - hinshú (At)
fishing hole; hole in stream, river, creek - ísh
head of river, stream - héen sháak
head of the bay - geeey tá
hot springs - t'aay
lake - áa
little lake; pond - áak'w
mouth of it (a river, creek) - a wát
mouth of river, stream - héen wát
ocean; salt water - éil'
riverside - héen x'ayaa
river, stream, creek - héen; kanaadaayi héen; naadaayi héen
salmon creek - xáat héeni
shelter (from wind or weather), harbor - déili
slough - éix'
spring (of water) - goon
swamp - sháchk
Takhini hot springs (north of Whitehorse, Yukon Territory) - Taxhéeni
waterfall - x'áas

1.3.2 Movement of water

the water level rose; the tide came up - kei uwadáa
bubbles, esp. from whale - kúkdlaa

current; tidal action - héen kanadaayi
current, tide - haat
drip, leak with dripping - katl'úkjaa
fast drip, leak - kalóoxjaa
fast drip with bubbles - kúkjaa
high tide line - kées' shuwee
the tide is in - daak uwadáa
the tide is low - yan uwaláa
the tide went out from under it; the tide ebbed out from under it - áx woolaa
it drained out; it went dry - kawlikoox
it flowed along it - áx kaawadaa
it flowed; it's flowing; it's running (of nose) - kaawadaa
it flowed through it; it flooded it - anax yaawadáa
it flowed to it - át uwadáa
it melted; it dissolved; it thawed - wuliláa
it's leaking; it's dripping - kawlix'áas
low tide (point at which the tide will begin coming in) - éek luka kées'i
steam (visible, in the air); mist, fog (rising from a body of standing water) -
 x'úkjaa
tide flats - léin
trickle of water; steady drip or leak - kax'áasjaa
the (water) level rose to there; it flowed to there - át kaawadáa
waves reached the beach - yan jiwisitán
waves washed over it - a kanax jiyawsitán
wave; swell - teet
whirlpool - haat kool
whirlpool; boiling tide; chaos - x'óol'

1.3.4 Be in water

fixed buoy - eech kakwéiyi
floating buoy - eech kwéiyi
he/she/it drifted out to sea; he/she/it is drifting out to sea; he/she/it floated out to sea; he/she/it is floating out to sea - daak wulihásh
he/she/it drifted to it; he/she/it floated to it - át wulihásh
he/she/it is wet - wuditl'ák'

he/she/it waded ashore - yan uwahóo

iceberg - xáatl

in the water; in the river - héen táak

into water - héeni; héenx

it is swimming around there; it swam around there - át jiwsikwaan

it sank - wootáax'w

it's floating around; it floated around; it's drifting around; it drifted around -
át wulihaash

it swam underwater to it - át uwax'ák

s/he anchored the boat - ashawsiyaa

s/he soaked it - akawlikél

underwater reef; large rock or boulder lying under the water - hintu.eeji

1.5 Plant

bear root, Indian potato - tsáats

bladder rack; rock weed; yellow seaweed - tayeidi

bull kelp - sù

coral - hintaak x'óosi

coral - hintakx'úxi

deer cabbage, lily-of-the-valley - k'uwaaní

devil's club - s'áxt'

dulse (type of seaweed) - laak'ásk

false hellebore - s'íksh

fiddlehead fern (with edible rhizome) - k'wálx

fireweed - lóol

goose tongue - suktéitl'

horsetail - taan x'adaadzaayi

Hudson Bay tea - s'íkshaldéen

kelp - geesh

large-leaved avens (Geum macrophyllum) or possibly arnica species-- Arnica species, especially A. amplexicaulus, A. latifolia, A. gracilis - aankanáagu

leaf, leaves; vegetation, plants, herbs, herbiage - kayaaní

lupine - kantákw

nettle - t'óok'

petrified coral - yéil kawóodi

ribbon seaweed - k'áach'
seaweed, kelp on which herring spawn - daaw
shield fern - s'aach
skunk cabbage - x'áal'
sourdock; wild rhubarb - tl'aak'wách'
wild celery - yaana.eit
yarrow; (locally) rat's tail - kaqakl'eedi

1.5.1 Tree

alnus alder (beach or mountain alder) - keishish
birch - at daayi
cottonwood - dúk
driftwood - nalháashadi
dwarf maple - x'aalx'éi
fallen tree - l'ákwti
fir - leiyis
flaky surface of the outer bark of conifers, especially hemlock - s'agwáat
the shelter of a tree - aas jiseiyi
hemlock - yán
its bark - a daayi
its green wood (of tree) - a shís'k
limb, primary branch; limb knot - sheey
mountain ash - kalchaneit
oak - gus'k'ikwáan l'ooowú
punk wood, decayed dry wood - qunanaa tetl
red alder - shéix'w
red cedar - laax
sapling - aas yádi
Sitka spruce - shéiyi
stunted tree in swamp; jackpine, swamp spruce - sháchk ka.aasi
swamp hemlock - s'éx
tree (esp. conifer) - aas
tumor in a tree, with branches growing from it - aasdaax'ées'i
water hemlock - lingít k'únts'i
willow - ch'áal'

windfall; dead tree(s) or brush that has fallen - géejadi; géechadi
wood shavings - kayeix
yellow cedar, Alaska cedar - xáay
young spruce or hemlock - dúkl'; túkl'

1.5.2 Bush, shrub

berry bush - tléikw wás'i
bush - wás'
false azalea (fruitless bush) - k'éets'an

1.5.3 Grass, herb, vine

cottongrass, Alaska cotton, swamp cotton - sháchk kaxwáal'i
grass - chookán
hairy grass, seaweed on which herring spawn - né
timothy grass (used for basket decoration) - sháak

1.5.4 Moss, fungus, algae

algae found on rocks - xaatl'
bracket fungus - aasdaagáadli
it's moldy; it got moldy - wuditlax
lichen that hangs down from trees - s'éixwani
mold - tlaax
moss - s'ix'gaa
ocean algae - káas'
peat moss - sook

1.5.5 Parts of a plant

alpine bearberry, kinnikinnick - tinx
berry, berries - tléikw
bough, branch with needles on it, especially of hemlock - haaw

bough, branch with needles on it, especially of spruce - cháash
cambium, sap scraped from inner bark - sáx'
dead wood that's wet on the outside - gán láx'i
dry woody outer bark - loon
dust; pollen - kadánjaa
flower; blossom - k'eikaxwéin
green, unripe berry - ka^x'át'
its sap, phloem - a káxi
its sapwood; its sappy inner bark (of a tree) - a láx'i
its secondary branch - a t'áni
its seeds - a x'aakeidi
its seeds (inside it, as inside a berry) - a tukayátx'i
its sprouts, fleshy leaves growing toward the top of the stem (e.g. of bear root) -
a shaadí
its stem (of plant); pith (of tree) - a kadix'i
knot hole - sheey wooli
limb knot - sheey tukagoodli
log (fallen tree) - xáaw
match; stick - káas'
old, dead branch - t'áxch'
pile of driftwood, driftlogs; snag pile - yanxoon
pine cone, spruce cone - s'óos'ani
pine needles, spruce needles - gítgaa
pitch scab (where bark has been removed); pitchwood - téil
pole; sapling - tlaganís
rice; Kamchatka lily root - kóox
root; especially spruce root - xaat
roots or vines used in basket decoration - léet'
rose - k'inchéiyi
rosehip - k'inchéiyi tléigu
sapling; pole made from sapling - tlaganís
snag; driftlog, driftwood - shaak
soft brown wood for tanning dye - x'oon
splinter, sliver - sheey ka^káas'i
stick - sheey
swamp berries - sháchgi tléigu

they're unripe; they're green (of berries) - kadliḡ'át'
uprooted tree or stump (with roots protruding) - x'édadi
various odd looking, tasteless, or otherwise undesirable berries, some poisonous;
meaning varies locally, incl. twistedstalk (Streptopus species), snowberry
(Symphoricarpos albus), fool's huckleberry (Menziesia ferruginea), etc. -
 s'igeekáawu tléigu
wood chips; wood shavings - kayeixtágu (C)
wood, piece of wood; wood chip - l'eiwú; l'oowú
yellow cedar bark (for weaving) - teey woodí
young salmonberry bush shoots (edible) - k'eit

1.5.6 Growth of plants

it grew - kawsí.aa
it grew; it flowed (stream of water) - kaawa.aa

1.5.7 Plant diseases

dead dry tree, still standing - láax
growth on the trunk of a tree, burl - gúnl'
rotten wood - naakw
very rotten wood - kúlk

1.6.1.1 Mammal

arctic ground squirrel - tsálk
beaver - s'igeidí
bison, buffalo; ox, muskox; cow; horse - xaas
black bear - s'eeek
black fox - xalt'ooch' naagas'éi
caribou - watsíx
cat - dóosh
colt - gawdáan yádi
cow - wasóos
deer - guwakaan; kuwakaan (TC)
deer or other ruminant having a horn with only one point - shataagáa

deer or other ruminant with full-grown horns - shals'áaw
deer sprouting horns - shak'únts'
deer with full-grown antlers - shalas'áaw
dog - keitl
dolphin - k'aan
donkey - gukkudayáat'
fawn - guwakaan yádi
fox; red fox - naagas'ei
fur seal - x'oon
glacier bear - sit' tuxóodzi
grizzly bear - xóots
hair seal - tsaa
hoary marmot; groundhog, whistler - s'aax
horse - gawdaan
killerwhale - kéet
kitten - dóosh yádi
lamb - wanadóo yádi
land otter; river otter - kóoshdaa
lynx - gaak
man-eating animal; lion; tiger; man-eating wolf - haadaagooji
man-eating feline; mountain lion; tiger, leopard - haadaadóoshi
marten - k'óox
mink - lukshiyáan; nukshiyáan
moose - dzísk'w
mountain goat - jánwu
mountain sheep, bighorn sheep - tawéi
mouse, deer mouse; vole - kagák; kagáak
mouse; rat - kuts'een
muskrat - tsín
pig - gishoo
polar bear - hintaak xóodzi
porcupine - xalak'ách'
porpoise - cheech
rabbit - gáx
red squirrel - kanals'áak
sea lion - taan

sea otter - yáxwch'; yúxch' (C)

sheep - wanadóo

solid-ribbed brown bear - s'ukkasdúk

squirrel - kals'áak (T)

thing of the woods - at gutu.ádi

walrus - kooléix'waa

weasel - dáa

whale - yáay

white fox - xaldleit

wolf - gooch

wolverine - nóosk; nóoskw

young deer - yagootl

1.6.1.2 Bird

auklet or murrelet - ch'eet; kéel

bald eagle - ch'áak'

black turnstone - x'at'daayéejayi

blue grouse - núkt

bluejay, Stellar's jay - x'éishx'w

brant (small goose) - kín

bufflehead (duck) - hintakx'wás'gi

Canada goose - t'aawák

chickadee - kaaatoowú

common loon - kaqet

cormorant - yook

crow - ts'axweil

curlew - ayaheeyáa

dipper; water ouzel - hinyikl'eixí

duck - gáaxw

egg (of bird) - k'wát'

flathead duck - s'élasheesh

goldfinch, canary - s'áas'

green bird (sparrow or finch) - asx'aan sháach'i

grey singing bird (sparrow or finch) - tlagu ts'ats'éeyee

gull, seagull - kéidladi

harlequin duck - s'ús'
heron; Canada crane - láx'
horned grebe or red-necked grebe - cháax
hummingbird - dagatgiyáa; digitgiyáa
immature eagle - ch'ak'yéis'
kind of duck - hinyikgáaxu
kind of hawk - gijook; kijook
kind of hawk - shaayáal
kingfisher - tlaxaneis'
magpie - ts'eegéeni; ts'eigéeni (T)
mallard duck - kindachoonait
merganser - kaaax
northern flicker - kóon
oldsquaw duck - yaa.aanuné
owl; great horned owl - dzísk'w (AtT)
owl with ear tufts - tsísk'w
owl without ear tufts - k'ákw
petrel - ganook
pigeon - yaa kudzigéiyi ts'ats'ée
pigeon or dove - gus'yé kindachoonaidí
puffin - xík
raven - yéil
robin-like bird - shoox'
sandhill crane - dóol
sandpiper - gus'yadóoli
sandpiper (shore bird) - x'al'daayéejí
scooter duck - lak'eech'wú; wak'kals'oox' gáaxw
small owl - xéex
songbird; bird - ts'ats'ée; ts'itskw
spruce grouse, spruce hen; chicken - káax'
swallow - séew kooshdaneit
swan - gúkl'
tern - kichyát; koot'l'éit'aa; k'eik'w
Thunderbird - Xeitl
tufted puffin - lugán
willow ptarmigan; pigeon - x'eis'awáa

woodpecker - gandaadagóogu

wren - woolnáx wooshkáḵ

young seagull - lawúx

1.6.1.3 Reptile

lizard, newt - tseenx'é

snake - l'ut'tláak

turtle - kanóox'; tadanóox'

1.6.1.4 Amphibian

frog - xíxch'

tadpole; polliwog - dúsh

1.6.1.5 Fish

black bass - lit.isdúk

black cod - ishkeen

bullhead - éetkatlóoxu

bullhead, sculpin - wéix'

coho salmon; silver salmon - l'ook

cutthroat trout - x'éitaa

dead salmon (after spawning) - nóosh

dog salmon; chum salmon - téel'

Dolly Varden trout - x'wáat'

eel - lóot'

eulachon; candlefish; hooligan - saak

fish; salmon - xáat

flounder - dzánti

grayling - t'ási

halibut - cháatl

herring - yaaw

king salmon; chinook salmon; spring salmon - t'á

lake trout - daleiyí

ling cod - s'áax̄; x̄'áax'w
little bullhead (found under beach rocks) - té tayee tlóoxu
mackerel - dákdesak'aak
moonfish, suckerfish, blowfish - tl'éitl'
mud bullhead - tlóox̄
needlefish - took̄
octopus; devilfish - náak̄w
pink salmon; humpy, humpback salmon - cháas'
ratfish - geey kanax̄ kutées'
red rockfish; red snapper - léik̄'w
sockeye or coho salmon that has entered fresh water - x̄'áakw
sockeye salmon; red salmon - gaat
spawned-out salmon with white scabs, ready to die - xein
starry flounder - wankashxéet
stickleback - k'aagán
tomcod - chudéi
trout (sea) - yaa
whitefish; baby fish; tiny fish - x̄áat yádi
young herring - sháach'

1.6.1.6 Shark, ray

dogfish; mudshark - x'átgu
man-eating shark (legendary) - shaxdák̄w
shark - tóos'
shark (porpoise-like) - chichuyaa
skate (ocean creature related to the shark and the ray) - ch'éetgaa

1.6.1.7 Insect

ant - wanatíx; wanatóox
beetle - k'ul'kaskéxkw
bee; wasp - gandaas'aaji
centipede - atxaayi
crawling insect; spider - kanas.aadi

daddy long legs; mosquito eater - táax'aa x'uskudayáat'
dragonfly - k̄aashashx̄áaw
flea - tix
horsefly - xeitl táax'aa
housefly - neil yee táax'ayi
housefly; bluebottle fly - xéen
it bit him/her/it - ash wusitáax'
louse, lice - wéis'
maggot - woon
mosquito - táax'aa
moth - at̄xa át
sandhopper - kook'énaa
slug, snail - táax'
spider - asgutuyiksháa
woodworm - gantutl'úk'xu
worm; larva; grub; caterpillar; snake - tl'úk'x̄

1.6.1.9 Sea creatures

abalone - gunx̄aa
baby clams - dzéex'w
barnacle - s'ook
clam - gáal'
cockle - yalooleit
crab (king, spider) - x'éix̄
dungeness crab - s'áaw
giant clam - x̄éet'
gumboots; chiton - shaaw
jellyfish - taakw aanási
leech; bloodsucker - yéesh
limpet - yéil ts'áaxu
littleneck clams - tl'ildaaskeit
mussel - yaak
mussel (large mussel on stormy coast, used for scraping) - yéés'
razor clam - k̄'alkátsk
red mussel - s'igeek̄áawu yaagi

sea anemone - tayataayí
sea cucumber - yéin
sea urchin - néés'; x'waash
shrimp - s'éex'át
slippers (shell creature) - koow
small red sea anemone - tayashagoo
snail with shell - ts'ésx'w
squid - dagasaa
starfish - s'áx
tiny clams (too small to eat) - dzóox'

1.6.2 Parts of an animal

baleen; whalebone - yáay x'axéni
bloodline inside fish, along the backbone - x'áat k'áax'i
cartilage, gristle - a túkl'i
cartilage, gristle at the end of its bones - a s'akshutúkl'i
cartilage, gristle between its bones - a s'akx'áak túkl'i
dark yellow; eagle's beak - ch'áak' loowú
down (feathers) - x'wáal'
feather - t'aaw
his/her bone marrow - s'aktu.eexí
his/her stomach; gizzard (of bird) - du yoowú
his/her whiskers - du x'adaadzaayí
its beak - a loowú
its bone marrow - a s'aktu.eexí
its claw - a xaagú
its dorsal fin (of killerwhale) - a gooshí
its flesh (of fish) - a x'úxu
its gill (of fish) - a x'éix'u
its hair, fur; its quill(s) (of porcupine) - a xaawú
its head - a shá
its hindquarters; thigh - a gádzi
its hoof - a gwéinli
its horn - a sheidí
its internal organs, viscera; its guts - a yik.ádi

its leg - a x'ooosí

its mane (esp. the hair on the neck hump of a moose) - a xíji

its mouth, opening - a x'é

its muscles (of shell creature) - a ts'éek'u

its paw - a jíni

its rumen, main stomach (of ruminant) - a dáali

its scale (of fish) - a jeigí

its scales (of fish) - a kajeigí

its sinew - a tási

its skin (of animal); hide - a doogú

its skin (of fish) - a xáas'i

its sucker (devilfish) - a óot'i

its tail flippers - a geení

its tail (of animal) - a l'eedí

its tail (of bird or fish) - a koowú

its tentacle (of octopus) - a tl'eeigí; a tl'eigí (C)

its testicles (of moose, caribou) - a k'únts'i

its tooth - a ooǰú

its tracks - a x'us.eetí

its whiskers, beard (of fish) - a k'anooǰú

its wing - a kíji

long feather; quill (of bird) - k'énaa

long feather; quill (of bird) - k'ínaa

muscles of a shell creature; pincher; thing that pinches - at ts'ik'wti

quills on rear end of it (porcupine) - a k'ishataaganí

side of it (house, building, animal); slab of meat covering its ribcage - a kageidí

slime (inside clamshell) - átl'áni

slime; thick mucus - x'éel'

tallow, hard fat - toow

the quick (the flesh under the outer skin) - séik'w

1.6.3 Animal life cycle

eggshell - nóox'

eggs (of eels, etc.) - x'ix'

it laid an egg - awdlik'wát'

its semen; its milt (of fish) - a t'l'éili
s/he bred them - awsi~~x~~eit
they multiplied; they bred - has wudzi~~x~~eit

1.6.4 Animal actions

he/she/it bit him/her/it - aawayee~~k~~
spray of air exhaled through its blowhole (of sea mammal) - a óoxu
they are swimming around there; they swam around there - át has wusikwaan
they swam to it - át yawsigóo

1.6.5 Animal homes

beaver dam - s'igeidí áayi
beaver's den - s'igeidí xaayí
bee's nest - gandaas'aají kúdi
dentalia shells - t'áx'xi
empty bivalve shell - xáak
its den, lair (of animal, underground) - a ~~k~~oowú
its web (of spider) - a ~~g~~eiwú
nest - kút
nest (of animal) - a kúdi
shell; shell-like chip or flake; china; carapace - nóox'

1.6.7 Male and female animals

female (animal) - sheech
female (animal) - shich

2 Person

alcoholic - náaw éesh
drunk; drunkard - at danáayi
drunk; drunkard - náaw s'aatí

orphan - kuhaankée

people; community - ku.oo

people of long ago - tlagu kwáanx'i

person - lingít

person or people from that place - a kwáan

respected person; gentleman; lady - sh yáa awudanéiyi

slave - gooꝰ

townspeople; crowd or large group of people - aantkeeni

2.1 Types of people

Ahtna, Copper River Athabaskan - Ikkaa

Aleut - Ana.óot

Aleut - Giyakw

American - Waashdan Kwáan

American Indian - T'aawyáat

Athabaskan (Indian) - Gunanaa

Black (man or person); African-American - t'ooch' káa

Canadian, British - Ginjichwáan; Ginjoochwáan

Chinese - Cháanwaan

Chugach Eskimo - Gutéix'

Eskimo - X'atas'aak

Haida - Deikeenaa

Russian - Anóoshi

Tlingit - Lingít

tribe of cannibals, man-eaters - kusaxakwáan

Tsimshian - Ts'ootsxán

White, European, Caucasian (man or person) - Gus'k'iyeew kwáan; dleit káa

2.2 Body

his/her body parts - du daashagóon

his/her flesh - du daadleeyí

his/her/its body - du daa.it

his/her shadow; image - du yahaayí

2.2.1 Head

- back of his/her head at the base - du shaláx'
- back of his/her neck - du lidíx'
- back of his/her neck - du ludíx'
- corner of his/her eye - du wakshú
- his/her cheek - du wásh
- his/her chin - du téey
- his/her ear - du gúk
- his/her eye - du waak
- his/her eyebrow - du s'ee; du s'ei
- his/her eyelash - du wax'axéix'u
- his/her eyelid - du wakgadoogú
- his/her face - du yá
- his/her forehead - du káak'
- his/her gums - du uxk'idleeyi
- his/her head - du shá
- his/her jawbone; jaws - du x'astus'aagí
- his/her lips; area around his/her mouth - du x'adaa
- his/her lower jaw, mandible - du x'ás'
- his/her missing tooth - du ooxx'k'i.eetí
- his/her mouth - du x'é
- his/her nose - du lú
- his/her nose cartilage - a lututúk'l'i
- his/her occiput; nape of neck; back of head - du lak'éech'
- his/her palate - du k'ikl'án
- his/her scalp - du shadaadoogú
- his/her temple; upper side of his/her face (from the cheekbones to the top of the head) - du yat'ákw
- his/her throat - du leitóox
- his/her tongue - du l'óot'
- his/her tonsils - du x'as'guwéis'i
- his/her tooth - du ooxx
- his/her whiskers - du x'adaadzaayí
- inside of his/her cheek - du washtú
- inside of his/her eye - du waklatáak; du wakltáak
- inside of his/her mouth - du laká

inside of his/her nose - du lutú
 lobe of his/her nostril - du lugóoch'
 (outside of) his/her cheek - du washká
 pit at base of his/her skull - du lak'eech'kóogu
 side of his/her nose - du lut'aak

2.2.2 Torso

cheek of his/her buttocks - du x'aash
 crack of his/her buttocks; his/her butt crack - du tu_x'ax'aayí
 his/her abdomen; surface of his/her belly; front of his/her body - du yoowá
 his/her anus - du tu_k.woolí
 his/her back - du dí_x'
 his/her belly, paunch - du x'óol'
 his/her breast - du l'aa
 his/her buttocks, butt - du tóok
 his/her chest - du wóow
 his/her crotch; between his/her legs - du gats_x'áak
 his/her flank, side of his/her belly - du k_{aa}atl
 his/her flank, side of his/her body between the ribs and the hip - du k_{aa}tlyá
 his/her navel, bellybutton - du kool
 his/her rib - du s'óogu
 his/her shoulderblade; scapula - du óox'u
 his/her stomach; gizzard (of bird) - du yoowú
 his/her tailbone; bottom of his/her spine - du k'óol'
 his/her thorax; flat upper surface of his/her chest - du xeitká
 his/her waist - du kasán
 his penis - du l'ili
 his testicles - du k'wát'
 (on) his/her chest - du woowká
 privates (of female); vulva; vagina - du góos
 privates (of male); penis and testicles - du láaw

2.2.3 Arm, leg

- back of his/her hand* - du jikóol
back of his/her wrist - du jiká
between his/her fingers - du t'ekx'áak
crook of his/her arm; in his/her embrace - du jigei
end of his/her knee - du kiyshá
his/her armpit - du éenee
his/her armpit hair - du éenee xaawú
his/her big toe - du x'usgoosh
his/her buttocks, thighs - du gáts
his/her elbow - du t'eey
his/her finger - du t'eeḵ; du t'eik
his/her fingernail markings - du xaakw eetí
his/her fingertip - du t'ekshá; du t'ikshá
his/her first finger - du ch'éex'i
his/her foot, leg - du x'oos
his/her footprint - du x'us.eetí
his/her grip - du jintú
his/her hand - du jin
his/her heel - du x'eitákw
his/her knee - du keey
his/her kneecap - du keey shakanóox'u; du kiyshakanóox'u
his/her little finger - du wankach'eeḵ
his/her middle finger - du t'ektlein; du t'iktlein
his/her nail (of finger or toe) - du xaakw
his/her palm (center) - du jintakyádi
his/her palm (of hand) - du jintáak
his/her ring finger - du laayigágu
his/her rump; the flesh around his/her hips - du k'í
his/her shin - du xées' (C)
his/her thumb - du goosh
his/her toe - du x'ustl'eeḵ; du x'ustl'eik
his/her upper arm - du xeeḵ
his/her wrist - du jigún'l'i; du jiklix'ées'
knob on outer side of his/her ankle - du x'ust'ákl'i

(on) his/her lap - du gushká
outer edge of his/her hand - du jiwán
outer side of his/her foot up to the anklebone - du shutóox'
s/he raised a hand - kei jiwłitsák
sole of his/her foot - du x'ustáak
top of his/her foot - du ikká
under his/her feet - du x'usyee
underside of his/her knee; (inside of) his/her lower leg - du saayee

2.2.4 Skin

his/her skin, complexion - du dook
his/her skin (surface) - du ch'áatwu
its wrinkled, baggy skin, hide - a daaleili

2.2.5 Hair

bald spot; bald head - shax'wáas' (T)
dandruff - shakéil'
gray hair - du shashaani
his/her bangs - du kak'xaawú
his/her body hair, fuzz - du xaawú
his/her curly hair - du shakakóoch'i
his/her hair - du shaxaawú
it's hairy - daadzixáaw
lock of his/her hair; his/her matted hair - du x'ées'i
pubic hair - du xuxaawú

2.2.6 Bone, joint

bone - s'aak
his/her joints - du daa.eit x'áak
his/her pelvis, hip - du káash
his/her shoulder - du xikshá

his/her skeleton, bare bones - du xaagú

tip of his/her elbow - du t'iyshú

2.2.8 Internal organs

blood - shé

his/her bile - du teiyí

his/her bladder - du kalóox'shani

his/her brain - du tlageiyí

his/her gland - du daa.itwéis'i

his/her heart - du téix'

his/her intestines, guts - du naasí

his/her liver - du tl'óogu; du keigú

his/her windpipe; pharynx - du leikachóox'u

vein; tendon (inside body) - téet'

2.3 Body functions

crying, weeping - gaax

fart - gwáal'

feces - gánde nagoodí

feces; dung - háatl'

his/her earwax - du gukyikk'óox'u

his/her saliva - du x'ahéeni

his/her stomach growled - du x'ool' kawditóox'

his/her stomach is growling - du x'ool' kastóox'

his/her tears - du wax'ahéeni

his/her urine - du lóox'u

life; breath - daséikw; x'aséikw

menstrual discharge; period - gáan

noiseless fart - kóoch'

s/he cried - woogaax

s/he is grinning; s/he is smiling - at kaawanúts

s/he spat - yóot k'awdzitúx

s/he swallowed it - akaawanóot'

sleep in his/her eyes - wakdlóok

snout - lugeitl'

spit - x'astóox

strong urine smell - kax'ees

2.4.1 See

before his/her eyes; where he/she can see (it) - du wakshiyee

blindfold - wakkadóox'

blocking his/her view; in his/her way (so that he/she can't see) - du wakkas'óox'

blocking his/her view; in his/her way (so that he/she can't see) - du wakká

eyeglasses - wakdáanaa

he/she/it looked there - aadé awdligein

it's obvious; it's clearly visible - tlél gooháa

it was a sight to behold; it was fascinating to watch - kawlitées'shán

s/he can see it; s/he perceives it - ayatéen

s/he has sight - kuwatéen / kuyatéen

s/he is blind - tlél kooshtéen

s/he sees it; s/he saw it - awsiteen

s/he watched him/her/it; s/he looked after him/her/it; s/he took care of him/her/it - awlitín

2.4.2 Hear

hearing - ku.áxch

he/she/it was loud-voiced - sawligaaw

it rang - sh wudigwál

noise - lagaaw

s/he can hear it - aya.áxch

s/he heard a voice - aseiwa.áx

s/he heard it - aawa.áx

s/he hears a voice - asaya.áxch

s/he listened for the sound of it - a kayéikgaa koowdzi.aax

s/he listened to him/her - du x'eide kuwdzi.aax

s/he's listening to him/her; s/he listens to him/her; s/he obeys him/her - du x'eit wusi.áx

s/he's listening to it; s/he listened to it - át wusi.áx̄

s/he understands him/her; s/he hears (and understands) him/her - ax̄'aya.áx̄ch

s/he understood him/her; s/he heard (and understood) him/her - ax̄'eiwa.áx̄

sound, noise of it - a kayéik

sound, noise of it (something whose identity is unknown) - a yayík

2.4.3 Taste

it was sour; it was bitter; it was spicy - wusi.áax'w

it was sweet - wulinúkts

s/he got used to it; s/he became accustomed to it (the flavor, pronunciation of something) - du x̄'éix̄ woodaa

s/he liked the taste of it - du x̄'é wook'ei

s/he tasted it - x̄'ei awdinúk

2.4.4 Smell

he/she/it stank; he/she/it smelled - wulichán

he/she/it was fragrant; he/she/it smelled sweet - wulits'áa

s/he smelled it - awsinix' / awdzinix'

2.4.5 Sense of touch

it's itchy; it tickles - kawlixwétl

it's numb - wulix'wás'k̄

s/he felt it - jée awdinúk

s/he felt that way - yéi sh tuwdinook

2.5 Body condition

fatigue - xweitl

he/she/it became strong; he/she/it became powerful - wulitseen

he/she/it made him/her tired - awlixwétl

he/she/it was weak; s/he is anemic; it is mild (of weather) - tlél wultseen

hunger - yaan

itch; rash - kaxweítl
s/he is hungry - du éet yaan uwaháa
s/he is thirsty; it is dry - shaawakúx
s/he rested; s/he's resting - wudlisáa
s/he's tired; s/he's weary - wudixwétl
strength, power - latseen

2.6 Health

arthritis - daa.ittunéekw
blind person - 1 k̄ooshtéeni
boil; inflammation and swelling - x'ees
cataract - gáal'
chest cold - k̄usa.áat' néekw
chest pain; tuberculosis - wuwunéekw
cold sore - x'at'l'oōk
cut; knife wound - k'éik'w
deaf person - 1 k̄ool.áx̄ji
face cream; cold cream - yaneis'í (T)
fever - t'aay néekw (AtT)
growth on the face - yagúnl'
gunshot wound - óonaa eetí
hearing aid - k̄u.áx̄ji
he/she/it burned him/her/it; s/he scalded him/her/it - awlix'éx'
he/she/it is injured; he/she/it is wounded; he/she/it is bruised; s/he is hurting (emotionally) - wudichún
it cramped; it's cramping; he/she/it got shocked (by electricity) - kawdlishúk'
it's infected - wudlikít'
it's swollen; it's tangled - wudix'ís'
knife wound - lítaa eetí
lancet - tágaa
liniment - kóoshdaa náagu
lump in the flesh; tumor - kawáat
medicine - náakw
mouth ulcer; soreness of the mouth (as of a baby teething) - xáatl'ákw
oil, grease (for coating skin or rubbing); lotion; liniment - neis'

Ouch! - Hú!

paralysis; polio - l uwaxwachgi néekw

pneumonia - k'inashóo

pus; discharge (from a sore, wound); sore, wound that discharges pus - k'éet'

rash - x'éesh

rheumatism - s'aagitunéekw (AtT)

rotting sore; gangrene; cancer - tl'ook

scab - k'éech'

scar - teel

shaman; medicine man - íxt'

s/he bandaged it; s/he bound it up; s/he wrapped it - akaawas'it

s/he cut him/her/it (accidentally); s/he wounded him/her/it - aawa^k'ék'w

s/he cut himself/herself; s/he wounded himself/herself (with a sharp instrument) -
sh wudik'ék'w

s/he got sick; he/she/it hurt; s/he was in pain - woonéekw

s/he had an accident; s/he got hurt; something bad happened to him/her - káakwt
uwanéi

s/he injured it; s/he wounded it; s/he bruised it - awlichún

s/he saved him/her/it; s/he healed him/her/it; s/he cured him/her/it - awsineix

*s/he was saved; s/he was healed; s/he was cured; s/he recovered; s/he was
satisfied* - wooneix

sickness; illness; disease - néekw

sling - júx'aa

smallpox - kwaan

thick mucus, phlegm - geitl'

vomit; urge to vomit - háas'

wart - t'áax'w

wound - s'éil'

wrist guard - jika.át; jigei.át

2.6.1 Sick

s/he vomited; s/he threw up - wudlikoo

2.7 Life

life; way of living - kustí

2.7.1 Marriage

her husband - du xúx

his/her mate, his "old lady"; her "old man" - du xán aa

his old lady (wife) - du shaawáadi

his wife - du shát

s/he got married - wuduwasháa

s/he married him/her; s/he is married - aawasháa

they married each other - wooch has wudisháa

widow - l s'aatí shaawát

2.7.3 Birth

her fetus, unborn child - du kayádi

his/her umbilical cord - du taaní (TC); du taanú (AtT)

it existed; s/he was born - koowdzitee

2.7.4 Stage of life

adult; elder - yanwáat

baby - t'ukanéiyi

child - atk'átsk'u

children - adátx'i

children - atyátx'i

his/her age - du katáagu

(little) old person - shaanákw

new; young; fresh - yées

old age - shaan

old man - káa shaan

old person - shaan

s/he grew up - kei uwawát

s/he is old - wudishán
young adult - yées wáat
young adult(s); young people - yées k̄u.oo
younger one - kik'i aa

2.7.5 Male, female

boy - yadak'wátsk'u
boys, young men - k'isáani
girl - shaatk'iyátsk'u; shaatk'átsk'u
girls, young women - shaax'wsáani
man; male; person, people - k̄aa
men - k̄áax'w
woman - shaawát
women - sháa
young man (not married) - yadák'w
young woman (not married) - shaatk'

2.7.6 Die

afterlife, "happy hunting ground" - dagank̄ú
cairn; rock pile - té xóow
coffin; casket - k̄aa daakeidí
death - naná
graveyard - kaanaawú t'l'átgi
his/her inheritance; possessions of deceased given to him/her at a feast - du néix'i
memorial pile of rocks - xóow

3.1 Soul, spirit

fighting spirit - lékwaa
ghost - s'igeeek̄áawu
his/her inner being; mind; soul; feelings; intention - du toowú
his/her soul (of departed person) - du yahaayí
his/her spirit - du yak̄wahéiyagu

3.1.1 Personality

brave, fearless man; temperamental, quick-tempered, hot-headed or domineering man - x'igaakáa

coward - k'atxáan

crazy; insane; disturbed; mentally unbalanced - sh kahaadi

foolishness; recklessness - l yaa kooshgé

the life of the party - naa shuklageeyí

person who acts crazy or possessed - lookanáa

person who cries easily - ánk'w

s/he is kind; s/he is gentle - tuli.aan

s/he is lazy - oodzikaa

s/he was noisy; s/he was crazy; s/he was lively - wuli.oos

snob; person who considers himself/herself better than others - kaa kanaxkáa

troublemaker - at lux'aakkáawu

3.2 Mind

consciousness, thought process, thinking - yoo tutánk

curiosity - yoo at koojeek

faith - átk' aheen

in his/her opinion; to his/her way of thinking, feeling - du tuwáx'

knowledgeable person - at wuskóowu

respect - yáa at wooné

s/he anticipated it; s/he foresaw it; s/he expected him/her/it - ashoowsitee

s/he believed him/her; s/he trusted him/her - du éek' aawaheen

s/he forgot - a kát seiwax'kw

s/he knows it; s/he learned it - awsikóo

s/he learned how to do it; s/he knows how to do it - awshigóok

s/he made a decision about it - a daa toowditaan

s/he made a decision; s/he planned it - yan akaawa.kw

s/he respects him/her - du yáa ayaawanéi / du yáa awuwanéi

s/he studied it; s/he learned it; s/he practiced it - sh tóo awdlitóow

s/he studied; s/he taught himself/herself - sh tóo at wudlitóow

s/he understands him/her; s/he hears (and understands) him/her - ax'aya.kch

s/he understood - du daa yaa kushuwsigéi

s/he understood him/her; s/he heard (and understood) him/her - aᵗ'eíwa.áᵗ

s/he wondered about it - yoo akaawajeeek

thought - tundatáan

truth - x'éigaa át

under the burden, weight of it; belabored or suffering from it (a burden, hardship) - a jiyeeet

3.2.1 Think

s/he thought about it; s/he considered it; s/he made up his/her mind about it - a daa yoo toowatán

they thought about it; they considered it; they made up their minds about it - a daa yoo (ha)s tuwli.át

3.3 Want

he/she/it needed it; he/she/it lacked it - a eetéenáᵗ wootee

he/she/it tempted him/her; he/she tried it out; he/she tested it - akaawadlénᵗaa

s/he feels that way; s/he wants to do it; s/he feels like doing it - yéi tuwatee

s/he hopes for it - át awdishée

s/he ordered it - aagáa aawawóo

s/he wanted it; s/he liked it; it was pleasing to him/her - du tuwáa wsiḡoo

temptation, trial - kᵗkadlénᵗaa

will; wish(es) - at saḡahaayí

3.4 Emotion

anger - x'áan

anxiety; wracked nerves; preoccupation; something weighing on one's mind - tux'andaxeech

comfort - kaa toowú lat'aa

crankiness; irritation; petulance - kᵗkahín

crying, weeping - ǵaaᵗ

drunkenness; inebriation; giddiness - kanashú

fear - akoolᵗéitl'

good thoughts; felicity; happiness - toowú k'é

hope; intention; focus of hopes or thoughts - tután
it was scary; it was dangerous - kawlixéitl'shán
joy; happiness - sagú
kindness; generosity of heart - tula.aan
laughter - at shoók
loneliness; boredom - tuteesh
love (of people) - kusaxán
love (of things, of everything) - at saxán
mourning, wailing, loud weeping or crying; wail, groan, moan - kasgaax
pride; self-esteem, feeling good about oneself - toowú klagé
shame, embarrassment - kadéix'
s/he became proud; s/he became pleased - du toowú kawligéi
s/he cried - woogaax
s/he felt that way - yéi sh tuwdinook
s/he hated him/her/it - awshik'aan
s/he is proud; s/he is conceited; s/he is particular; s/he is picky - sh tukdligéi
s/he is worried about him/her/it; s/he has him/her/it on her mind - du toót wooweex
s/he laughed - at wooshoók
s/he loved him/her/it - awsixán
s/he's angry - x'áant uwanúk
s/he was afraid of it - áa akawdlixéitl'
s/he was grateful; s/he was thankful; s/he was satisfied - sh toogáa wdítee
s/he was happy - du toowú wook'éi; du toowú wsgóo
sorrow; sadness - toowú néekw; toowú nóok
strength of mind or heart; courage; resolve - toowú latseen

3.5 Communication

conversation, dialog; talk, discourse (between more than one person) - yoo x'ala.átk
email - kashóok' yoo x'atánk
gossip, rumormonger - niks'aati; neek shatl'ékx'u; neek s'aati (T)
he/she/it cried out - kawdigaax
his/her voice - du satú; du sé

in response, reply to him/her; answering him/her; following his/her train of speech - du x'akooká
messenger; angel - kookénaa
mute; person who cannot speak - l yoo k'eishtangi
news; gossip, rumor - neek
s/he asked for it; s/he cried for it - awdzigáax
s/he asked him/her - ax'eiwawóos'
s/he brought it onto him/her (esp. shame, blame, joy) - du kát ashuwatée
s/he called him/her on the phone - du jeedé x'awditaan
s/he called him/her on the phone - du jeet x'awditán
s/he called out to him/her; s/he shouted to him/her - aawa.éex'
s/he gave him/her orders; s/he instructed him/her - áa ajikaawaḱaa
s/he gave him/her orders; s/he instructed him/her - át akaawa.aakw
s/he got used to it; s/he became accustomed to it (the flavor, pronunciation of something) - du x'éix woodaa
s/he imitated him/her; s/he quoted him/her - ax'eiwatee
s/he invited him/her - aawa.éex'
s/he lied - sh k'awdliyél
s/he praised him/her; s/he approved it - akaawashéx'
s/he said that; s/he confessed that; s/he acknowledged that - yéi yaawaḱaa
s/he sent him/her on a mission - akaawaḱaa
s/he sent him/her there; s/he ordered him/her to go there; s/he gave it (in accordance with clan relationship) - aadé akaawanáa
s/he spoke; s/he talked; s/he made a speech - x'awditaan
s/he spoke to him/her; s/he talked to him/her - du éet x'eiwatán
s/he summoned him/her; s/he called him/her - aawaḱoox
s/he talked him/her out of it - a káx akawliník
s/he talked; they spoke - yoo x'eiwatán
s/he tells him/her that - yéi adaayaḱá
s/he told about it; s/he reported about it; s/he witnessed it; s/he testified about it - akaawaneek
s/he told him/her that; s/he said that to him/her; s/he asked him/her to do that - yoo ayawsikaa
speech, talk; language; word, phrase, sentence, or discourse - yoo x'atánk
they conversed; they spoke; they talked - yoo (ha)s x'awli.át

3.5.4 Verbal tradition

master of ceremonies, elder of the opposite clan consulted conducting a ceremony - naa káani

myth; legend; children's tale - tlaagú

saying, proverb; event that is so common it has become a saying or proverb - ya_x at gwakú

s/he told a story; s/he preached; s/he narrated - sh kawdlineek

s/he told people a legend - koon aawatlákw

s/he told the story of it; s/he talked into it - akawlineek

story - shkalneek

storyteller; preacher - koon sh kalneegi

3.5.5 Reading and writing

s/he read - wuditóow

s/he read it - aawatóow

s/he typed it - akawlidál'

s/he wrote - kawjixit

s/he wrote it; s/he drew it; s/he painted it; s/he photographed it; s/he took X-rays of it - akawshixit

3.6 Teach

according to his/her words, instructions - du x'ayáx

s/he demonstrated it to him/her; s/he showed him/her how to do it; s/he performed it for him/her - du wakshiyeeex' yéi awsinei

s/he instructed him/her; s/he advised him/her - ashukaawajáa

s/he taught him/her - du éex' at wulitóow

s/he taught it to him/her - du éex' awlitóow

3.6.2 School

math - wooch yáx yaa datóowch

pack; backpack; pack sack - xéey

paper; book, magazine, newspaper; letter, mail - x'úx'

pencil; pen; brush - kooxéedaa
school - at wuskú daakahídi; sgóon; áx' kaa ée at dultóow yé
s/he investigated it; s/he researched it - akaawatlaakw
student; learner - yaa at naskwéini
student; pupil; scholar - sgóonwaan
table - nadáakw

4.1 Relationships

his/her boyfriend - du yadák'u
his/her girlfriend - du shaatk'i
his/her sweetheart - du kacháwli; du tseyi
love (of people) - kusaxán
nation; moiety; clan; band of people - naa
neighbor - k'idaaká aa
neighbors - k'idaakwáani
s/he kissed me - ax x'éit yawdzi.áa
s/he loved him/her/it - awsiḡán
s/he raised him/her/it; s/he grew it - awsiwát

4.1.8 Show affection

honey! - jáa

4.1.9 Related by kinship

ancestor(s) of his/her clan or nation; his/her background, heredity - du shagóon
Chookaneidí; a clan of the Eagle moiety whose principal crests are the Porpoise and Brown Bear - Chookaneidí
Dakl'aweidí, locally called "Killer Whale"; a clan of the Eagle moiety whose principal crest is the Killer Whale - Dakl'aweidí
Deisheetaan, locally called "Beaver"; a clan of the Raven moiety whose principal crest is the Beaver - Deisheetaan
fatherless child; bastard - neechkayádi
Gaanaxteidí, locally called "Frog"; a clan of the Raven moiety whose principal crest is the Frog - Gaanaxteidí

Grandmother!; Grandfather! - Léelk'w!

her brother, cousin - du éek'

her fraternal niece, nephew, cousin - du káalk'w

her husband - du xúx

her older sister, cousin - du shátx

her younger sister; his younger brother; cousin - du kéek'

his/her brother-in-law, sister-in-law - du káani

his/her child - du yádi

his/her children - du yátx'i

his/her clan brother - du xwáayi

his/her clan brother or sister, distant relative, comrade - du t'aaǵi

his/her clan sister - du sháawu

his/her daughter, cousin - du sée

his/her family line of descent, side - du yinaanáx

his/her father - du éesh

his/her father-in-law - du wóo

his/her grandchild - du dachxán

his/her grandparent - du áali

his/her grandparent (term of respect) - du daakanóox'u

his/her husband's clan brother; his/her man, boyfriend, husband - du káawu

his/her kinsman, moiety mate - du een aa

his/her mate, his "old lady"; her "old man" - du xán aa

his/her maternal aunt - du tláak'w

his/her maternal uncle - du káak

his/her mother - du tláa

his/her mother-in-law - du chaan

his/her partner - du yakáawu

his/her paternal aunt - du aat

his/her paternal uncle, cousin - du sáni

his/her relative, friend; his/her tribesman - du xooni

his/her son, cousin - du yéet

his/her twin - du kikyádi

his older brother, cousin - du húnxw

his old lady (wife) - du shaawádi

his sister - du dlaak'

his sororal niece, nephew - du kéilk'

his wife - du shát

in front of him/her; his/her geneology, history; his/her ancestors - du shuká

Kaach.ádi, locally called "Sockeye"; a clan of the Raven moiety whose principal crest is the Sockeye - Kaach.ádi

Kaagwaantaan, locally called "Wolf"; a clan of the Eagle moiety whose principal crest is the Wolf - Kaagwaantaan

Kiks.ádi, locally called "Frog"; a clan of the Raven moiety whose principal crest is the Frog - Kiks.ádi

Kwaashk'i Kwáan, locally called "Humpback Salmon"; a clan of the Raven moiety whose principal crest is the Humpback Salmon - Kwaashk'i Kwáan

L'eeneidí, locally called "Dog Salmon"; a clan of the Raven moiety whose principal crest is the Dog Salmon - L'eeneidí

L'ukaax.ádi, locally called "Sockeye"; a clan of the Raven moiety whose principal crest is the Sockeye - L'ukaax.ádi

L'uknaax.ádi, locally called "Coho"; a clan of the Raven moiety whose principal crest is the Coho - L'uknaax.ádi

Shangukeidí, locally known as "Thunderbird"; a clan of the Eagle moiety whose principal crest is the Thunderbird - Shangukeidí

Sukteeneidí, locally called "Dog Salmon"; a clan of the Raven moiety whose principal crest is the Dog Salmon - Sukteeneidí

T'akdeintaan, locally called "Seagull"; a clan of the Raven moiety whose principal crest is the Seagull - T'akdeintaan

Teikweidí, locally called "Brown Bear"; a clan of the Eagle moiety whose principal crest is the Brown Bear - Teikweidí

Tsaagweidí; a clan of the Eagle moiety whose principal crests are the Seal and Killerwhale - Tsaagweidí

Was'eeneidí; a clan of the Eagle moiety whose principal crests are the Wolf and Auklet - Was'eeneidí

Yanyeidí, locally known as "Bear"; a clan of the Eagle moiety whose principal crest is the Brown Bear - Yanyeidí

4.2 Social activity

coming to see him/her - du keekán

feast, potlatch; party - ku.éex'

in public; at a potlatch, feast - kaankak.eetx' (T)

master of ceremonies, elder of the opposite clan consulted conducting a ceremony - naa káani

s/he invited him/her - aawa.éex'

sound of stamping, pounding fists, clapping; sound of running quickly - tixwjaa
(At)

sound of stamping, pounding fists, clapping; sound of running quickly - túxjaa

they crowded the place; they all went there - át has yawdiháa

they gathered together - woosh kaanáx has wudi.aat

they gathered together - woosh xoot has wudi.át

townspeople; crowd or large group of people - aantkeeni

4.2.3 Music

bell - gaaw

drum - gaaw

his/her song - du x'asheeyi

music, singing, song - at shí

organ, piano - éix'jaa kóok

radio, phonograph, stereo, music box, ipod; any device that plays music - at
shí kóok

*s/he composed a song; s/he called forth a response (from opposite clan by means of
a song)* - shukawlixoox

s/he played it (musical instrument) - awli.áx

s/he plays it (musical instrument) - ali.áxch

s/he sang - at wooshee

s/he sang it - aawashee

singer - at shéeyi

singers, choir - at shéex'i

song - shí

4.2.4 Dance

button blanket - kaayuka.oot'i x'óow (T)

dance - al'eix

headdress, dance hat - shakee.át

s/he danced - aawal'eix

s/he danced out - daak aawal'éx

s/he started dancing - gunéi aawal'éx

4.2.6 Entertainment, recreation

ball - kooch'èit'aa

checkers; games played using string in the hands - aldaawáa

gambling; game of chance - alkáa

marble - koot'áax'aa

seesaw - kookíts'aa

s/he gambled; s/he played cards - awdlikáa

sled - xát'aa

sled (for recreational sledding) - ach kooshx'il'aa yeit

tricks, sleight of hand; juggling - yakwteiyí

4.2.7 Play, fun

doll - sée

it's his/her turn - du éet kuwaháa

it was fun; it was enjoyable; it was appealing - k'awsigóo

plaything - kus.ook'

pretending; make-believe - k'eildaháak'u

s/he played - ash kawdliyát

s/he won it; s/he got it; s/he accomplished it; s/he defeated

him/her - ayaawadlaak

top (spinning toy) - toolch'án

4.3.4 Do good/evil to

against it, wrong (so as to foul up what s/he had done) - du jiyagéix

evil, sin - l ushk'é

he/she/it bothered him/her; he/she/it is bothering him/her - akaawaxil'

he/she/it comforted him/her - du toowú awlit'áa

he/she/it is helping me; s/he helped me - ax éet wudishée

murderer - koowajagi aa; ku.eení

they attacked someone - kaa éet has jiwdi.át

thief - táaw s'aatí

trouble; conflict - kaxéel'

4.3.9 Culture

armor made of tough hide or wooden rods - sankeit

bentwood box - lákt

black horn spoon - yéts' shál

blanket; robe - x'óow

button blanket - yaka.óot' x'óow

cairn; rock pile - té xóow

*ceremonial woven root hat with a stack of basket-like cylinders
on top* - shadakóox'

Chilkat blanket - naaxein

copper shield - tináa

dance regalia - l'axkeit

dancing leggings; leggings for climbing - x'uskeit

his/her inheritance; possessions of deceased given to him/her at a feast - du néix'i

labret, lip plug - x'eint'áax'aa

memorial pile of rocks - xóow

rattle (of shaman) - sheishóox

s/he claimed it; s/he owns it - aawahéin

sheep or goat horn spoon - leineit shál

s/he performed rites; s/he made magic - aawahéixwaa

totem pole - kootéeyaa

wall crest; wall screen - x'éen

wool blanket (used as potlatch gift or for dancing) - l'ée

woven root hat - xaat s'áaxw

4.5.1 Person in authority

boss - kaa s'aati

head of a clan house; master of the house - hit s'aati

his/her boss, master - du s'aati

leader - kaa sháade háni

leaders - kaa sháade náx'i

4.7 Law

law, words one lives by - a káa kududziteeyi yoo x'atánk

4.7.3 Break the law

s/he did something wrong; s/he broke the law - at géit wudzígít

s/he stole it - aawatáw

4.7.7 Punish

correctional facility - áa kuyadujee yé

jail - gayéís' hit

4.8.3 Peace

it's calm; it's peaceful - kawduwayél'

peace, calm - kayéil'

s/he improved it; s/he made peace with him/her/it - awlik'éi

4.8.4 War

body armor, breastplate - niyaháat

body armor, breastplate - yinaaháat

bullet - at katé

captive - galsháatadi

club - x'ús'

double-ended dagger - shak'áts'

fighting; war, conflict - kulagaaw

fort - noow

general; leader of war, battle - x'áan kanáayi

gunpowder - at tugáni

gun, rifle - óonaa

his/her enemy, adversary - du yaanaayi

s/he killed him/her/it; s/he let it go - aawajā́k
war clothes (of moosehide) - x'áan yinaa.át
war party, attacking force of warriors or soldiers; army - x'áa
war; trouble; rush, hurry - adawóotl
whip - x'át'aa

4.9 Religion

believer - átk' aheení
cross - kanéist
Easter bread; communion bread - léikwaa
faith - átk' aheen
fate; bad luck - jinaháa
fighting spirit - léikwaa
ghost - s'igeekáawu
God - Dikáankáawu; Dikée aankáawu
God, Lord - Aankáawu
his/her fate - du daakashú
his/her follower, disciple - du itx nagoodí
his/her followers, disciples - du itx na.aadi
his/her spirit - du yakgwahéiyagu
Holy Spirit - l ulitoogu Kaa Yakgwahéiyagu
house of prayer; church - x'agáax' daakahídi
Indian doctor's spirit - yéik
messenger; angel - kookénaa
parable - at kookeidí
possession(s); that which is owned (by them) - kaa at óowu
praise, glorification - kashéex'
prayer - x'agáax'
preacher - sh kalneegí
priest - wáadishgaa
priest; pastor; minister - nakwnéit
recovery; salvation - ganéix
Satan - Diyée aankáawu
shaman; medicine man - íxt'
s/he baptized him/her - héent ayaawatée

s/he got lucky; s/he was blessed - wulixéitl
s/he prayed - sh káa x'awdigáx'
s/he was saved; s/he was healed; s/he was cured; s/he recovered; s/he was satisfied - wooneix
spirit - kaa yakwahéiyagu
storyteller; preacher - koon sh kalneegi
wish; prayer - oolxéis'
witch - nakws'aatí

5 Home

banister; railing - a daax yaa dulsheech át
door - x'aháat
doorway - x'awool
electricity - kashóok'
fence - k'anáaxán
floor - t'áa ká
gardener - táay kahéixi
home - neil
house; building - hit
house post - gáas'
(in) his/her room, bedroom - du eeti ká
platform cache; house cache; shed - chál
porch; patio - x'awool kayáashi
possession; that which is claimed - kaa at oohéini
rafter - xaanás'
rafters (large roof beams) - hit kaságu
rafters (modern) - hit kagaadí
roof - hit ká
room - eet
shingle(s) - hit kat'áayi
shingles - t'aa yátx'i
smokehole - gaan; gaan ká
smokehouse (with smoke piped in from outside) - s'eik daakahídi
steambath - xaay
tent - s'isaa hit

upstairs; attic - hít shantú
wall - t'áa yá
window - xaawaagéi; xaawaagí

5.1.3 Furnishings

blanket sewn from scraps of hide - at xáshdi x'óow
flag - aan kwéiyi
freezer - a tóo at dult'ix'xi át
mat, doormat; rug - gáach
mattress; bedding - yee.át
quilt; cotton blanket - kast'áat' x'óow
stove - stoox
window curtain - xaawaagéi kas'ísayi

5.1.3 Furniture

bed - káa xexx'u yeit
chair - káayagijeit
organ, piano - gix'jaa kóok
swing, hammock - geigách'
table - nadáakw

5.1.4 Household tools

adze - xút'aa
axe - shanaxwáayi; shunaxwáayi
babiche, string, leather thonging - dzaas
backpack; pack sack - yáanadi
baggage, luggage; things, stuff packed up for carrying - at la.át
bag; sack - gwéil
balloon - kadu.uxxu át
barrel - káast
basket - kákw
basket of woven red cedar bark - néil'

basket or pan used to collect berries by knocking them off the bush - kadádzaa
 yeit
basket with a rattle in the lid - tudaxákw; tukdaadaxákw
bentwood box - lákt
berrying basket - kaltásk
berrying basket or can hung around the neck, resting on the chest - seigatáanaa
birch bark basket - at daayí kákw
blackboard, chalkboard - kadushxit t'aa yá
black horn spoon - yéts' shál
bottle; jug - t'ooch'ineit; in x'eesháa
box - kóok
bucket; pail - x'eesháa
calendar - dís wooxéiyi
camera - aankadushxit át
candle - toow s'eenáa
cane; walking stick; staff - wootsaagáa
canvas; tarp; tent - xwaasdáa
cast-iron skillet - té kas'úgwaa yeit (T)
chain - x'akakexi; wóoshnáx x'akakéxi
cheesecloth, loose-woven cloth; netting, screen - kagádaa
clock - gaaw
clothes brush - naa.át kaxít'aa
cloth; sailcloth - s'ísaa
container for it - daakeit
container for traveling provisions; lunch basket, lunch container - wóow daakeit
cork, plug - a x'adéex'i
cotton; cotton blanket, quilt - kast'áat'
cradleboard; papoose carrier - t'ook
cup; can - gúx'aa
curved carving knife - yoo katan lítaa
dagger; machete, long knife - gwálaa
dipper (for dipping water) - sheen x'ayee
dipper, scoop, ladle; brailer bag - kaxwénaa
dish; plate - s'íx'
dish; platter - kélaa; kílaa
drill - túlaa

envelope - x'úx' daakax'úx'u

file - x'ádaa

flagpole - aan kwéiyi tugáas'i

flashlight - kadulǵóok s'eenáa; kadulǵúkx s'eenáa

flat open basket woven from wide strips of bark (for carrying fish, etc.); large platter - táal

flywheel; wheelbarrow; wagon; hand truck - kajúxaa

foam (on waves); sponge - teet x'achálxi

food container; pot or pan; dish, large bowl - x'ayeit

fork - ách at dusxa át

frying pan, skillet - kaxǵáani yeit; kas'ígwaa yeit (A)

glass (the substance) - it'ch

grindstone - ǵil'aa

handkerchief - luǵwéinaa

handmade ladle - tseeneidi shál

hatchet - shanaxwáayi yádi

heating pad - kashéek'w gwéil; kashóok' gwéil

Hudson Bay blanket - kinguchwáan x'óowu

iron (for ironing) - kax'il'aa

its antenna (of radio) - a ǵúgu

its covering; cover (over a large opening or something without an opening) - a kaháadi

its handle (stick-like); its shaft (of spear, etc.) - a sákwti

its handle (stick-like); its shaft (of spear, etc.) - a sáxwdi

its lid, cover (of pot, etc.) - a yana.áat'ani

kerosene; coal oil - uxǵanhéen

key - katíx'aa

kitchen utensil - atxá jishagóon

knife - lítaa

knife with fold-in blade - x'ei shadagutxi lítaa

lamp - s'eenáa

large box for storing grease, oil - daneit

large cannister - naasa.áa

large rectangular tub for soaking skins while tanning them - k'aakanéi

large wooden spoon - shéen

leather needle - lukat'ishaa

mallet, wooden hammer - l'oowú tákl

mirror - tóonáx̄ k̄aateen
mortar for grinding - kaxágwaa yeit
mortar for pounding - kat'éx̄'aa yeit
needle - táax'ál'
paper; book, magazine, newspaper; letter, mail - x'úx'
pencil; pen; brush - kooxéedaa
pick, pickaxe - kéit'u
pillow - shayeit
pipe (for carrying water) - tunax̄hinnadaa
pipe (for tobacco) - s'eik̄daakeit
pitcher; jug - k'ateil
plastic - xén
plate - s'ix' k'áatl'
pliers - at katáx'aa; kakatáx'aa
pocket knife - ḡaltulítáa
pot, cooking pot - k'wátl
pounder (for meat or grease) - kat'éx̄'aa
rack for drying fish - x̄aanás' éinaa
radio, phonograph, stereo, music box, ipod; any device that plays music -
at shí k̄óok
receptacle for it - a yee.ádi
roasting stick (split so that the meat can be inserted; the end is then bound) -
x̄'wéinaa
rope - tix'
round basket made of split red cedar branches - ts'anéi
rubber - s'él'
safety pin - x̄'éigwál'
saw - xáshaa
scissors - k̄aashaxáshaa
scraper, as for scraping off bark from roots - éenaa
scraper for hemlock bark - yees'
screwdriver - kas'éet katix̄'aa
scrubber - kaxíl'aa
sharpened stick (for digging up clams, roots, etc.); gardening fork - káat'
sheep or goat horn spoon - leineit shál
shell; shell-like chip or flake; china; carapace - nóox'
shoe polish - téel daakeyéis'i (C)

shovel - *kutl'ídaa*
skin scraper - *xwájaa*
sled - *xát'aa*
small covered box - *x'al'daakeit*
smokehole cover - *gaan x'aháadi*
spoon - *shál*
straw (for drinking) - *a tóonáx kadus'íks' át*
string - *tix' yádi*
swing; hammock - *geegách'*
tanning frame; frame for stretching skin - *t'éesh*
tea kettle (originally with long curved spout) - *t'aawáḵ x'eesháa*
thimble - *tl'iknaa.át*
thread; sinew - *tás*
three-cornered needle for sewing skin or leather - *kat'ishaa*
tongs - *l'át'aa*
tool, tools - *jishagóon*
toothpick - *ooḵ katsáḡaa*
towel, hand towel - *jiḡwéinaa*
umbrella - *kéi daḡinji s'áaxw*
wash basin - *kát yadu.us'ku át*
washboard - *a káa dul.us'ku át; kát dul.us'ku át*
water dipper; ladle - *héen gūx'aa*
wheelbarrow; hand truck, dolly - *koojúxaa (TC); koojúxwaa (AN)*
whetstone - *yayéinaa*
wire - *kaxées'*
woman's curved knife - *wéiksh*
wooden bailer (for boat) - *sheen*
wool blanket (used as potlatch gift or for dancing) - *l'ée*
wrench - *kas'éet kagwádlaa*

5.2 Food

at hand (for him/her to eat or drink) - *du x'axán*
bread crumbs - *sakwnéin kax'eiltí*
famine; starvation - *laaxw*
food, a meal - *atxá*

food, lunch, provisions taken along (on a trip, to work or school) - wóow
food taken home from a feast or dinner to which one was invited - éenwu
for him/her to eat or drink - du x'eis
half-dried, compressed food, esp. berries or seaweed - kat'ákxi
he/she/it starved - uwaláxw
his/her food scraps, left-over food; crumbs of food left or scattered where s/he has eaten - du x'a.eetí
leftovers, food scraps - kaa x'a.eetí
(loaf of) bread - sakwnéin éewu
pilot bread - gáatl
restaurant; tavern - atxá daakahídi

5.2.1 Food preparation

fish cleaned and hung to dry - kadútlxi
flour; bread - sakwnéin
it's boiling; it boiled - wudli.úk
long, flat loosely woven basket for pressing out herring oil - kaat
long smokehouse pole(s) - jikakáas'
pepper - si.âax'u át
pepper - tux'wáns'i náakw
pole(s) on which fish are hung for drying in smokehouse - s'óos'
salt - éil'
saltwater brine - éil' kahéeni
s/he barbecued it - awlitsík
s/he boiled it - awli.úk
s/he cooked - at wusi.ée
s/he cooked it - awsi.ée
s/he dried it - awsixúk
s/he fried it; s/he toasted it - akawlis'úk
s/he put up food; s/he stored up food (for the winter); s/he preserved food; s/he finished distributing things (at party) - yan akawligáa
s/he steamed it; s/he boiled it - awsitáa
s/he tanned it; s/he smoked it - áx akawlis'eik
s/he warmed it up - awsit'áa
smokehouse - atx'aan hídi

smokehouse shelf - yaash ká

spit, skewer, roasting stick, barbecue stick - tséek

sticks woven through the fish lengthwise after it has been filleted for barbecuing - t'éeek'at

sun-dried - gagaan kas'úkwxu

wide, flat stone (used for cooking) - té k'áatl'

5.2.2 Eat

s/he ate - at uwa_xáa

s/he ate it - aawa_xáa

s/he ate it all up - ya_x ayawsi_xáa

s/he fed him/her/it; s/he gave him/her/it something to eat - du _x'éi_x at wootee

s/he fed it to him/her/it; s/he gave it to him/her/it to eat - du _x'éi_x aawatee

s/he liked the taste of it - du _x'é wook'éi

5.2.3.1 Food from plants

alpine blueberry - ts'éeeká_xk'w

apple; crabapple - x'áax'

berry, berries - tléi_kw

black currant - xaaheiwú

black currants or swamp currants - kaneilts'ákw; kaneilts'ikw (At)

blueberry; huckleberry - kanat'á

blueberry juice; purple - kanat'á kahéeni

bog cranberry; low bush cranberry - k'eishkaháagu

bunchberry - k'eikaxétl'k

carrot - s'in

crabapple - lingit x'áax'i

currants - kadoohei_x.aa

dulse (type of seaweed) - laak'ásk

elderberry - yéil'

fiddlehead fern (with edible rhizome) - k'wál_x

gray currant, stink currant - shaax

high bush cranberry - kaxwéi_x

huckleberry; blueberry - naanyaa kanat'aayi
lowbush cranberry, bog cranberry - dáxw
mossberry - xéel'i
mountain ash berry - kalchaneit tléigu
nagoonberry, lagoonberry, dwarf nagoonberry - neigóon
potato - k'únts'
raspberry - tlékw yádi
red huckleberry - tleikatánk
ribbon seaweed - k'áach'
rice; Kamchatka lily root - kóox
rutabaga; turnip - anahoo
salmonberry - was'x'aan tléigu
serviceberry; saskatoonberry - gaawák
snowberry - dleit tléigu
soapberry - xákwli
sourdock; wild rhubarb - tl'aak'wách'
strawberry - shákw
swamp blueberry - láx' loowú
thimbleberry - ch'eex'
turnip - tl'aadéin.aa
watermelon berry, twisted stalk, wild cucumber - tleikw kahinti
wild strawberry - lingit shákw
yellow cloudberry - néx'w
young salmonberry bush shoots (edible) - k'eit

5.2.3.2 Food from animals

bacon - gishoo taayi
cracklings of rendered fat, grease unfit for consumption - dákwtsi
dry fish - at x'éeshi
egg (of bird) - k'wát'
fat; blubber - taay
fish; salmon - xáat
herring eggs - gáax'w
honey - gandaas'aaji háatl'i (T)
hooligan oil - saak eexi

its edible part (of clam) - a geiyí
its flesh (of fish) - a x'úxu
its raw (flesh or meat); rare (meat) - a shís'k
meat, flesh - dleey
oil, grease - eex; eix (C)
roe, eggs (of fish) - kaháakw
seaweed, kelp on which herring spawn - daaw
tallow, hard fat - toow

5.2.3.4 Prepared food

aged fish head - k'ink'
boiled fish - útlxi
boiled food; broth - a téixi
boiled food; broth - téix
dish made with berries and salmon eggs - kanéegwál'
dried fish strips, dried necktie style - ts'ak'áawásh
dried thing, esp. food - at kaawaxúkw
fish air-dried in cold weather and allowed to freeze - chíl xook
fish heads cooked on ground around fire - gangukgáxi
fish hung over the fire to cook - gíks
fish roasted whole, strung up by its tail over the fire and twirled periodically - gíksaa (T)
fish smoked for a short time with the backbone taken out - kadúkli
fried food - a kas'úkxu
fry bread, bannock - eex kát sakwnein
half-dried salmon (smoked) - náayadi
it's cooked - yan uwa.ée
its dried flesh, strips (of fish) - a x'éeshi
mashed berries - kaḡútlxi
mush, oatmeal, porridge - wásh
porridge - sakwnéin katéixi
s/he dried fish; s/he smoked fish - at uwax'án
soaked dried fish - téeyí
soup broth; soup - taxhéeni
soup, porridge - katéix

steamed berries - kanálx̄i

steamed berries put up in soft grease - kaḱáshx̄i

5.2.3.6 Beverages

apple juice - x'áax' kahéeni

berry juice - tléikw kahéeni

coffee - káaxwei

coffee; hot water - yat'aayi héen

cow's milk - wasóos l'aayí

Hudson Bay tea - s'íkshaldéen

juice - at kahéeni

liquor; booze; alcoholic beverage - náaw

s/he drank - at wudináa

tea - cháayoo

5.2.3.7 Alcoholic beverages

beer - géewaa

drunkenness; inebriation; giddiness - kanashú

liquor; booze; alcoholic beverage - kasiyaayi héen

5.2.4 Tobacco

marijuana - kasiyéiyi s'eik̄

(plug of) chewing tobacco - kat'éeex'

s/he smoked - sh x'awdis'eik̄

tobacco - tuwaakû

tobacco - gánch

tobacco pipe - s'ik̄daakeit

5.3 Clothing

belt - séek

blindfold - waḵkadóox'

boot(s) - x'wán

bow (ribbon tied into a bow) - laḡwán

clothes, clothing; garment - naa.át

coat, overcoat - kinaa.át; kinaak.át

corset - kasanka.át

diaper - tuḵdaa.át

dress - l'aak

hat - s'áaxw

headscarf, kerchief covering the head - shadaa.át

moccasins - at xáshdi téel

neck scarf; kerchief - sadaat'aay

necktie - saka.át

pants, trousers - tuḵ'atáal

petticoat; slip - doonyaaḵl'aak

rubber gloves - s'éil' tsáax'

shawl; cape; poncho - teiḵ

shirt - k'oodás'

shoe(s) - téel

slipper(s); house shoe(s) - neilyeetéeli

snowshoe - jáaji

sock(s) - l'ée x'wán

sweater - kakéin k'oodás'

undershirt - doonyaaḵ k'oodás'

vest; sleeveless top - l.uljini

5.3.3 Traditional clothing

armor made of tough hide or wooden rods - sankeit

blanket; robe - x'óow

body armor, breastplate - yinaaháat

button blanket - yaka.óot' x'óow; yuka.óot' x'óow; ḵaayuka.óot'i
x'óow (T)

ceremonial woven root hat with a stack of basket-like cylinders on top -

shadakóox'

Chilkat blanket - naaxein

dance regalia - l'a_xkeit

dancing leggings; leggings for climbing - x'uskeit

neck cord worn for dance - kaséik'w

sash (worn over shoulder) - koogéinaa

war clothes (of moosehide) - x'áan yinaa.át

woven root hat - xaat s'áaxw

5.3.6 Parts of clothing

buckshot; moccasin lining - at tu_xwáns'i

button - yaka.óot'; yuka.óot'

button - k_aayaku.óot'i (At)

hem of his/her coat, shirt, dress - du kóon

its hem, bottom edge (of coat, dress, shirt); rim (of hat) - a kóon

it's sleeve (of shirt, coat) - a jíni

pocket - g_altú

shoelace(s) - téel x'adzaasi; téel x'agudzaasi; téel x'akadzaazi

5.3.7 Wear clothing

barefoot; shoeless - kaltéel_k

s/he is dressed up - yan sh wudzinéi

s/he is wearing it - kát adatéen

s/he put it on - ká_x awditee

s/he put them on - x'oosdé awdiyí_k

s/he wore it; s/he put it on; s/he used it - yéi aawa.oo

5.3.8 Naked

bare; naked - kaldaagákw

5.4.1 Jewelry

bracelet - kées

earring - guk kajaash

earring - guk.át

earring; yarn dangling from the ears that sways during dancing - guk tl'éinxw

labret hole - k'anoox eetí

labret, lip plug - x'eint'áax'aa

labret, small lip plug - k'anoox

necklace - seit

nose ring - lunás

ring - tl'ikakées

wristwatch - jikawáach

5.4.2 Cosmetics

crimson red; face paint - léix'w

face cream; cold cream - yaneis'í (T)

face powder - yawéinaa

lipstick - x'akasékwaa

5.4.3 Caring for hair

comb - xéidu

comb - kaa shaksayéigu

hair pendant - kaa shaksayiks'i

hair pin - shax'ée x'wál'

hair ribbon - shach'éen

razor - aan yaduxas' át

ribbon - ch'éen

5.5 Fire

around the fire - gandaa

ash; ashes - kél't'

ashes - gan eeti
burnt or charred wood - xoodzí
coal - t'ooch' té
cord (of wood) - at kaayí
dry inner part of firewood - gantuxoogú
fire - x'aan
fire drill, hand drill used to start fires by friction - x'aan káx túlaa
fireside; by the fire, facing the fire - gangook
firestone; iron pyrite - dáadzi
firewood - gán
flame - ganyal'óot'
he/she/it burned him/her/it; s/he scalded him/her/it - awlix'éx'
in the fire - ganaltáak
it exploded - kei wjitúk
it went out (light, fire) - yakawlikís'
kindling - gán ka_kás'ti
match - uxgan_káas'
match; stick - káas'
opening of smokehole - gaan woolí
punk wood, decayed dry wood - gunanaa tetl
s/he built a fire - shóot awdi.ák
s/he burned it up - kei awsigán
s/he got burned - wudix'éx'
s/he lit it (fire); s/he turned it on (light) - át akawligán
s/he put it out (fire); s/he turned it off (light) - ayakawlikís'
singed, burnt, or charred matter - xóosht'
small pieces of firewood; kindling - gán yátx'i
smoke - s'ee_k
smoke - s'eik_k
smoke spreaders (board suspended horizontally above smokehouse fire) - ganigeidí
soot - dúš'
spark - yik_kdlaa
wet firewood - gán tl'áak'
wood, piece of wood; wood chip - l'eiwú; l'owwú

5.6 Cleaning

broom; brush - xít'aa

laundry - óos'i

s/he bathed - wudishúch

s/he swept - wudixéet'

s/he swept the floor - t'aa ká aawaxéet'

s/he washed it - aawa.óos'

s/he washed it - akaawa.óos'

s/he wiped it; s/he mopped it - awligoo

soap - ús'aa

5.6.1 Clean, dirty

black with dirt, filth, stain - ts'ákl

dirt, dust - ch'éix'w

dirt; scrap(s); rubbish, trash, clutter; lint - s'eex

filth, mess; trash, rubbish, garbage - tl'eex

he/she/it is dirty - wulich'éx'w

it got muddy - kawshikútl'

s/he got it dirty - awlich'éx'w

5.7 Sleep

he/she/it kept him/her awake - ash wusixékl

s/he got up - shawdinúk

s/he overslept - a yáanáx yaawatáa

s/he slept - wootaa

s/he woke him/her up - kei awsigít

s/he woke up - kei wdzigít

sleep - tá

they slept - has woóxéix'w

6.1 Work

in vain; for nothing; without success - ch'a gégaa

s/he raised him/her/it; s/he grew it - awsiwát

s/he used it for it; s/he made it into it - át̚ awliyé̚

s/he worked; s/he did that - yéi jeewanei

worker - yéi jinéiyi

worker; crew - ganaswáan

working with him/her; helping him/her work or do something - du ji.een

work, job - yéi jiné

6.1.3 Difficult, impossible

it was difficult - wulidzée

6.2.1 Growing crops

gardener - táay kahéixi

planting stick - katsóowaa

scarecrow - yéil kooxétl'aa

s/he grew it; s/he turned it on (hose); s/he caused it to flow (water) - akawsi.aa

s/he planted it - akaawahaa

6.4.1 Hunt

arrow - chooneit

arrowhead - at xéidi

blunt arrow for stunning - gútl

bow - sáks

buckshot; moccasin lining - at tux'wáns'i

close quarter bow and arrow - sheexw; sheixw

gunpowder - at tugáni

gun, rifle - óonaa

hunt - al'oon

hunter - al'ooni

its head (of spear) - a kádi

sea otter hunting canoe with an angular prow for breaking the waves - ch'iyáash

sharp arrow for killing - tláak

s/he hunted - aawal'óon

s/he hunted it - aawal'óon

s/he is shooting at it - a.únt

s/he killed him/her/it; s/he let it go - aawaják

s/he shot it - aawa.ún

*s/he shot it (with bow and arrow); s/he chose it (in gambling with sticks) -
aawat'úk*

spear for clubbing - at shaxishdi dzáas

spear for hunting - woosáni

spear which binds rope around seal - at s'aan.axw dzáas

6.4.2 Trap

deadfall trap for large animals - yéix

s/he snared it - awdlidás'

snare - dáas'aa

trap (esp. steel trap) - gaatáa

trapper - gaatáa yéi daanéiyi

6.4.5 Fishing

dipnet (for eulachon) - deegáa

fisherman (troller) - ast'eixí

fish hook - t'eix; t'eixáa (T)

fishing rod - shax'út'aa

fish net; seine net - geiwú

fish pitchfork - xáat gijaa

fish spear; harpoon for spearing salmon - dlagwáa

fish spear with a long pole and detachable gaff hook - kooxidaa (At)

fish trap - sháal

gaff hook; grappling hook - k'ix'aa

halibut fisherman - cháatl ast'eixí

halibut hook (made of wood) - náxw
herring rake - xídlaa
its prongs (of spear) - a xaani
leadline (of net) - k'óox' tix'i
pole (for boating, for pushing skin toboggan) - tsáɡaa
rock pile fish trap - óot'
seine fisherman; seine boat - asɡeiwú
s/he anchored - shawdziyaa
s/he anchored the boat - ashawsiyaa
s/he baited hooks - yawdinákw
s/he caught it; s/he grabbed him/her/it; s/he arrested him/her; s/he trapped him/her/it - aawasháat
s/he fished (with a hook); s/he trolled - awdzit'eix
s/he hooked it in the head - ashaawak'éx'
s/he pulled it up (esp. line) - kei awsiyík
s/he seined; s/he fished (with a net) - awdziɡeiwú
s/he sportfished; s/he casted - shawdlixoót'
spear - tsaagál'
spear (for devilfish) - táanaa
spear (for fish and seal) - áadaa
sport fisherman - ashaxóot'i
troller - shukalxaaji

6.5.1 Building

cannery - xáat daakahídi
house; building - hit
jail - ɡayéis' hit
platform cache; house cache; shed - chál
post office - x'ux' daakahídi
restaurant; tavern - atxá daakahídi
sawmill - sh kadax'áshti hit
s/he built it; s/he made it; s/he constructed it - awliyéx
smokehouse - atx'aan hídi
smokehouse (with smoke piped in from outside) - s'eik daakahídi
steambath - xaay

store - hoon daakahídi

tent - s'ísaa hit

6.5.2 Parts of a building

door - x'aháat

doorway - x'awool

house post - gáas'

its ceiling - a kaxyeec

ladder; stairs - dzeit

piling, foundation post; floor joist - hit tayeegáas'i

pit; hole dug in the ground; cellar - kóok

platform; porch - kayáash

rafter - xaanás'

rafters (large roof beams) - hit kaságu

rafters (modern) - hit kagaadi

roof - hit ká

shingle(s) - hit kat'áayi

shingles - t'aa yátx'i

smokehouse shelf - yaash ká

wall - t'aa yá

window - xaawaagéi; xaawaagí

6.5.3 Building materials

bark roofing material; tarpaper - hit kax'ux'u

board - t'aa

house timbers - hit da.ideidi

lumber - kax'ás'ti

nail - shayéen; tuháayi

6.6 Occupations

babysitter - atyátx'i latíni

blacksmith - gayéis' layeixí

captain (in the navy) - kak'kakwéiy s'aatí (At)
captain (of a boat) - yaakw yasatáni
captain; person in charge - kak'dakwéiy s'aatí
carpenter - at layeix s'aatí
dentist - kaa oox layeixí; kaa oox yei daanéiyi
director, planner; commander - át kukawu.aagú
doctor - kaa daa yaséixi
farmer - akahéixi
general; leader of war, battle - x'aan kanáayi
guard, watchman - at káx adéli
healer; doctor; nurse - kunáagu
keeper of the key; jailer; night watchman - katix'aa s'aatí
mayor - aan s'aatí
merchant; seller - hoon s'aatí
night watchman - taat aayí adéli
policeman; policewoman - wáachwaan
preacher - sh kalneegi
priest - wáadishgaa
priest; pastor; minister - nakwnéit
prostitute - sh kalyéiyi
salesman; clerk; storekeeper - dahooní
secretary (stenographer) - kaa x'éidáx kashxeedí
shepherd - wanadóo latíni
shoemaker, cobbler - téel layeixí
silversmith - dáanaa t'éex'i
storyteller; preacher - koon sh kalneegi
student; learner - yaa at naskwéini
student; pupil; scholar - sgóonwaan
surgeon - kaadaaxaashí
teacher - kóo at latóowu (T)
typist - kaldáal'i
writer; scribe; secretary - kashxeedí

6.6.1 Working with cloth

cloth; sailcloth - s'ísaa

hem of his/her coat, shirt, dress - du kóon

its hem, bottom edge (of coat, dress, shirt); rim (of hat) - a kóon

its lining - a t'einyaakawoowú (At)

knitting, crocheting - kasné

needle - táax'ál'

patch - téey

safety pin - x'éex'wál'; x'éigwál'

seam - kéich'ál'

sewing - dakéís'

s/he embroidered it on it; s/he sewed beads on it - a káa akaawakáa

s/he knitted; s/he crocheted; s/he wove - kawdzinéi

s/he made it (by weaving, knitting, crocheting); s/he mended it (net) - akawsinei

s/he sewed - wudikáa

s/he sewed it - aawakáa

s/he sewed it on it - a kát akawlikáa

s/he tanned it; s/he smoked it - áx akawlis'eik

s/he untangled it; s/he trailed him/her/it; s/he undid it - akawsikei

thimble - t'iknaa.át

thread; sinew - táas

yarn; wool - kakéin

6.6.2 Working with minerals

blacksmith - gayéís' t'éix'i

silversmith - dáanaa kat'éex'i

6.6.3 Working with wood

carver - at kach'áak'u

sawmill - kax'ás'ti daakahídi

scraper for hemlock bark - yees'

s/he carved it - akaawach'ák'w

s/he chopped it (esp. tree, branch) - aawas'úw

s/he whittled it - akaawayéx

6.6.5 Art

bead - kawóot

button - yuka.óot'; k̄aayaku.óot'i (At)

Chilkat blanket - naaxein

dye - kasé̄k'x̄u

fine needle for stringing beads - kawóot ka.íshaa

handiwork, handmade crafts - k̄aa ji.eeti

his/her handiwork, artifact - du ji.eeti

it's dyed; it's stained - kawdisé̄k'w

leather needle - lukat'ishaa

light bluish-gray trade bead(s) - s'eēk kawóot

moccasin top - téel īk̄keidi

paint - néegwál'

root; especially spruce root - x̄aat

roots or vines used in basket decoration - léet'

s/he dyed it; s/he stained it - akawlisé̄k'w

s/he painted it - aawanéegwál'

s/he pulled up spruce roots - x̄aat awlis'él'

soft brown wood for tanning dye - x̄'oon

stretcher, form for shaping - kanágaa

three-cornered needle for sewing skin or leather - kat'ishaa

timothy grass (used for basket decoration) - sháak

totem pole - kootéeyaa

unfinished basket - x'akaskéin

wooden form for shaping/stretching moccasins - téel tukanágaa

yellow cedar bark (for weaving) - teey woodí

6.7 Tool

adze - x̄út'aa

awl; chopping block - s'úwaa

axe - shanaᵿwáayi; shunaᵿwáayi
cable - ᵿayéis' tix'
chain - ᵿ'akakeixi ; wóoshnáᵿ ᵿ'akakéixi
chainsaw - sh daxash washéen
chisel - tíyaa
chopper - kas'úwaa
curved carving knife - yoo katan lítaa
drill - túlaa
drill bit - túlx'u
file - x'ádaa
hammer - táᵿl
hatchet - shanaᵿwáayi yádi
knife with fold-in blade - ᵿ'ei shadagutxi lítaa
mallet, wooden hammer - l'ooowú táᵿl
marker; mark, sign - kwéiy
measuring stick - kaay
narrow saw used to cut corners off lumber; bevel saw - t'áa shuxáshaa
pack; backpack; pack sack - ᵿéey
peavy - dlágwaa
plane for scraping wood - aankayéᵿaa; t'áa kayéᵿaa
pliers - at katáx'aa
poles used to push aside ice (from a boat) - xáatl kaltsáᵿaa
pry; stick or tool for prying; crowbar - kit'aa
rip saw; double-handled saw for sawing lumber - kax'ás'aa
rope - tix'
rounded carving chisel - kach'ák'waa
saw - xáshaa
screw - kas'éet
screwdriver - kas'éet katix'aa
sharpened stick (for digging up clams, roots, etc.); gardening fork - káat'
shovel - ᵿutl'ídaa
sledgehammer - té shanaᵿwáayi
square - t'éesh kaayí
square (for marking boards) - t'áa shukaayí
stone adze - s'ooow ᵿút'aa
stone axe - tayees; yees

string - tíx' yádi
tongs - l'át'aa
tool, tools - jishagóon
wedge, shim - x'éex'w
wheelbarrow; hand truck, dolly - koojúxaa (TC)
wheelbarrow; hand truck, dolly - koojúxwaa (An)
whetstone - yayéinaa
wire - kaxées'
woman's curved knife - wéiksh
wrench - kas'éet kagúkwaa

6.7.7 Container

baggage, luggage; things, stuff packed up for carrying - at la.át
basket - kákw
basket of woven red cedar bark - néil'
basket or pan used to collect berries by knocking them off the bush - kadádzaa
 yeit
basket with a rattle in the lid - tudaxákw
basket with rattle in the lid - tukdaadaxákw
bentwood box - lákt
birch bark basket - at daayí kákw
box - kóok
bucket; pail - x'eesháa
container for it - daakeit
container for traveling provisions; lunch basket, lunch container - wóow daakeit
*flat open basket woven from wide strips of bark (for carrying fish, etc.); large
 platter* - táal
its empty shell (of house); empty container - a xákwti
large box for storing grease, oil - daneit
large cannister - naasa.áa
long, flat loosely woven basket for pressing out herring oil - kaat
over it, covering it (a container or something with an opening) - a yanáa
receptacle for it - a yee.ádi
round basket made of split red cedar branches - ts'anéi
small covered box - x'al'daakeit

6.7.9 Machine

engine cylinder connecting rod - washéen katágayi

engine, motor - washéen

6.8 Finance

broke; penniless; without money - kaldáanaak

dime - gút

half dollar; fifty cents - dáanaa shoowú

its price, value; the money from the sale of it - a yeidí

it was expensive; it was precious - x'awlitseen

money, coin, dollar - dáanaa

poor man - k'anashgidéi káa

rich man - dáanaa s'aati

rich man; man of wealth; chief - aankáawu

s/he contributed; s/he donated - kawdigéex'

s/he contributed to it; s/he donated to it; s/he added to it - át kawdigíx'

s/he donated it; s/he loaded it (gun); s/he shot it (basketball) - akaawaagéex'

s/he got rich; s/he got wealthy; it became profitable - wulináalx

wealth; prosperity; riches - lanáalx

6.8.4 Financial transactions

sale - hoon

s/he bought it - aawa.oo

s/he bought it (round, spherical object) - akaawa.oo

s/he bought them (lots of something) - aawa.óow

s/he gambled; s/he played cards - awdlikáa

s/he paid him/her; s/he paid for it - ajeewakéi

s/he sold it - aawahoon

s/he went peddling it; s/he went selling it - awlihóon

s/he went shopping - wudlihoon

6.8.5 Borrow

s/he borrowed it - aawahées'

s/he borrowed it (round, spherical object) - akaawahées'

s/he lent it to him/her - du éet aawahís'

7.1.1 Stand

s/he is standing - hán

s/he remained standing - yan uwahán

s/he stood up - wudihaan

they are standing - has náḵ

they kept standing; they stood - yan has uwanáḵ

7.1.2 Sit

he/she/it squatted; he/she/it sat down low; he/she/it landed (of waterfowl, plane) - wujikaak

it's sitting there - át tán

s/he has him/her seated there - át as.áa

s/he sat down - woonook

s/he seated him/her - awsinook

s/he sits; s/he is sitting - .áa

they are sitting - has kéen

they sat down - has wooḵee

7.1.3 Lie down

it's lying there (textile-like object) - át .áx

it's sitting there - át satéen

s/he has it lying there - át akatéen; át astán

s/he has them lying there (small, round or hoop-like objects) - át akla.át

they are lying there (small, round or hoop-like objects) - át kala.át

they're lying there (things, unconscious creatures) - át la.át

7.1.8 Bend down

it's bent - yóo katán

s/he bent it - akaawataan

7.1.9 Move a part of the body

he/she/it bit him/her/it - aawayeek

s/he exerted his/her full strength on it; s/he concentrated on it; s/he strove for it - aawaxích

s/he put his/her hand down - yan jiwisitán

s/he raised a hand - kei jiwilitsák

s/he raised his/her hand - kei jiwisitán

s/he reached his/her hand through it - anax yaawajél

7.2.1 Manner of movement

he/she/it climbed the face of it - a yáx wudlitl'ét'

he/she/it climbed up it - a daax kei wdlitl'ét'

he/she/it crawled there on his/her/its belly; he/she/it crept there on his/her/its belly - aadé wootlóox'

he/she/it disappeared from there - aadaax kawdiyaa

he/she/it fell against it (of live creature) - át wudzigít

he/she/it fell (of live creature) - daak wudzigít

he/she/it fell there (of live creature) - aadé wdzigeet

he/she/it is crawling around on his/her/its belly; he/she/it crawled around on his/her/its belly; he/she/it is creeping around on his/her/its belly; he/she/it crept around on his/her/its belly; he/she/it is squirming around; he/she/it squirmed around - át wootlóox'

he/she/it is jumping around; he/she/it jumped around - át wujik'éin

he/she/it is running around; he/she/it ran around - át wujixeex

he/she/it is sliding around; he/she/it slid around - át wushix'éeł'

he/she/it is stuck there; he/she/it is squeezed (in) there - áx kawlix'éeex'

he/she/it leapt on it; s/he pounced on it - a kát sh wudligás'

he/she/it slid there - át wushix'il'

he/she/it started running - gunéi wjixix

it dove into the water; it slapped its tail down into the water - héende awjit'ák

it fell into it (round, spherical object) - át kaawaxíx
it fell on it (hard, solid object) - a kát wujixín
it fell on it; it hit it (of bullet); it spread around (rumor, news) - át uwaxíx
it fell on it (of small, compact object) - a káa woaxeex
it fell (small, compact object); it came out (sun, moon) - daak uwaxíx
it fell through it (round, spherical object) - anax kaawaxeex
it is swimming around there; it swam around there - át jiwisikwaan
it rolled to it - át kaawagwátl
it's falling around; it's wobbly - át woaxeex
it's running (of engine); it started (of engine); it's rolling (of wheel); it's spinning (of wheel) - kaawajóox
it swam ashore - yan uwahín
it swam underwater to it - át uwax'ák
out of control; blindly - ux kei
s/he crawled away (from the open) - daak wudigwát'
s/he fell on his/her face; s/he fell asleep while sitting up - yan yaawagás'
s/he fell over it; s/he tripped over it (of live creature) - anax yei wdzigít
s/he is crawling around there; s/he crawled around there - át wudigwáat'
s/he is driving along; s/he is going along (by boat, car) - yaa nakúx
s/he is flying around; s/he flew around - át wudikeen
s/he is walking along; s/he is going along - yaa nagút
s/he rowed; s/he paddled - aawaxáa
s/he slipped; s/he slid - wushix'éeł'
s/he started driving; s/he started going - gunéi uwakúx
s/he went (by motorized vehicle) - wookoox
they are swimming around there; they swam around there - át has wusikwaan
they flew there - át kawdliyích
they jumped - kei has kawduwak'én
they ran - has loowagook
they're flying around; they flew around - át kawdliyeech
they swam to it - át yawsigóo
they walked - has woo.aat

7.2.2 Move in a direction

aground, into shallow water - kux

along; down - yaa

ashore, onto ground; to rest - yan~

back and forth; to and fro; up and down - yoo

coming to see him/her - du keekán

down; out of boat, vehicle - yei

down to beach, shore - yeek

(following) him, her, it - du ít

from hiding into open - gági

he/she/it arrived there; he/she/it went there - át uwagút

he/she/it chased it into the open - daak awlikél'

he/she/it emerged - gági uwagút

he/she/it followed it - a ítx woogoot

he/she/it is walking around there; he/she/it walked around there - át woogoot

he/she/it left there - aadáx woogoot

he/she/it ran away - kut wujixeex

he/she/it ran there - aadé wjixeex

he/she/it ran to it - át wujixix

he/she/it waded ashore - yan uwahóo

he/she/it walked along it - áx woogoot

he/she/it walked into the open; - daak uwagút

he/she/it walked through it - anax yaawagút

he/she/it went there; he/she/it walked there - aadé woogoot

hither, toward speaker - haat~

inside, into the house, home - neil~

into a boat, vehicle - yaa_x

out of the water onto the beach, shore - dáagi

out to sea; out into the open; (falling) down - daak

(returning) back - ku_x

the group went there - aadé (ha)s kawdik'éet'

the group went to it - át has kawdik'ít'

s/he drove around it; s/he went around it; s/he circled it (by boat, car) - a daax
yaawa_{kúx}

s/he drove there; s/he went there (by boat, car) - aadé wo_{koox}

s/he drove through it; s/he went through it (by boat, car) - a tóoná_x yaawa_{kúx}

s/he drove to it; s/he went to it (by boat, car) - át uwa_{kúx}

s/he is driving around; s/he drove around - át wo_{koox}

s/he led them - has ashoowa.aat
s/he left it behind - a nák woogoot
s/he migrated; s/he moved - kei wusidák
s/he moved over that way - héide yaawagút
s/he moved there - aadé wligáas'z; át wuligás'
s/he turned back - ayawdikúx
s/he turned back; s/he went back; s/he walked back - ayawdigút
s/he untangled it; s/he trailed him/her/it; s/he undid it - akawsikei
s/he went aboard - yaax woogoot
s/he went ashore; s/he came to a stop - yan uwakúx
s/he went out to sea - daak uwakúx
s/he went to get it - aagáa woogoot
starting off taking off - yetx
they are walking along there; they are going along there - áx yaa (ha)s na.át
they are walking around - át has woo.aat
they emerged - gági has uwa.át
they flew away from it - anák kawdliyeech
they moved over that way - héide has yaawa.át
they ran after it - a itx has loowagook
they ran there - aadé (ha)s loowagook
they ran to it - át has luwagúk
they turned back; they went back; they walked back - has ayawdi.át
they walked down along it - áx has woo.aat
they walked there; they arrived there; they went there - át has uwa.át
they walked there; they went there - aadé has woo.aat
they walked through it; they went through it - anax has yaawa.át
they walked up there; they went up there - áa kei (ha)s uwa.át
they went to get it - aagáa has woo.aat
up - kei
up in the woods; inland; back (away from the open, away from the water's edge, inside) - daak

7.2.6 Travel

s/he traveled there - aadé koowateen
s/he traveled there - át kuwatin

they are traveling around (of a group of cars or fleet of boats); they are swimming around (of a school of sea mammals) - át has yaawagoo

they traveled through it - anaḡ has yaawagóo

tourist - sh tuwáa kasyéiyi

7.3.1 Carry

he/she/it carried it on his/her/its back; he/she/it packed it on his/her/its back - aawayaa

he/she/it carried things on his/her/its back; he/she/it packed things on his/her/its back - at wooyaa

s/he carried him/her/it (live creature) - awsinook

s/he carried it aboard; s/he took it aboard (container or hollow object) - yaax aawataan

s/he carried it all there; s/he took it all there - aadé akaawajeil

s/he carried it inside; s/he took it inside (container full of liquid or small objects) - neil awsi.in

s/he carried it inside; s/he took it inside (general, compact object) - neil aawatée

s/he carried it; s/he took it (container or hollow object) - aawataan

s/he carried it (solid, complex object) - awsitee

s/he carried it there; s/he took it there (container full of liquid or small objects) - át awsi.in

s/he carried it there; s/he took it there (container or hollow object) - át aawatán

s/he carried it there; s/he took it there (general, compact object) - aadé aawatee

s/he carried it there; s/he took it there (solid, often complex object) - aadé awsitee

s/he carried stuff there; s/he took stuff there - aadé at kaawajeil

s/he carried them there; s/he took them there (esp. baggage or personal belongings) - aadé awli.aat

s/he is carrying him/her/it around; s/he carried him/her/it around (live creature) - át awsinook

s/he is carrying it around; s/he carried it around (container or hollow object) - át aawataan

s/he is carrying it around; s/he carried it aroundj (textile-like object) - át aawa.aax

7.3.2 Move something in a direction

he/she/it dragged it there; s/he pulled it there (esp. light object or solid, stiff object)
- aadé aawaxóot'

he/she/it is dragging him/her/it around; he/she/it dragged him/her/it around - át aawaxóot'

s/he brought it out; s/he picked it up (long, complex object) - kei awsitán

s/he dragged it away; s/he pulled it away; s/he hauled it away; (heavy object or limp object such as dead animal) - aadáx awsixáat'

s/he dragged it; s/he pulled it; s/he hauled it (esp. heavy object or limp object such as dead animal) - awsixáat'

s/he dragged it there; s/he pulled it there; s/he hauled it there (by motor power) - aadé awsixóot'

s/he dragged it there; s/he pulled it there; s/he hauled it there; (heavy object or limp object such as dead animal) - aadé awsixáat'

s/he drove it - awsikoox

s/he drove it there - aadé awsikoox

s/he drove it to it - át awsikúx

s/he filled it (with liquid) - ashawlitl'it'

s/he filled it (with solids or abstracts) - ashawlihiik

s/he gave it to him/her; s/he took it to him/her (container full of liquid or small objects) - du jeet awsi.in

s/he gave it to him/her; s/he took it to him/her (container or hollow object)
- du jeet aawatán

s/he gave it to him/her; s/he took it to him/her (general, esp. abstract object)
- du jeet aawatée

s/he gave it to him/her; s/he took it to him/her (long, complex object)
- du jeet awsitán

s/he gave it to him/her; s/he took it to him/her (round object)
- du jeet akaawatée

s/he gave it to him/her; s/he took it to him/her (textile-like object)
- du jeet aawa.áx

s/he gave them to him/her; s/he took them to him/her - du jeet yéi awsinei

s/he gave them to him/her; s/he took them to him/her (esp. baggage or personal belongings) - du jeet awli.át

s/he gave them to him/her; s/he took them to him/her (small, round or hoop-like objects) - du jeet akawli.át

s/he hauled it - ayaawaxáax'w

s/he hung it there (esp. to dry) - áx ashayaawatée

s/he is transporting him/her/it around; s/he transported him/her/it around -
 át ayaawaḡaa
s/he lifted him/her/it up - kei awsinúk
s/he moved it out of his/her way - du jikaadáḡ ayaawatán
s/he packed it; s/he stacked it - akaawachák
s/he poured it on there - a kaadé ayawsixaa
s/he poured it out there; s/he emptied it there - aadé akawsixaa
s/he poured it there; s/he emptied it there - át akawsixáa
s/he pulled it in; s/he dragged it in (esp. light object or solid, stiff object) -
 yan aawaḡút'
s/he pulled it out of there - aaḡ kei aawayísh
s/he pulled it up (esp. line) - kei awsiyík
s/he pulled it up there - át awsiyík
s/he pushed the boat out (with a pole) - yaakw daak ayawlitáḡ
s/he put him/her/it down (live creature) - yan awsinúk
s/he put it there; s/he hung it there; s/he installed it there (general, compact
object) - áḡ aawatee
s/he put them there; s/he left them there - áa yéi aawa.oo
s/he returned it - kuḡ aawatán
s/he spread it out; s/he unfolded it - áḡ akaawayaa
s/he straightened it out - wooch yáḡ awsiinei
s/he's waving it (hand, etc.); it's wagging it (tail); s/he is twirling it around above
his/her head - ashakawliyén
s/he threw it - kei akaawaḡíx'
s/he threw it to it - át aawalít
s/he threw it to it - át akaawaḡích
s/he towed it - aawaḡaach
s/he transported him/her/it there - át ayaawaḡáa
s/he turned the boat - kei yawli.át
s/he wheeled it there - aadé akawlijoox
s/he wheeled it to it - át akawlijúx

7.3.4 Handle something

s/he brought it out; s/he picked it up (general, often compact object) - kei aawatée
s/he held it; s/he captured it - awlisháat
s/he picked it up off of it (general, compact object) - aaḡ aawatée

s/he picked them up off of it - aaᵿ yéi awsinei
s/he spilled it - yaᵿ akaawaᵿich
s/he touched it; s/he picked it up; s/he took it - át uwashée
s/he wrapped it up; s/he tied it in a bundle - adaawsi.áᵿw

7.3.5 Turn something

s/he screwed it on it - át akawlitíᵿ'
s/he turned it over - áa yaᵿ aawatán
turning over - áa yaᵿ
turning over endwise - shóo yaᵿ

7.3.6 Open/Shut

s/he held it open; s/he tore it away (from the hook) - aᵿ'eiwás'él'
s/he locked it - ᵿ'éit akawlitíᵿ'

7.3.7 Cover/Uncover

(draped) over it, covering it - a náa
its covering; cover (over a large opening or something without an opening) -
 a kaháadi
its lid, cover (of pot, etc.) - a yana.áat'ani
over it, covering it (a container or something with an opening) - a yanáa
s/he corked it up; s/he covered his/her mouth - aᵿ'eiwadíᵿ'
s/he covered it - a yanáaᵿ at wootaan
s/he pulled it over him/her/it; s/he covered him/her/it with it - a káᵿ aawayeesh

7.3.8 Transportation

anchor - shayéinaa
bicycle - a kát sh kadultseᵿt át
boat, canoe - yaakw
cabin (of boat); pilot house - yaakw ᵿukahídi
canoe made of cottonwood - dúᵿ

canoe of caribou skins - jaakúx
canoe under construction - dáax
cruise ship; large ship - yakwtlénx'
deck of a boat - yaakw xuká
dug-out canoe designed to go through shallow waters - seet
gas-powered boat - s'eenáa yaakw
its crosspiece (of boat, snowshoe); thwart (of boat) - yaxak'áaw
its cutwater; the curved part of a bow or stern (of boat) - a xées'i
its mast (of boat) - a ka.aasí
old, worn-out boat - l'áakw
paddle - axáa
poles used to push aside ice (from a boat) - xáatl kaltsácaa
rowboat - aandaayaagú
sail - yaakw yiks'isayi
sailboat - s'isaa yaakw
s/he anchored - shawdziyaa
shell of a boat - yakw daa.ideidí
skiff; small boat; flat-bottom canoe - yakwyádi
ski pole(s) - t'áa jáaji wootsaagayí
ski(s) - t'áa jáaji
sled - xát'aa
small canoe with high carved prow - yáxwch'i yaakw
steam engine, train - shtéen káa

7.3.9 Keep/Leave something

s/he let him/her/it go; s/he released him/her/it; s/he left him/her/it; s/he delivered it
 - ajeewanáx
s/he put it down; s/he left it (container full of liquid or small objects) - yan
 awsi.in
s/he put it down; s/he left it (container or hollow object) - yan aawatán
s/he put it down; s/he left it (general, compact object) - yan aawatée
s/he put it down; s/he left it (long, complex object) - yan awsitán
s/he put it down; s/he left it (round, spherical object) - yan akaawatée
s/he put it down; s/he left it (small, stick-like object) - yan akawsitán
s/he put it down; s/he left it (solid, complex object) - yan awsitée

s/he put them down; s/he left them (esp. baggage or personal belongings) - yan awli.át

s/he put them down; s/he left them (round objects) - yan yéi akawsinéi

7.4.1 Gather

s/he gathered it - ayawsiháa

s/he picked berries - k̄oowak'ít'

s/he picked them - aawa.ín

7.4.2 Join, attach

it's connected there; it's tied there - aadé ksixát

s/he connected it there - aadé akawsixát

s/he nailed it on it - át akawsix'óo

s/he pulled it tight - k'idéin akawsixát

s/he sewed it on it - a kát akawlikáa

s/he strung them together; s/he threaded it - akawli.ísh

s/he stuck it to it - át akawlis'ix'w

s/he tied it - akaawadúx'

s/he tied it up - yánde aawa.áxw

7.5 Hide

he/she/it hid; s/he's hiding - awdlisín

s/he hid it; s/he's hiding it - awlisín

7.5.1 Search

s/he looked for it; s/he searched for it - aagáa k̄oowashee

s/he searched there; s/he looked there - át k̄uwashéé

7.5.2 Find

s/he found it - aawat'ei

s/he found it (round, spherical object) - akaawat'ei

7.5.3 Lose, misplace

astray, getting lost - kut

s/he got lost - kut wudzigeet

s/he got lost (by boat, car) - kut wookoox

s/he got lost (on foot) - kut woogoot

s/he lost it - kut aawagéex'

s/he lost it (round, spherical object) - kut akaawagéex'

s/he lost it; s/he misplaced it (container or hollow object) - kut aawataan

s/he lost them (of plural objects) - kut akaawlisóos

they are lost; they got lost - kut has kaawasóos

they got lost (on foot) - kut has woo.aat

7.6 Physical impact

it pierced it; it bit him/her/it - aadé yawdigeech

it pierced it; it bit him/her/it - át yawdigich

s/he beat it; s/he rang it; s/he stabbed it - aawagwaal

s/he clubbed it; s/he hit it on the head - ashaawa^xich

s/he hit him/her in the face; s/he punched him/her - ayaawagwál

s/he kicked it; s/he stamped on it - aawatséx

s/he kneaded it - akaawachúx

s/he mashed it; s/he squeezed it - akaawagútl

s/he poked it; s/he jabbed at it; s/he speared it - aawaták

s/he pounded it - akaawat'éx'

s/he scraped it - aawaxás'

s/he scraped it; s/he softened it - awlixwách

s/he sharpened it - ayaawax'át; ayaawagíl'

s/he shot it - aawa.ún

s/he shot it (with bow and arrow); s/he chose it (in gambling with sticks) - aawat'úk

s/he slapped him/her/it; s/he tagged him/her/it - aawat'ách
they peirced it - át yawdliǵich

7.6.1 Hit

s/he beat him/her up; s/he assaulted him/her; s/he violently attacked him/her - aawajaákw

7.7 Divide into pieces

it broke (general, solid object) - wool'éex'
it broke (long object) - wulil'éex'
it's torn - kawdis'éil'
s/he broke it (general, solid object) - aawal'éex'
s/he broke it (long object) - awlil'éex'
s/he broke it (rope-like object) - awlik'oots
s/he chopped it (esp. tree, branch) - aawas'úw
s/he chopped it up; s/he split it (wood) - akawliǵóot'
s/he chopped it (wood); s/he chipped it out (with adze) - aawaǵút'
s/he cut it off; s/he sawed it off - aax aawaxásh
s/he cut it (rope-like object) - awlixaash
s/he cut it up; s/he carved it; s/he sliced it - akaawaxaash
s/he cut it (with a knife); s/he sawed it - aawaxaash
s/he cut; s/he did some cutting - wudixaash
s/he strained it; s/he filtered it; s/he drained it off - akawlicháa
s/he tore it - aawas'éil'
s/he tore it; s/he peeled it off; s/he ripped it off - akaawas'éil'
s/he whittled it - akaawayéǵ

7.7.6 Dig

s/he dug it - akaawaháa
s/he dug it up - kei akaawaháa
s/he gardened; s/he did some digging - akaawahaa

s/he planted it - akaawahaa

s/he pulled up spruce roots - xaat awlis'él'

8.1 Quantity

enough, acceptably - gaa

he/she/it is full - shaawahíik

how many; some number (of) - x'oon sá

it came to an end; it was used up - shuwaxeex

it's piled up; it's deep - yan kaawadlán

less than it; (reaching, falling) short of it; not (big or far) enough for it - a kín
much, lots of, really - aatlein

one that matches it; an amount that matches it; equivalent to it; one like it - a xooní

s/he ran out of it - du jeet shuwaxíx

there got to be many; there got to be plenty - shayawdihaa

8.1.2 Number

one - tléix'

one (person) - tléináx

one at a time, one by one - tlék'gaa

one (person) at a time - tlék'gaanáx

once, one time - tleidahéen

once, one time - tlex'dahéen

two - déix

two (people) - dáxnáx

two at a time, two by two - dáxgaa

two (people) at a time - dáxgaanáx

twice, two times - dáxdahéen

both - ch'u déix

three - nás'k

three (people) - nás'gináx

three at a time, three by three - nás'gigaa

three times - nas'gidahéen

four - daax'oon
four (people) - daax'oonináx
four times - daax'oondahéen
five - keijín
five (people) - keijinináx
six - tleidooshú
six (people) - tleidooshóonáx
seven - daxadooshú
seven (people) - daxadooshóonáx
eight - nas'gadooshú
eight (people) - nas'gadooshóonáx
nine - gooshúk
nine (people) - gooshúgunáx
ten - jinkaát
ten (people) - jinkaadináx
eleven - jinkaát ka tléix'
eleven (people) - jinkaát ka tléináx
twenty - tleikáa
twenty (people) - tleikáanáx
twenty-one - tleikáa ka tléix'
twenty-one (people) - tleikáa ka tléináx
thirty - nás'k jinkaát
thirty one - nás'k jinkaát ka tléix'
one hundred - tléix' hándit
they multiplied; they bred - has wudzixeit

8.1.5 All/Some

all; every - ldakát
everyone, everybody - ch'a ldakát káa
everything - ch'a ldakát át
everything - ldakát át
some of them - a xoo aa
which (one); some (certain one) - daakw.aa sá

8.2 Measure

armspan; fathom - waat

foot (measurement) - k̄aa x'ooos

it became that far - yéi kaawalei

it ended there - áa yan shukaawatán

it extends to it; it ends at it - át shukatán

it got heavy; it was weighty (of abstracts) - woodál

measure; mile - kaay

measuring stick - kaay

pattern, model, template for it; measure of it; measurement for it - a kaayí

8.2.2 Long/Short

it became long (of stick-like object) - wooyáat'

it became long (of time or physical objects) - wuliyát'

it got that long (of stick-like object) - yéi kaawayáat'

it's that long (of general object) - yéi kwliyáat'

long - kuwáat'

short - guwáatl'

they're long (of plural, general objects) - dliyát'x'

8.2.4 Size

big - tlein

he/she/it is big, tall (live creature or building) - ligéi

it became thick - wusikaak

it got that thick; it thickened - yéi kawsikaak

it got this big; there were this many - yéi kaawagéi

it's big (round, spherical object) - kayagéi

it's narrow - yéi kwlisáa

it's that big around - yéi kwditláa

it's wide - yawúx'

it was big; there were many; there was plenty - woogéi

little; precious; [diminutive suffix] - -k'

they're big - digéix'; kadigéix'
 they're small - yéi kwdzigéi
 they're that big - yéi kwdigéi
 thick - kusakaak
 thin (flat object) - k'áatl'

8.2.5 Volume

it became deep - woodlaan
 it got that deep - yéi kaawadláan
 it holds more - liyék

8.3 Quality

black - t'ooch'
 blueberry juice; purple - kanat'á kahéeni
 bright red or orange - shex'wtáax'i
 brown - s'agwáat
 crimson red; face paint - léix'w
 dark blue - x'éishx'w
 dark yellow; eagle's beak - ch'áak' loowú
 different - ɢunayéide
 differently - woosh ɢunayáade; woosh ɢuwanyáade
 differently from it - a ɢunayáade; a ɢuwanyáade (An)
 different ones; variety - woosh ɢunayáade aa
 gold - góon
 gray - lawúx
 gray; fog - k'ugáas'
 grayish; blond (hair) - l'áax'
 green, light blue - s'oow
 he/she/it is bruised; it's colored; it's discolored - kawdiyés'
 it dried; it's dry - uwaxúk
 it got sharp - yawlik'áts'
 its color - a kaséik'u
 it's dull; it's blunt - yaawdiɢil

it's dyed; it's stained - kawdisé̄k'w

it wore out - woosháash

like it, in accordance with it, as much as it - a yá̄x

new; young; fresh - yées

old - ch'áagu

old; from the past - tlagu

orange (in color) - shéīx'w

pale; pastel - tl'áak'

pink - lóol

red - x'aan

sky blue - xáats'

something sort of like it; something not measuring up to it; where one expects it to be - a kayaa

water - héen

yellow - ketllóox'u

yellow - s'éīxwani

yellow - tl'áat'

8.3.1 Shape

it looks like it; it resembles it - a yá̄x kaaxát

it's crooked; s/he is crooked, wicked - kawdzitix'

stout - kutlá

8.3.2 Texture

dried and hard; stiff (as canvas, dry fish) - gákw

it hardened - kaawat'ix'

it's hard - kasit'éex'

it's slippery - kashīx'il'k

8.3.3 Light

it's bright; it's shining - kawdigán

it's on (light); it's burning (fire) - át akaawagán

it's shining on it - a kát kawdigán
it's sparkling; it's reflecting light - kawdli.it'ch
shade, shadow(s) cast by landforms, etc. - chéx'i (C)

8.3.4 Temperature

cold water - si.áat'i héen
it's burning hot - wusit'áax'
it's frozen; it froze; it solidified; it hardened - wudlit'ix'
it's hot - yaawat'áa
it's hot; it's warm - uwat'áa
s/he chilled it - awsi.át'
s/he warmed it up - awsit'áa

8.3.5 Decay

it aged; it spoiled - wulis'ix
it has a hole in it - yawóol
rotten wood - naakw
rust - gayéis' háatl'i

8.3.6 Type, kind

he/she/it was like it; he/she/it was similar to it - a yáx wootee
one kind, type; one way, direction - tleiyeekaadé
two different kinds, types; two different ways, directions - daxyeekaadé

8.3.8 Good/Bad

accidentally, wrongly - káakwt~
accident; unfortunate mistake or mishap - kaakxwdaagané (A)
against it; wrongly, improperly - a géit~
the weather became good - koowak'ei
he/she/it was bad; he/she/it was evil - tiél wushk'é

he/she/it was good; he/she/it got better; he/she/it was fine; he/she/it was pretty - wook'èi

it was scary; it was dangerous - kawliḡéitl'shán

s/he had an accident; s/he got hurt; something bad happened to him/her - káakwt uwanéi

8.3.9 Appearance

he/she/it was fancy; he/she/it was conspicuous; he/she/it was prominent - kawliḡéi

it looked terrible; it looked awful; it was eerie; it was unattractive - kawlijéé

it looks like it; it resembles it - oowayáa

it's spotted - kadlich'ách'x̄; kajikáx'x̄

it's striped - kadliḡáas'

she is pretty; it is cute - shakliḡéi

8.4 Time

after a while; later on - dziyáagin

any time (in the future); whenever (in the future) - ch'a gwátgeen sá

calendar - dís wooḡéiyi

the next one, the following one - a ít aa

Friday - keijín yagiyeé

he/she/it got hung up; s/he got delayed; s/he got stuck - yanax̄ wushik'éex̄'

(in preparation) for winter - táakw niyís

it's his/her turn - du éet k̄uwaháa

it's time for it - át k̄uwaháa

just now; a while ago, earlier - dziyáak

just now; just then; still; yet - yeisú

late; after the appointed time - gaaw ítx'

now - yeedát

now, this time - déi

on time; in time - gaaw yáx̄

s/he is delayed - yaawasik

start, begin - ḡunéi

suddenly, immediately, right away - ch'a yák'w; ch'a yóok'

then, around, after, for - aagáa

time - gaaw
tomorrow - seigán; seigánin
wristwatch - jikawáach
yesterday - tatgé

8.4.1 Period of time

day, afternoon - yagee (T)
day, afternoon - yakyee
fall; autumn - yeis
hour - gaaw x'áak
long ago; back then; in the old days - ch'áakw; ch'ákw
month - díis
(sometime) during it (period of time) - a yeen
summer; early summer - taakw.eetí
the other day; a few days ago - tliyaatgé
winter; year - táakw

8.4.2 Time of the day

dawn, daybreak - kee.á; keex'é; kei.á
dawn, daybreak - keix'é (An)
day, afternoon - yagiyee
during the night; in the middle of the night - taat yeen
dusk; twilight - xi.áat
evening - xáanaa
last night - nisdaat
midnight - taat sitgawsáani
morning - ts'ootaat
night - taat
noon - sitgawsáan

8.4.7 Take time

it was long (time) - yeeywooyáat'

ready, waiting for him/her to eat, drink; waiting for him/her to speak or finish speaking - du x'ayee

waiting for it - a yeegáa; a yigáa

8.4.8 Speed

fast - tláakw

he/she/it was fast - woosátk

8.5 Location

anywhere, anyplace; wherever - ch'a goot'á sá

area across, on the other side (especially of body of water) - diyáana_x.á

at hand (for him/her to eat or drink) - du x'axán

at the landing of a dock - dzeit shuyee

before his/her eyes; where he/she can see (it) - du wakshiyee

blocking his/her view; in his/her way (so that he/she can't see) - du wakkas'óox'

blocking his/her view; in his/her way (so that he/she can't see) - du wakká

downstream; south; lower 48 states, (locally: down south) - ixkée

enclosed within (the folds of) it, between the folds, covers, walls of it - a gei

everywhere - ch'a ldakát yé

everywhere - ldakát yé

farther over; way over - tliyaa

the (horizontal) surface of it; on it; on top of it; in it (a dish; a path) - a ká

in addition to it; along with it; to the side of it; besides that - a kíkna_x

in a fort, shelter, cove - noow gei

in a town, on the streets of a town - aan x'ayee

in his/her possession - du jee

in its way; blocking its way; acting as a shield for it - a yinaa

in its way; keeping it away; protecting, shielding, screening from it;

blocking it - a x'anaa

in public; at a potlatch, feast - kaankak.eetx' (T)

in secret (where nobody can see); away from people's view - du yat'éiná_x

in secret (where nobody can see); away from people's view - kaa yat'éináx
inside it - a tû
inside it (a river, road, boat, or other shallow concave landform or object) - a yík
in the boat - yaakw yík
(in) the corner of it - a gukshatú; a gukshitú (An)
(in) the corner, (on or along) the edge, end of it - a shutú
in the fire - ganaltáak
(in) the midst of it; among it - a xoo
(in the) river valley - héen yík
in the water; in the river - héen táak
it; that place, time, reason, fact - á
mountainside; around the mountain - shaa yadaa
mouth of river, stream - héen wát
on the path, trail, road; bed of the path, trail, road - dei yík
on the ridge or elevated part of the point (of land) - x'aa luká
on (top of) the water, river - hinxuká
on (top of) the water, river - héen x'aká
outdoors; outside - gáan
partway up it; halfway up it (the inside of a vessel or container) - a kat'óot
room, space, place for it; time for it; chance, opportunity for it - a ya.áak
under or inside his/her clothes; next to his/her skin - du doonyaa
up in the woods; inland; back (away from the open, away from the water's edge, inside); inland; interior - dakká
with it - aan

8.5.1 Here, there

that (at hand) - wé
that (at hand) [focus] - áwé
that (at hand) [interrogative] - ák.wé
that (distant), yonder - yú
that (distant), yonder [focus] - áyú
that (distant), yonder [interrogative] - ákyú
this (right here) - yá
this (right here) [focus] - áyá
this/that (over here), the other - hé

this/that (over here), the other [focus] - áh'é

this/that (over here), the other [interrogative] - ák.h'é

8.5.2 Direction

away, off (to someplace indefinite) - yóot~

backwards - kux dak'ool'een

different directions - wooshdakádin

downstream; south - éex

(going, taking something) away from it - a nák

in the direction or general area of it; (headed) toward it - a niyaadé; a yinaadé
meeting, encountering, intercepting it; (arriving) at the same place or time
as it - du kagé

straight ahead; directly ahead - yaadachóon

straight towards it; directly towards it - a dachóon

upstream; north - naakée

8.5.3 Be at a place

he/she/it appeared before him/her; it was apparent to him/her - du wakshiyeeex'
 yéi wootee

he/she/it became still - tleiyéi yéi wootee

it got stuck on the beach - yax woodláax'w

it's situated there - át la.áa

place; way - yé

s/he lived there - áa kooowa.oo

s/he stayed overnight; s/he camped out - uwaxéi

s/he was with him/her; s/he stayed with him/her; s/he lived with him/her - du
 xánx' yéi wootee

the building was situated there (suddenly as if overnight) - áa wdinook

8.5.5 Spatial relations

above it - a kináak

after it - a ít

alongside it; catching up with it - a kík

around it; about it; concerning it - a daa
around it (bypassing it, avoiding it); around the end of it - a shuwadaa
(around) the bottom of it - a tu \underline{k} daa
around the fire - g \underline{a} ndaa
around the outside surface of it - a daaká
around the top of it (object with rounded top) - a shadaa
at his/her back; right behind him/her - du dzúk
at the foot of it - a x'usyee
behind him/her; back of him/her; at his/her back - du t'áak
behind his/her back, where s/he can't see - du yat'éik
behind it - a t'éik
behind it; back inland from it; on the landward side of it (something on the water) -
a t'áak
beside, alongside, next to him/her - du t'a \underline{k} ká
beside, alongside, next to it - a t'a \underline{k} ká
beside it, at its side - a t'aak
beside it, next to it - a tuwán
beside it; out past it; out away from it; (on) the outskirts of it (town) - a t'íká
between them - a x'áak
the beach, shore below it (a town) - a eegayáak
edge of it; (to the) side of it - a wán
facing it - a dayéen
fireside; by the fire, facing the fire - gangook
fireside; by the fire, facing the fire - x'aan gook
front of it; ahead of it - a shuká
in front of him/her; his/her genealogy, history; his/her ancestors - du shuká
(in) place of it; place where it was; its imprint or aftermath - a eetí
inside it (a building) - a yee
(in) the area of it or around it, (in) its vicinity - a déin
middle of it - a dagiygé
near him/her, by him/her - du xán
near him/her, by him/her (at hand, for him/her to work with) - du jixán
*near the base of it; at the foot of it; the back, rear or it (house); behind it (house);
under the shelter of it (a standing object or structure)* - a k'iyee
next door to him/her/it - du k'idaaká
(on) the back of it (fish); on the crest, ridge, backbone of it (hill, ridge, point) - a
litká

on the edge, side of it (as a trail); on the shoulder of it - a wanká
the foot of it; below it (raised place); flat area at the end of it (lake); down from the
crest of it (slope); the end of it (dock) - a shuwee
over his/her head; covering his/her head - du shanáa
separate from it; on the edge, side of it; missing its mark - a wanáak
shelter of it (especially a tree) - a jiseiyí
through its mouth - a x'éináx
top of it (something with a rounded top, as a mountain); above it; (elevated) over it
- a shakée
under his/her feet - du x'usyee
underneath it; beneath it; below it - a tayee

8.6 Parts of things

the base or foot of it (a standing object) - a k'í
corner - gükshi
deck of a boat - yaakw xuká
the rest of it - a déinde aa
face, (vertical) side, (vertical) surface of it - a yá
its back end; stern (of boat) - a k'óol'
its bowstay - a lukatix'i
its cutwater; the curved part of a bow or stern (of boat) - a xées'i
its lining - a t'einyaakawoowú (At)
its mouth, opening - a x'é
its point (of a long thin pointed object) - a lú
its tip (of pointed object); top, tips of its branches (of tree, bush) - a x'aan
its tip, point - a lux'aa
its trim, trimming - a x'axéedli
its what it is (to be) made of; its parts, components, materials - a shagóon
mouth of it (a river, creek) - a wát
the end of it - a shú
the inside of it (clothing, bedding); lining it - a t'einyaa
the inside surface of its bottom (of container, vessel) - a taká
one of them (a pair) - a yaayí
the foot of it; below it (raised place); flat area at the end of it (lake); down from the
crest of it (slope); the end of it (dock) - a shuyee

the bottom of it (a cavity) - a táak
pair - woosh yaayí
part of it; half of it - a shoowú

9.1 General words

and - k̄a
anyone, anybody; whoever - ch'a aa sá
anyone, anybody; whoever - ch'a aadóo sá
anything; whatever - ch'a daa sá
any time (in the future); whenever (in the future) - ch'a gwátgeen sá
anywhere, anyplace; wherever - ch'a goot'á sá
everyone, everybody - ch'a ldakát k̄áa
everything - ch'a ldakát át
everywhere - ch'a ldakát yé
it; that place, time, reason, fact - á
no, none, not - tléil
thing - át

9.1.1 Be

he/she/it was that way - yéi wootee
it existed; s/he was born - k̄oowdzitee
it's hanging there - áx̄ gaashóo
s/he became a (noun) - (noun)-x̄ wusitee

9.1.2 Do

s/he demonstrated it to him/her; s/he showed him/her how to do it; s/he performed it for him/her - du wakshiyeex' yéi awsinei
s/he did it; s/he behaved that way - yéi k̄oowanook
s/he does it; s/he is doing it; s/he works on it; s/he is working on it - yéi adaanéi
s/he finished it; s/he completed it - yan ashawlihík
s/he finished it; s/he completed it - yan awsinéi
s/he fixed it; s/he did that to it - yéi awsinei

s/he's in the habit of doing it - akwshítan

s/he worked; s/he did that - yéi jeewanei

9.1.3 Thing

nothing - tlél daa sá

9.2.1 Adjectives

big - tlein

female (animal) - sheech

female (animal) - shich

future (noun), (noun) to be, for (noun) - sákw

little; precious; [diminutive suffix] - -k'

long - kuwáat'

new; young; fresh - yées

old - ch'áagu

old; from the past - tlagu

short - guwáatl'

stout - kutlá

thick - kusakaak

thin (flat object) - k'áatl'

9.2.2 Adverbs

accidentally, wrongly - káakwt~

against it; wrongly, improperly - a géit~

(at) first, originally - shux'áanáx

(at) first; originally; in the beginning - shóogunáx

away, off (to someplace indefinite) - yóot~

beginning - ɢunayéi

broke; penniless; without money - kaldáanaak

by mistake, wrongly - kwaakx daak

different - ɢunayéide

different directions - wooshdakádin

differently - woosh ḡunayáade; woosh ḡuwanyáade
differently from it - a ḡunayáade
downstream; south - éex
enough, acceptably - ḡaa
enough; adequate - tl'agáa
from hiding into open - ḡági
from the woods onto the beach, shore - éegí
hand it here, bring it here - haandé
how - wáa sá
however, any which way - ch'a koogéiyi
in the direction or general area of it; (headed) toward it - a yinaadé
into a boat, vehicle - yaax
into water - héeni; héenx
in vain; for nothing; without success - ch'a ḡéḡaa
just now; a while ago, earlier - dziyáak
just now; just then; still; yet - yeisú
lacking it; without it - a eetéenáx
one kind, type; one way, direction - tleiyeeakaadé
out of control; blindly - ux kei
out of the water onto the beach, shore - dáaḡi
outside - yux
sideways - tl'aadéin
slowly - kaldaaḡéináx
sometimes - wáa yateeyi yéix'
sometimes, once in a while - wáanganeens
start, begin - ḡunéi
then, around, after, for - aagáa
through its mouth - a x'éináx
thus, specifically - yéi
to completion - yaax
too much - kút_x
(toward) downstream - ixde
toward the inland, interior; up to the woods; back (away from the open) - dá_kde
truly, really; in truth, for sure - x'éigaa
turning over - áa yaax
turning over endwise - shóo yaax

two different kinds, types; two different ways, directions - *daɣyeekaadé*
 underground - *yanax̄*
 very - *kúnáx̄*
 well - *k'idéin*

9.2.3 Pronouns

he, she [independent] - *hú*
him, her - *du ee~*
him, her, it [object] - *a-*
his/her [possessive] - *du*
how many; some number (of) - *x'oon sá*
I [independent] - *xát*
I [subject] - *x̄a-*
its [possessive] - *a*
me [object] - *xat*
my [possessive] - *aḡ*
one, one of [object] - *aa*
our [possessive] - *haa*
their [possessive] - *has du*
them [object] - *has*
they [independent] - *hás*
they [subject] - *has*
together [object] - *wooch; woosh*
us [object] - *haa*
we [independent] - *uháan*
we [subject] - *too-*
you (plural) [independent] - *yeewháan*
you (plural) [object] - *yee*
you (plural) [subject] - *yee-*
your (plural) [possessive] - *yee*
your (singular) [possessive] - *i*
you (singular) [independent] - *wa.é*
you (singular) [object] - *i-*
you (singular) [subject] - *i-*

9.2.4 Prepositions, postpositions

along, via; including the time of - náx̄
(along) with, by means of; as soon as - een
(along) with, by means of; as soon as - teen
(along) with, by means of; as soon as - tin
at (the scene of); at (the time of) - x'
because of; by means of - -ch
beyond it, more than it; too much; excessively - a yáanáx̄
(distributed) in the area of; (going) after, (waiting) for; about the time of - -gaa
for him/her - du jeeyís
for it; to that end - a yís
from, out of; since - -dáx̄
(going, taking something) away from it - a nák̄
(in prolonged contact) at; (repeatedly arriving) at; being, in the form of - -x̄
is/are at - -u
less than it; (reaching, falling) short of it; not (big or far) enough for it - a k̄ín
like it, in accordance with it, as much as it - a yáx̄
(resting) at; coming to, arriving at; moving about - -t
to, toward; until; in the manner of - -dé(i) ~ -de(i)
with it - aan
without it; lacking it - a góot

9.2.6 Particles

[expression of mild surprise] - shé
[expression of strong surprise] - gwáa
[focus + interrogative] - ágé
[interrogative - marks WH-questions] - sá
[interrogative marks yes-no questions] - gé
[puts focus on preceding phrase] - á
actually; in fact; contrary to what was thought - k̄achoo
again; still; some more - tsu
already, (by) now - de
also, too, as well - tsú
although, even though, however, nonetheless, yet - ch'a aan

always; [auxiliary] - nooch
always, all the time, constantly - ch'a tlákw; tlákw
the same - ch'u shóogu
as if; if only; even if - óosh
at least, once in a while - ch'a k'ikát
be sure not to - tsé
different, other - ch'a góot
Eh?; I wonder - kwshé
the very, just - ch'a
first - s'é
forever - ch'u tleix
however - ku.aa
I hope; would that - gu.aal
indeed, for sure - dágáa
I thought - kashde
just, simply; just then - tle
no - tléik'
now, this time - déi
only, just - ch'as
only then - tsá
ordinary, usual - ch'a yéi
perhaps - gwál
perhaps; I guess, it would seem - gí
perhaps, probably - shákdéi
still, even - ch'u
suddenly, immediately, right away - ch'a yák'w
suddenly, immediately, right away - ch'a yóok'
that (at hand) [focus] - áwé
that (at hand) [interrogative] - ák.wé
that (distant), yonder [focus] - áyú
that (distant), yonder [interrogative] - ákyú
this (right here) [focus] - áyá
this (right here) [interrogative] - ákyá
this/that (over here), the other [focus] - áhé
this/that (over here), the other [interrogative] - ák.hé
thus, that's how - ayáx

very - tlaḡ
 when, while - ch'u tlei
 yes - ááa
 you see - ḡá

9.2.7 Interjections

[exclamation toward someone who is putting on airs in order to impress others] - Ha.é!

Check it out!; Wow! - É!

Cool it!; Calm down! - Ch'a keetaanáḡ!

Cute! - Óos'k'!

Don't!; Stop it! - Ilí!

Good grief! - Hadláa!

maybe; I'm not sure; [expression of uncertainty] - kwshéi

Oh no!; Yikes! - Aganáa!

Oops! - Tláp!

Ouch! - Hú!

Poor baby! - Haa yátx'u ée!

Poor thing! - Eesháan!

See how you are!; Look what you did! - Doó!

Shame on you! [reprimand] - Húsh!

Shut up!; Be quiet! - Sh eelk'át'!

Stop it!; That's enough! - Déi áwé!

Thank you! - Gunalchéesh!

That's all!; All gone!; No more!; All done! - Hóoch!

Wait! - Ilí s'é!

Yikes!; Scary! - Atskanéé!

Yuck!; Eeeew! - Ée!

Yum! - Éits'k'!

9.3.4 Plurality

[plural marker for kinship terms] - háas

[pluralizer] - ḡaḡa-

9.7 Name

Chookaneidí; a clan of the Eagle moiety whose principal crests are the Porpoise and Brown Bear - **Chookaneidí**

Dakl'aweidí, locally called "Killer Whale"; a clan of the Eagle moiety whose principal crest is the Killer Whale - **Dakl'aweidí**

Deisheetaan, locally called "Beaver"; a clan of the Raven moiety whose principal crest is the Beaver - **Deisheetaan**

Gaanaxteidí, locally called "Frog"; a clan of the Raven moiety whose principal crest is the Frog - **Gaanaxteidí**

his/her name; his/her namesake - **du saayi**

his/her namesake - **du tlagookwansaayi**

Kaach.ádi, locally called "Sockeye"; a clan of the Raven moiety whose principal crest is the Sockeye - **Kaach.ádi**

Kaagwaantaan, locally called "Wolf"; a clan of the Eagle moiety whose principal crest is the Wolf - **Kaagwaantaan**

Kiks.ádi, locally called "Frog"; a clan of the Raven moiety whose principal crest is the Frog - **Kiks.ádi**

Kwaashk'i Kwáan, locally called "Humpback Salmon"; a clan of the Raven moiety whose principal crest is the Humpback Salmon - **Kwaashk'i Kwáan**

L'eeneidí, locally called "Dog Salmon"; a clan of the Raven moiety whose principal crest is the Dog Salmon - **L'eeneidí**

L'ukaax.ádi, locally called "Sockeye"; a clan of the Raven moiety whose principal crest is the Sockeye - **L'ukaax.ádi**

L'uknax.ádi, locally called "Coho"; a clan of the Raven moiety whose principal crest is the Coho - **L'uknax.ádi**

name - **saa**

Shangukeidí, locally known as "Thunderbird"; a clan of the Eagle moiety whose principal crest is the Thunderbird - **Shangukeidí**

s/he called him/her/it that (name) - **yéi aawasáakw**

s/he named him/her/it that; s/he nominated him/her - **yéi aawasáa**

Sukteeneidí, locally called "Dog Salmon"; a clan of the Raven moiety whose principal crest is the Dog Salmon - **Sukteeneidí**

T'akdeintaan, locally called "Seagull"; a clan of the Raven moiety whose principal crest is the Seagull - **T'akdeintaan**

Teikweidí, locally called "Brown Bear"; a clan of the Eagle moiety whose principal crest is the Brown Bear - **Teikweidí**

Tsaagweidí; a clan of the Eagle moiety whose principal crests are the Seal and Killerwhale - **Tsaagweidí**

Was'eedeidi; a clan of the Eagle moiety whose principal crests are the Wolf and Auklet - Was'eeneidi

Yanyeidi, locally known as "Bear"; a clan of the Eagle moiety whose principal crest is the Brown Bear - Yanyeidi

9.7.2 Name of a place

Alaska - Anáaski

Anchorage - Áankich

Angoon - Aangóon

Atlin - Áa Tlein

Auke Bay - Áak'w

Haines - Deishú

Hoonah - Gaawt'aḵ.aan; Xunaa

Juneau; Gold Creek (in Juneau) - Dzántik'i Héeni

Kake - Kéex'; Kéix'

Ketchikan - Kichxáan

Killisnoo - Kenasnoow

Klawock - Lawáak

Klukwan - Tlákw Aan

Kuiu Island people - Kooya Kwáan

Lituya Bay - Ltu.aa

people of Admiralty Island - Xudzidaa Kwáan

people of Atlin - Áa Tlein Kwáan

people of Auke Bay, southern Lynn Canal, Juneau area, and northern Admiralty Island - Áak'w Kwáan

people of Cape Fox, Saxman - Sanyaa Kwáan

people of Dry Bay - Gunaaḵoo Kwáan

people of Kake - Kéex' Kwáan

people of Kaliakh River (Cape Yakataga to Controller Bay) - Galyáx Kwáan

people of Klawock - Hinyaa Kwáan

people of Sitka - Shee At'iká Kwáan

Petersburg - Gántiyaakw Séedi

Russia - Anóoshi aani

Sitka - Sheet'ká

Skagway - Shgagwei

Stikine River - Shtax'héen

Takhini hot springs (north of Whitehorse, Yukon Territory) - Taxhéeni

Taku - T'aakú

Teslin - Deisleen

Teslin Lake people - Deisleen Kwáan

Wrangell - Kaachxana.áak'w

Yakutat - Yaakwdáat

~

Appendix: **Derivational Strings for Motion Verbs**

Adapted from Leer, 1991

The groups of derivational strings outlined here pertain to motion verbs. Any motion verb can be paired with any of these groups of direction words as long as the combination makes sense. Each group of derivational strings below is characterized by belonging to one of the four conjugation prefix groups: \emptyset -, *na*-, *ga*-, or *ga* and by having a unique repetitive imperfective form.

Four verb stems are used throughout this document to illustrate the verb stem plus direction word combinations in the imperative, perfective, and repetitive imperfective forms. The verbs stems are: *-goot* 'for (singular) subject to walk, go on foot'; *-.aat* 'for (plural) subject to walk, go on foot'; *-koox* 'for subject to go by motorized vehicle'; and *-taan* 'for subject to carry, take object (usually container or hollow object)'.

Note how the verb stem length and tone changes from group to group in each of the given forms for a particular verb. For a more thorough description of motion verbs, see the section titled VERB TYPES in the introduction.

\emptyset - conjugation Derivational Strings

- Group I. Repetitive forms have -ch suffix.
- Group II. Repetitive forms use the -x form of the postposition and have long low verb stem.
- Group III. Repetitive forms have -x suffix.
- Group IV. Repetitive forms have yoo preverb + I form of the classifier + -k suffix.
- Group V. Repetitive forms have yaa preverb + -ch suffix.
- Group VI. Repetitive forms have ya-u- prefixes and -x suffix.

Na- conjugation Derivational Strings

- Group VII. Repetitive forms have yoo preverb + I form of the classifier + -k suffix.

Ga- conjugation Derivational Strings

- Group VIII. Repetitive forms have kei preverb + -ch suffix.

Ga- conjugation Derivational Strings

- Group IX. Repetitive forms have *yei* preverb + -ch suffix.
-

Ø- conjugation Derivational Strings

Group I. Repetitive forms have *-ch* suffix.

(motion toward an area)

- | | |
|-----------------------|---|
| 1. kei | moving up |
| 2. ux kei | moving out of control, blindly, amiss |
| 3. N x'ei kei | catching up with N |
| 4. yei | getting out of a canoe, boat, vehicle |
| 5a. yeek / yeik / eek | moving down to beach, shore |
| 5b. héeni yeek | moving down into the water |
| 6. daak | moving up from beach, away from open |
| 7. kwáakx daak | doing by mistake, erroneously |
| 8. daak | moving out to sea, into open, onto fire |
| 9a. kux / kúxdei | returning, going/coming back |
| 9b. P-x' kux | returning to P |

Examples:

Direction word + verb stem	Imperative	Perfective	Repetitive Imperfective
<i>kei + -goot</i>	<i>Kei gú!</i> Go up!	<i>kei uwagút</i> s/he went up	<i>kei gútch</i> s/he goes up
<i>daak + -.aat</i>	<i>Daak yi.á!</i> You all go inland!	<i>daak has</i> <i>uwa.át</i> they went inland	<i>daak has .átch</i> they go inland
<i>daak + -koox</i>	<i>Daak kúx!</i> Go out to sea!	<i>daak uwakúx</i> s/he went out to sea	<i>daak kúxch</i> s/he goes out to sea
<i>kux + -taan</i>	<i>Kux tán!</i> Bring it back!	<i>kux aawatán</i> s/he brought it back	<i>kux atánch</i> s/he brings it back

Group II. Repetitive forms use the -x̄ form of the postposition and have long low verb stem.

(motion toward terminus)

- | | |
|---------------------------------|--|
| 1. P-t (~x̄ ~-deí) | arriving at P, coming to P |
| 2a. yan (~yax̄-yándeí) | moving ashore, coming to rest, to a stop |
| 2b. P-x' yan (~yax̄-yándeí) | coming to rest, to a stop at P |
| 3. P-náx̄ yan (~yax̄-yándeí) | moving across P, to the other side of P |
| 4. kux (~kuxx̄-kúx̄deí) | moving around, into shallow water |
| 5a. neil (~neilx̄-neildéi) | moving inside, coming home |
| 5b. P-x' neil (~neilx̄-neildéi) | moving inside house at P |
| 6. haat (~haax̄-haa(n)déi) | moving toward speaker |
| 7. yóot (~yóox̄-yóodeí) | going away |

Examples:

Direction word + verb stem	Imperative	Perfective	Repetitive Imperfective
<i>P-t~ + -goot</i>	<i>Át gú!</i> Go there!	<i>át uwagút</i> s/he went there	<i>áx̄ goot</i> s/he goes there
<i>haat~ + -.aat</i>	<i>Haat yi.á!</i> You all come here!	<i>haat has</i> <i>uwa.át</i> they came here	<i>haax̄ has .aat</i> they go inland
<i>yan~ + -koox̄</i>	<i>Yan kúx̄!</i> Go ashore!	<i>yan uwa kúx̄</i> s/he went ashore	<i>yax̄ koox̄</i> s/he goes ashore
<i>P-t~ + -taan</i>	<i>Du jeet tán!</i> Give it to him/her!	<i>du jeet</i> <i>aawatán</i> s/he gave it to him/her	<i>du jeex̄ ataan</i> s/he gives it to him/her

Group III. Repetitive forms have -x suffix.*(motion originating from or confined to a location)*

- | | |
|------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1. P-x' | coming/heading into the area of P |
| 2. N yáa | coming up to N |
| 3. N ǰunayáa | separating from N |
| 4. N jisháa(x') | getting ahead of N |
| 5. gági | emerging, coming out into the open |
| 6. dáagi | coming out of the water |
| 7. héeni | going into the water |
| 8. ǰunayéi/ǰunéi | starting off, beginning to V |
| 9. P-x̄ | moving in place at P |
| 10. P-x' yāx̄ | turning over by P |
| 11. áa yāx̄ | turning over |
| 12. shóo yāx̄ | turning over by the end |
| 13. yetx̄/yatx̄/yedax̄ | starting off, taking off |

Examples:

Direction word + verb stem	Imperative	Perfective	Repetitive Imperfective
<i>gági + -goot</i>	<i>Gági gú!</i> Emerge!	<i>gági uwagút</i> s/he emerged	<i>gági gútx̄</i> s/he emerges
<i>gági + -.aat</i>	<i>Gági yi.á!</i> You all emerge!	<i>gági has</i> <i>uwa.át</i> they emerged	<i>gági has .átx̄</i> they emerge
<i>ǰunéi + -koox̄</i>	<i>ǰunéi kúx̄!</i> Get going!	<i>ǰunéi uwaḵúx̄</i> s/he got going	<i>ǰunéi kúxx̄</i> s/he goes ashore
<i>áa yāx̄ + -taan</i>	<i>Áa yāx̄ taan!</i> Turn it over!	<i>áa yāx̄</i> <i>aawatán</i> s/he turned it over	<i>áa yāx̄ atánx̄</i> s/he turns it over

**Group IV. Repetitive forms have *yoo* preverb + I form
of the classifier + *-k* suffix. (*oscillatory motion*)**

1. *yoo* moving back and forth; to and fro
2. *yan yoo* moving up and down (from rest, from the ground)

Note:

These forms were documented in Leer (1991) however, speakers consulted for this project are not familiar with them. For examples, see Leer (1991).

Group V. Repetitive forms have *yaa* preverb + *-ch* suffix.

All non-repetitive forms have *ya-u-* prefixes on the verb. This derivational string is always preceded by a postpositional phrase. (*moving obliquely, circuitously*)

1. P- \bar{x} moving circuitously, obliquely along P
2. N daa \bar{x} circling around N
3. P-dei moving circuitously, obliquely toward P
4. haandéi moving over this way (toward speaker)
5. héidei moving over that way (away from speaker)
6. P-dá \bar{x} moving circuitously, obliquely away from P
7. N jikaadá \bar{x} getting out of N's way
8. P-ná \bar{x} moving circuitously, obliquely through N
9. P-x' moving circuitously at P; making the round of P
10. N daséi(x') trading places with N

Examples:

Direction word + verb stem	Imperative	Perfective	Repetitive Imperfective
<i>héide + -goot</i>	<i>Héide woogú!</i> Move over!	<i>héide yaawagút</i> s/he moved over	<i>héide yaa gútch</i> s/he moves over
<i>P-ná\bar{x} + -.aat</i>	<i>Ana\bar{x} yay.á!</i> You all walk through it!	<i>ana\bar{x} has yaawa.át</i> they walked through it	<i>ana\bar{x} yaa has .átch</i> they walk through it
<i>N daa\bar{x} + -koo\bar{x}</i>	<i>A daa\bar{x} wookú\bar{x}!</i> Drive around it!	<i>a daa\bar{x} yaawa\bar{k}ú\bar{x}</i> s/he drove around it	<i>a daa\bar{x} yaa \bar{k}ú\bar{x}ch</i> s/he drives around it
<i>N jikaadá\bar{x} + -taan</i>	<i>Du jikaadá\bar{x} wootán!</i> Move it out of his/her way!	<i>du jikaadá\bar{x} ayaawatán</i> s/he moved it out of his/her way	<i>du jikaadá\bar{x} yaa atánch</i> s/he moves it out of his/her way

Group VI. Repetitive forms have *ya-u-* prefixes and *-x̄* suffix.

All verb forms use the *a-ya-u-* prefixes and D-component of the classifier.

a-ya-(u-)-D + verb stem turning back

Examples:

Direction word + verb stem	Imperative	Perfective	Repetitive Imperfective
<i>a-ya-u-d-goot</i>	<i>Ayeedagú!</i> Turn back!	<i>ayawdigút</i> s/he turned back	<i>awudagút̄x̄</i> s/he turns back
<i>a-ya-u-d-aat</i>	<i>Ayeeda.á!</i> You all turn back!	<i>has ayawdi.át</i> they turned back	<i>has awuda.át̄x̄</i> they turn back
<i>a-ya-u-d-koox̄</i>	<i>Ayidaḱúx̄!</i> Turn back!	<i>ayawdiḱúx̄</i> s/he turned back	<i>awudaḱúx̄x̄</i> s/he turns back

Na- conjugation Derivational Strings

Group VII. Repetitive forms have *yoo* preverb + I form of the classifier + *-k* suffix.

(unbounded motion proceeding directly)

- | | |
|----------------------|---|
| 1. ---* | moving (along) |
| 2. P-t** | moving about P (often no repetitive form) |
| 3. P- <u>x</u> | moving along P |
| 4. P-dei | moving toward P |
| 5. P-dá <u>x</u> | moving away from P |
| 6. P-ná <u>x</u> | moving by way of P |
| 7a. yu <u>x</u> | moving out of house |
| 7b. P-x' yu <u>x</u> | moving out of house at P |
| 8. P-ná <u>k</u> | leaving P behind |
| 9. P- <u>gaa</u> | going to get P |

*Note: String (1) above indicates no postpositional phrase. Na- conjugation motion verbs with no preceding postpositional phrase give the meaning “moving along.”

**Note: Regarding (2) P-t “moving about P” above, this string is unique in that it has no progressive imperfective form and the perfective form conveys a present tense meaning as well as a past tense meaning.

Examples:

Direction word + verb stem	Imperative	Perfective	Repetitive Imperfective
<i>P-dáx + -goot</i>	<i>Aadáx nagú!</i> Leave there!	<i>aadáx woogoot</i> s/he left there	<i>aadáx yoo</i> <i>yagútk</i> s/he leaves there
<i>P-gaa + -.aat</i>	<i>Aagáa nay.á!</i> You all go get it!	<i>aagáa (ha)s</i> <i>woo.aat</i> they went to get it	<i>aagáa yoo (ha)s</i> <i>ya.átk</i> they go get it
<i>P-de(i) + -koox</i>	<i>Aadé nakoox!</i> Drive there!	<i>aadé wookoox</i> s/he drove there	<i>aadé yoo</i> <i>yakúxk</i> s/he drives around it
<i>P-t + -taan</i>	<i>Át nataan!</i> Carry it around!	<i>át aawataan</i> s/he is carrying it around; s/he carried it around	[does not occur]

Ga- conjugation Derivational Strings

Group VIII. Repetitive forms have *kei* preverb + *-ch* suffix.

Preverb *kei* is used in repetitive, progressive, and future forms
(*inceptive motion*)

1. ---* taking off, starting off, picking up
2. P-dáx taking off from P, starting off from P, picking up from P
3. k̄ut going astray, getting lost

*Note: String (1) above indicates no postpositional phrase. Ga-conjugation motion verbs with no preceding postpositional phrase give the meaning “taking off, starting off, or picking up” depending on the verb.

Examples:

Direction word + verb stem	Imperative	Perfective	Repetitive Imperfective
<u>k̄ut</u> + -goot	[does not occur]	<u>k̄ut</u> woogoot s/he got lost	<u>k̄ut</u> kei gútch s/he gets lost
<u>k̄ut</u> + -.aat	[does not occur]	<u>k̄ut</u> has woo.aat they got lost	<u>k̄ut</u> kei (ha)s .átch they get lost
<u>k̄ut</u> + -k̄oox̄	[does not occur]	<u>k̄ut</u> wookoox̄ s/he got lost	<u>k̄ut</u> kei k̄úx̄ch s/he gets lost
--- + -taan	Gataan! Carry it!	aawataan s/he carried it	kei atánch s/he carries it

Ga- conjugation Derivational Strings

Group IX. Repetitive forms have *yei* preverb + *-ch* suffix.

Preverb *yei* is used in repetitive, progressive, and future forms
(*motion downward*)

1. ---* falling (only w/ nontransitives)
2. *yaa* moving down (no *yaa* before aspect marker *yei*)
3. *yaax̄* getting into canoe, boat, or other vehicle
4. *yanax̄* moving into the earth
5. *P-x̄* moving down along P
6. *héenx̄* moving into the water
7. *P-náx̄* moving down by way of P, through P

*Note: String (1) above indicates no postpositional phrase. Ga-conjugation motion verbs with no preceding postpositional phrase give the meaning “falling” and only occur with non-transitive verbs.

Examples:

Direction word + verb stem	Imperative	Perfective	Repetitive Imperfective
<i>yaax̄ + -goot</i>	<i>Yaax̄ gagú!</i> Go aboard!	<i>yaax̄ woogoot</i> s/he went aboard	<i>yaax̄ yei gútch</i> s/he goes aboard
<i>P-x̄ + -.aat</i>	<i>Áx̄ gay.á!</i> You all walk down along it!	<i>áx̄ (ha)s</i> <i>woo.aat</i> they walked down along it	<i>áx̄ yei (ha)s</i> <i>.átch</i> they walk down along it
<i>yaax̄ + -taan</i>	<i>Yaax̄ gataan!</i> Carry it aboard!	<i>yaax̄ aawataan</i> s/he carried it aboard	<i>yaax̄ yei atánch</i> s/he carries it aboard

